This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

**Usage guidelines**

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

**About Google Book Search**

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

B 3 9015 00230 268 8
University of Michigan – BUHR

Digitized by Google

THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
ARTES SCIENTIA VERITAS
1817
LIBRARIES

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

820.6
T1123p
no.40

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

# SCALACRONICA:

## BY SIR THOMAS GRAY OF HETON, KNIGHT.

## A CHRONICLE

## OF ENGLAND AND SCOTLAND

FROM A.D. MLXVI TO A.D. MCCCLXII.

NOW FIRST PRINTED FROM THE UNIQUE MANUSCRIPT.

WITH AN INTRODUCTION AND NOTES.

Francis

Lib. Book
Manuscripts & Scots
1843

Palgrave

EDINBURGH:

PRINTED FOR THE MAITLAND CLUB.

MDCCCXXXVI.

Digitized by Google

820.6
M23 P
no.40

EDINBURGH PRINTING COMPANY.

Digitized by Google

At a Meeting of the Council of the MAITLAND CLUB, held June 4, 1834,

Resolved, That the Chronicle, of which a unique manuscript is preserved in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, known as the Scalacronica, be printed for the use of the Members; and that Joseph Stevenson, Esquire, be entrusted with obtaining a correct transcript of the Chronicle, superintend as Editor the printing of it, and supply Preface, Notes, and Indices, in terms of his offer, engrossed in the Minutes of the Club.

John Smith, Ygst., *Secretary*.

387516

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

# THE MAITLAND CLUB.

DECEMBER M.DCCC.XXXV.

---

## THE EARL OF GLASGOW,

PRESIDENT.

HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE DUKE OF SUSSEX.
ROBERT ADAM, ESQ.
JOHN BAIN, ESQ.
ROBERT BELL, ESQ.
5 SIR DAVID HUNTER BLAIR, BART.
BERIAH BOTFIELD, ESQ.
SIR THOMAS MACDOUGALL BRISBANE, K.C.B.
WALTER BUCHANAN, ESQ.
THE MARQUIS OF BUTE.
10 ALEXANDER CAMPBELL, ESQ.
ARCHIBALD CAMPBELL, ESQ.
LORD JOHN CAMPBELL.
JOHN DONALD CARRICK, ESQ.
LORD COCKBURN.
15 JAMES DENNISTOUN, ESQ.

Digitized by Google

JAMES DOBIE, ESQ.
RICHARD DUNCAN, ESQ. [TREASURER.]
WILLIAM JAMES DUNCAN, ESQ.
JAMES DUNLOP, ESQ.
20 JOHN DUNLOP, ESQ.
JAMES EWING, ESQ.
KIRKMAN FINLAY, ESQ.
THE REV. WILLIAM FLEMING, D.D.
WILLIAM MALCOLM FLEMING, ESQ.
25 JOHN FULLERTON, ESQ.
JOHN BLACK GRACIE, ESQ.
RIGHT HONOURABLE THOMAS GRENVILLE.
JAMES HILL, ESQ.
LAURENCE HILL, ESQ.
30 GEORGE HOUSTON, ESQ.
JAMES IVORY, ESQ.
JOHN KERR, ESQ.
ROBERT ALEXANDER KIDSTON, ESQ.
GEORGE RITCHIE KINLOCH, ESQ.
35 JOHN GIBSON LOCKHART, ESQ.
ALEXANDER MACDONALD, ESQ.
WILLIAM MACDOWALL, ESQ. [VICE PRESIDENT.]
THE VERY REV. PRINCIPAL MACFARLAN, D.D.
ANDREW MACGEORGE, ESQ.
40 ALEXANDER MACGRIGOR, ESQ.
DONALD MACINTYRE, ESQ.
JOHN WHITEFOORD MACKENZIE, ESQ.
GEORGE MACINTOSH, ESQ.
ALEXANDER MACNEILL, ESQ.
45 JAMES MAIDMENT, ESQ.
THOMAS MAITLAND, ESQ.
WILLIAM MEIKLEHAM, ESQ.
WILLIAM HENRY MILLER, ESQ.
WILLIAM MURE, ESQ.

Digitized by Google

50 ALEXANDER OSWALD, ESQ.
JOHN MACMICKEN PAGAN, ESQ.
WILLIAM PATRICK, ESQ.
EDWARD PIPER, ESQ.
ROBERT PITCAIRN, ESQ.
55 JAMES CORBET PORTERFIELD, ESQ.
HAMILTON PYPER, ESQ.
PHILIP ANSTRUTHER RAMSAY, ESQ.
JOHN RICHARDSON, ESQ.
WILLIAM ROBERTSON, ESQ.
60 ANDREW RUTHERFURD, ESQ.
JAMES SMITH, ESQ.
JOHN SMITH, ESQ.
JOHN SMITH, YGST. ESQ. [SECRETARY.]
WILLIAM SMITH, ESQ.
65 MOSES STEVEN, ESQ.
DUNCAN STEWART, ESQ.
SIR MICHAEL SHAW STEWART, BART.
SYLVESTER DOUGLAS STIRLING, ESQ.
JOHN STRANG, ESQ.
70 THOMAS THOMSON, ESQ.
WILLIAM B. D. D. TURNBULL, ESQ.
PATRICK FRASER TYTLER, ESQ.
ADAM URQUHART, ESQ.
SIR PATRICK WALKER, KNT.
75 WILSON DOBIE WILSON, ESQ.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

# INTRODUCTION.

Those who have attempted to investigate the early history of Scotland, at almost any period from the time of Malcolm the Third to the Union, must soon have experienced the melancholy truth, that the documents upon which such investigations ought to be founded are neither numerous nor satisfactory. The Chronicles of Melrose and Holyrood, the works of Fordun, Wyntown, Barbour, and Bower, are indeed the only credible histories which can be named as the productions of Scottishmen; and there is no reason to believe that any unknown writings of a similar nature lie hid in the recesses of manuscript libraries. The English Chronicles, upon the whole, present a body of matter from which we can collect more important materials for the general history of Scotland, and are entitled to much credit, if used with moderate caution in those parts where their testimony is likely to be prejudiced. The Saxon Chronicle, Simeon of Durham, the work ascribed to Benedictus Abbas, Newbury, Hoveden, Matthew Paris, Hemingford, Trivet, Trokelow, Blaneford, and Walsingham, present information which would in vain be sought in Scottish writers. Nor are the English libraries ex-



Digitized by Google

hausted, since they yet contain the productions of authors who had favourable opportunities of knowing the transactions in which the two countries were engaged, and whose evidence, even though sometimes tinged with prejudice and party-spirit, is worthy of being submitted to the press, and of taking a place and filling a chasm in the materials for Scottish history.

Among these hitherto unpublished chronicles are two, which, in point of extent, value, and novelty, demand especial notice. The first of these, the Chronicle of Lanercost, is the production of a series of individuals, who, occupying a locality which, from its neighbourhood to Scotland, enabled them to acquire copious and correct information relative to the events of that kingdom, were in the habit of chronicling these events as they occurred. The work thus produced depicts graphically and correctly our history from the accession of king John to the battle of Durham. The narrators, in their detail, intermix observations, which, being either of a personal nature or the representatives of temporary feelings, stamp an individuality and characteristic peculiarity upon the whole. The unique copy which has reached us is deposited in the Cottonian Collection; and it is singular that no one of the Editors of the early English historians which appeared in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, should have given to the world a chronicle so curious, so superior to many which they have printed, so worthy of preservation as existing in only one manuscript, and so easy of access.

The other chronicle to which the enquirer into Scottish history would wish to refer is the Scalacronica, a work hitherto known only, and imperfectly, through the abstract given by Leland. It is also singular, that, possessing so much to recommend it, and known, valued, and quoted as it has been even through that imperfect medium, this chronicle should have escaped publica-

Digitized by Google

tion until the present period.[a] This is partly to be attributed to the peculiar laws to which the Corpus Christi library at Cambridge, where the unique manuscript is deposited, is subjected by the will of the venerable Archbishop Parker, to whom the history as well as the church of England is under such incalculable obligations. When the Editor visited Cambridge in the spring of 1834, for the purpose of examining certain manuscripts tending to illustrate the object which he then had in view, he experienced numerous proofs of the willingness to promote and assist a spirit of enquiry, for which that University is so justly distinguished; and he had no difficulty in obtaining not only access to the manuscript, but also permission to transcribe as much as was considered necessary for his purpose. The extracts then made were enough to confirm his previous impressions of the value of the whole work; and the patronage of the Maitland Club has now rendered accessible to English and Scottish historians, and has rescued from the danger of being lost, all that is valuable in the SCALACRONICA.[b]

In the reign of Edward the Third lived a Northumbrian warrior, whose military talents were chiefly employed against his neighbours the Scotch. It was his fate to be captured by them, and to be conveyed a prisoner to Edinburgh. To relieve the tedium which confinement naturally produced in an active mind,

[a] So far as the Editor is aware, no attempt had been made by any one to bring this work before the public, until the time when Lord Hailes, to whom the early history of Scotland is so infinitely indebted, seems to have entertained such a project. The correspondence upon the subject may be seen in the Proofs, No. xxviii.

[b] Such is the name which the author himself bestows upon his work, a name apparently originating in the mystic ladder up which he was conducted by his supernatural guide, but wherein we cannot fail to observe an allusion to the cognizance of the Grey family—the scaling ladder. It may also be added, that the idea of the machinery of the prologue is probably borrowed from the Historia Aurea, one of the chapters of which contains a copious history of "Sibilla."

Digitized by Google

he had recourse to the exercise of accomplishments, which, being of a literary nature, were not commonly possessed by the soldiers of that age. In the year 1355 he commenced the compilation of the Scalacronica, which appears to be intended for a general history, extending from the Creation to his own times. In the formation of this work he availed himself not only of certain written authorities which he specifies, but also introduces into his narrative an account of the exploits in which his father, another "preux chevalier," was concerned, and of those in which he himself had borne a part. These, together with the general information which he has recorded concerning the civil and military transactions of the reigns of Edward the Second and Third, obtained, no doubt, either by his own personal observation, or from the testimony of eye-witnesses, render this history exceedingly valuable, stamp upon it an individuality of character, and draw a wide line of distinction between it, the production of an observant and educated secular, and the other historical memorials of the same age, written by men who, in the language of that period, were styled "Religious." From these facts a general idea of the peculiar character of the Scalacronica, and of its author, Thomas Gray, may be obtained.

It is important that we should endeavour to ascertain the materials from which this chronicle is composed, for, unless this end be attained, it is impossible to form a critical estimate of its value as historical authority. Upon this point the author's prologue has furnished us with much information; and we shall proceed to trace his work through the different writers to whom he there alludes, until we arrive at that period when the Scalacronica becomes the production of an independent and original historian.

The first book, devoted to the history of the Britons, is re-

Digitized by Google

ferred by Gray to that popular work of the middle ages, the Brute;[a] the second is stated to be drawn from Bede's Historia Ecclesiastica Gentis Anglorum, a production too well known to require more than a reference. This much, however, we must not fail to remark, that the author has introduced a few additional circumstances derived from other authorities, but not sufficiently numerous or important to warrant further extracts than those given at pp. 237–241 of the present volume, and which have been appended rather to gratify curiosity than to add to history. The first extract, besides a sensible critique upon the prophecies ascribed to Merlin, demands our notice as containing an allusion to those of Banister[b] and Thomas of Ercildoun. The second, giving an account of Arthur's expedition into Scotland, contains a few additional facts which the Editor does not remem-

[a] Walter, archdeacon of Oxford (not of Exeter, as in the Prologue, p. 2), was not, as stated by Gray, the translator of this tissue of absurdities, miscalled history; he only communicated the original British manuscript in which they were contained to Geoffrey of Monmouth, who gave them their Latin garb. No copy of this original is believed to have survived except that in the library of Jesus College, Oxford.

By "ditz de Keile," a name which has been considered inexplicable, we are probably to understand the work of Walter Calenius, the individual archdeacon of Oxford before referred to. See Tanner's Bibl. p. 147; Oudin. Commentar. de Script. Eccl. vol. ii. p. 1414; Bale, c. ii. n. lxv; Vossius de Hist. Latin. p. 401.

Gildas, an author concerning whose age, authority, and writings, so many and such contradictory opinions have been expressed, is mentioned in the same passage of the prologue in an indefinite manner; but since this portion of the Scalacronica forms no part of the present volume, any extended notice of the sources whence it is compiled is unnecessary.

[b] When the cragges of Tarbat is tumbled in the sey,
At the next sommer after sorrow for ever;
Beide's bookes have I seene, and *Banister's* also,
Mervelous Merling, and all accordes in one.
*Collection of Ancient Scottish Prophecies, p.* 6, *Bannatyne Edition.*

As Bertlingtone's bookes, and *Banister* vs tells,
Merling and many more, that with meruels melles;
And also Thomas Rymour in his tales tells.
*Id. p.* 8.

Digitized by Google

ber having seen in any other version of the story. The legend concerning Conwak, or Kenneth the Third, king of Scotland, is found in Malmesbury;[a] and the reader of Scottish history will immediately call to mind the parallel fact recorded of Malcolm Canmore.[b] The concluding extract is of greater value. The story of Siward may be seen in Brompton's[c] Chronicle, and in an anonymous historical manuscript in the Cottonian Library,[d] where it is introduced apparently from a legend or history of which Leland has given an abstract in his Collectanea. The narrative of the manner in which the family of the Comyns gained a footing in Scotland, although probably fabulous, is, as far as the Editor is able to judge, original; and it is worth preserving as a specimen of the traditions which were current in Scotland about the middle of the fourteenth century. From the union of the kingdoms in the person of Egbert to the Norman conquest, a period of two centuries and a half, the Polychronicon of Ralph Higden, a monk of Chester, which, according to Gray, is compiled from William of Malmesbury, Henry of Huntingdon, Roger Hoveden, and Marianus Scotus,[e] is quoted as the sole authority.

The reign of William the Conqueror is to be referred almost entirely to the Polychronicon; the order of the narrative is, in-

> Beid hath breved in his booke, and *Banister* also,
> Mervelous Merling, and all accordes in one,
> Thomas the trew, that neuer spake false.
>
> *Id. p.* 17.

Who the individual here mentioned was, we have now no means of ascertaining. Tanner injudiciously supposes that he might be the same who was prebendary of Eston, 41 Edw. III.; he cites a manuscript of these prophecies as belonging to Henry Worsley. Brian Twyne alludes to another copy as in the possession of H. Mason.—*Tanner, Bibl. p.* 72.

[a] Fol. 32, b. [b] See the present vol. p. 220. [c] Col. 946. [d] Cleop. A i. fol. 88, b.
[e] See Proofs, No. xxv.

Digitized by Google

deed, almost always transposed, and in a few instances a slight deviation of expression may be traced, but the information conveyed is the same in both works. The only exceptions to which it may be necessary to allude are the passing and unimportant notice of the "Book of Antioch,"[a] and the list of those who are said to have accompanied William into England, a production, in the Editor's opinion, of doubtful antiquity, and of no authority. Of this document, usually known by the name of the Battle Abbey-roll, there are several copies, all more or less incorrect, since they contain the names of families who are of English origin, and of a date posterior to the Norman invasion; and of all these editions, if such a term be applicable, that in the present volume is most open to scepticism on these points. The same remarks are almost equally applicable to the reign of William Rufus, through the whole of which we trace the Polychronicon in almost every sentence. Upon one occasion,[b] where Gray quotes "lez cronicles de Escoce" as his authority for a story relative to Malcolm the Third, we are, at first, led to anticipate something new; but the same fact, in a slightly abridged form, is introduced by Higden,[c] who has it, probably, from Ailred. In the account which he gives us of the death of Malcolm, we trace a deviation from the authority to which he has hitherto adhered so closely, the Polychronicon giving him no warrant for ascribing Malcolm's death to the hand of Morel of Bamburgh, a version of the story which points to Gaimar, or some other follower of the Saxon chronicle, as its prototype. Again, the Scalacronica tells us that Queen Margaret of Scotland, when upon her death-bed in Edinburgh Castle, desired to be

[a] P. 9. [b] P. 20.

[c] Col. 2365. Throughout these observations reference is made to the Polychronicon as inserted in the Historical Collection of Knyghton, printed in the Decem Scriptores.

Digitized by Google

interred at Dunfermline, and that the attendants, under cover of a dense mist, conveyed the body, through the hostile army, to its final destination. This fact is not in the printed copy of Higden; but although it is noticed by Fordun, who introduces it from the legend which he ascribes to Turgot, we cannot state the direct source from which Gray derived his information, since he may have had access to a copy of the Polychronicon similar to that in the Harleian Collection,[a] into which this fact, and many others relative to Margaret and her daughter Matilda, the queen of Henry the First, are introduced. The imperfect manner in which Gray, or the copy of Higden's work which he employed, mentions the irruption made by the king of Norway, has been elsewhere noticed: the printed edition in the Decem Scriptores[b] gives a correct version.

Under the reign of Henry the First, our author cites certain chronicles, in which a prophecy, said to have been uttered by Edward the Confessor, is explained as alluding to the marriage of Matilda of Scotland with the son of the Conqueror; an event by which the Saxon and Norman lines were united. This story is mentioned, in very concise terms however, in the Polychronicon;[c] Gray probably had his information from Ailred[d] or Bromton.[e] Be this as it may, there are indications that he now made occasional use of better authorities than Higden; since, in giving an account of those who perished with Prince William in his passage from Normandy, he mentions several names which seem to be derived from Simeon of Durham, through his copyist Hoveden. The reference to Giraldus Cambrensis[f] is taken from Higden.

[a] MS. Harl. 3884, *l.* viii. *c.* xiii. [b] Col. 2370. [c] Coll. 2381, 2338. [d] Col. 400. [e] Col. 955. [f] P. 29.

Digitized by Google

The reign of Henry the Second proceeds much on the same plan as those to which allusion has been already made. It is taken for the most part from the Polychronicon, interspersed with a few passages introduced from other sources. Among these we may instance the list of names of those Englishmen who are said to have accompanied William king of Scotland when he returned from his captivity,* and to whom he allotted lands in his realm. The reference to "lez cronicles," for the narrative of the death of Henry the Second, appears to be uncalled for, since a passage containing the same facts may be seen in Higden.

In entering upon the reign of Richard the First, we find that the Polychronicon is supplanted by either Benedictus Abbas, or Hoveden. It is rather difficult to determine to which of these writers we must give the preference, the latter having transcribed the former almost verbatim; but the probability seems in favour of Hoveden, since his authority is followed after that period when Benedictus closes his work. From this source we have the account of Richard's voyage to the Holy Land (which is evidently framed from the journal of one who attended the lion-hearted monarch), of his exploits there, of his captivity and his release, of his wars with the French king, and of his death. Most of the minor details, it must be owned, are to be discovered in Hoveden or in Higden, but they are of such a nature as to warrant the belief that they are the additions of the compiler of the Scalacronica, who could, without much bad faith or violation of probability, introduce such passages as Richard's prayer before his death, and the few other unimportant additions to which allusion is made.

* P. 41.



Digitized by Google

The reign of king John brings us a step further on our way to that period at which our chronicle becomes a work of historical authority, and as we approach it we have more frequent indications of its vicinity. Of these one instance may suffice.—Roger Wendover, a contemporary writer, whose authority ranks the highest in every thing connected with the affairs of England during the end of the reign of John and the commencement of that of his successor, tells us that prince Louis, son of Philip Augustus, after being invited by the English barons to assume the government of our kingdom, landed in Thanet, 21st May 1216, and finding no opposition, speedily reduced that part of the country, and having captured the castle of Rochester, arrived in London amidst the acclamations of the inhabitants.[a] The Scalacronica gives a more minute account of his proceedings. It agrees with Wendover in stating that he arrived in England on the 21st May, that Rochester Castle surrendered on the 30th, and conveys the additional information, that he arrived in London on the 2d of June. It further tells us, that upon the 7th he made himself master of the castle of Rygate, on the 8th he took that of Guilford, and on the 10th that of Farnham; that on the 13th he captured the city of Winchester, and on the 15th seized the bishop of Winchester's manor of Wallop; that on the 9th of July he gained the castle of Odyham, and on the 18th went to Dover for the purpose of besieging the castle, but that he spent fifteen days there without effecting any thing of consequence.[b] Here, then, is minute and valuable information which does not exist in any other historian, and, as he agrees with Wendover, the best authority, in those portions which they have in common, Gray is entitled

[a] M. Paris, p. 195. [b] P. 95.

Digitized by Google

to equal credit in regard to those facts which rest upon his own unsupported testimony. A few observations upon the remainder of this reign will suffice. We may first remark the notice taken of the various reports circulated concerning the share which John is said to have had in the death of his nephew, Arthur of Brittany; no other writer, with whom the Editor is acquainted, has preserved the tradition that the ill-fated prince was drowned by a preconcerted plan.[a] The Historia Aurea is cited to prove that John dispatched an embassy to the emperor of Morocco for the purpose of offering him the crown of England, a story which may be seen in Matthew Paris, from which source John of Tynmouth probably derived his information. Gray presents us with a minute narrative of the conversation which passed betwixt John and the papal legates, Pandulf and Durand; the same may be found in the Annals of Burton, Waverley, and Lanercost. The Scalacronica varies from the Polychronicon in the account which it gives of this king's death. The latter authority states that he died at Newark upon the 14th of October; the former says, that, when upon his way towards Lincoln, he remained two days at the abbey of Swineshead, where he was attacked by a sudden disease; that he proceeded to Newark, and having spent three or four days in that place, died there upon the 19th of October. The Patent and Close Rolls of this reign, which have recently been published by Thomas D. Hardy, Esquire, under the auspices of the Record Commission, enable us to test the relative accuracy of these conflicting statements. By the evidence of these unerring guides we know that he reached Swineshead upon Wednesday the 12th of October, where he remained during the ensuing day; that Friday and Saturday were spent at Sleaford; and that on Sunday, Monday, and Tuesday,

[a] P. 83.

Digitized by Google

he was at Newark-upon-Trent, at which place he expired upon Wednesday, the 19th of October, 1216.

The long reign of Henry the Third is dismissed in a summary manner, ten pages embracing the events of half a century. Throughout this period the Polychronicon is still followed, but is augmented, in some instances, by contributions from other quarters. With the accession of Edward the First, we enter upon a new and more important division of the Chronicle. From this point it is to be considered an original production, and possessing, in general, a high authority; but it is impossible in this place to specify all the instances in which its accuracy might be demonstrated by a comparison with contemporary documents, or the novelty of its details exhibited by a collation with other historians.

Having arrived at this period, it becomes necessary to inform ourselves, as far as such information can be obtained, of the leading facts in the biography of the two Grays, father and son; for the faith which we may be inclined to put in what we may designate the original part of the Scalacronica must, to a certain extent, be influenced by the opportunities which they enjoyed of acquiring correct information.

The family of Grey, or Gray, was settled in Northumberland at a very remote period, but from which of the Southern or Scottish possessors of the same surname it is derived we have no means of ascertaining. The earliest notice which the Editor has been able to detect of the family as connected with Northumberland, occurs on the Pipe Roll for that county, 10 Hen. III., in which the Sheriff debits himself with six shillings, as the amercement of Robert Gray of Shotton.

Dugdale[a] states that in 20 Hen. III. Richard Grey of Codnovre, in Derbyshire, was constituted sheriff of Northumber-

[a] Baronage, vol. i. p. 709.

Digitized by Google

land; but as this family appears to have had no connexion with the northern counties, it may be doubted whether the individual mentioned was connected with the Grays of Heton.

In 30 Hen. III. (1246), a fine was levied before the justices itinerant at Newcastle, concerning four bovates of land, and three tofts, in Killingworth, now in the parish of Longbenton, in which Robert Grey and Agnes his wife are parties concerned.[a] There are no grounds for supposing that the family which had

[a] See Proofs and Illustrations, No. i. In the Pipe Rolls for Northumberland, a William de Gray occurs in 1257, and John de Gray and Stephen de Gray in 1272.

A John Gray was mayor of Berwick; he was probably the individual mentioned in the Chronicle of Lanercost. Unfortunately the charter of Walter de Soltre, burgess of Berwick, to which he is a witness during his mayoralty, is without date, but it is certainly anterior to 1270. It occurs in the Chartulary of the Hospital of Soltre, now in the Advocates' Library.

Robert de Bernham, rector of the church of Tyningham, gave to the nuns of Coldstream an annual rent of one mark arising from certain land in Berwick, bounded on one side by the land of John Gray. The date of this instrument is also uncertain. Chart. Coldstreme, MS. Harl. 6670, n. 52.

In 7 Edw. I., Hugh and Thomas Grey, and others, acknowledged themselves guilty of the death of Robert de Coupland, whom they had slain the year before at Berwick; Fœd. vol. i. p. 566. In 21 Edw. I., Robert le Grey and Margaret his wife held the third part of the manor of Ellingham; Placit. de Quo warranto, p. 588, 597. It was found at the same time that William le Grey held five acres of land, with their appurtenances, in Bamburgh; id. p. 592.

Sir Robert de Grey, knight, was in the retinue of Ralph de Monthermer, earl of Gloucester and Hertford, from 1st August to 10th September, 5 Edw. II.; and from 11th September to 17th July next following was in the garrison of Berwick in the king's service. Raine, in his pedigree of the family, conjectures, with every appearance of probability, that this individual was a son of Thomas Grey of Heton. The names of his retainers, such as Hagarston, Goswick, Cheswick, Charlton, and Bowsden, all taken from places in the county of Northumberland, tend to confirm the supposition; see Proofs, No. iv.

In a fine levied at York, 16 Edw. II., are mentioned Thomas, son of John Gray, and John Gray of Denum, who are connected with East Harle and West Wallington, both in Northumberland; Proofs, No. x.

The family of Gray continued to reside in Berwick; for it appears that in 9 Edw. III. the custody of the lands and tenements in the town and county of Berwick, lately held of the king *in capite* by Andrew de Gray deceased, was committed to Thomas de Gray the elder, to hold during the minority of the heir of the said Andrew; Proofs, No. xvi. Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 268.

Digitized by Google

the honor of producing the author of the present chronicle is of southern origin; on the contrary, the Editor is inclined to believe that it is to be sought in a Scottish original. Sir John Gray, knight and burgess of Berwick, after having founded a house of Friars Minors in that town, died apparently towards the middle of the reign of Henry the Third.[a] He left a younger son, Thomas, surnamed Hugtoun in the Chronicle of Lanercost, whom the Editor believes to be the same as Thomas Gray de Heton, the undoubted ancestor of the author of the Scalacronica. By what means he became possessed of property at Heton in Northumberland we have no distinct proof, but that a Thomas Gray did hold property there is demonstrated by the Hundred Rolls, compiled 3 Edw. I.[b] The descent of the illustrious family of Grey of Howick from that point to the present generation is now easily traced, even at this remote period, by the frequent mention made of its members in our annals and

The property of John de Grey in Berwick was forfeited for rebellion in or before 1341; Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 615.

Sir Robert Gray was settled at Lowlin in 1326; Raine's North Durham, p. 82; and in 1369 a John Grey of Lowlin was appointed collector of the customs in Berwick; Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 930, 940.

In 1368 John de Grey, junior, who resided in Berwick, had licence to take from Robert de Hodspath premises in that town, including twelve acres in "la Snook."

[a] The exact period of his decease cannot be ascertained; the Chronicle of Lanercost says that it took place many years ("annos plurimos") before the commencement of the wars between England and Scotland under Edward the First. If by this superlative adjective we understand fifty years, a calculation which cannot be considered too liberal, Sir John Gray must have died about 1246. Concerning him and his son Thomas, see Proofs, No. ii.

[b] Et dictus Robertus de Hamptone, vicecomes tempore regis nunc, cepit de Roberto de Heton, capto per appellationem Johannis Malfrune, j marcam, ut potuit replegiari. Et de Thoma Gray de Heton, quem Johannes de Schafthou, ballivus dicti vicecomitis, cepit antiquo odio, vij. s̄, ne imprisonaretur, tempore regis nunc. Rot. Hundredorum, vol. ii. p. 23; 3 Edw. I.

The family of Heaton or Eaton, distinct from that of Gray, continued at the spot from which they derived their surname as late as the end of the 14th century, probably much later.

Digitized by Google

records; but we shall confine ourselves to a few observations upon the more leading occurrences in the biography of the author of this chronicle, and of his father, whose exploits are herein commemorated.

In 25 Edw. I., Thomas de Grey, the elder, probably the eldest son of the last named Thomas, being about to accompany John de Warenne, earl of Surrey, into Scotland, had letters of protection,[a] which were renewed in the 30th year of the same reign, when, together with Nicholas de Killum, he was employed in Scotland in that king's service, acting in conjunction with Patrick de Dunbar, earl of March.[b]

In the month of May, 1297, William Wallace, having been elected by the commonalty of Scotland to lead their army against the English, commenced his exploits by killing at Lanark the sheriff of Clydesdale, William de Heselrig, who had been appointed to that office by Edward. It was Gray's fortune, who was in Heselrig's company, to be present at the night attack which Wallace made upon the sheriff. He was there severely wounded, stripped, and left for dead; but life having been preserved by the heat of the burning houses, he was found early in the ensuing morning by William de Lundy, under whose care he recovered.[c]

Shortly after the battle of Roslin, in 1302, in which the English sustained a signal defeat, and Ralph the Cofferer[d] was slain, Gray went into Scotland with king Edward, who, being

[a] Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 47.

[b] Id. p. 52. It is not improbable that if the printed edition of the Rotuli Scotiæ had been complete, further traces of the military services of Gray might have been discovered on its pages. To remedy this defect in one of the most valuable publications connected with Scottish history is well worthy the attention of the Maitland Club.

[c] Scalacronica, p. 123.

[d] Concerning the errors into which historians, English and Scottish, have fallen as to the

Digitized by Google

freed from the expense of foreign wars, had determined to reduce that kingdom to subjection. The royal household rested at Dryburgh. Hugh de Audley, with sixty men-at-arms, proceeded to Melrose, where they expected to find more ready accommodation; but this arrangement having been observed by John Comyn, then governor of Scotland, he made a night attack upon Audley, in which the English, overpowered by superiority of numbers, were taken prisoners. Gray defended a house without the gate, in which he had taken refuge, until it began to burn; he then surrendered.[a] His imprisonment was not of long duration, probably in consequence of the speedy payment of the ransom which was demanded, since in 1304 we find him in the retinue of Henry de Beaumont at the siege of Stirling Castle, where he was struck in the face by a heavy cross-bow bolt, discharged from one of the numerous engines employed on that occasion, while in the act of rescuing Beaumont, who was about to be captured by the garrison.[b] To all appearance he was dead, and preparations were made for his funeral; but signs of animation

proper name of this Ralph, see Hailes, vol. i. p. 273, note; Tytler, vol. i. p. 437, note; to which it may be added that Wyntown, vol. ii. p. 116, calls him

"Confrere
The kyng of Inglandis tresorere."

It does not appear to have been observed by any of the enquirers into our history, that this Ralph the Cofferer is the same Ralph de Manton, clerk of the Royal Wardrobe, who by a writ printed in the Fœdera, vol. i. p. 948 (dated 20th Jan. 1303, about a month before the battle of Roslin), is directed to proceed into Scotland as paymaster to the English troops. The Inquisitio post mortem, 31 Edw. I. No. 140, would determine the point, but the Editor has not hitherto had an opportunity of inspecting it.

[a] Scalacronica, p. 126.

[b] Every historian who mentions the siege of Stirling expatiates upon the warlike engines employed by the assailants and the defenders. Fordun, vol. ii. p. 224, tells us that the lead was stripped from the roof of the church of St Andrews, that it might be thrown by the English machines against the castle. He fails to state that Edward made a compensation for this injury; and in justice to a sovereign, whose conduct towards Scotland cannot always find such a satisfactory apology, the Editor inserts the copy of a writ from

Digitized by Google

being visible when he was about to be committed to the grave, he escaped this premature fate, and recovered.[a]

Upon the accession of Edward the Second his military services were speedily required, for within a few months after that period a writ was addressed to him ordering his attendance with horse and arms, and his whole retinue, to suppress the hostile incursions of the Scotch, who were then ravaging the English borders;[b] and in the ensuing year, being still employed in the same service, he had letters of protection granted to him.[c]

Returning from the Coronation to the castle of Coupre in Fife, of which he was then governor, he had timely intimation of an ambuscade prepared for him by Walter de Bickerton, a Scottish knight; but disdaining to avoid the danger, although much inferior in numbers to his opponents, he attacked his adversaries with such courage that they were routed, and com-

the Liberate Roll, ordering the payment of a considerable sum to the prior of St Andrews for the loss thus sustained.

Rot. Liber. 33 Edw. I., m. 6.

P. J. Breghineñ epo } R' dilto clico suo Johi de Sandale camlar suo Scotie salim.
t priore S'ti Andr' } Liberate de exitibz tre ñre pdte J. Breghineñ epo t priori S'ti Andr' quat°viginti t sexdecim libr' t quindecim solid. videlt pfato epo decem t septem libr' decem t octo solid t quatuor deñ. t pdto priori sexaginta t decem t octo libr' sexdecim solid t octo deñ in quibz eisdem ep t priori tenem' p plumbo qd dext'hi fecim9 tam de ecclíis q' de aliis domibz ipon epi t prioris apud Breghyn t S'tm Andreā. Et nos vob inde in exitibz pdtis ad scc'm ñrm Angl debitam allocacōem ire faciem9. T'. R.' apud Wesm xxxj. die Marcii. P' bre de p'vato sigillo.

[a] Scalacronica, p. 127.

[b] Fœd. vol. ii. p. 9. Some idea of the rank which Gray occupied may be formed from the list of those who were addressed in the same terms. They were, Humphrey de Bohun, earl of Hereford and Essex, Aymer de Valence, Henry de Percy, John de Hastings, Stephen de Segrave, Robert de Clifford, Henry de Beaumont, Hugh le Despenser, John Botetourte, Adam de Welle, John Fitz Marmaduke, John de St John, William de Latimer, Gilbert Pecche, and Richard Lovel. With the exception of Fitz Marmaduke, Pecche, and Lovel, all these were barons, either by tenure or summons.

[c] Rot. Scot, vol. i. p. 58.



Digitized by Google

pelled to take refuge in a peat-bog, leaving nine score horses a prey to the English. Upon another occasion, probably about the same period, he bravely opposed one hundred men-at-arms who attacked the town of Coupre, and regained the castle, cutting his way through the midst of the enemy.[a]

In 4 Edw. II. he was in the retinue of Lord John de Segrave, warden of the town of Berwick-upon-Tweed, and the king was then indebted to him in the sum of L.179, 11s. 4d., being the arrear of his wages, and the repayment of horses for men-at-arms which had been lost in the king's service.[b] This sum was not paid until 26 January, 13 Edw. II.; and as Gray was able to support his military attendants during the interval, we may thence conclude that his income was considerable. In the same year he presented a bay horse to the king.[c]

Upon the seizure of the lands belonging to the Knights Templars, the manor of Thornton, and certain other lands in Northumberland, were committed to his custody, which in 6 Edw. II. were granted to John de Kyngeston,[d] and a writ was at the same time addressed to Gray to deliver them up by indenture.[e] Some of these possessions appear still to have remained in his care, for in the following year we find a mandate enjoining him to resign to Albert de Nigro Castro and Leonard de Tibercis, or their attornies, certain lands and tenements in Northumberland formerly belonging to the Templars.

In the year 1314, being at the disastrous battle of Bannock-

[a] Scalacronica, pp. 138, 139. [b] Proofs, No. iii.

[c] "Uni garcioni ducenti ad regem unum jumentum badium, ex parte domini Thomæ de Gray." MS. Cott. Nero, C. viii. fol. 84, b.

[d] Rex commisit Johanni de Kyngeston custodiam manerii de Thornton, et omnium aliarum terrarum que fuerunt quondam Templariorum, in comitatu Northumbriæ, et quæ Thomas de Grey nuper tenuit, etc., habendam quamdiu regi placuerit, etc. Abbrev. Rot. Original, i. 197. [e] Fœd. vol. ii. p. 209.

Digitized by Google

burn, apparently in the retinue of Henry de Beaumont, he remonstrated with that baron when instructions were issued to give the Scottish troops further advantages than seemed prudent. "If you are afraid," said Beaumont, "you may retreat." "Sir," said Gray, "I will not retreat this day," and striking his horse with his spurs, he and Sir William Dayncourt charged the approaching body of the Scotch. Dayncourt was slain; Gray, after having his horse killed under him, was made prisoner.[a]

In 9 Edw. II., a writ was addressed by the king to John de Sandale, the chancellor, ordering him to prepare letters of protection, "in especial and due form," for Thomas de Grey, his family, and his effects, to continue in force for one year;[b] and in 11 of the same reign, in consequence of good service rendered, and as an aid in the support of himself, his wife, and children, he had a grant from the king, during pleasure, of an annual rent of L.20, which Eustace de Burneby and Matilda his wife paid into the Exchequer, arising from a messuage and certain lands and rents in Watford and Synelesworth, in the county of Northampton.[c]

Continuing thus to merit the approbation of his sovereign, the said Thomas Gray presented a petition to the king and council assembled in parliament at York, three weeks after Michaelmas, 12 Edw. II.[d] praying that as a recompence for long and faithful service performed against the Scotch, he might have a grant amounting to forty marks per annum, arising from lands and tenements in Howick, recently in the possession of John Maitland, and others which Christiana his mother held in dower in Chivington. The petition states that those in

[a] Scalacronica, p. 141; Trivet. Contin. p. 15. [b] Proofs, No. v.
[c] Proofs, No. vi. [d] Rot. Claus. 12 Edw. II. m. 28, d.

Digitized by Google

Howick had escheated to the crown in consequence of the adherence of the said John to the interest of the Scotch, then the king's enemies and rebels; and that after the death of the said Christiana those lands which she held would revert to the crown in consequence of the rebellion of her son.[a] It appears from the extent made by virtue of the king's writ addressed to the escheator, that the said John Maitland, before his adherence to the Scotch, held one hundred and eight acres of arable land, and eight acres of meadow, in Howick, which were valued at the yearly sum of L.7, 10s. 8d. in all their issues. The jurors moreover return that Christiana, the mother of the said John de Maitland, held in the same place six husband-lands, in name of dower, which in time of peace are equivalent to L.6 per annum; that these lands and tenements are held of the lordship of Alnwick, by the service of the fourth part of one knight's fee; and that she holds nothing in Chivington in name of dower, but is possessed of the half of the said town from lord Robert de Lumley, by the annual service of half a marc for wardage at the Castle of Alnwick.[b] In consequence of this return, the king issued his letters patent, dated at York, 17th May 1319, in which he recites that in the parliament lately held in that city, by the assent of the prelates, earls, barons, and other nobles there assembled, he had given to Thomas de Grey and to his heirs for ever, in consequence of the good, loyal, and long-continued service of the grantee against the Scotch, one hundred and eight acres of arable land, and eight acres of meadow, with their appurtenances, in Howick, near Alnwick, late in the possession of John Maitland, and that after the decease of Christiana Maitland, six husband-lands which

[a] Proofs, No. vii. [b] Proofs, No. viii.

Digitized by Google

she held in the same place should remain to the said Thomas and his heirs.[a] At this time the priory of Holy Island was indebted to him in the sum of L.4.[b]

In 16 Edw. II., he was one of the manucaptors for the good behaviour of Thomas de Fencote, on his discharge from imprisonment as an adherent to the party of the earl of Lancaster against the king, and also for the payment of the fine of L.20 imposed upon him;[c] and performed the like good office towards Henry de Beaumont, whose extraordinary conduct towards his sovereign at the council-board had subjected him to imprisonment.[d]

In the same year the king, being anxious regarding the safe custody of his Marches, which were exposed to the hostile incursions of the Scotch, directed a writ to Louis Beaumont, bishop of Durham, ordering him to provide for the security of his castles of Durham and Norham;[e] in consequence of which the bishop immediately appointed sir Thomas Gray his sheriff of Norham and Islandshire, and constable of Norham castle.[f] Nor was the precaution unnecessary; for, the whole of the northern counties of England having been overrun by the Scotch, this castle was attacked by them, and being one of the very few which offered any effectual resistance, was exposed to a close and long-continued blockade. The garrison being reduced to great extremities, Edward addressed a letter to Gray, then the constable, enjoining him so to maintain his post against the Scotch that his conduct should redound to the honor of the crown of England, and at the same time sent by Agnes de Gray his wife the sum of L.113, to be expended in

[a] Proofs, No. ix. [b] Raine's North Durham, p. 82. [c] Parl. Writs, vol. ii. app. p. 208.
[d] The whole of this transaction may be seen in the Fœd. vol. ii. p. 520.
[e] Proofs, No. xi. [f] Raine's North Durham, p. 45.

Digitized by Google

procuring the services of more men-at-arms in this important stronghold. By this timely supply he added twenty men-at-arms and fifty light-armed horse soldiers to the ordinary garrison of the castle committed to his charge,[a] and the enemy were compelled to raise the siege.[b] As a proof of the importance of this border fortress, and of the anxiety with which the king regarded its safety, it may be mentioned that in the Fœdera is extant a writ addressed to upwards of forty of the principal nobility of England, commanding their attendance with horse and arms at Newcastle, to accompany the king, who was about to repel the Scotch, then besieging the castle of Norham.[c]

During the busy period between 1319 and 1331, whilst he was constable of Norham castle,[d] occurred various feats of arms, of which a few are recorded in the subsequent pages. The story of William Marmion, the knight of Lincolnshire, to whom his mistress gave a helmet of gold, bidding him make it known wherever glory was most difficult to be won, breathes a spirit of chivalry and is narrated with a force which competes with the glowing pages of Froissart. We are told how it was agreed by the assembled knights that Norham "was the most perilous, adventurous place in the country," and that to Norham he should go. Within the fourth day after his arrival there he had an opportunity of celebrating his mistress's gift, for Alexander de Moubray appeared before the castle, attended by the most valiant of the Scottish chivalry, and at the head of

[a] Proofs, No. xii. [b] Scalacronica, p. 147.

[c] Fœd. vol. ii. p. 496. Other documents relative to the same event occur on the Close Roll for this year, but the Editor refrains from inserting them, as they do not illustrate the history of the individual.

[d] Raine's North Durham, p. 45; Scalacronica, p. 145.

Digitized by Google

eight score men-at-arms. When Gray was about to lead his followers to the attack, he saw William Marmion approaching on foot, splendidly armed, and wearing his golden helmet. "Sir knight," said the constable, "you have come hither a knight errant that you might celebrate this your helmet, and since it is more fitting that chivalry be done on horseback than on foot, where it is practicable, mount your courser, see there your enemies, spur into the midst of them; and I renounce God if I rescue you not, dead or alive, or perish in the attempt." When the knight, in compliance with these instructions, had charged the Scotch, and, being surrounded by them, appeared on the eve of perishing, Sir Thomas Gray and the garrison spurred into the thickest of the fight, rescued and remounted the stranger knight; they so conducted themselves that the Scotch were defeated, and pursued as far as Berwick, of which sir Philip de Moubray, Alexander's brother, was then the governor; and in the conflict Gray slew with his own hand a Fleming named Cryne, who stood high in the estimation of king Robert Brus.[a] Upon another occasion Adam de Gordon, a Scottish baron, accompanied by eight score followers, attempted to carry off the cattle which pastured under the protection of the garrison of Norham. Some of the younger and less experienced of the soldiers, having made a hasty sally, were intercepted by the Scotch, and were compelled to defend themselves amongst some ruined houses at great disadvantage. Gray, perceiving their danger, vowed he would drink of the same cup; and as his whole force consisted of no more than sixty men, he caused the large mastiffs of the castle to be let loose, and having attacked the invading party, who in the meantime had drawn up

[a] Scalacronica, p. 146.

Digitized by Google

their whole force in the open fields, he drove them with considerable slaughter across the Tweed into Scotland.[a] Sir Thomas Gray was twice besieged by the Scotch when filling the responsible situation of constable of this fortress; upon one occasion for two months, upon another for almost a whole year. The enemy raised a fortress against him at Upsetlington, on the opposite bank of the river, and another in the church of Norham; and he was twice relieved by the lords Percy and Nevil. During his absence in the south his castle was nearly lost through the treachery of one of his own attendants, who, having killed the porter, admitted the Scotch into the outer ballium. The inner ward, however, and the keep were bravely defended by the English; and the assailants, after having ineffectually mined the foundations of the principal tower for three days, alarmed at the prospect of Gray's arrival, retired into Scotland.[b]

In 1322, he appears as a witness to a charter by which Matilda de Cornhale quitclaims to John de Bradefeld of Holy Island, and Alina his wife, all her right to the lands which she possessed in Elwyk near Ross,[c] in which he is described as constable of Norham Castle.

For some reason which is not definitely explained, Edward, by a writ in the 17th year of his reign, directed Eustace de Burneby and Matilda his wife that they should discontinue the yearly payment of L.20, which they had made to Gray, for good services rendered to the king.[d] In the same year his name stands second on the list of those returned by Gilbert de Borudon, sheriff of Northumberland, pursuant to a writ from the king, as summoned by general proclamation to attend the

[a] Scalacronica, p. 146. [b] Id. p. 147. [c] Raine's North Durham, app. dccxxxii.
[d] Abbrev. Rot. Original. 17 Edw. II. vol. i. p. 272.

Digitized by Google

great council to be holden at Westminster on the Wednesday next after Ascension-day, 30 May 1324.[a]

In 20 Edw. II. he was empowered, in conjunction with Ralph de Nevylle, John de Fenwyke, and John de Lilburne, to compel the shipping of the ports of Tinmouth, Dunstanburgh, Whiteby, Alnmouth, Hartlepool, Warkworth, Newcastle-upon-Tyne, Newbigging, and Holy Island, to join the fleet under the command of John de Sturmy, admiral of the North;[b] and shortly after was, in like manner, appointed to superintend the sailing of the said ships to the Orewell.[c]

The sum which he received from Edward the Second for the increase of the garrison at Norham, to which we have before alluded, remaining unaccounted for at the Exchequer, in 5 Edw. III., he presented a petition to the king, requesting that he might be permitted to account for the same, and to be exonerated. The petition was granted, and he was acquitted of the sum, with the proviso, however, that the Exchequer should not be burdened with any sum beyond the L.113 so advanced.[d]

By letters addressed to the sheriff of Yorkshire, 6 Edw. III., it appears that Edward the Second had formerly granted the sum of sixpence a-day, to be paid by the sheriff of Yorkshire for the time being to the said Sir Thomas; and that Edward the Third had commuted this payment for one of L.20 per annum, to be continued during pleasure. Moreover, the king directs that the arrears of this last grant be paid by the sheriff, and that the subsequent terms of payment be punctually kept.[e]

The Scotch having been defeated with great loss at Halidown in 1333, Edward the Third gained possession of Berwick, and in the next year he granted to Thomas de Gray, in consideration

[a] Parliamentary Writs, vol. ii. p. i. p. 649. [b] Id. p. 757. [c] Id. p. 759.
[d] Proofs, No. xii. [e] Proofs, No. xiii.



Digitized by Google

of good services rendered by him, a messuage situated in Uddingate in that town, formerly the property of Ralph de More.[a] On the following day he was a surety to the crown for payment of the rents of the castle mills of Berwick, etc. which were then demised to William de Berington and others.[b] He also had from the king a half carrucate of land, with its appurtenances, in Nesbit, in the county of Northumberland, forfeited by John de Trollope.[c]

In the same year a fine "sur done grant et render" was levied at York before the King's Justices, between Thomas Gray, senior, complainant, and John de Boroudon and Alice his wife, deforciants, of the manors of Ewart and Haukhill, except six marks of rent in Ewart, which the said John and Alice acknowledged to be the right of the complainant by their gift, and thereupon he restored the same to them and the heirs of the body of Alice, at a nominal rent, provided that, in default of her issue, the manors should revert to him.[d]

In 9 Edw. III., that king granted him the custody of the lands and tenements which had belonged to Andrew de Gray, deceased, which he had held of the king *in capite*, as well in the town as the county of Berwick, to hold during the minority of the heir of the said Andrew, together with the marriage of the said heir without disparagement; rendering nothing to the king for the same.[e] The king, in the same year, having taken Gray with him to Perth in the sudden expedition which he made to that town, directed letters to be issued by which the said Sir Thomas was freed from all pleas during his absence.[f]

He occurs in 1340 as witness to a deed printed in the Archæ-

[a] Proofs, No. xiv., Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 270. [b] Id. p. 270. [c] Proofs, No. xv. [d] Proofs, No. xxi. [e] Proofs, No. xvi. [f] Proofs, No. xvii.

Digitized by Google

ologia Æliana;[a] and in the same year, "whil the King was at the sege of Turnay, the erles of Marche and Sotherland made a rode yn to England, and were discomfitid by Thomas Gray there."[b]

In 16 Edw. III., he was solicited by the king to proceed against the French in person, attended by a proper retinue, or, if his own attendance was inconvenient, to send six men-at-arms and as many archers, to be employed in the same service.[c]

In 18 Edw. III., an order was issued to the escheator in Berwick, ordering him to restore to Gray certain lands and tenements in that town, which had been seized in consequence of a general mandate issuing from the crown;[d] and in the same year, as a reward for good service performed as well at home as in the parts beyond the seas, he had a grant of the manor of Middlemast-Middleton, in Coketdale, formerly belonging to Idonea de Middleton, but escheated to the crown in consequence of the adherence of William de Middleton, son and heir of the said Idonea, to the Scotch.[e]

In 19 Edw. III., he had a charter of free-warren in all his demesne lands of Fenton, Nesbit, Doddington, North Middleton, Middlemast-Middleton, South Middleton, Howick, Ewart, Heddon, and Haukhill;[f] and appears to have died about the year 1343,[g] for reasons which will presently be stated, leaving, by his wife Agnes, whom Raine conjectures to have been surnamed de Beyle, his son, sir Thomas Gray of Heton, knight.

The first appearance of this Thomas is in 12 Edward III., when letters of protection were granted to him, he being about

[a] Vol. ii. p. 280. [b] Leland's Abstract, Appendix, p. 299. [c] Fœd. vol. ii. p. 1216.
[d] Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 647. [e] Proofs, No. xviii. [f] Proofs, No. xx.
[g] The Fine Roll for this year has been examined, but his death is not there recorded.

Digitized by Google

to accompany William de Montacute, earl of Salisbury, to the parts beyond the sea.[a] In 18 Edw. III., on account of good service rendered to the king as well at home as abroad, he had a grant of the custody of the manor of Middlemast-Middleton, which had recently been presented to his father.[b] It appears from the bishop's registers cited by Raine, that he performed homage 10 April 1343, and that he was appointed constable, sheriff, and escheator of Norham, 8 Jan. 1346, and that his oath of fealty to the prior of Durham is dated on the 8 Feb. ensuing.

He was present at the battle of Nevil's Cross, 20 Edw. III., and letters were addressed to him by the king, thanking him for the good service then and there performed against the Scotch.[c] At this conflict he captured David Graham and John de Haliburton, and was required by writ, dated 8 Dec. in the same year, to surrender them at the Tower of London; and, moreover, upon the 10th of the same month he was requested to repair to Westminster, on the morrow of the feast of Epiphany, there to treat with the prelates and "magnates," and others of the council, concerning the furtherance of the Scottish war.[d]

On 26 Sept. 1347, with the consent of the farmers of the customs, he was appointed supervisor of the tronage and exportation of wool from the port of Berwick, and had the custody of the "folium" of the cocket-seal committed to him as security for the issues of the same.[e]

In 22 Edw. III., he and certain other northern tenants were commanded, under pain of forfeiture, to observe the peace then

[a] Fœd. vol. ii. p. 1048. [b] Proofs, No. xix. [c] Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 675. Fœd. vol. iii. p. 92. [d] Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 679; Fœd. vol. iii. p, 97.

[e] Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 705. There is reason to suppose, however, that the Thomas Gra here mentioned was a citizen of York, and not of the Heton family.

Digitized by Google

recently concluded at Calais between England with France and Scotland;[a] and by another writ of the same date, he is joined in commission with Thomas de Musgrave, Walter de Creyk, and Robert de Maners, to see that the said peace be not broken, and to punish those whose conduct on the Borders may likely produce a rupture.[b] In the same year he was again appointed a commissioner, in conjunction with Henry de Percy, Ralph de Nevill, William Heron, John de Coupland, and the individuals last mentioned, to treat with the Scotch as to the renewal of the truce of Calais, as far as Scotland is concerned.[c]

He sat as one of the Justices at Durham, 25 Edw. III., when a fine was levied before him in the bishop's court there.[d]

The truce between England and Scotland having now expired, the king, by his writ, dated 30 Oct., 27 Edw. III., directed the said Thomas, Robert de Oggle, and the sheriff of Northumberland, to levy the men of that county for the defence of England against the Scotch, who are said to be meditating an irruption.[e]

In 29 Edw. III., namely 1355, the Scotch, having entered into a confederacy with the French, commenced hostilities with England. In the month of August, Patrick earl of March made an inroad into the Borders, and having placed an ambuscade on the Scottish side of the Tweed, sent over Sir William Ramsey of Dalwolsey with four hundred men, to ravage the opposite country. Sir Thomas Gray seeing the booty driven past Norham castle, of which he was then constable,[f] issued out,

[a] Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 713. [b] Ibid. [c] Id. p. 717. [d] Printed in Archæolog. Æliana, vol. ii. p. 276, where it is erroneously ascribed to 25 Hen. III., 1241.

[e] Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 762.

[f] So says Leland's Abstract, p. 304, but no proof that he held such an appointment is to be found in Raine's list of the officers for the shire of Norham. Wyntown, vol. ii. p. 275, also calls him the warden of the castle.

Digitized by Google

attended by no more than fifty men[a] of the garrison, pursued the invaders as far as Nesbit in the March, where, being surprised by the ambuscade, and attacked in rear and front, the English were compelled to surrender, after performing prodigies of valour which elicited the praise of their adversaries. Gray, together with his son, also named Thomas,[b] was captured; amongst the slain was John de Haliburton, styled the scourge of the English, probably the same individual whom Gray had taken prisoner at the battle of Durham.[c] In his confinement in the castle of Edinburgh, he beguiled away the solitude of his imprisonment by undertaking the compilation of the Scalacronica.[d]

Being thus in captivity, and a heavier ransom demanded from him than he was able to pay, he presented a petition to Edward setting forth his situation, in consequence of which a writ was issued by that monarch, permitting him to cause one hundred sacks of wool to be conveyed from Norham to Berwick, and to have the same weighed there and exported, after payment of the duty of fifty shillings per sack, thus freeing him from the expense of having them carried to Newcastle to be there weighed.[e]

His captivity was not long protracted; we have evidence that it did not extend to 5 October, 31 Edw. III., for on that day we find that John, son and heir of John Gray, one of the twenty hostages who became security for the ransom of David de Brus,

[a] Wyntown says he had fourscore men-at-arms besides archers.

[b] The last-cited authority erroneously calls this son William. His description of this skirmish adds nothing to the account given by Fordun, but it is narrated in good poetry; the lost folios of the Scala would probably surpass them all.

[c] Fordun, vol. ii. p. 350; Leland's Abstract, p. 304; Wyntown, vol. ii. p. 275.

[d] See the present volume, pp. 1, 2.

[e] Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 798; Fœd. vol. iii. p. 343.

Digitized by Google

king of Scotland, was delivered into the custody of sir Thomas Grey.[a]

In the ensuing year he was appointed, together with Thomas de Musgrave and William Heron, an arbitrator on the part of Edward III., to discuss with the arbitrators of William de Douglas the question, whether that baron had captured the castle of Hermitage during the truce between England and Scotland.[b]

In 1359, William de Dalden, lord of Dalden, in the bishopric of Durham, granted to him a moiety of Felkington and Allerdean, in Norhamshire;[c] and in the same year he had letters of protection, being about to accompany the prince of Wales to the parts beyond the sea,[d] during which expedition he probably acquired that information upon the French campaign which occupies such a prominent place in the latter pages of his work. How long he was absent we have no means of ascertaining, but in 35 Edw. III. a writ was issued, appointing him and Henry de Percy, Ralph de Nevill, Richard Tempest, and John de Coupeland, keepers of the Marches against Scotland.[e]

In 40 Edward III. this Thomas Gray, upon payment of a fine of ten marks, had a grant of the fourth part of the manor of Upsetlington-West, with the appurtenances, on the Scottish side of the Tweed, nearly opposite the castle of Norham, formerly belonging to Nicholas Heyden and James his son, now the king's traitors, to hold to him and his heirs for ever.[f]

It appears by an indenture, dated 41 Edw. III., that Gray was

[a] Fœd. vol. iii. p. 366; Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 814.
[b] Fœd. vol. iii. p. 393; Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 826. [c] Surtees Durham, vol. i. p. ii. p. 6.
[d] Fœd. vol. iii. p. 443. [e] Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 857.
[f] Abbrev. Rot. Origin. vol. ii. p. 291; Letter-book of the Prior of Durham, MS. Cott. Faust. A. vi. fol. 45, b.

Digitized by Google

appointed one of the English wardens of the Eastern Marches against Scotland;[a] and shortly afterwards a writ was issued to the individuals mentioned in the last instrument, directing them to see it carried into effect.[b] Being again constable of Norham castle in 42 Edw. III., he was required,[c] together with the wardens of the castles of Berwick and Roxburgh, to provide for the observance of the truce between England and Scotland.[d]

Nothing further concerning the exploits of this Thomas de Gray has been observed; he died, according to Raine, in 1369, leaving by Margaret, daughter of William de Presfen or Presson, a son, sir Thomas Gray of Heton, then aged ten years.

Here we terminate our inquiries into the history of this family; but, for the purpose of better exhibiting its progressive importance, it has been thought advisable to append a few additional sources of information, hitherto unprinted, which may aid the investigations of those who are inclined to pursue the subject further than the Editor's limits and subject permit him to do. For this purpose he subjoins two inquisitions taken upon the decease of Thomas, the son of the writer of the Scalacronica.

By the first of these[e] it appears that he died seized in his demesne as of fee of four tenements, with their appurtenances, without Pilgrim Street, two tenements in Bradechare, a tenement upon the Sandhill, a tenement on the Netherside, a cellar in the Nether Flesherrow, two waste tenements in the Netemarketgate, all in Newcastle-upon-Tyne, and certain rents arising from various tenements in the same town. By the second of these,[f] the return of the escheator of Northumberland, we

[a] Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 913. [b] Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 914. [c] Fœd. vol. iii. p. 832.
[d] Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 920. [e] Proofs, No. xxii. [f] Proofs, No. xxiii.

Digitized by Google

are able to form a correct estimate of the large possessions which the family of Gray had now acquired in that county. The jurors state that the deceased died seized of the following possessions; namely, the castle and manor of Wark-upon-Tweed, with its appurtenances, of which he had been jointly enfeoffed with Johanna his wife, then surviving; a messuage and sixteen acres of land, called Straideland, lying in the fields of Bamburgh, and three burgages in the same town; three vills called Middleton; the manors of Doddington, Ewart, Howick, and Hawkhill, with their appurtenances; a messuage and land in Alnwick; half of the manors of Rothbury and Yerdill; the manor of Hetton; lands and tenements in Presson; the third part of Coldmerton; one husband-land, two cottages, and a place called Bostlees, held of the lord Darcy; one husband-land in Yeverne, another in Bowsden, and a third in Killum. The jurors also state that he died on the Thursday before or after the feast of St Andrew the apostle, 2 Hen. IV. (for the two returns differ on this important point), leaving as his heir his son sir Thomas Gray, knight, aged nineteen years. From an inquisition concerning the age of this Thomas,[a] it is proved that he was born in Alnwick castle, on the feast of St Andrew, 8 Ric. II., and baptized on the same day in the church of St Michael in that town.

What has here been advanced will be better understood by the following genealogical sketch of the early part of the family. The reader is referred for a most elaborate and valuable pedigree to Raine's North Durham—a work from the appendix to which, consisting of several hundred charters connected with Scotland, the inquirer into the early history of that country may gain a fund of most important information.

[a] Proofs, No. xxiv.



Digitized by Google

Sir John Gray of Berwick, ob. circ. 1246, *Introd.* p. xiv. — . . . .

Sir Thomas Gray of Heton, 1273, p. xiv. — . . . .

Sir Thomas Gray of Heton, knight, p. xvii.; ob. circ. 1343. — Agnes . . . . p. xxi.

Sir Robert Gray, knight, p. xiii. note; temp. Alex. III. had half of the mill of Lowedre, and certain tenements in Hidegate in Berwick; *Rot. Scot.* vol. i. p. 268. In 1322 witnessed the deed 732 of Raine's appendix, together with his brother the constable of Norham; died before 8 Edw. III.; *Rot. Scot.* vol. i. p. 268. *Raine*, p. 184, conjectures that he was of Cornhill. — . . .

Sir Thomas Gray of Heton, knight, author of the Scalacronica. — Margaret, daughter of William de Presfen or Presson, near Wark.

Robert Gray, jun., son and heir, was seized of the tenements, &c. before specified, in 1334; ob. s. p. m. 1338; *Raine*, p. 184. — . . .

Sir Thomas Gray of Heton, knight, born about 1359, constable of Norham castle, justice of assize in Norham, and Island-shire, 1390, 1396; *Raine*, p. 46. He is described as of "Berwyke in com. Northumberland," by *Dugdale*, Baron. vol. iii. p. 193, and probably had a residence in Uddingate there. In 1391 he is described as late deputy warden of the East Marches; *Rot. Scot.* vol. ii. p. 113. He was returned for the county of Northumberland in 1396 and 1399; *Hutchinson's* Hist. of Northumberland, vol. ii. p. 446. The Inqq. p. m. vary as to the date of his death; *Proofs*, No. xxii. xxiii. — Johanna . . . . . *Proofs*, No. xxiii.; but according to *Raine*, Catherine, daughter of John lord Mowbray; was alive 2 Hen. IV.

William Swinhoe; *Raine*, p. 184; hence the Swinhoes of Goswick and Cornhill. — Mary Gray, sole daughter and heiress.

Sir John Gray, knight, lord Powis *jure uxoris*. — Johanna, daughter of Edward lord Charleton of Powis.

THE BARONS GREY OF POWIS.

Sir Thomas Gray of Heton, knight, beheaded in 1415. — Alice, daughter of Ralph lord Neville of Raby.

THE GREYS OF HOWICK AND TANKERVILLE.

Digitized by Google

The length which these introductory remarks have somewhat unexpectedly attained compels the Editor to confine himself to a very few observations connected with the literary history of the Scalacronica. After what has already been advanced, it is presumed that no doubt as to the individuality of the writer of this work can be entertained, and therefore the reader need not be delayed with an examination of the claims which, according to Leland, one John of Oxford has to its authorship.[a] It is singular that, of all men, Leland should have committed this egregious error, when it is to him that we are indebted for the earliest notice of the work; and he seems to have arrived at the inevitable conclusion "that one of the Greys of Northumberland was author of it," from observing that the name of the writer and the blazon of his arms was expressed in the prologue.[b] This chronicle was first noticed in print by Dr John Caius in his curious volume, "De Antiquitate Cantabrigiensis Academiæ,"[c] book i. chap. 38, in which it is ascribed to its proper author, and afterwards cited, but in a very superficial manner, by Brian Twyne,[d] Bale, Pits, Vossius, Tanner,[e] Jewel,[f] Fuller,[g] and their copyists. Besides these, it attracted the attention of Dr Nicholas Wotton, dean of York and Canterbury, who, in the midst of repeated missions to France, Germany, and Scotland, during the reigns of Henry the Eighth, Edward the Sixth, Mary and Elizabeth, found leisure to amass copious his-

[a] See Tanner, Bibl. p. 568.

[b] He there states that his name is expressed by certain letters, which he specifies by the numbers which they occupy in the alphabet; these form "Thomas Grai." The account which is here given of his armorial bearings is too indefinite to be reduced, with certainty, to the terms of modern heraldry.

[c] London, 1568, p. 51.

[d] De Antiq. Acad. Oxon. p. 277.

[e] See these writers under the articles alluded to.

[f] Apology, p. i. p. 11.

[g] Church Hist. p. 63.

Digitized by Google

torical and genealogical collections, of which one volume is in the Harleian Library,[a] and contains numerous extracts from the Scalacronica; but he has not given us any intimation of the depository of the original, nor has Leland been more explicit. We are therefore uncertain whether any other manuscript has existed; but this much is certain, that if Leland made his analysis from the copy now in Corpus Christi Library, it was then much more complete than it now is, for we have at present to regret the loss of a considerable and interesting portion.[b] It will be observed, that in the prologue, the writer speaks with some obscurity of having translated this work from verse into prose. To what original he here alludes, or whether we have now the genuine production of Gray, or how he happens to speak of Otterburne, whose history is generally referred to a later period, are questions which the Editor is not called upon to discuss. In such investigations, where nothing can be advanced except upon conjecture, and where all must rest upon supposition and probabilities, he does not consider it necessary to intrude his own theories upon those who can exercise their ingenuity as well as he can. In the Public Library at Cambridge is the outline of the contents of a manuscript which seems to have agreed very closely with the Scalacronica. Of its fate nothing is now known, and no portions of it exist in the volume there specified;[c] it has been thought advisable, however, to subjoin the abstract yet remain-

[a] That this volume was in the writing of Wotton was unknown to Wanley, when he framed the portion of the Harleian Catalogue in which it is described, but the fact has been detected by the Editor's friend, John Holmes, Esquire, of the British Museum.

[b] The MS. now wants that which formed the original of Leland's Abstract, extending from p. 299, *l.* 10, to p. 304, *l.* 38, of the present edition.

[c] Proofs, No. xxvii.

Digitized by Google

ing, that it may be compared with the corresponding passages in the present volume.

The portion here printed commences with the Norman conquest, and exhibits the whole of the chronicle from that period to the end of the volume, without selection or omission of any kind. The period anterior to the Conquest, being a compilation from works which are either unconnected with the history of Britain, or such as exist in a distinct and accessible form, was not thought worthy of being printed. The text here given is a faithful representative of the manuscript; and in retaining the errors of the original, the Editor has been guided rather by the authority of others than his individual judgment. These errors are numerous, but fortunately they are too gross to be dangerous. The appendix of notes and illustrations has been selected for the most part from manuscripts in the British Museum. In its formation it was the wish of the Editor to present to his readers as much information from unexplored sources as was consistent with the proper discharge of his duty. He has terminated these notes with the reign of Richard the First. To have continued them to the extent to which they might have been carried, during the later periods, would have been an easy task; but the commencement of the reign of John, when the regular and connected series of the Chancery Rolls begins, was considered the most advisable opportunity of discontinuing these notes, both because our history from that era becomes comparatively lucid by the recent publication of a considerable portion of these rolls by the Record Commission, and because the Scalacronica at that period becomes more authentic and valuable.

That the present volume may be more complete, it has been

Digitized by Google

resolved, upon mature deliberation, to reprint Leland's abstract of the work, since it is through this medium that the Scalacronica has hitherto been quoted, and because when he used the manuscript it had not, as has been already observed, sustained the provoking mutilation by which it is now deprived of so much interesting matter.

It was the Editor's intention to append a Glossary, and one was framed for the purpose of insertion but withheld, since the difficulty which is experienced in first reading this work consists rather in the disguised form in which the words are clothed, than in the introduction of obsolete phraseology. After the perusal of a few pages, it will be found that these apparent obstacles are easily surmounted; and the words which are really archaisms may be found in the glossaries of Cotgrave or Roquefort.

In conclusion, the Editor begs to offer his thanks to the Reverend Dr Lamb, Master of Corpus Christi College, for permission to transcribe and collate the manuscript of the Scalacronica, and for the facilities which he so liberally afforded in the accomplishment of this task; to Henry Petrie, Esquire, and to Sir Francis Palgrave, Keepers of the Records in the Tower and Chapter House, for leave to make copies of the documents in their respective offices, illustrative of the family of Gray; to John Smith, Esquire, youngest, Secretary to the Maitland Club, for the interest which he took, and the important assistance which he rendered in the present volume; and to Robert Pitcairn, Esquire, for the accuracy with which the press, under his direction, executed a work attended with more than ordinary difficulties.

JOSEPH STEVENSON.

London, December, 1835.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE FOLLOWING CONVENTIONAL MARKS HAVE BEEN ADOPTED.

Interlineations are placed between accents, ` ´.

Words of which the reading is doubtful, or apparently wrong, have ‖ prefixed.

Words decidedly erroneous are distinguished by †.

Words inserted are placed between brackets, [ ].

The cancelled words of the original are inserted.

Digitized by Google

# PROOFS AND ILLUSTRATIONS.

---

## No. I.

Ex orig. in Recept. Cur. Scaccarii.

Hec est finaſ concordia ſta in curſ dni regſ apd Novū Castrū in cstino S'ti Jacobi anno regñ regſ Henſ filſ regſ Joh tcesimo coram Rogo de Thurkilby Gilbto de Prestoñ magro Simōe de Wautoñ t Johe de Cobbehā Justiĉ itinantibz t aliis dni regſ fidelibz tūc ibi psentibz. Int Robtum Grey t Agñ ux ejus Adam de Hawardyn t Matilſ ux ejus petñ. t Ricm de S'to Petro teñ de quatuor bovatis tre t tbz thoftis cū ptiñ in Killigwurth. Uñ ass mortis añcessoris sum fuit int eos i eadem curſ. Sciſt qd pdti Rob t Agñ Adā t Matilſ recognñ pdtam tram t thofta cū ptiñ esse jus ipius Ricĉi. Et p hac reĉ fine t concordia idem Ricĉ concessit pdtis Robto t Agñ. Ade t Matilſ duodecī acs tre t unū thoftū cū ptiñ de eadem tra t thoftis t unū croftū qd est de ptiñ ejusdem tre. sciſt quatuor acras t unam rodam que jacent in campo qui vocatur Estfeld vs orientē. duas acras t dim que jacent in campo qui vocatur Hyppelawe vs aquilonē. qinq acras t unam rod que jacēt in campo qi vocatur Horchestres t Bereacres. vs occidentē. et ilſd thoftū t croftū que Humfrid de Pykeden. aliqñ tenuit in eadem villa. Habñ t teñ eisdem Robto t Agñ Ade t Matilſ t hedibz ipaz Agñ t Matilſ de capitalibz dnis feodi illi

(F)

Digitized by Google

inppetuū. faciendo iñ omia svic̄ que ad pdtas duodecī acras tre thoftū t croftū ptinēt. et supplusag̃m toti9 pdte tre t thoftoꝫ cū ptiñ remanebit eidem Ric̄o t hedibz suis quiet de pdtis Robto t Agñ Ada t Matilt t hedibz ipaꝫ Agñ t Matilt inppetuū.

NORTHUMB'

---

## No. II.

### CHRON. DE LANERCOST, AD AN. M.CC.XCVI.

QUONIAM hic mentio occurrit de patrocinio Sancti Francisci fidutialiter invocato, tangam hic duo quæ acciderunt ad tres annos ante destructionem Berwici, quæ in ipso burgo contigerunt. Ipsa civitas quondam adeo populosa ac negotiosa extiterat quod merito altera Alexandria dici poterat, cujus divitiæ mare et aquæ muri ejus. Illis diebus cives præpotentes effecti et Deo devoti largas erogabant eleemosinas; inter quas ob amorem et reverentiam Sancti Francisci ordini providere volentes, statuerunt de communi arca annuatim sumere quandam certam expensarum summam pro utroque festo Beati Francisci honorifice procurando, insuper et pro indumento pauperum fratrum apud se habitantium præparando, quo et geminum misericordiæ implerent officium, et sancto ex mercatore converso devotum exhiberent servitium, sperantes pro impensa pietate etiam in præsenti consequi ex hoc majus mercandi lucrum. Non eos fefellit opinio nec spes frustravit, quin omnibus florerent opibus, donec appropinquante eorum exterminio, ad suggestionem quorundam mente corruptorum, qui non solum burgensibus his immo toti terræ illi reperti sunt causa confusionis, edocti fuerunt primo eleemosinam statutam diminuere, postea dimidiare. Quia vero hujus devotionis inventor extiterat dominus Johannes Gray, tam miles quam burgensis, qui ante annos plurimos ex hac luce subductus fuerat, præmunivit Deus plebem adversus imminens periculum, hoc modo. Anno præcedente guerram Scotiæ visum

Digitized by Google

fuit Thomæ Hugtoun, dicti militis juniori filio, quod in loco quodam deliciarum inter catervas sanctorum fratrum cerneret patrem suum dudum mortuum, habitu ac gestu cæteris Minoribus conformem. Cumque personam patris recognosceret, sed gradum ejus miraretur mutatum, suspensæ cogitationi ipsius tale dedit responsum; " quod ante non vidisti, fili, miraris me in habitu Minorum constitutum, sed per hoc a Deo doceris me in eorum numero computatum quorum præcipuum adamavi consortium. Vadas, igitur, vice mei ad vicinos Berwici, et eis ex parte Dei publice denuncies ut caritatem impensionis quam ceperam erogare in beati patris Francisci honorem resuscitent ac restaurent; sin autem cito sentient non tantum dilapidationem temporalium quin etiam dehonestationem corporum suorum." Excussus somno statim detexit civibus revelationem sibi factam, suasit emendam. Non curantibus corrigere acciderunt per ordinem quæ verificaverunt visionem; dum primo mercatus deficeret, demum gladius desæviret.

---

## No. III.

### MS. Cott. Nero, C. viii. fol. 44, b.

T. de Greỳ Miles. } Debent^r in gardeř đni regis đno Thome de Greỳ militi moranti in comitĩa đni Joħis de Seg^cve cuſtodis ville Beř sup Twedam anno q^crto tam ꝑ arř vadioꝛ ſuoꝛ q^cm ꝑ reſtauř q^oꝛdam equoꝛ ſuoꝛ ad arma ꝑditoꝛ in ſvicio đti đni regis ibidem anno eodem ꝑ comp̃ seč ſtm apud Eboꝛ. xxvj^to die Januař anno xiij.

clxxix lj. xj. s. iiij. d.
ħt billā.

Digitized by Google

## No. IV.

### MS. Cott. Vesp. C. xvj. fol. 1.

GREY xiiij. scuť iij. hobellař.

Domino Roƀto de Grei militi commoranti ad vaď ďni ñri rſ in comitiva ďti domini Radulphi de Monteħmerij capienti ꝑ diem. ij. s̃. pro vadiis suis Wiłłmi de Prendergeste Joħis de Kỳle ⁊ Ade de Cħletoñ scutiferorum suoř Alani le Forester Roƀti del Hulle ⁊ Edwardi Tinctoris hobellarioꝝ suoꝝ quolibet scutifero capiente ꝑ diem xij. ď. ⁊ quołłƀt hobellař per diem .vj. ď. a p^i^mo die Augusti anno presenti quinto usq̃ in decimū diem Septembř anno eodem utroque computato ꝑ. xlj. dies—xiij. łi. vj. s̃. vj. ď. Eidem domino Roƀto Greỳ cōmoranti ad vaď rſ ut sup^ᵃ^ || ⁊ municõne ville Berwici sup Twedam capienti ꝑ diem. ij. s̃. ꝑ vaď suis Roƀti de Hag^a^rstone Thome Rỳbauď Patricii de Gosewỳkſ Roberti de Chesewỳkſ Walteri de Chesewỳkſ Ade de Cħltoñ Pħi de Hag^a^rstoñ Thome de Bollesdoūe Nicħi de Baddebỳ Joħis de Mertokſ Roƀti de Daliel Riči Greỳ Patř de Chesewỳkſ ⁊ Hugonis Greỳ scutiferoꝝ suoꝝ quoliƀt capiente ꝑ diem. xij. ď. ⁊ trium hobellař suoꝝ quoliƀt capiente ꝑ diem vj. ď. ab undecimo die Septembris anno supraďto usq̃ in septimum diem Julii anno eodem finiente ut^o^que computato ꝑ ccc. ⁊ .j. dies quia bisextus—cclxiij łi. vij. s̃. vj. ď.

Sm^ᵃ^ cclxxvj. łi. xiiij. s̃.

ꝑƀ

---

## No. V.

### Breve de Privato Sigillo, 9 Edw. II.

Edward par la g^ᵃ^ce de Dieu roi Dengleterre sign^r^ Dirlaunde ⁊ ducs Daquitaine a ñre cħ clerc ⁊ foial Johan de Sandale ñre chaunceller saluz.

Digitized by Google

Nous vous mandoms q̃ p^r ñre bien amez Thomas de Greỳ sa meignee ⁊ ses choses facez faire łres de ꝑtection souz ñre graunt seal en especiale ⁊ convenable forme a durer par un an. Doñ souz ñre p^ive seal a Onestoñ le .xv. jour de Marz lan de ñre regne nevisme.

---

## No. VI.

### Breve de Privato Sigillo, 11 Edw. II.

Edwardus Dei gr̃a rex Angł d̃ñs Hiƀn ⁊ dux Aquit̃ venabili in Xp̃o patri. J. eadem gr̃a ep̃o Wintoñ cancellar̃ ñro sałł̃m. Cum ꝑ bono ꝓvicio quod dilłus nobis Thomas de Greỳ nobis impendit ac in subvencõem sustentacõis sue uxoris ⁊ liƀoꝝ suoꝝ concessimus ei illas viginti libras quas Eustachius de Burneby ⁊ Matiłł ux̃ ejus nobis ad scc^cum ñr̃m ꝑ uno mesuagio sexdecim virgatis ꝓre sexdecim acris p^cti ⁊ decem ⁊ novem solidatis redditus cum ꝑtinenciis in Watford̃ ' ⁊ Synelesworth ' in com̃ Norhł̃ solvunt annuatim ħenda eidem Thome q^cm diu nobis placuerit. Vobis mandam⁹ q̃d eidem Thome łras sub magno sigillo ñro de concessione ñro hujusmodi in forma dèbita ħere faciatis. Dat' sub p^ivato sigillo ñro apud Wyndesore. xij. die Febr̃ anno regni ñri undecimo.

---

## No. VII.

### Inquis ad quod Damn. 12 Edw. II., n. 64.

Edwardus Dei gr̃a rex Angł d̃ñs Hiƀñ ⁊ dux Aquit̃ dilto ⁊ fideli suo Rađo de Crophill̃ escaetori suo citra Trentam sałł̃m. Supplicavit noƀ dilłus ⁊ fidelis ñr Thomas de Graỳ ꝑ peticõem suam coram noƀ ⁊ consilio ñro exhibitam ut ob diutinū ꝓviciū quod noƀ in guerra ñra Scocie hacten⁹ impendit de ꝓris ⁊ tenementis que Johannes Mautalent qui nup ꝑ fideli-

Digitized by Google

tate ñra recedens Scotis inimicis ⁊ rebellibꝫ ñris adhesit tenuit in Houwykſ in comitatu Northumbr̃ et que occõne inimicicie ⁊ rebellionis ꝑdtaꝯ ad manꝰ ñras tanqᵃm escaeta ñra devenerunt et de ꝯris ⁊ teñ que Cristiana matꝯ ꝑdti Joħis tenet in dotem in Chẏuẏngtoñ ⁊ que post mortē ejusdem Cristiane ad nos ⁊ heredes ñros r̃one inimicicie ⁊ rebellionis ꝑdti Joħis reverti deberent dare velimꝰ ⁊ concedere ꝑfato Thome ' usqꝫ ad valorē quadraginta marcaꝯ ꝑ annū ' habend̃ ⁊ tenend̃ sibi ⁊ heredibꝫ suis de capitalibꝫ d̃nis feodi illius ꝑ ꝯvicia inde debita ⁊ consueta imꝑpetuū. cui quidem supplicacõi duximꝰ annuendū. Propꝯ quod volentes ꝯtiorari suꝑ valore ꝯraꝯ ⁊ teñ ꝑdtoꝯ quantū videlicet valeant ꝑ annū ut in d̃nicis homagiis ꝯviciis redditibꝫ villenagiis ⁊ aliis exitibꝫ ꝯre juxta verū valorē eoꝯdem et si nos donacõem ⁊ concessionē hujusmodi facꝯe possimꝰ sine ꝑjudicio ⁊ dampno alꝯius cujuscūqꝫ necne. Vob̃ mandamꝰ q̃d ꝑ sacr̃m ꝑboꝯ ⁊ leg̃ hoĩm de balliva v̄ra ꝑ quos rei veritas melius sciri potꝯit ꝯras ⁊ teñ ꝑdta in forma ꝑdta extendi ⁊ inquisicõem super ꝑmissis diligentem fieri fac̃ et extentam ⁊ inquisicõem inde distincte ⁊ apte ꝯtas nob̃ sub sigillo v̄ro ⁊ sigillis eoꝯ ꝑ quos ꝯte fuꝯint sine dilone mittatis ⁊ hoc br̃e. T' me ip̃o apud Eboꝯ xxvij. die Novembr̃ anno r̃ ñ duodecimo.

ꝑ peticõem de consilio.

*Dorso,*

Brevia retᵗnabilia.

---

## No. VIII.

Extenl̃ ꝯta ap̃d Novū Castᵐ suꝑ Tẏnam vicesimo qᵃrto die Marc̃ anno regni regſ Edwardi duodec̃ cor̃ d̃no Rad̃o de Crophull̃ escḣ d̃ni regſ citᵃ Trenl̃ ꝑ Henr̃ de Aketoune. Rob̃m de Setoune. Joħem de Setoune. Antoniū de Erẏntoune. Ric̃m de Ogẏll̃. Joħem de Trewẏkſ. Henr̃ de Trewẏkſ. Joħem de Plesis. Willm̃ de Inghow. Rob̃m de Milnebur̃. Rog̃m Cl̃icū. ⁊ Ric̃m de Cramlẏntoune. Qui dicūt suꝑ sacr̃m suū q̃d Joħes Mautalād anteqᵃm adhesit Scotis ĩimicis ⁊ rebellibꝫ d̃ni regſ tenuit in villa de Howẏkſ juxᵃ Alnewẏkſ qᵢnqꝫ vigintſ ⁊ octo acr̃ ꝯre arrabil̃ ⁊

Digitized by Google

octo acr̃ pᶜti et solebant valere p ānū in ōibz exit̃ ꝑre septē libr̃ dec̃ solid̃ ⁊ octo denar̃. Et q̃d Cistiana mat̃ ꝑdti Johis tenet in eadm nōie dotis sex ꝑras husbandoꝝ ⁊ valere solebant tēpe pacis in ōibz exit̃ ꝑre sex libr̃. Et dta ꝑre ⁊ ten̄ tenentʳ de ‖ dno de Alnewykꝗ p ꝑvic̃ qᶜrte ptis feodi uniꝰ militꝗ et q̃d dta Cistiana nichil tenet nōie dotis in Chyuyntoune set tenet r̃one ' cujusd ' feoffam̄ti medietatē ville ꝑdte de dno Robto de Lumley p ꝑvic̃ dimid marc̃ p ānū ad ward castⁱ de Alnewykꝗ p ōi ꝑvicio ' cujꝰ reꝑcio spᶜtat dno regi r̃ōe īimicicie ⁊ rebellionis dti Johis. ' Et valere solebat tēpe pacis in omnibz exit̃ ꝑre tresdecī libr̃ sex solid̃ ⁊ octo denar̃. In cujꝰ rei testimoniū ꝑdti jur̃ huic extente sigilla sua apposuerunt.

---

## No. IX.

### Rot. Pat. 12 Edw. II., p. ii., m. 12.

℟ Thoma de Grey. } Rꝗ omibz ad quos ⁊c̃ salt̃m. Sciatis q̃d in pliamento ñro nup apud Ebozꝗ cōvocato de assensu prelatozꝗ comitū baronū ⁊ aliozꝗ pcum regni ñri tūc ibidem existenciū p bono ⁊ laudabili ac diutino ꝑvicio quod dilt̃us et fidelis ñr Thomas de Grey nob in guerra ñra Scoc̃ hactenus impendit et impendet in futur̃ dedimus et cōcessimꝰ p nob et hed̃ ñris eidem Thome centū et octo acras ꝑre et octo acras pᶜti cū ptiñ in Howykꝗ juxta Alnewykꝗ in com̄ Northumbr̃ que fuerūt Johis Mautalent qui Scotis inimicis ⁊ rebellibz ñris contᶜ nos nup adhesit ⁊ que r̃one inimicicie ⁊ rebellionis ip̄ius Johis ad manus ñras tanqᶜm escaeta ñra devenerunt que eciam tempore pacis valere solebant p annū septē libr̃ decem solid̃ ⁊ octo denar̃ sicut p inquisicōem inde de mandato ñro stam ⁊ in cancellar̃ ñra retornatā est comptū. H'end̃ ⁊ tenend̃ eidem Thome ⁊ hedibz suis imppetuū. faciendo inde nob et aliis ꝑvicia que de eisdem ꝑra et pᶜto debebantʳ ante qᶜm ad manus ñras devenerunt imppetuū. salvo jure cujuslibet. Concessimꝰ eciā p nob et hedibz ñris eidem Thome q̃d sex ꝑre husebandozꝗ cū ptiñ in dta villa de Howykꝗ quas Cristina Mautalent mat̃ ꝑdti Johis tenet in dotē de hereditate que fuit

Digitized by Google

ejusdem Johis ⁊ que rone || ⁊ inimicicie ⁊ rebellionis ipius Johis ad nos ⁊ hedes nros post mortē ipius Cristiane revti deberent que eciā sex libr tempore pacis valere solebāt p annū sicut p dtam inquisicōem similit est cōptum post mortē ejusdem Cristiane remaneant pfato Thome et hedibz suis tenend simul cū dtis tra et pcto p svicia que inde ante tempus pdtm debebantr imppetuū. salvo jure cujuslibet sicut pdtm est. in ptem satisfaccōis quadraginta marcataz tre p annū quas eidē Thome p svicio suo pdto sibi ⁊ hedibz suis hend concessim9 pvidere. In cuj9 ⁊c. T' R' apud Eboz xvij die Maij.

p ipm regem et consiliū.

Et mand est Rado de Crophult esc rs cita Trentā qd eidem Thome dtas centū ⁊ octo acras tre ⁊ octo acras pcti cū ptiñ libet hend in forma pdta. T' ut sa.

---

## No. X.

Ex. orig. in Recept. Cur. Scaccarii, 16 Edw. II.

Hec est finalis concordia facta in curia dni regis apud Eboz. a die pasch in quindecim dies anno regni regis Edwardi filii regis Edwardi sextodecimo. coram Wilmo de Bereford Johne de Mutford Wilmo de Herle Johne de Stonore ⁊ Johne de Bousser justic ⁊ aliis dni regis fidelibz tunc ibi presentibus. Int Thomam filiū Johis Gray ⁊ Emmam uxem ejus quer p Johem de Eringtoñ custodem ipius Emme p bre dni regis ad lucrandum. ⁊ Johnem Gray de Denum deforc. de duobus molendinis cum ptiñ in Estherle ⁊ Westwalyngtoñ ⁊ medietate manerii de Westwalyngtoñ cum ptiñ. Unde plm convencionis sum fuit int eos in eadem curia scilt qd pdtus Johnes concessit pdtis Thome ⁊ Emme pdta teñ cum ptiñ et illa eis reddidit in eadem curia. Habend ⁊ tenend eisdem Thome ⁊ Emme ⁊ her de corpibz ipoz Thome ⁊ Emme exeuntibz de pdto Johne ⁊ her suis imppm. Reddendo inde p annū unam rosam ad

Digitized by Google

festum nativitatis S'ti Johis bapte p omni vicio cons t exaccone ad pdtm Johnem t her suos ptinente et faciendo inde capit dnis feodi illius p pdto Johne t her suis omnia alia vicia que ad pdta ten ptinent impm. Et si contingat qd iidem Thomas t Emma obierint sine her de corpibus suis exeunte tunc post decessum ipoy Thome t Emme pdte ten cum ptin integre revertentur ad pdtm Johnem t her suos quiete de aliis her pdtoy Thome t Emme. tenend de capit dnis feodi illius p vicia que ad pdta ten ptinent impm. Et p hac concessione reddicione fine t concordia iidem Thomas t Emma dederunt pdto Joh̄i centum libras sterlingoy.

NOTHUMBR'.

---

## No. XI.

### Rot. Claus. 16 Edw. II., m. 2.

D' castris in ptibz borialibz muniend. } R venabili in Xpo pri L. eadem gra epo Dunolm salutm. Licet sufferencia guerre t treuga int nos et Scotos inite sint t firmate p tresdecim annos duratur volumus tamen qd castra tam nra qm alioz in ptibz Marchie Scoc in omem eventu sufficient munian t salvo t secure custodiant. Et ideo vob mandamus sub forisfactura oim que nob forisface potitis firmit injungentes qd castra vra de Norham t Dunolm ita sufficient muniri t salvo t secure custodire fac qd dampnu vel piculu castris illis seu ptibz adjacentibz aut populo nro ibidem occone defectus municois seu custodie castroz hujusmodi non eveniat quovis modo qm si quod absit dampnu vel piculu castris ptibz aut populo nro pdtis occone eveniret ad vos non inmito gavit capiemus. T' R' apud Hathelsay xxvj. die Jun.

p ipm regem.

(G)

Digitized by Google

## No. XII.

### Rot. Claus. 5 Edw. III., p. 2, m. 9.

℘ Thoma Grey. } Rex thes̃ t baronibz suis de scc̃io salt̃m. Supplicavit nobis dilt̃us t fidelis ñr Thomas Grey nup constabular castri de Norham q̃d cum dñs E. nup rex Angl pat ñr p br̃e suū sub privato sigillo suo dum castrum p̃dt̃m p Scotos tunc inimicos t rebelles dti p̃ris ñri hostilit obsessū fuit mandasset p̃fato Thome q̃d ip̃e in custodia castri p̃dti ita se h̃eret q̃d ad ip̃ius p̃ris ñri cederet honorem t idem pat ñr p̃fato Thome centū t tresdecim libras ad hōies ad arma p salva t secura custodia ejusdem castri retinend p Agnetem ux'em ejus misisset dtusq; Thomas viginti hōies ad arma t quinquaginta hobelarios virtute mandati p̃dti in castro p̃dto a primo die Septembr̃ anno regni dti p̃ris ñri sextodecimo usq; ad tcium diem Maij px̃ seq̃ñ retinuisset. velim' cū p̃fato Thoma de p̃dtis centū t tresdecim libris facere comput t ip̃m de eisdē put justum fuit exonari. Nos supplicacōi ejusdem Thome in hac pte annuere t sibi gr̃am volentes fac in p̃missis vobis mandam' q̃d ip̃m Thomam de p̃dtis centū t tresdecim libris ad scc̃m ñr̃m exonari t quietū esse faciatis. Recipientes a p̃fato Thoma b̃re ip̃ius p̃ris ñri sup'dt̃m. Ita q̃d ult' p̃dtas centum t tresdecim libras r̃one retinencie p ip̃m Thomam virtute mandati dti p̃ris ñri in hac pte te de aliqua sūma nullaten' sim' onati. T'. Rex apud Westm̃ xviij die Octobr̃.

p ip̃m r̃ t cons̃.

---

## No. XIII.

### Rot. Claus. 6 Edw. III., m. 14.

℘ Thoma de Grey. } Rex eidē vic̃ [Eboy] salt̃m. Cum dñs. E. nup rex Angl pat ñr p l̃ras suas patentes concesserit dilto nob

Thome de Grey sex denar̃ p diem pcipiend̃ p manus vic̃ sui Eboꝝ qui p tempore foret de exitibz ballĩe sue in subsidiū sustentac̃ois ipius Thome t uxis sue ac lib̃oꝝ suoꝝ qmdiu eidē pri ñro placet t nos postmodū loco p̃d̃toꝝ sex denaꝝ p diē concessimus eidē Thome viginti libr̃ pcipiend̃ singlis annis ad tminos Pasch̃ t S'ti Mich̃is p equales porc̃oes p manus vic̃ ñri com̃ p̃d̃ti qui p tēpore fuit de exitibz ballĩe sue in subsidiū sustentac̃ois sue t uxis sue ac lib̃oꝝ suoꝝ qumdiu nob̃ placuit put in tris ñris p̃d̃tis plenius continet tibi p̃cepim9 q̃d eidē Thome id quod ei a retro est de p̃d̃tis viginti libr̃ de tmino Pasch̃ px̃ ptrito t eciam easdē viginti libr̃ p annū extunc ad tminos p̃d̃tos qmdiu vic̃ ñr ibidē fuis de exitibz ballĩe tue solvas juxta tenorē traꝝ ñraꝝ p̃d̃taꝝ. T' ut supa

[apud Westm̃. xij die Sept̃]

---

## No. XIV.

### Breve de Privato Sigillo, 8 Edw. III.

Edward p la gce de Dieu roi Dengletre seignr Dirlande t ducs Daquit a lonurable piere en Dieu I. p la meisme gce ercevesq de Cantbirs primat de tut Engletre ñre chaunceller salutz. Come pr le bon service q̃ ñre ch̃ t foial mons Thomas de Grey no9 ad fait eoms donez a lui un mees od les apprtenances q̃ fust a Randolf de More en Uddyngate en ñre ville de Berewykf le quel mees est devenuz en ñre meyn p la forfetre le dit Randolf a av t tenir̃ au dit mons Thomas t ses heirs de no9 t de noz heirs p les services duz du dit mees avant qil devynt en ñre mein a touz jours Vo9 mandoms q̃ sr ce facez av au dit mons Thomas tres souz ñre gent seal en du forme. Doñ souz ñre prive seal a Noef Chastel sr Tyne le xj. jour de Juyn lan de ñre regne oitisme.

Digitized by Google

## No. XV.

### Breve de Privato Sigillo, 8 Edw. III.

Edward p la gce de Dieu roi Dengletre seignr Dirlaunde t ducs Daquit a lonurable piere en Dieu R. p la meisme gce evesqs de Dureme ñre chauncelt salutz. Come no9 eoms done a ñre ch t foial monß Thoma de Grey le piere une demy charue de tre od les apprtenances en la ville de Nesbit en contez de Northumbr la quele tre est en ñre meyn p la forfetre Johan de Trollop a av t tenir au dit Thomas t ses heirs de no9 t de noz heirs p les svices ent duz t acustumez a touz jours Vo9 mandoms q sr ce facez av au dit Thomas tres souz ñre gant seal en due forme. Doñ souz ñre pive seal a Rokesburgh le. vj. jour de Jañ. lan de ñre regne oitisme.

---

## No. XVI.

### Breve de Privato Sigillo, 9 Edw. III.

Edward p la gce de Dieu roi Engletre seignr Dirlaunde t ducs Daquit a lonurable piere en Dieu. I p la meisme gce ercevesqs de Cantbirs prymat de tote Engletre ñre chancelt salutz. Come de ñre gce especiale eoms donez a ñre ch t foial monß Thomas de Grey leysne la garde des tres t teñ q furent a Andreu de Grey q est a Dieu comande t q tint de no9 en chief aussibien de ceux trs t teñ queux le dit Andreu tint en la ville de Berewykt come en contez de Berewykt t les queux tres t teñ p reson du meindre age leir le dit Andreu sont devenuz en ñre meyn a av tantqs au plein age le dit heir ensemblemēt od le mariage de meisme leir sanz despagement sanz riens ent don a no9. Vo9 mandoms q sr ce facez av au dit monß Thomas tres souz ñre gcnt seal en due

Digitized by Google

forme. Doñ souz ñre p^ive seal a Berewykſ le.iiij. jour de Octobr lan de ñre regne noefisme.

---

## No. XVII.

### Breve de Privato Sigillo, 10 Edw. III.

Edward p la g^ace de Dieu roi Dengleterre seign^r Dirland t ducs Daquit a ñre ch clerc mestre Willem la Zousche saluz. P^r ce q nous avoms p^is ovesq nous en Escoce ñre ch t foial monß Thomas de Grey leisnez a dem^rrer illoeqs a ñre voluntee en voloms q en cas q nul ple soit mew vs le dit monß Thomas en sa abscence qil eit ñre pteccion de ñre g^ant seal Vous mandoms q saunz nulle mane de delai vous ' facez ' faire tres de ñre p^ive seal au . . chauncelt ou au gardein de ñre g^ant seal de lui faire ñre pteccion souz ñre dit seal ' de la date de cestes ' en due fourme. Doñ souz le seal monß Will^am de Montagu a la Ville de Seint Johan p reson q no^9 ne avioms mie ñre seal ovesq no^9 illoeqs le xx. jour de Juyn lan de ñre regne dismes.

---

## No. XVIII.

### Rot. Pat. 18 Edw. III., p. 1, m. 13.

Pro Thoma de Gray. } Rſ omibz ad quos tc ſalt̃m. Sciatis qd de gra ñra spali t p bono t g^atuito vicio qd dittus t fidelis ñr Thomas de Gray nob tam in t^anſmarinis q^am ciſmarinis ptibz impendit dedim^9 t conceſsim^9 p nob t heredibz ñris eidem Thome maniu de Middelmaſt ' Middeltoñ ' in Cokedale in com Northumbr cu ptiñ quod fuit Idonie de Middeltoñ t quod p eo qd Wilts de Middeltoñ conſanguineus t heres pdte Idonie qui maniu illud poſt mortem ejuſdem Idonie jure heredi-

Digitized by Google

tario ingressus fuit Scotis inimicis ⁊ rebellibz dni E. nup r( Angl pris nri contra dtm prem nrm adhesit sicut p inquisicoem inde p dictos ⁊ fideles nros Willm de Feltoñ Thomam de Hetoñ ⁊ Johem de Coupland de mandato nro stam ⁊ in cancellar nra retornatam est comptum p forisstm ipius Willi ad manus nras tanqam escaeta nra devenit hend ⁊ tenend eidem Thome ⁊ heredibz suis de nob ⁊ heredibz nris seu aliis capitalibz dnis feodi illius p eadem servicia p que manriū illud tenebat' anteqam ad manus nras sic devenit inppetuū salvo jure cujuslibet. In cujus tc. T'. R' apud Westm. xx. die Aprilis

p ipm regem ⁊ p bre de privato sig°.

---

## No. XIX.

### Rot. Pat. 18 Edw. III., p. 1, m. 28.

P Thoma de Grey le fitz. } R( omibz ad quos tc salutm. Sciatis qd de gra nra spali ⁊ p bono servicio quod dictus ⁊ fidelis nr Thomas de Grey le fitz nob tam in tanmarinis qam cismarinis ptibz impendit concessimus ei custodiam manrii de Middelmast' Middeltoñ in Cokedale in com Northumbr quod fuit Idonie de Middeltoñ ⁊ quod p eo qd Wilts de Middeltoñ consanguineus ⁊ heres pdte Idonie qui manriū illud post mortem ejusdem Idonie jure hereditario ingressus fuit Scotis inimicis ⁊ rebellibz dni. E. nup regis Angl pris nri contra dtm prem nrm adhesit sicut p inquisicoem inde p dictm ⁊ fidelem nrm Willm de Feltoñ vic nrm com pdti Thomam de Hetoñ et Johem de Coupland de mandato nro stam ⁊ in canc nra retorn est comptū p forisstm ipius Willi captū est 'in' manū nram hend qamdiu nob placuit absq; aliquo nob inde reddendo. In cujus tc. T' R' apud Turrim Londoñ xxviij. die Marc.

p ipm regē et p brē de privato sig illo.

Digitized by Google

## No. XX

Rot. Chart. 19 Edw. III., n. 16.

℣ Thoma de Grey. } Rꝛ [archiepis ⁊c] salłm. Sciatis nos de gra ñra spali concessisse ⁊ hac carta ñra confirmasse dilto ⁊ fideli ñro Thome de Grey qd ipe ⁊ heredes sui imppetuū heant libam warennam in omibz dnicis tris suis de Fentoñ Nesbit Dodyngtoñ Northmiddeltoñ Middelmastmiddeltoñ Southmiddeltoñ Howykꝛ Eworth Heddoñ ⁊ Haukhill in com Northumbr dumtamen tre ille non sint infra metas foreste ñre ita qd nullus intret tras illas ad fugand in eis vel ad aliquid capiend quod ad warennā ptineat sine licencia ⁊ voluntate ipius Thome 'vel heredū suoꝝ' sup forisfturam ñram decem libraꝝ. Quare volumꝰ ⁊ firmit pcipimꝰ p nob ⁊ heredibz ñris qd pdtus Thomas ⁊ heredes sui imppetuū heant libam warennā in omibz dnicis tris suis pdtis dumtamen tre ille non sint infra metas foreste ita qd nullus intret tras illas ad fugand in eis vel ad aliquid capiend quod ad warennā ptineat sine licencia ⁊ voluntate ipius Thome vel heredum suoꝝ sup forisfturam ñram decem libr sicut pdtm est. Concefsimꝰ eciā ⁊ licenciā dedimꝰ p nob ⁊ heredibz ñris quantū in nob est pfato Thome qd ipe boscum suū de Middelmastmiddletoñ in com pdto includere ⁊ pcum inde face ⁊ boscum illum sic inclusum ⁊ pcum inde ftm tenere possit sibi ⁊ heredibz suis imppetuū sine occone vel impedimento ñri vel heredum ñroꝝ justic forestarioꝝ viridarioꝝ ⁊ alioꝝ ballivoꝝ seu minstroꝝ ñroꝝ foreste ac alioꝝ quoꝝcūq dūtamen boscus ille non sit infra metas foreste ñre. Hiis testibz venabilibz 'pribz' I. archiepo Cantuar tocius Angl primate. R Cicestr ⁊ R Londoñ epis Henr de Lancastr comite Derb Rico comite Arundell Thoma Wakꝛ de Lydell Robto de Sadyngtoñ cancellar ñro Willo de Edyngtoñ thes ñro Rico Talbot senescallo hospicii ñri ⁊ aliis. Dat p manū ñram apud Eltham xvj. die Maij.

p bre de pivato sig.

Digitized by Google

## No. XXI.

### Rot. Pat. 22 Edw. III. p. 3, m. 22.

Pro Joħe de Boroudoñ } Rꝛ omibz ad quos ⁊c̄ ſalt̄m. Inſpeximus
⁊ Alicia vx'e ejus. } tenorem pedis cujuſdam finis coram juſtic̄ ñris de banco levati in hec ⁊ba. Hec eſt finalis concordia ſta in cur̄ d̄ni regis apud Ebozꝗ a die S'ti Joħis Bapt̄e in quindecim dies anno regni regis Edwardi ⁊tij a conqueſtu octavo coram Wilt̄o de Herle Joħe de Stonore Joħe de Cantebrigg' Joħe Inge ⁊ Joħe de Shardelowe juſtic̄ et poſtea in craſtino S'ti Martini anno regni ejuſdem regis Edwardi supᵃ-d̄to ibidem conceſſa ⁊ recordata coram p̄fatis Wilt̄o de Herle Joħe de Stonore Wiłło de Shareshułł Joħe de Cantebrigg' Joħe Inge Joħe de Shardelowe ⁊ Joħe de Trevaignoū juſtic̄ ⁊ aliis d̄ni regis fidelibz tunc ibidē p̄ſentibz int̄ Thomam Gray seniorem quer̄ ⁊ Joħem de Boroudoñ ⁊ Aliciam vx'em ejus deforc̄ de man̄iis de Ewort̄ħ ⁊ Haukhiłł cum pertiñ exceptis sex marcatis redditus in eodem man̄io de Ewort̄ħ unde p̄t̄itum convenc̄ois sum̄ fuit int̄ eos in eadem cur̄ sciłt qd̄ p̄d̄ti Joħes ⁊ Alicia recognū p̄d̄ta man̄ia cū ꝑtiñ sicut p̄d̄t̄m eſt eſſe jus ip̄ius Thome ut illa que idem Thomas ħet de dono p̄d̄tozꝗ Joħis ⁊ Alicie. Et ꝑ hac recognū fine ⁊ concordia idem Thomas conceſſit p̄fatis Joħi ⁊ Alicie p̄d̄ta man̄ia cum ꝑtiñ sicut p̄d̄t̄m eſt et illa eis reddidit in eadem cur̄ ħend̄ ⁊ tenend̄ eiſdem Joħi ⁊ Alicie ⁊ heredibz ip̄ius Alicie de corpore ſuo ꝑcreatis de p̄d̄to Thoma ⁊ heredibz ſuis impp̄m. Reddendo inde ꝑ annū unam roſam ad feſtum Nativitatis S'ti Joħis bap̄te ꝑ omi ſvicio cons̄ ⁊ exactione ad p̄d̄t̄m Thomam ⁊ heredes ſuos ꝑtinente. et faciendo inde capit̄ d̄nis feodi illius ꝑ p̄d̄to Thoma ⁊ heredibz ſuis omia alia ſvicia que ad p̄d̄ta man̄ia ſicut p̄d̄t̄m eſt ꝑtinent imppetuū. Et ſi contingat q̄d eadem Alicia obierit ſine herede de corpore suo ꝑcreato tunc poſt deceſſum ip̄ozꝗ Joħis ⁊ Alicie p̄d̄ta man̄ia cū ꝑtiñ ſicut p̄d̄t̄m eſt integre re-⁊tent' ad p̄d̄t̄m Thomam ⁊ heredes ſuos quiete de aliis her̄ p̄d̄tozꝗ Joħis ⁊ Alicie tenend̄ de capit̄ d̄nis feodi illius ꝑ ſvicia que ad p̄d̄ta man̄ia ſicut

Digitized by Google

ꝑdĩm eſt pertinent impꝑm. Henr̃ de Biltoñ ⁊ Elizabeth ux̃ ejus appoñ clam̃ ſuū Northumbr̃. Nos autem tenorem finis ꝑdti tenore ꝑſentiū duximus exemplificand̃. In cujus ⁊c̃. T'. R' apud Westm̃ xxij. die Nov̄.

---

## No. XXII.

Inquis. post Mortem, 2 Hen. IV., n. 50.

Henricus Dei gr̃a rex Angl̃ ⁊ Franc̃ ⁊ dn̄s Hib̄ñ majori ville Novi Castri sup Tynam ⁊ escaetori suo in eadem villa salt̃m. Quia Thomas Gray chivaler qui de nob̄ tenuit in capite diem clausit extremū ut accepim⁹ tibi ꝑcipim⁹ q̃d omia ꝯras ⁊ teñ de quibz ꝑfatus Thomas fuit seisitus in dnico suo ut de feodo in balliva tua die quo obiit sine dilone capias in manū ñram ⁊ ea salvo custodiri fac̃ donec aliud inde ꝑcepim⁹ Et p sacr̃m pboꝝ ⁊ leg̃ hoim de dta balliva tua p quos rei ꝯitas melius sciri potit diligenꝯ inquiras quantum ꝯraꝝ ⁊ teñ idem Thomas tenuit de nob̄ in capite tam in dnico q^cm in ꝯvicio in eadem balliva tua dto die quo obiit ⁊ quantum de aliis ⁊ p quod ꝯviciū ⁊ quantum ꝯre ⁊ teñ illa valeant p annū in omibz exitibz ⁊ quo die idem Thomas obiit ⁊ quis ppinquior heres ejus sit ⁊ cujus etatis. Et inquisicõem inde distincte ⁊ apte ſtam nob̄ in cancellar̃ ñram sub sigillo tuo ⁊ sigillis eoꝝ p quos ſta fuit sine dilone mittas ⁊ hoc br̃e T' me ipo apud Westm̃ xviij. die Decembr̃ anno r̃ ñ s̃cdo.

Hertilpole.

*Dorso,*

Responſ̃ Rog'i de Thorntoñ majoris ville Novi Castri sup Tynam ⁊ escaetoris dni regis in eadem villa patet in inquisicõe huic br̃i annexa. Et ultius ego ꝑfat⁹ es̃c cepi in manū dni regis omia ꝯras ⁊ teñ de quibz Thomas Gray chivaler infra noiat⁹ fuit s̃eit⁹ in dnico suo ut de feodo in balliva mea die quo obiit put hoc br̃e requirit.

Inquis̃ capt̃ apud villam Novi Castri sup Tynam quintodecimo die Februar̃ anno regni dñi regis Henrici quarti post conquestū s̃cdo coram

(H)

Digitized by Google

Rog'o de Thornt[one] majore ville Novi Castri sup Tynam ⁊ esc̃ dñi regis in eadem villa virtute bris dñi regis eidem esc̃ directi ⁊ huic inquisicoi consut p sacrm Willi Gardyn Johis de Caretoñ Johis de Tyndale Willi de Norhm Stephi de Wrefilt Robti Blythe Henr Jonsoñ Barbor Hugonis Grene Rici Pinch Willi Ellerby Petr Brounfeld ⁊ Johis Crawe jur. Qui dic̃ sup sacrm suū qd Thomas Gray chivaler in bri nōiat⁹ obiit seisitus in dñico suo ut de feodo die quo obiit de quatuor tenementis cū ptiñ in dta villa Novi Castri extra Pilgrymstreteyate duobz teñ cum ptiñ in le Bradecher in eadē villa Novi Castri uno teñ cum ptiñ sup le Sandhilt in eadē villa in quo Thomas Candeler inhabitat uno teñ cum ptiñ in le Nethirsyde in eadē villa in quo Elias Porter inhitat de uno selario subtus teñ Johis de Caretoñ sup le Nethir Flesshwer Rawe. et de duobz teñ vast cū ptiñ in le Nete Marketgate in dicta villa et de quadraginta sex solidatis ⁊ octo denaratis redditus exeunt de teñ Sampsonis Hardyng in Pilgrymstret in eadē villa de viginti solidatis reddit⁹ exeunt de teñ Johis || Carletoñ in le Nether Flesshwer Rawe in eadē villa viginti sex solidatis redditus exeunt de duobz teñ cū ptiñ in Pampden in eadē villa in tenura Willi de Norhm sex solidatis ⁊ octo denaratis redditus exeunt de uno teñ prioris de Tynemouth in Beremarketgate in eadē villa in quo Wills Litster inhitat ⁊ de sex solidatis ⁊ octo denaratis redditus exeunt de uno teñ Willi de Fulthorp chr in Skynnergate in eadem villa que ipe tenuit de dno rege in lib̄o burgagio reddendo inde dno regi p annū duos solidos qui sunt pcella centū libraꝝ feodi firme q̃d || ht || in || villa Novi Castri et dicunt qd ꝑdta tenementa cum ptiñ ultra annuos redditus ꝑdtos valent p annū in omibz exitibz ultra repris ⁊ redditus forinsecos triginta ⁊ sex solidos. Et dic̃ qd ꝑdtus Thomas Gray nulla alia tras seu teñ tenuit infra villā Novi Castri sup Tynam de dno rege neq; de aliis in dnico nec in servicio die quo obiit. Et dic̃ qd idem Thomas Gray obiit die Jovis px post festū S'ti Andree apli ult ꝑtit. Et q̃d Thomas Gray chivaler filius ꝑdti Thome Gray est filius ⁊ heres dti Thome Gray ppinquior ⁊ etatis decem ⁊ novem annoꝝ In cujus rei testimoniū jur ꝑdti huic inquisicoi sigilla sua apposuerunt die anno ⁊ loco supradtis.

Digitized by Google

## No. XXIII.

### Inquis. post Mortem, 2 Hen. IV., n. 50.

Henricus Dei gr̃a rex Angl' ⁊ Franc̃ ⁊ dn̄s Hib̃n̄ escaetori suo in com̄ Northumbr̃. salt̃m. Quia Thomas Gray chivaler qui de nob̃ tenuit in capite diem clausit extremū ut accepim⁹ tibi p̃cipum⁹ q̃d om̄ia t̃ras ⁊ ten̄ de quib̃ idem Thomas fuit seisitus in d̄nico suo ut de feodo in balliva tua die quo obiit sine dilone capias in manū n̄ram ⁊ ea salvo custodiri fac̃ donec aliud inde p̃cepim⁹. Et p sacr̃m ꝓbo⁊ ⁊ leg̃ hōim de eadem balliva tua p quos rei v̄itas melius sciri pot̃it diligent̃ inquiras quantum t̃re ⁊ ten̄ idem Thomas tenuit de nob̃ in capite tam in d̄nico q^cm in s̄vicio in d̄ta balliva tua die quo obiit ⁊ quantū de aliis ⁊ p quod s̄viciū ⁊ quantū t̃re ⁊ ten̄ illa valeant p annū in om̄ib̃ exitib̃ ⁊ quo die idem Thomas obiit ⁊ quis ꝓpinquior heres ejus sit ⁊ cujus etatis Et inquisc̃oem inde distincte ⁊ apte ſtam nob̃ in cancellar̃ n̄ram sub sigillo tuo ⁊ sigillis eo⁊ p quos ſta fuit sine dilone mittas ⁊ hoc br̃e. T' me ip̃o apud Westm̄ xviij. die Decembr̃ anno r̃ n̄ s̄c̃do.

Stanley.

*Dorso,*

Responſ̄ Sampsonis Hardyng̃ escaet̃ d̄ni regt̃ in com̄ Northumbr̃ pat̃ in inquisic̃oe huic br̃i consut̃.

Inquisicio capta apud Morpeth die M^crtis p̃x post f̄m S'ti Trinitat̃ a° r̃ r̃ Henr̃ q^crti post conquest̃ s̄c̃do coram Sampsone Hardyng̃ tūc escaet̃ d̄ni regt̃ in com̄ North̄ virtut̃ cuj⁹d̄ br̃is dict̃ d̄ni regt̃ eid̄ † escat̃ direct̃ huic inquisic̃oi cōsuet̃ p sacr̃m Robti Lille Henr̃ de Boyntoñ milit̃ Rob̃ Swynhow Joh̄ Heroñ Th̄ Hesylryge Joh̄ Fox Will̄i Lylb^rne Nich̄ai Turpyn Thō Sayntpolle Wylanđ Mawdite Will̄i Benet ⁊ Gylb̃ti Glantoñ. Qui dic̃ sup sacr̃m suū q̃d Th̄ Gray in br̃i nōiatus obiit seisitus † conī de castr̃ ⁊ manio de Wark̃t sup Twedā cū ptiñ cōjunctī feoffat̃ cū Joh̄a ux̄ sua

Digitized by Google

adhuc supstite habend eisd Thōe ⁊ Joħe ⁊ ħedibz de corpor eoꝫdē legitīe pcreat ⁊ p defect ħedm de corporibz eoꝫd legit pcreat † dtam castr ⁊ manliū rem ħedibz de corpe ipius Thōe legit pcreat et p defect her de corpe ipius Thōe rect ħerdibz ipius Thōe. Et q̃d pdta castr ⁊ manliū tenēt de dno reg in capit p svičo militar ⁊ nl valent p am ppt destrucčōē Scotoꝫ. It q̃d obiit seissit de uñ mes ⁊ xvj. acr tr voč Straideland jacent infa camp de || Badembught p qibz tenent || solev facer ferra p aratris ad castr de Bamburght ⁊ mo reddēt p eadem fēura iiij. s. vj. d. solvēd p mañ vič North qui p tēpor fuit ⁊ q̃d tenēt de dño reg in capit p svič añ dict ⁊ val p annū in oibz exit ultcr repris x. s. It dič q̃d obiit sēit de tibz burgag in dta vill de Bamburgħ que teñ de dno reg in capit ⁊ libū burgag redd dno iiij. s. p am ⁊ nichill val p am hiis diebz ppt distručom Scotoꝫ. It q̃d obiit seit de tibz vill dič Midiltoñ cū suis pteñ in dnico suo ut de feod que tenēt de dno Henr Pcy com Northumbr ut de baronia de Benley p svič militar ⁊ redd eid com ⁊ heredibz suis p am quiqs mcrč ⁊ p truncag ‘ad’ castr de Bamburght triginť ⁊ novem † solod v. d qcr viz p cariačoe focal ⁊ reddend ad reddit voč Cudbert ferme p am vij. s. vj. d. p mañ vič Northumbr qui p tēpe fuit ⁊ nl val p am hiis diebz ppt distr Scotoꝫ. It qd obiit sēit de manlio de Dodyngtoñ cū pteñ in dnico suo ut de feod qd tenetr de dco com ut de baroñ de Alnewykt p svič milit reddēd † reddend p ward castr xiij. s. iiij. d. ⁊ nichill val p causa scdta. It qd obiit sēit de manlio de Eworth cū ptinēč ut de feod qd tenetr de eod com p svič milit ut de baronia pdta de Alnewykt ⁊ reddit p am p ward castr xiij. s. iiij. d. ⁊ nichill val p am in oibz exit ultcr repris hiis diebz in causa pdta. It obiit sēit in feod de manlio de Howykt cū pteñ q̃d tenetr in capt p svič milit de dto com ut de bar añ dict ⁊ val p am ultcr repris in oibz exit xx. mcrč. It obiit sēit de manlio de Hawkyll cū pteñ qd tenetr † ad eod com in cap p svič milit ut de bar pdict ⁊ val p am ultcr reprič x. mcrč. It obiit sēit de uñ mes ⁊ uñ acr tr in vill ⁊ in campo de Alnewykt que teñ de eod com redd p am eid com xij. d. ⁊ val p am ultcr reprič viij. s. It obiit sēit de mediat manli de || Roubey in feod que tenetr de heredibz Alañ de Hetoñ chr p svič milit ut de manlio de Angram ⁊ nl val p am causa scdict. It obiit sēit de medieť manli de Zerdill in feod que tenetr p svič milit de duč Lancastr ut de bar de Stamford ⁊ nichill val p am causa

Digitized by Google

s^cđta. Iť obiit sēiť de manio de Hettoñ cū ptinēť in feođ q^d tenet^r de Rič Arondell čhr p svič miliť ut de baŕ de Musco Campo ť n^l vaŕ p a^m ča s^cđta. Iť obiit sēiť de ctis tr ť teñ in Preffeñ que tenēt^r de eođ Rič p svič miliť ut de baroñ añ dicť ť n^l vaŕ p a^m causa s^cdicť. Iť obiit sēiť in feođ de tcia pť de Caldmertoñ tēť de Joh Folbuŕ p svič militaŕ ut de manio de Folbuŕ ť n^l vaŕ p a^m ča s^cđta. Iť obiit sēiť de uñ tr husb cū duobz cotag cū uñ plač voč le Bostlees que tenēt^r de đno Darcy ut de baroñ de Musco Campo p socag ť n^l vaŕ p a^m ča s^cđta. Iť obiit sēiť de uñ tr husbanđ in Zeverne que tenēt^r de pđčo Rič de Arowndell ut de baroñ de Musco Campo p socag ť n^l vaŕ p a^m ča s^cđta. Iť obiit sēiť de uñ tr husbanđ in Bollesdeñ tenť de đnio de Lowykť in socag ť n^l vaŕ ča pdicť. Iť obiit sēiť in feođ de tr husbanđ in Kyllum ť duobz cotag que tenēt^r de Rič Arondall ut de manio de Kyllum p socag ť ređđ iij. s̄. p a^m ť n^l vaŕ p a^m ult^c repris̄ ča pđta. Et dič q^d pđťs Thom̄ Gray obiit die Jov̄ px̄ añ m S'ti Andree apli ult pťiť ť q̄d nō obiit sēiť de aliquib aliis tr seu teñ in đnico v̄l in feođ inf^c com̄ pdicť et q̄d Th̄ Gray čhr ē fiť suus ť ej^9 heŕ ppinquior ť est etatť octodecī annoꝝ ť amplius. In cuj^9 rei testium huic inquis̄ dicť juŕ sigill sua apposueŕ. Dať die loco ť a° s^cđtis.

---

## No. XXIV.

### Inquis. post mortem, 8 Hen. IV., n. 87.

Henricus Dei gra rex Angl ť Franč ť đñs Hib̄r escaetori suo in com̄ Northumbr̄ salt̄m. Quia Thomas Gray chivaler fiť ť heres Thome Gray chivaler defuncti qui de nob tenuit in capite dicit se plene etatis esse ť petit a nob tras ť teñ que sunt de hereditate sua in custodia ñra usq̄ ad legitimā etatem heredis pđti sibi reddi p quod volum^9 q̄d idem Thomas fiť qui apud Alnewykť in com̄ pđto natus ť in eccl̄ia ejusdem ville baptizatus fuit ut dicit^r etatem suam pbet coram te. Et ideo tibi pcipim^9 q̄d ad ctos diem ť locū quos ad hoc pvideris pbacđem illam p

Digitized by Google

sacr̃m ꝑboꝫ ⁊ leg̃ hõim de com̃ ꝑdto ꝑ quos ꝑbacio illa capi ⁊ veritas etatis ꝑdte melius sciri potit ⁊ inquiri et ꝑbcõem illam sic captam nob̃ in cancellar̃ ñram sub sigillo v̄ro distincte ⁊ ꝑte sine dilone mittatis ⁊ hoc br̃e. T' me ip̃o apud Westm̃ xxviij. die Novembr̃ anno r̃ ñ sexto.

*Dorso,*

Responsio Willi de Carnaby esc̃ d̄ni regis in com̃ Northumbr̃ ꝑut patet in Inquis̃ huic br̃e consuł.

Inquis̃ capł apd Alnewykc coram Willmo de Carnaby cl̄r esc̃ d̄ni regc in com̃ Northumbr̃ die Lune xviij. die Apprilł anno r̃ r̃ Henrici quarti post conquestū Angł octavo virtute br̃e d̄ni regc eidm esc̃ directł ꝑ sacr̃m Johis Midlame Johis Clerkc de Nesbet Willi Asplioū Johis Etalł Thome Clerkc Johis Holand̄ Willi Midlame Johis Hyndley Robti Soppath̄ Robti Burnegylł Robti Lawe ⁊ Henrici de Chester jur̃. Qui [dic̃] sup̄ sacr̃m suū q̃d Thomas Gray chivaler fił ⁊ heres Thome Gray chivaler defuncti est etatis viginti duoꝫ anoꝫ ⁊ amplius. Et dic̃ q̃d idm Th̄ natus fuit in castro de Alnewyk in festo S'ti Andree apl̄i a° r̃ r̃ ~~Henr̃~~ Ric̃i sc̃di post conquest̄ Angł octavo ⁊ baptizat⁹ fuit in eccl̄ia S'ti Mich̄is ejusdm ville in eodm festo. Ꝑ quod ꝑd Joh̄ēs Midlam etatis lv. annoꝫ ⁊ amplius ' dic̃ ' q̃d ip̃e fuit in eadm eccl̄ia tempe baptizaciōis sue. Et ꝑdt̄s Joh̄es Clerkc etatis lvj. annoꝫ ⁊ amplius dic̃ q̃d ip̃e videb̄ ip̃m port̄ ad eccl̄iam eodm die. Et ꝑdtus Wills etatis lvij. annoꝫ ⁊ amplius dic̃ q̃d ip̃e fuit in castro ꝑdto eod die quo nat⁹ fuit. Et ꝑd Joh̄ Etall etatc lviij. annoꝫ ⁊ amplius dic̃ q̃d ip̃e videbat ꝑdtm Th̄ filiū ligat̄ in una zona deaurat̄ eod die baptisaciōis sue. Et ꝑd Th̄ etatis lx. annoꝫ ⁊ amplius dic̃ q̃d ip̃e fuit in villa de Alnewyk tēpe baptisaciōis sue et ꝑd Joh̄ Holand etatis l. annoꝫ ⁊ amplius dic̃ q̃d ip̃e vid Thomā Wattoñ compatrē suū equitāt ꝟß villā de Werkworth̄ eod die. Et ꝑd Wills Midlame etatc liij. annoꝫ ⁊ ampliu⁹ dic̃ q̃d ip̃e videbat ꝑd Th̄ filiū involut̄ in uno pāno rubio tēpe baptis̃ sue. Et ꝑd Joh̄ Hyndley etatc xl.ix. annoꝫ ⁊ amplius dic̃ q̃d ip̃e ' eod die ' videb̄ Thomā de Ildertoñ militē compatr̃ ejusd Th̄ equitat̄ ꝟß Dunstanburgh̄. Et ꝑd Rob̄ Soppath̄ etatis lx. annoꝫ ⁊ ampli⁹ dic̃ q̃d

Digitized by Google

ꝑdtus Th̄ filius natꝰ fuit in le Midylʒathouse ejusdm̄ castri ʼeod̄ die qr tunc ꝑsens fuit ib̄m. ʼ Et Rob̄ Burnegyl etatis lxiij ~~annoꝯ~~ annoꝯ ⁊ ampliꝰ dic̄ q̄d ip̄e fuit in abbathia de Alnewẏk tēpe baptis̄ sue et ꝑd̄ Rob̄ Lawe etatꝯ lvj. annoꝯ ⁊ amplius dic̄ q̄d ip̄e equitavit eod̄m die vß Morpath̄. Et ꝑd̄ Henr̄ de Chester etatꝯ lix. annoꝯ ⁊ ampliuꝰ ʼdic̄ ʼ q̄d ip̄e equitavit eodem die vß Rugley ꝑ quod bene recolivit q̄d id̄ Th̄ fil̄ est etatꝯ xxij. annoꝯ ⁊ ampl̄ ʼ In cuiꝰ rei testīoniū ꝑdti jur̄ huic inquis̄ sigill̄ sua apposuer̄. Dat̄ ap̄d Alnewẏk die ⁊ anno supᵃdtis.

---

## No. XXV.

The mention here made of the Chronicle of Marianus Scotus presents an opportunity of offering a few observations upon that work, of which the Editor more willingly avails himself for the purpose of removing an erroneous impression which prevails, namely, that the publication of this work would contribute to illustrate the more obscure periods of Scottish history.

The following outline of this Chronicle may not be unacceptable. It need only be premised that it is taken from the exceedingly fine copy in the Cottonian MS., Nero, C. v., which appears to have been written in Germany shortly after the period in which the author lived.

After some tables, of a chronological nature, at fol. 27 we have the rubric, "Incipit hic Mariani Scotti Cronica clara." It is divided into three books:

"Primus liber incipit ab Adam usque ad Christum."

"Secundus liber continet ab incarnatione Domini usque in ascensionem ejus."

The third book brings the history down to the period in which the author lived. Its character may be judged by the rubrics of the concluding chapters, which are as under:

Cap. xc. De Ottone imperatore, filio Ottonis [A.D. 973–983].

xcj. De Ottone tertio imperatore, filio secundi [A.D. 983–1002].

Digitized by Google

Cap. xcij. De Henrico pio imperatore [A.D. 1002–1024].
xciij. De Counrado imperatore [A.D. 1024–1039].
xciiij. De Heinrico imperatore, filio ejus [A.D. 1039–1056].
xcv. De Heinrico imperatore, filio hujus [A.D. 1073–1085]; de Hildebrando papa et decretis ejus [A.D. 1056–1105].

It is obvious from these rubrics that German, not English or Scottish history, forms the bulk of the Chronicle of Marianus. The following extracts will show the manner in which our domestic affairs are treated:

A.D. 1050. Rex Scottiæ Macbethad Romæ argentum spargendo distribuit.

A.D. 1053. Aed, clericus barbosus, . . . . . clericorum, puellarum et laicorum magnam scolam habebat, puellasque more clericorum tondebat; propter quod etiam de Hibernia projectus est.

A.D. 1066. Hewardus rex Anglorum obiit viij. idus Januarii; Haraldus ei in regnum successit. Haraldus Harfager autem, rex Nordmannorum, minus mille navibus venit in Angliam regnaturus, et in urbe Eburaci plusquam mille laicos centumque presbiteros occidit de Anglis. Haraldus vero, rex Anglorum, cum septem legionibus superveniens et eum Haraldum imparatum invenit et occidit, mense Octobris. Hoc anno stella cometis visa est. Willelmus dux Normannorum cum Francis intravit in Angliam; qui cum statim bello occidisset Haraldum regem Anglorum, rexit Anglos.

A.D. 1080. Willelmus rex Anglorum fecit describi omnes totius Angliæ possessiones, in agris, in hominibus, in animalibus omnibus, in mansionibus omnibus a majori usque ad minimam, et in omni censu qui ex omnium terris posset reddi; et vexata est terra multis cladibus.

A.D. 1087. Willelmus rex Anglorum obiit 5 idus Septembris, Willelmus filius ejus [successit], unctusque est in regem 3 nonas Octobris.

The following notices concerning Marianus are extracted from his Chronicle:

A.D. 1028. Hoc anno natus est Marianus Hibernensis probabilis Scotus; cujus studio et labore hæc cronica præcellens de diversis libris est coadunata.

A.D. 1043. Animchadus Scotus monachus et inclusus in Fulda obiit, super cujus sepulchrum visa sunt lumina, et psalmodia audita est. Super

Digitized by Google

cujus sepulchram Marianus, hujus chronicæ auctor, decem annis àd pedes ejus stans inclusus, missam cantavit . . .

A.D. 1052. Marianus chronographus seculum reliquit.

A.D. 1056. Marianus peregrinus factus pro cœlesti patria, venit Coloniam, ibique in monasterio Scotorum sancti Martini, quinta feria, kalendis Augusti, monachus factus est.

A.D. 1058. Ipsis vero statim diebus, feria secunda post octavis paschæ, [27 April], exiens de Colonia causa claudendi, cum abbate Fuldensi ad Fuldam, super mattam supra quam combustus est, ego oravi. Hæc ait Marianus Scotus inclusus.

A.D. 1059. Marianus inclusus cum Sigefrido Fuldensi abbate, juxta corpus Sancti Kiliani in Wirziburh consecratus est presbiter, sabbato mediæ quadragesimæ, tertio idus Martii [13 Marc.], et feria sexta post ascensionem Domini, secundo idus Maii [14 Maii], inclusus est in Fulda per annos decem.

A.D. 1069. Marianus, post decem annos suæ inclusionis in Fulda, jussione episcopi Moguntini et abbatis Fuldensis, in nonis Aprilis, feria sexta ante palmas, Moguntiam venit, et vj. idus Julii, feria quoque sexta, in natale sanctorum septem Fratrum, in eadem urbe juxta monasterium principale includitur.

It appears from his continuator, Dodechinus, that Marianus died in 1082. This chronicle is frequently cited by the early historians. Matthew of Westminster says that he was born in A.D. 1028; that he wrote a book of chronicles from the time of the emperor Octavian to 1131; that he is more explicit upon English affairs than all other writers; and that, "servatis annis dominicis," he continued his history to Henry the elder, by which he probably means the death of Henry the First.

In the "Magnus Rotulus Scotiæ" the "Cronica Mariani Scoti" is frequently cited in confirmation of the feudal superiority exercised over that kingdom by England, by which references we are to understand Florence of Worcester, in whose annals a considerable part of the prior labours of Marianus is inserted.—See *Fœdera*, vol. i. p. 796.



Digitized by Google

## No. XXVI.

THE high encomium passed upon the history written by John of Tynmouth,* to whom Gray is directed by his supernatural guide to look for historical instruction from that period of his narrative at which the present volume commences, namely, the arrival of William the Conqueror, renders it imperative that a few observations upon the Historia Aurea should here be offered to the reader; and these remarks will be the more acceptable, since copies of that voluminous production are by no means common or easy of access. The Editor is not aware of any perfect copies except those preserved in the Lambeth library (Nos. 10, 11, 12), in that of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge (Nos. 5, 6), and in the Bodleian (Nos. 240-2469). A brief notice of the Lambeth and Cambridge manuscripts is appended;† the Bodleian demands a more detailed examination.

* Grey in the prologue erroneously calls hjm vicar of Tillmouth.

† Lambeth MSS. n. 10, 11, 12, folio, upon vellum, written in the fourteenth century, containing respectively 302, 292, and 255 leaves. The first volume extends from the Creation to the death of Nero, the second from the death of Nero to A.D. 605, the third from that date to the capture of Calais in 1367.

The Corpus Christi manuscripts are of the fifteenth century. The first volume extends from the Creation to the era of Dioclesian; the second from that date to the year 1377, although there is reason to believe that all there found after 1347 is the addition of a more recent chronicler. A satisfactory account of these volumes will be found in Nasmith's Catalogue of that Library, pp. 2, 3; and Parker's Preface to Matthew of Westminster (p. 5), edit. 1570.

The Bodleian MS. is a large folio in double columns, written in a very minute and close hand. It extends from the era of Constantine to 1347; the remainder of the volume consisting of a *refacciamento* of the lives and miracles of different saints by different scribes, very similar, however, to those legends published by Capgrave, which may be seen in the "Nova Legenda Angliæ." This MS. being merely a detached volume has no preface, but at p. 582 is the following note at the bottom of the margin in a hand somewhat more recent than the text itself:—"Explicit Historia Aurea Johannis Anglici,"—then in another hand, "vel potius Guidonis Dionisiani abbatis Gallici;" but these words are placed immediately before the legends above mentioned, as if intended to apply more peculiarly to them. After the alphabetical index follows this note in a more recent hand: "Liber monachorum Sancti Edmundi, in quo continetur secunda pars Historiæ Aureæ, quem scribi fecit dompnus Rogerus de Huntedone, sumptibus gratiarum suarum."

The Cottonian roll, xiii. 2, contains an abridgement of this history, extending to the year 1346. At the end is the following note: "Expliciunt excerptiones Johannis de sua Historia Aurea, ad ædificationem legentium diligenter extractæ."

Digitized by Google

The most interesting period of this Chronicle, as of every other, is that which refers to the period within, or near, which the author lived; and a comparison of this portion of the work (that is, from the death of Edward the First to the end of the volume) with other authorities led the Editor to the unexpected conclusion that he had already printed its most curious passages in a volume presented to the Maitland Club by Moses Steven, Esquire, entitled, "Illustrations of Scottish History."* When these passages were printed the Editor was not aware that they were selections from the "Historia Aurea," and he described this portion of the Harleian manuscript as an anonymous chronicle, containing no evidence, internal or external, enabling us to form any conjecture as to its author. An abstract of the whole of this period, distinguishing the portions which respectively are in Higden, and the Maitland volume, is submitted for the information of the reader.

A.D. 1307. "Rex Edwardus post conquestum primus obiit die translationis Sancti Thomæ in finibus Northimbriæ, et apud Westmonastèrium sepultus est; cujus obitum Robertus Cantuariensis, apud ecclesiam Romanam exulans, in somniis eodem die vidit. Cui successit Edwardus filius suus post conquestum secundus, vir quidem corpore elegans, viribus præstans, sed moribus si vulgo creditur plurimum discrepans;" Higden, col. 2531, to col. 2532, "cætera sibi satis infausta fuerunt," which is thus continued:—"Hic, Edwardo sepulto patre suo,† statim misit in Franciam, usque Crescy in Pontunio, pro Petro de Gavirstoun, qui dudum Angliam abjuraverat; qui Londoniis veniens in festo Assumptionis Beatæ Mariæ thesaurum regis tam apud Turrim quam apud Westmonasterium multipliciter dissipavit, ad regem in Scotia iter dirigit, et comes Cornubiæ factus cito post filiam comitis Gloverniæ et Johannæ de Accon duxit in uxorem. In festo Purificationis Beatæ Mariæ rex Ed-

Collections from the Historia Aurea are in the MS. 284 of Trinity College, Dublin; in the Harl. MS. 258, f. 36–58, b.; and in the same library, n. 692, fol. 216, are some short extracts (apparently transcribed from the excerpts made by Josseline, the learned secretary of Matthew Parker, contained in the Cottonian MS. Vitell. E. xiv. fol. 262, b.), which profess to have been taken from an original in King's College, Cambridge.

* P. 2, et seqq. † Hic namque Edwardus certificatus de morte patris.—*Harl. MS.*

Digitized by Google

wardus apud Boloniam filiam regis Francorum Philippi, Ysabellam, duxit in uxorem. Occasionem autem hujus matrimonii ac sepulturæ Edwardi primi, nobiles Angliæ de Scotia se retraxerunt, post quorum recessum Robertus Brus in brevi castra et munitiones fere omnes totius Scotiæ, magis cautilis quam laboribus bellicis, adquisivit. Nec ex tunc rex Edwardus, discordia Anglorum prævalente, Scotis resistere potuit nec prævalere. Petrus de Gavirstoun proceres terræ parvipendit, ejusque contemplatione rex reginam suam Ysabellam neglexit. Quamobrem indignitati magnates Petrum ipsum prius usque in Hiberniam proterminant, ubi et regii thesauri illuc transmissi petulanter sunt absumpti. Deinde sub spe pacis uberioris habendæ ad Angliam revocatur, sed regio ut prius thesauro absumpto proceres terræ insurgunt," Higden, col. 2532, to " efflaret auram." It then proceeds—" Edwardus tertius, filius Edwardi secundi, die Sancti Bricii natus est, et a quodam cardinale in die Sancti Edmundi archiepiscopi de sacro fonte est levatus."

A.D. 1312. *Tit.* " Quod sicut Angli a Scotis, et Scoti ab Hibernensibus vincuntur. Cap. xxix.

" Rex Edwardus et proceres sui, excepto Thoma Lancastriæ," Illustr. of Scottish Hist. p. 2, to " caput vero Edwardi abscisum in stipite est illatum," p. 3, where the Bodleian MS. supplies " Dublinæ" before " in stipite."

A.D. 1316. *Tit.* " De eventibus illius temporis, et qualiter Cardinales deprædati sunt. Cap. xxx.

" Circa festum Sancti Gregorii."—Illustr. p. 3.

A.D. 1317. After a chapter entitled, " De eventibus illius temporis," showing how " Circa festum Sancti Martini Goscelinus Deyville, miles, cum Roberto fratre suo, Johane Page, et aliis circiter ducentis, cucullas fratrum," etc., we have the account, " qualiter urbes Berwici et Edinburgi captæ sunt," commencing, " Circa ad vincula Sancti Petri," printed in the same volume, p. 5.

A.D. 1318. *Tit.* " De Anglis et Scotis, et peste animalium. Cap. xxxiij. Mensi Augusti rex Edwardus, exercitu congregato, Berwicum obsedit."—Illustr. p. 6.

*Tit.* " Qualiter nobiles Angliæ a rege occisi sunt. Cap. xxxiv. Post

Digitized by Google

hæc in festo Sancti Michaelis rex magnum congregavit exercitum ad obsidendum castrum de Ledes. Quo quidem tempore comes Herfordiæ, duo Rogeri de Mortuo Mari, Johannes Moubray et alii magnates, apud Kingstoun, cum manu forti, ut obsidionem solverent, appropinquarunt," etc.

*Tit.* " De morte Andreæ de Harkeley. Cap. xxxv. Hoc anno tertio die Januarii, Andreas de Herkley, comes Carlioli," etc.—Illustr. p. 8.

*Tit.* " Qualiter anima Guidonis uxorem vexavit. Cap. xxxvj."*

A.D. 1324. " Circa hunc annum Willelmus de Soulis, Patricius de Grame," etc.—Illustr. p. 9.

" De Edwardo tertio et eventibus illius temporis. Cap. xlii. Edwardus igitur post conquestum tertius, annos xiv. in festo Sancti Bricii," etc. see Hemingford's Chronicle, edit. Hearne, p. 267, which the manuscript follows verbatim to " evasit," on the following page, and then accompanies it, in some places contracting, in others extending the narrative, until we arrive at p. 357, where a leaf is lost, extending to the middle of the document commencing on p. 365, and so following Hemingford to its abrupt termination, to which it supplies these additional chapters:

Cap. lxxv. *Tit.* " De victoria regis Edwardi habita apud Cressy.

* Copies of this absurd legend, written apparently to strengthen belief in the doctrine of the Real Presence, are not uncommon in a detached form; see Cotton. MSS. Vesp. A. vi. fol. 138, and E. i. fol. 219, b. It was printed at Dellft, in 4to. 1486; see Rodd's Catalogue, 1836, p. i. No. 1281.

It seems probable that it is to this Guy, and not the hero of romance, that allusion is made in the following passages in Dunbar's poems—

" The larbar lukis of thy lang lene craig,
Thy pure pynit throtl, peilit and owt of ply,
Thy skolderit skin, hewd lyk ane saffrone bag,
Garris men dispyt thar flesche, thow *spreit of Gy:*
Fy, feyndly front! fy, tykis face, fy, fy!"

Vol. ii. p. 72, edit. Laing.

Again—

"And yit gif this be nocht I,
I wait I am the *spreit of Gy;*
Or ellis go by the sky
Licht as the lynd."

P. 37.

Digitized by Google

"Hoc anno circa idus Julii, rex Angliæ Edwardus cum suo exercitu apud Hegg in Normania applicuit, ac spoliata et combusta circumquaque patria."

Cap. lxxvj. *Tit.* "De bello de Dunelmio facto apud Dunelmum. Hoc anno Scoti pluries Marchias boreales cum manu valida intrantes."

Cap. lxxvij. *Tit.* "De victoria contra Gallicos Thomæ de Dagword divinitus collata. Anno Domini M.CCC.XLVJ. miles quidam nobilis, Thomas de Dagworth nominatus, cujus nomen probitasque fama."

Cap. lxxviij. *Tit.* "Qualiter papa post victoriam regi Edwardo scripsit."

Cap. lxxix. *Tit.* "Responsio Edwardi regis."

Cap. lxxx. *Tit.* "De captione Caroli de Bloys. Dominus Carolus de Bloys, congregato magno exercitu M.CC. militum et scutiferorum."

Cap. lxxxj. "Eodem anno nunciatum est magnatibus Anglorum, in obsidione Calesii."

The length to which these remarks have extended prevents the Editor from appending a few observations which he intended to have made upon the extent to which Grey seems to have gleaned information from the Historia Aurea, but the means of forming his own conclusions are now before the reader, and the investigation is worth pursuing.

---

## No. XXVII.

### MS. Trin. Coll. Camb. R. 14, 7.

. . . . . .

Puis de la defconfiture a Dunbarre.

Puis coment li roys out pris tuz les cheuentains de Efkoce, et puis par fa curteyfie les deliura.

Puis coment les Efkoz fe herent as ceus de Fraunce par le fol abbet Willam Waleys, ki fuft fait meintenur de lur fecounde guerre; e coment li roy meimes cele houre ala en Flandres

Digitized by Google

Puis coment Willam Waleys fift tuer fire Hue de Creffingham au pount de Eftriuelyn tantke li roys fuft ale en Flaundres.

Puis coment li roys a fa reuenue hors de Flandre fe confeylla a ces barons pur ces felouns de Efchoce.

Puis de la bataylle a Faukyrke.

Puis du derrainer mariage miffire Edward, et de fa tierce alee en Efchoce.

Puis coment li roys fift ordiner les noueaus puyns, ke font apellez les articles de Traylebaftoun.

Puis coment Willam Waleys fuft pris, traynez, penduz, fes bueaus arz, e pus decollez e defmembrez.

Puis coment les Efkoz fe vnt obligez venir au roy a Loundres pur oyr les condiciouns de lur peis, en quele manere il lui duffent appeyfer le trefpas de lur tierce guere.

Puis coment fire Roberd le Brus, fi toft cum il fuft reuenuz en Efkoce, fift affembler fon parlement al abbeye de Skone, pur enquere ky tendra ou lui et ky noun, pur ceo ke il mift chalenge au reaume.

Puis coment le commun confayl de Efkoce fe affenti a fire Robert le Brus kil ferroyt roys, e coment le abbe de Skone lui prefenta le rauntzoun pur defendre la tere contre fire Edward.

Puis coment fire Johan le Comin de Badenak comenza defdire le coronement le Brus al abbeye de Skone, et dift ke iammais ne fe affentiroit ne ne ferroyt contre le ferment kil out fayt a fire Edward.

Puis coment le Brus e le counte de Atheles ordeinent vn autre affemblee a Dunfris pur parfournir foun coronement.

Puis coment fire Robert le Brus maunda fes ij. freres pur fire Johan le Comin, fi lui prie venir a luy parler a les Cordelers de Dounfrys de vn confail pur honur de tote la tere.

Puis coment Johan le Comyn les contrepleyda derechef a Dounfrys kil ne affentiroyt au coronement le Bruz auaundit.

Puis coment Roberd le Brus tuwa fire Jon le Comin en leglife de Dunfrik, pur ceo ke il ne uoleyt a fa trayfoun acorder.

Puis coment Roberd le Brus fuft coronee, e coment il comentza tantoft ardoir e deftruire kantke auowait a fire Edward.

Digitized by Google

Puis coment ſire Edward fiſt addubber xiiij.xx chiualers auaunt ſa quarte alee en Eſcoce.

Puis coment Robert le Brus et Simoun Friſel furent deſconfyt en bataylle deleez la uile ſaint Johan.

Puis coment le eſueſke de Saint Andreu, le eueſke de Glaſkou, e le abbe de Skone, ſount pris en bataylle.

Puis coment Symoun Friſel fu pris, trainez, penduz, ars, et decollez.

Puis coment le cunte Datheles fuſt pris et ſerui de memes le iugement, ſauue kil neſtoyt mie traynee, pur ceo kil clama eſtre du parente le roy.

---

## No. XXVIII.

### EXTRACTS FROM THE CORRESPONDENCE RELATIVE TO A TRANSCRIPT FROM THE SCALACRONICA, PROCURED FOR LORD HAILES. 1777–1778.

*Transcribed from the originals, by Thomas Thomson, Esquire, Deputy-Clerk Register.*

#### DR WILLIAM COOKE, PROVOST OF KING'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE, TO LORD HAILES.

My dear Sir David, *6th May* 1777.

It must be a satisfaction to you to be assured that your papers are come safe, and I the rather give it you, as I am able, at last, to answer one of your enquiries. It happens very luckily for you, that a new and very particular catalogue of Archbishop Parker's library is published with us this very morning; a handsome quarto of 430 pages, in which the contents of all the volumes are distinctly specified. As it is greatly superior to all former catalogues, and probably may be of much use to you, you will kindly accept of one from me as my μνημοσυνον; and in that confidence I will take the liberty to order you a copy immediately. I find in it, as you will, p. 207, your Scala Chronica, with a

Digitized by Google

note subjoined by the editor, in which he ingeniously resolves the enigma of the author's name, and adds, "Ex hinc apparet authorem fuisse Thomam Gray, Anglum, et, ut ipse testatur, apud Edinburgum captivum, ubi hæc quæ in quodam invenerat poemate, eâdem linguâ, Gallicâ scilicet, soluta oratione contexuit; continet historiam Angliæ a mundo condito ad A.D. 1362." This scarce promises well for being of the consequence you seem to conceive of it. The Leonine art of poetry has not yet occurred, but I have barely opened the book. . . . . .

. . . . . .

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

*July* 1777.

. . . . . .

I had in my hands the Scala Chronica, and have found, I think, the passage you want, at least what tallies with this in Leland: "After that the hole Englisch hoste had faught with the Scottes, and had so great victory, the toune of Berwick was gyven up to the king." If you should not mean this passage (and possibly you may not, for I do not observe the word Haledown in it, which you make the scene of action), you will tell me so, and I will endeavour to make further inquiry. But should I be right, the transcript, I fear, will be attended with difficulty, being in very old French, and with such abbreviations as I could scarce make out two lines together. I have hopes, however, of help from Mr Nasmith, the editor of the catalogue, though he has left the college, and only comes in occasionally, and but seldom; and the fact is, that I am now soon leaving Cambridge myself, for two or three months. Having the convenience of another envelope, I enclose you Nasmith's proposals, and have taken care that he should know your wishes for the publication of the chronicle; if, with any good effect, you shall hear as I hear. Depend on me for doing my best, whatever you call me to, and accept my best wishes.

I am, my dear Sir,

Your's most faithfully,

WM. COOKE.



Digitized by Google

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

15*th July* 1777.

. . . . . .

I have reason to give you some hopes that the transcript of the Scala may possibly be soon sent to you, having left your address at Ben'et College for that purpose; and if it reaches you 'twill give me satisfaction to hear of it.

Mr Nasmith shall know the encouragement you promise him.

Adieu, &c.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

3*d July* 1778.

. . . . . .

Mr Nasmith . . . . in the most obliging manner engaged for the transcript of the Scala Chronica, which I hope you received last summer, and that it proved to your satisfaction.

Digitized by Google

# SCALACRONICA.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

# PROLOGUE.

QE eit delite ou voet ſauoer coment le iſle del Graunt Bretaigne (iadys Albeon, tere de geaunz, ore Engleter), fuſt primerment enhabite, et de quel gent, et de lour naiſſaunce, et de la proceſſe du ligne de rois qe y ount eſte, et lour conuerſacioun, ſolunc ceo quy ceſt cronicle emparla, et de-la maner auoit troue en eſcript en diuers liuers en Latin et en Romaunce, puſt il conoiſtre en party par ceſt eſtoir ſuaunt la proceſſe de eaux. Et ſy ne voet pas au plain nomer ſoun noune, qe ceſt cronicle tranſlata de ryme en proſe, mais priſoner eſtoit pris de guer al hour qil comenſa ceſt tretice.

Si eſtoit del ordre enlumine de bons morez,
As veues, as pucelis, et a ſaint egliſe ſuccours;
Soun habite, ſa droit veſture,
Eſtoit autre tiel de colour,
Com eſt ly chape du Cordeler,
Teynt en tout tiel maner.
Autre cote auoit afoebler,
Leſtat de ſoun ordre agarder,
Qe de fieu reſemble la colour;
Et deſus, en purturature,
Eſtoit li hardy beſt quartyner
Du ſigne teynt de la mere;
Enviroun palice un mure,
De meiſme peynt la colour.
Soit viij. ioynt apres xix$^{me}$,
Si mettez xij. apres xiiij$^{me}$,



Digitized by Google

Vn et xviij. encountrez,
Soun propre noun enſauerez,
Vij. a xvij. y mettez,
Le primer vouel au tierce aioignez,
Soun droit ſurnoun entrouerez,
  Solunc lalphabet.
Le noun propre et ſurnoun portoit,
Qe deuaunt luy ſoun piere auoit.
Le plus clerement le voit ſauoir,
Dautre qe de moy leſtut auoir.
Sortez iettez et diuinez,
Sy ymaginez qe vous poez.

Et coment ly ſurueint corage de ceſt matir atreter, leſtoir deuyſe qe com il fuſt priſoner en le opidoun Mount Agueth, (iadys Chaſtel de Pucelis, ore Edynburgh), ſurueiſt il liuers de cronicles enrymaiez et en proſe, en Latin, en Fraunceis, et en Engles, de geſtez dez aunceſtres, de quoi il ſe meruailla; et durement ly poiſoit qe il nuſt hu deuaunt le hour meillour coniſaunce du cours du ſiecle. Si deueint corious et penſiue, com geris nauoit en le hour autre chos afair, a treter et a tranſlater en plus court ſentence lez cronicles del Graunt Bretaigne, et lez geſtez dez Engleſſez. Et com eſtoit du dit boſoigne plus penſiue, ly eſtoit auys vn nuyt en dormaunt qe Sebile la ſage ly ſurueint, et li diſt qel ly mouſtra voi a ceo qil eſtoit en penſe; et ly fuſt auys qel ly amena en vn verger, ou encountre vn mure haut, ſur vn peroun, trouerent vn eſchel de v. baſtouns adreſſez, et ſur le peroun deſoutz leſchel ij. liuers au coſte, et vn frer Cordeler ſuppuoillaunt od ſa main dextre le diſt eſchele. "Moun amy," ceo diſoit la viel Sebile, "veiez cy ſen et foly, le primer liuer la bible, le ſecounde la geſt de Troy, queux ne greuerount a toun purpos a ſurueoir." Et com ly fuſt auys ele ly amena outre, ſi mountrerent leſchel, qe au boute du primer baſtoun du diſt eſchel au main dextre permy le mure trouerent vn bele entree ou entrerent vn graunt cite, ou dedenz vn manoir en vn ſale trouerent eſcriuaunt vn meſtre bien furre. "Beaux amy," ceo diſt Sebille, "veez ycy Gauter erchedeken de Ex-

fol. 1. b.

Digitized by Google

ceſtre, qe le Brut tranſlata de Bretoun en Latin par ditz de Keile et de Gildas, de ditz de qi poez auoir enſampler com de le Bruyte, lez geſtz de Bretouns, le primer liuer de cronicles ſe ceſt iſle." Puis ils ſez realerent et remounterent le ſecound baſtoun du diſt eſchel, au bout de quoi trouerent au tiel entree com deuaunt; ou dedens vn priori, com ly fuſt auys, trouerent vn moigne noir eſcriuaunt en vn eſtudy. Si diſoit Sebille, "ceſti eſt Bede en Wermouth, le reuerent doctour qeſcrit le liuer De geſtis Anglorum, de quoi doiez auoir a toun purpos graunt enſenſement, com de geſtis Saxouns, le ſecund liuer du dit cronicle." Ils ſez realerent, com fuſt auys, et remonterent le tierce baſtoun du dit eſchel, ou par tiel entree y trouerent vn autre moigne noir et chanu eſcriuaunt en vn cloiſtre. "Moun amy," feſoit Sebille, "ceſti eſt le moigne de Ceſtre qi eſcript le Polecronicon, de qoi doiez prendre graunt auiſement du tierce liuer de ditz cronicles, ceo eſt aſauoir de la vniment qe le roy Egbright fiſt de les vij. realmes Saxouns, com par ditz dez autours auoit troue, ceſt aſauoir per Willam de Malmeſbery, Henry de Huntingdoun, Roger de Houedene, et Mariotus le Eſcot, entrepretours Engleſſes." Ils ſez realerent, com fuſt auys, et remounterent le quart baſtoun du diſt eſchelle, ou au bout du diſt baſtoun trouerent meiſme vn tiel entree, ou en vn chambre dedenz vn vilette deuaunt vn fort chaſtel trouerent vn chapelain eſcriuaunt ſure vn lettroun. "Douce amy," ceo diſoit Sebille, "ceſti eſt le vikeir de Tilmouth, qe eſcript le Yſtoria Auria, de ditz de qy tu poez auoir graunt enformacioun du quart liuer de ditz cronicles, ceſt du primer venu Willam le conquerour en ſa; et beu ſire," feſoit la viel Sebille, "tu es ore mounte lez qatre baſtouns de leſchel, la droit voi as croniclis de ceſt iſle, ſi bien lez voillez pour ſuyre. Mais le ſcinkiſme baſtoun ne poez mounter, qar il ſignify lez auenementz futurs qe dez aſcuns eſt ymagine dez auncienz ditz, com en la vie ſeint Edward eſt troue le ditz de vn ſaint hom qe diſt,—'Non ſolum de gente Francorum ſed Scottorum quos Anglici viliſſimos reputant,' etc.—Et auxi par ditz du Bruyt en Engles,—'þat Cadwaladre ſal on Conan cal,' etc.—per ditz de Merlyn. Mais puſ-
fol. 27. que les futures cheauncez ne ſount pas en certain a determiner fors ſoulement au ſen deuyn, leſſoms a lez deuynes lez choſis celeſtiens, les hours et les momentz qe a cel puſſaunce ſount reſeruez. Et ſi eſt," feſoit

Digitized by Google

Sebille, "le Cordeler qe vous veiſtes ſuppuoillaunt leſchel Thomas de Otreburn, vn meſtre de diuinite et del ordre de Frers Menours, qi dez cronicles de ceſt iſle ſe entremiſt, qe ſi tu puſſes en caſ ateindre toutes houres a les propretes de ditz baſtouns du diſt eſchel, ſi cerchez lez cronicles du diſt Thomas, qe bien te mouſtrerount ta droit voy; et ſi bien puiſſez acomplir ceſt tretice tu les doys appeller, SCALACRONICA.

Ceſti qi ceſtz ſoungez auoiſt ſounge ſouenoit bien de toz lez propretez deuiſez, par enſamplere de queux comenſa et purſuyſt ceſt tretice en lan de grace mille ccc.l. et ſynk. Et en le noun du Pier et Fitz et Saint Eſpirit comenſa leſtoir de ceſt cronicle au comencement du ſiecle a noſtre primer pier Adam, et al ligne de ly tanque al temps Enneas le proail Brutus le primer roy qe ceſt iſle poepla, la geſt de qi et de ſez ſucceſſours il voet rementoyner del hour qe la genealogy veigne a ly.

Digitized by Google

# SCALACRONICA.

Lan de grace mille.66. arryua le conquerour Willam en Engleter, ou primer pee qil y mift il chey a tere, de quoi fez ouertours de visage et fez mains furount plains de tere, qi difoit, qe fa duche fe tourneroit en vn regne. Qi apres la batail de Haftings fe trei a Loundres, qi dez citezeins fuft honourablement refceu, et le iour de Nowel corone de Alred erceuefque Deuerwik, qi en audience du poeple iuraft fur faintes qil garderoit lez droitures du realm, de lefpiritualte et del temperaulte, en lour droit couftom. Il fe reenala en Normendy et procheignement reueint en Engleter, qi tres grant tribute prift de fa tere. Il affift Exceftre et la conquift et la abaty pur riotes comencez encountre ly par couyn de la counteffe, efpoufe Godwyn, mere Harald, qe de la dit vile fe mift en fuit en Flaundres. Cel ane le roy Willam fift encoroner fa femme Maude le iour de la Pentecoft. Il fift faire lez chaftels de Notingham, de Nichol, et de Euirwik. Il departy la tere a fez chiualers.

Markfwyn et Cofpatrik od plufours grantz de Northumbreland qi douterent la ferete du conquerour, com plufours firent de la tere; fez miftrent en Efcoce, oue Edgar fitz Edward fitz Edmound Irnside, od Agas fa mere et od fez ii. feilles, Margaret et Criftiane, en nefe hors de Hombre; ou fuft marye Margaret au roy Mauncloun.

Le roy Willam le conquerour dona Northumbreland au count Robert Comyn, qi entra leuefchee de Dorefme et par force enprift la vile de
fol. 145. b. Dorefme, qi foeffri fez gentz faire ceo qe lour pluft de rauyne. Lez Northumbrois, qe autre feignourye meutz voloint auoir, trenuyterent fure ly en Dorefme, et ly tuerent od lez foens en loftell leuefque qi honourablement ly auoit refcieu. Meifme la fefoun Harald et Knout, fitz le roy Swayn de Denemark, arriuerent en Hombre; ou Edgar fitz Edward fitz Eadmound Irnfide, et Walteu, et Markfwin, et Cofpatrik le count, od

Digitized by Google

tout le poair de Northumbreland, les encountrerent en eide countre lez Normaunz. Ceaux de Normaunz, qi le roy Willam auoit affigne la garde du chaftel Deuerwik qil auoit de nouel edifie, firent ardre lez mefouns aioinauntz au chaftell pur dout dez Danoys; pur dout de quoi lerceuefque Alred moruft fcieu lez nouelis; de quel fieu la cite ardoit et leglis de faint Pier. Qeu la hour enueindrent les Danoys et furpriftrent les Normaunz hu chaftel, qe nul ne efchapa mais Willam Mallet, vifcount, od fa femme et fez enfauntz, et Gilbert de Gaunt, od poy dez autres. Lez Danoys et lez Northumbrois repairerent en lour pays. Willam le roy entra Northumbreland, qi tout le yuer y ieuft deftruyaunt le pays, ou il y auoit taunt famyne entre lez paifens, qe chefcun mangea autre pur mefchief; qi voiderent le pays, iffi qentre Euerwik et Dorefme nef aunz ne fuft vile ne mefoun enhabitez, ou taunt de poiour de caroine noun fouez qe rien y pooit manoir fors vermes foulement, fors foulement en le fee faint Johan de Beuerlay, et ceo pur vn miracle qaueint dun dez chiualeris le roi qi comenfa illoeqes a robber, fi roumpy le cole, le vifage beftourne. En quel temps le corps faint Cuthbert fuft reaporte a Halieland, et apres iij. moys reaporte a Doref me. Le roy Willam departy du pays procheinement.

Le roy Manclom Defcoce parmy Combreland entra Engleter, deftruyt Clifland et leuefche de Doref me, ou fez gentz arderent leglis de Wermouth et autres eglis od touz qe y enfurount deftruerent. Edgar le fitz Edward, fitz Edmound Irnfide, arryua od lez foens en mefme la porte de Were tancom Mancloun y eftoit, qi honourablement lour refceut et lour graunta fa pefe et refcet en fa tere. Meifme le temps Cofpatrik le count de Northumbreland entra Combreland en oft, qe al hour eftoit foutz la feignoury le roy Mancloun, occupie entorfenoufement, qi enmena en Northumbreland grantz prays; pur quoy le roy Mancloun comaunda lez foenz a efparnir nul Engles, qe del hour en auaunt nefparnirent femme nenfaunt, ne lez petitz letauntz, qi od tiel vengeauns fen trey en Efcoce, fol. 146.
et fi amena oue ly en Efcoce tauntes dez prifouners captiues qe apayn ny auoit mefoun hu pays qe y ny out hom ou femme Engles en feruitude.

Meifme le temps le roi Willam le conquerour fift tenir vn general counfail a Wincefte en la vtafe de Pafche, ou plufours eufqes, abbes

Digitized by Google

et priours furount oftez et Normaunz enz mys; et ſi eſt recorde qe le conquerour voroit auoir fet depoſer Wolſtan leueſque pur ceo qe bien ne ſauoit parler Latin ne Fraunces; qi Wlſtan enficha ſoun baſtoun paſturel en le marbre du toumbe ſaint Edward par qi il deueint eueſque, ſi diſoit au conquerour, "vn meilliour de toy le me dona, a qi ieo le rebail," quel baſtoun nuls ne pooit ofter du marbre tanque meiſme le Wlſtan lenpriſt au prier du dit roy et conquerour, par qy Wlſtan Dieux auoit pluſours foitz mouſtre miracle. Et ſi auoit grantement a faire le roy Willam en pluſours pays od lez gentilis homs, qe il auoit lour tere done a lez ſoens qi guerriours encharnys eſtoient ou lez autres ne enſauoint riens, pur quoi par huſe de experience de temps ſount forbaniz.

En le 13. an de ſoun regne mouoit en grant oſt par tere et mere en Eſcoce, qi grant deſtruccioun enfiſt, tanque Mancloun le roy se peiſa od ly, et a Abirnethi ly fiſt homage, qi en ſoun repair depriua Coſpatrik du countee de Northumbreland et enmyſt Walteu. Meiſme le houre le roy Willam fiſt fair le chaſtel de Doreſme en quoi lez eueſqes ſez purroint od le lour sauuer. Par enticement de ſez Normaunz le roy comaunda trois de ſez preſtres ouerer la toumb ſaint Cuthbert pur veoir la certain de chos qe hom enparla, qi od le comaundement deueint si abayez de poour qe leez eſtoit a reapeller le comaundement, qi ne ſceſſa a fereir chevale dez eſperouns tanque il fuſt paſſe Teſe, qi touz iours mes honoura ſaint Cuthbert et enfraunchea leglis en ſeignury real, et endona Billingham et Houden lan ſuaunt. Edgar le fitz Edward, fitz Edmound Irnſide, fuſt peiſe od le roy Willam de soun droit; et meiſme le hour Walteu count de Northumbreland fuſt pris et decole a Wynceſtre et enterez a Croland, le xj. ane du regne le roy Willam. Mancloun le roy Deſcoz recomenſa a guerroier, si deſtruyt Northumbreland, pur couyne de quoi Egelwyne leueſque de Doreſme fuſt enpriſoune, qi moruſt de doel, lez countis de Merche et de Northumbreland fuez, et Walcher fuſt fait eueſque.

Lane ſuaunt Walcher Lotring, le eueſque de Doreſme, fuſt tue dez
fol. 146. b. Northumbroys en leglis de Gatiſheued, en vengeanz dun Lucy qe fuſt amene a Doreſme en cautel pur corouce dez Normaunz, pur vengeaunce de quel eueſque le roy deſtruyt Northumbreland meiſme la ſeſoun; et en

Digitized by Google

lan ſuaunt enuoya ſoun fitz Robert en Eſcoce, qi graunt deſtruccioun y enfiſt et en ſoun repair enfiſt faire le Noefchaſtel sur Tyne.

Lan ſuaunt Willam le roy ſoutzmiſt a ſa seignourye par force le prince de Galis, et a ſoun reuenir fiſt extendre tout la valu de Engleter et la mettre en eſcript en ſa treſorie, ſours de luſage de leſcheker.

Vn foitz com le roy Willam auoit a faire de guer en Normendy et fuſt naufre parmy le braz et fuſt abatu de ſoun cheule, qi au cheier cria, ſoun fitz Robert qi la voice du pier coniſoit, deſcendy a pee entre lez enemys, remounta ſoun pier, pur quoi touz iours mes ly auoit le plus chere. En quel temps Willam Kariles fuſt eueſque de Doreſme, qi primes reamena lez moignes a Doreſme, et oſta lez chanouns cathedrals, qeſtoint apellez noriys des moignes. En cel temps paſſa Edgar par counge le roy en Apuil oue iij. centz cheualers, et enfiſt ſa ſore Criſtiane nonayn en Ruſſy. Willam le roy par counſail Roger, count de Herford, fiſt enporter touz lez treſors qe muſſez eſtoint en egliſ dez Engles pur dout de ſoy, et fiſt faire nouelis abbays poeplez de Normaunz. Il eſtably ſoun fitz Robert duk de Normendy, et Willam ſoun fitz roy de Engleter, et Henry vouſiſt il, qe huſt eſte eueſque, qi ly deuiſa grant party de ſa treſore; Aude ſa feille fuſt marye a le count de Bloys. Willam ſe trey en Normendy pur ſours de guer du roy de Fraunce, qi bien ſe contenoit encountre ly, ſe teint en peiſe od le ſoen tout coy, pur quoy le roy de Fraunce ly moka entre ſes priues, qi diſoit qe le roy Willam auoit longment ieu en geſyn. Quel parol enueint au roy Willam, pur quoi il en moua guere et fiſt enluminer taunz dez viles en Fraunce en flaumbe a ſes releuailles qe bien empeſoit au roy de France; et ſi ſen forcea le roy Willam a faire ardoir la vile de Mauntis qy du chalour enpriſt enfirmete, et apres qil auoit deuisez ſez teres et departy ſez treſors a ſaint eglis et comaundes qe touz ſez priſoners fuſſent delyuers, ſe leſſa morir.

Il fu ſage, hardy, et bon juſticers, riche et couaitous; il fuſt entere a Chame, la ſepulture de qy vn cheualer defendy de par Dieux, qe nul ne ly tolly ſoun heritage, qe de aunceſtri ly apurtenoit le lieu de la ſepulture, pur quoy Henry le fitz fiſt faire gree au chiualer de c. li. Robert ſoun fitz fuſt en la tere ſaint; Willam en Engleter. Willam le conquerour regna xxij. aunz. fol. 147.

Digitized by Google

En quel temps Godfray de Boloin conquiſt la Surry, la tere de promiſſioun, par eide dez autres seignours entreacoumpaignez. Et fait a ſauoir qe le dit Godfray auoit dieus foitz proue a fair cel ſaintiſme veage et failly, et gaſty en vain treſ graundiſme treſor qil auoit pris de taillage de ſez gentz, qe ſez pleinderent de extorſioun, a quoi il aretta ſa meſoeur, pur quoi au tierce foitz il engagea ſa duche au colege de Liege, qe ore eſt leueſche ceſt a ſauoir Albany, et acomply le ſaintiſme veage par eide dez autres grauntz aſſociez au dit enprise, qe lour chemyn tyndrent parmy Hungry et le Bulgery, paſſerent le bras ſaint George. En quel chemyn maynt auenture lour aueint deuaunt qils vindrent au ſege de Antioche, com en le lyuere de Auntiage hom puſt oyer, de ou ils conquiſtrent la tere ſaint. Godfray deueint par elecioun roy, qi bien lateint ſoun viuaunt, et apres qy ſoun freir Baudewyn autreſi. Lez cronicles dient qe Robert Courthoſe duk de Normendy, fitz Willam le conquerour, refuſa a Jeruſalem la elecioun du roi qe touz lez grantz du veage luy eſluerent pur le plus ſuffiſaunt, qi en nul maner voloit remanoir, pur quoi apres fuſt arette ſa meſoeur, en vengeaunce de quoi en defaute de qy la elecioun cheoit seur Godfray.

En le temps Willam le conquerour comenſa le debate entre lez erceueſques de Cantorbirs et Euerwik pur le porter de lour croitz en autry dyocys. Ceſty Willam le conquerour fiſt examyner lez loys vſez en le tems Saint Edward, lez trouoiſt foundez de reſoun et droiturelis, ſi lez fiſt eſtablir et en pleſaunce du poeple lez fiſt tenir; mais ordeyna qils fuſſent pledez en Fraunceis patoys Normaund. Si fiſt enfourmer lez enfauntz en Latine par Frances, pur ceo qe volountiers vſt mue le langage, mais ne pooit pur la multitude del comune. Il ordena qe lez countis ne lez barouns ne huſſent lour poſſeſſiouns ioynauntz en ſemble, mais diſſeuere en diuers countees. Et fait a ſauoir qe ceſti Willam le conquerour auoit iij. mouementz pur quoi il ſentremiſt au conqueſt Dengleter; vn fuſt pur venger la mort Elfred ſon coſyn, freir ſaint Edward, qi Godwyn le pier Harald auoit fait murdrir a Ely, qi Harald ly auoit aſſure par ſerement de ly eyder, qil enfuſt roys au deuiſe ſaint Edward com diſoit, qeſt la ſecound cauſe. La tierce fuſt pur corous qe Godwyn et Harald ſoun fitz auoint faint exciler deſpitouſement eueſques, countis,



Digitized by Google

et barouns, qi du nacioun de Normendy eſtoint, qi par le roy Edward eſtoint auauncez. fol. 147. b.

Aſcuns cronicles deuiſent qe ſaint Edward deuiſa vn foitz en ſa iuuent la ſucceſſioun de ſoun realme a ceſti Willam duke de Normendy, ſoun coſyn depar ſa mere, pur ceo qe puſſaunt eſtoit a countre eſter la malice dez fitz Godwyn de quoi il ſe doutoit puſque Edgar, le fitz Edward, fitz Edmound Irnſide, ſoun droit heire de ſaunk, fuſt de ſi tendre age et hors du pays, nounpuſſaunt hu tems a derener ſoun droit; et ceo eſtoit aſcun foitz ſa volounte tanque peiſez eſtoit od Godwyn et oue ſez fitz. Ceſti roy Willam le conquerour auoit en ſez darains iours nouelis qe le roy Knout de Denemark, od leide Robert count de Flaunders, ſe addreſſoit dauoir arriue en Engleter, encountre qoy il feſoit grant aray de gens de Normendy et de tous ſez amys et bien uoillauntz et enerdauntz, pur quoi le dit roy Danoys guerpi le empriſe. En quel houre le dit conquerour donaſt a Glouceſtre a ſez trois chapleyns trois eueſches, Nichol, Tetforth, et Ceſtre. Et ſi auoit ceſti roy Willam le conquerour le mainz a faire entour ſa conqueſt, pur ceo qe la comune de bons viles, et du pays, et du poeple, eſtoint ſi enſaulez et si alaſez de grants riotis et coilles de gueres qauoint eſte entour debate du realm, quoy dez Danoys, quoi dez autres qi miſtrent clayme, qe ils ne enfeſoient force, qe enfuſt lour roys, mais qils purroint auoir peiſe et tranquillite. Pur ceo enherderent ils par lour attournement le plus toſt au dit conquerour pur ceo qe puſſaunt eſtoit de ſoun eſtat, com penſoient de eaux ſuſtener en lour droitz com en couenaunt lour eſtoit, pur ceo ne emyſtrent cure a maintener par guere lez heritages dez seignours, qi pluſours ſez eſtoient extorſionouſe. Et ſi eſtoint ceaux as queuz ceſti Willam le conquerour auoit done lez ſeinourages, gentz de parage qe nauoint autre part heritages, pur quoi continuelment occupierent la poſſeſſioun de ceo qe lour eſtoit done, cheſcun ſuppuoillaunt autre. Qi par counſail lour roys les pluſours par mariage priſerent a lour deſus od lours aduerſairs, ou de lez meiſmes ou de lour fitz, od lez feilles ou sores heyres du ſank com pluſours eſtoint en le hour, chos qe moult eſtabliſt la conqueſt, od la fableſce de eaux en le hour qy hu realme y clamerent accioun. Qi Conquerour houmblement ſe conteint au clergie et au comune en ſoun comencement; tanque le

Digitized by Google

fol. 148. pays auoit eſtably, mais del hour en auaunt chargea le pays de grantz taxaciouns, et fiſt ofter en pluſours lieus moignes Engles de lour meſouns et einz mettre autres moignes Normauns.

En le temps le roi Willam le conquerour fuſt Hildebrand, qi eſt diſt Gregoir le 7, pape xj. auns, iadiz priour Cluniacenſis, puis ercedeken de Rome. Ceſti Hildbran ordena qe nul preſtre aueroit famme, si defendy qe nuls oyaſt meſſe de preſtre eſclaundre de fornicacioun. En le temps qil fuſt cardenal et fuſt enuoyez en Fraunce pur chaſtier lez prelates entrez par ſymony, qi diſoit a vn eueſque qi eſclaundrez eſtoit de cel point, "puiſque les iugementz humeins ſount aſcun foitz faillables, ſi de ceſt chos es cupables, puiſque les eueſques doint auenir deuinement, tu as treſpaſſe encountre le Saint Eſpirit, et ſi noun ſi ditez—Gloria Patri et Filio et Spiritui Sancto—en audience," qe ne pooit de ceo mote soner, pur qoi fuſt degradez. Ceſti pape fuſt enpriſone le iour de Nouell de Creſſens fitz dun senatour de Rome, mais toſt deliuers par lez autres sene. Il eſcomengea lemperour Henry pur ſez extorſiouns et ſez enherdaunz, qi eſtute deuaunt le dit pape sure la glas nu pee bon pece pur auoir abſolucioun. Apres quoi le dit emperour aſſiſt Rome, deſtruyt lez Romains, et enpriſona le pape, qeſtoit autrefoiz deliuers par Robert duk de Poile. Apres qe le dit emperour auoit eſtably Wibert, qi ſe apella Clement pape, qi fuſt en chacez. Quel hour le cours du ſolail et de la lune fuſt acoumply en meiſme le conſtellacioun com fuſt en le xv. ane de Tyberius Ceſar. Ceſti papa Hildebrand reioiſt deuant sa mort a vn de ſez cardynalis qil auoit meu deſcord entre lemperour et lez grauntz de la Criſtianete, ſi moruſt de doel. Apres qi fuſt Victor le 3us pape vn ane et 5 moys, qy fuſt enpuſone en le chalice. Apres qi Victor Vrban le 2us fu pape 13 aunz, qi deuaunt out a noum Odo, qauoit grant persecucioun de vn Clement erceueſque de Rauennen., qi ſe diſoit pape et par introiſoun.

Meiſme lan qe le conquerour Willam moruſt eſtoit grant mortalite de feuir en Engleter, et grant ruyn de beſtes, et ayre deſatempre, et foudre de fieu qardoit lez principalis eglis et apoy Loundres tout. Lez Danoys tuerent lour roys en vn eſglis par murdre. Pluſours meruailles y enuyndrent meiſme lan en diuers regiouns de trois prinſis, vn fuſt arace et

Digitized by Google

eſtrangle de soricez, vn autre tue du mors dun lepard, le tierce deſtruyt dez poilles. Ceſti Willam le conquerour fiſt mettre en eſcript touz lez viles oue touz lez fees de cheualers en Engleter, et com bien dez charues de tere. En quel hour hom auoit hount deſtre apelle Engles, taunt furount surmountez dez Normauns.

Et fait a ſauoir qe toutz ceſtes gentez dount lour fournouns y ſount eſcrit; vindrent oue Willam le conquerour, a deprimes :— fol. 148. b.

Aumarill et Deyncourt,
Bertrem et Buttencourt,
Biard et Biford,
Bardolf et Baſſet.
Deyuill et Darcy,
Pigot et Percy,
Gurnay et Greilly,
Tregos et Treilly,
Camoys et Cameuill,
Hauteyn et Hauuill.
Warenne et Wauncy,
Chauent et Chaunci,
Loueyn et Laſcy,
Graunſoun et Traſcy.
Mohaud et Mooun,
Bigot et Boown,
Marny et Maundeuil,
Morley et Moundeuil,
Vipount et Vmfreuil,
Baillolf et Boundeuil,
Eſtraunge et Eſtoteuil,
Moubray et Moruil.
Veer et Vinoun,
Audel et Aungeloun,
Waſteneys et Wauill,
Soucheuil,

Digitized by Google

Coudrey et Colleuil,
Ferers et Foleuil,
Briaunſoun et Baſkeuil,
Neuers et Nereuil.
Chaumberlayn et Chaumberoun,
Fitz Wauter et Werdoun,
Argentem et Auenele,
Ros et Ridele.
Haſting et Hawley,
Meneuil et Mauley,
Burnel et Butteuilain,
Malebranche et Malemain,
Mortein et Mortimer,
Comyn et Columber.
Saintcloys et Saintcler,
Otyuel et Saint Thomer,
Gorgeiſe et Gower,
Bruys et Diſpenſer.
Lymeſey et Latymer,
Boys et Boteler,
Fenes et Felebert,
Fitz Roger et Fitz Robert.
Muſe et Martin,
Quincy et Saynquintyn,
Lunguilers et Saint Lygier,
Griketot et Greuequer.
Power et Paynel,
Tuchet et Truſſelle.
Pecche et Peuerell,
Daubenay et Deuerell,
Saint Amaund et Adriel,
Ryuers et Ryuel.
Loueday et Louel,
Deuyas et Druel,

Digitized by Google

Mountburgh et Mountforel,
Trufbutt et Mount Morel,
Maleuil et Malet,
Newmarche et Neubet.
Corby et Corbet,
Mounfey et Mounfichet.
Gaunt et Garre,
Maleberge et Marre,
Geneuil et Giffard,
Somery et Houard,
Perot et Pikard,
Chaundoys et Chaward.
Delahay et Haunfard,
Muffegros et Mufard,
Mayngun et Mountrauers,
Fouecourt et Femers,
Vefcy et Verders,
Brabafoun et Beuers,
Challouns et Challeys.
Merkingfeld et Mourreis,
Fitz Phelip et Filiot,
Takel et Talbot,
Lemas et Leuecote,
Tourbeuil et Tipitot.
Saunzauer et Saunford,
Mountagu et Mountford,
Forneux et Fornyuaus,
Valence et de Vaus.
Clereuaux et Clarel,
Dodingle et Darel,
Mautalent et Maudut,
Chaupes et Chaudut,
Chauntelew et Coumbray,
Saintefe et Sauuay.

Digitized by Google

Braund et Braibof,
Fitz Alayn et Gilebof,
Mauuys et Meulos,
Souley et Soulès,
Bruys et Burgh,
Neuil et Newburgh.
Fitz Willam et Wateruile,
De la Laund et Del Iſle,
Sorel et Somery,
Saint Johan et Saint Jori.
Waruil et Warley,
De la Pole et Pinkeny.
Mortiuaus et Mountchenſy,
Creſſy et Courteny,
Saynt Leo et Luſcy,
Bauent et Buſcy,
Laſcels et Louein,
fol. 149. Thays et Touny.
Hurel et Huſee,
Lunguil et Longeſpe,
De Wake et De la War,
De la Marche et De la Mare,
Conſtable et Tally,
Poince et Paueley,
Tuk et Tany,
Mallop et Marny.
Paifrer et Plukenet,
Bretoun et Blundet,
Maihermer et Muſchet,
Bayns et Bluet,
Beke et Biroun,
Saunz pour et Fitz Symoun.
Gaugy et Gobaud,
Ruget et Fitz Rohaut,

Digitized by Google

Peueril et Fitz Payn,
Fitz Roger et Fitz Alayn.
Dakeny et Dautre,
Menyle et Maufe,
Maucouenaunt et Mountpinfoun,
Pikard et Pynchadoun,
Gray et Graunfoun,
Difeney et Dabernoun.
Maoun et Maynard,
Banefter et Bekard,
Bealum et Bewchaump,
Louerak et Lungchaump.
Baudyn et Bray,
Saluayn et Say,
Ry et Rokell,
Fitz Rauf et Rofel,
Fitz Bryan et Bracy,
Playce et Placy.
Damary et Deueroys,
Wauafour et Warroys,
Perpount et Fitz Peris,
Sefee et Solers.
Nairmer et Fitz Nele,
Waloys et le Vele.
Chaumpeners et Chaunceus,
Malebys et Mounceus,
Thorny et Thornill,
Wace et Wyuill.
Verboys et Waceley,
Pugois et Payteny,
Galofer et Gubioun,
Burdet et Boroun,
Dauerenge et Duylly,
Souerenge et Suylly.

Digitized by Google

Miriet et Morlay,
Tiriet et Turlay,
Fryull et Frefel,
De la Ryuer et Ryuel,
Deftranges et de Latoun,
Perrers et Pauillioun,
Valoins et Vernoun,
Grimward et Geroun,
Hercy et Heroun,
Vendour et Veroun.
Glauncourt et Chamount,
Baudewyn et Beaumount,
Graundyn et Gerdoun,
Blundet et Burdoun,
Fitz Rauf et Filiol,
Fitz Thomas et Tibol.
Onacule et Cheyny,
Maulyuerer et Mouncy,
Querru et Coingers,
Mauclerk et Maners,
Warde et Werlay,
Mufteys et Merlay.
Barray et Breteuil,
Tolimer et Treuile,
Blount et Bofeuile,
Liffard et Ofeuile,
Benny et Boyuile,
Courfoun et Curteuile,
Fitz Morice et Saint Moor,
Broth et Barbedor.
Fitz Hugh et Fitz Henry,
Fitz Aruiz et Efturmy,
Walangay et Fitz Waryn,
Fitz Raynald et Rofcelyn.



Digitized by Google

Baret et Bourt,
Heryce et Harcourt,
Venables et Venour,
Hayward et Henour,
Du Lee et De la Laund,
De la Vale et Veilaund,
De la Plaunche et Puterel,
Loring et Loterel,
Fitz Marmaduk et Mountriuel,
Kymarays et Kyriel,
Lifours et Lunguale,
Bingard et Berneuale.
La Muile et Lownay,
Damot et Damay,
Bouet et Barry,
Auenel et Saint Amary,
Jardyn et Jay,
Touris et Tay.
Auneris et Aueneris,
Vilain et Valeris,
Fitz Euftace et Euftaci,
Mauches et Mafcy,
Brian et Bidyn,
Mouet et Saint Martin,
Surdeuale et Sengryn,
Bufcel et Beuery,
Duraunt et Doreny.
Dyfard et Doyuell.
Malekake et Mauncel.
Berneuile et Breteuile.
Hamelyn et Hareuile,
De la Hufe et Howell,
Tingez et Gruyele,
Tynel et Trauile,

Digitized by Google

fol. 149. b.

Chartres et Cheuil.
Belew et Bertyn,
Maugifir et Mauueyfyn,
Aungers et Aungewyn,
Tolet et Tyfoun,
Fermband et Frifoun,
Saint Barbe et Sageuile,
Vernoun et Wateruile,
Wermerlay et Wameruile,
Broi et Brumeuile,
Bleyn et Breicourt,
Tarteray et Chercourt,
Oyfel et Oliffard,
Maulouel et Maureward,
Kanceis et Keuelers,
Liolf et Lymers,
Ryfers et Reyneuile,
Bufard et Beleuile,
Ryuers et Rypers,
Percehay et Pereris,
Fichent et Triuet.

En lan de grace mill. 87. Willam Rous, fitz Willam le conquerour, fuft corone a Weftmoufter de Lamfraunc le euefque, de ou il fe mift a Winceftre, et acoumply le teftament foun pier en deftribucioun de trefor as eglis et as pouers et touz prifoners fift deliuerer par tout Engleter. En meifme la maner fift le duke Robert foun freir en Normendy, de ou furount deliuers Edulf fitz Harald le roy de Engleter, et Donald fitz Mauncloun le roy Defcoce, qe deuindrent chiualers. Apres quoi mouoit corouce entre cefti roy Willam et foun frer Robert, qi au mort le pier fuft en Allemayn pur faire alliaunce encountre foun pere, pur quoi grant deftruccioun enueint en Engleter et Normendy, com lez vns dez grantz enherderent al vn afcuns a lautre, mais procheignement furount acordez et lour enerdauntz, sur laffirmacioun de quoi xij. de plus grantz de lour

Digitized by Google

counſail furount iurez, iſſi qe qi deuyeroit ſaunz iſſu qe lautre seroit ſucceſſour, qar ceſti Willam certifia a ſoun freir Robert qil ne penſa my a regner roi ſaunz gree de ly qi ſoun eyne eſtoit.

Procheignement Edgar, fitz Edward, fitz Edmond Ironſide, fuſt enchace hors de Normendy de teres qe le Conquerour ly auoit aſſigne. En qel temps, le moys de Maij, Mancloun le roy Deſcoce degaſta Northumbreland, pur quoi le roi od ſoun freir Robert duk de Normendy mouerent en grant oſt en Eſcoce, ou en lour oſt y auoit grant froide et famyn, ou Mancloun qi oue li auoit li dit Edgar ueint en oſt en Lownays, au Robert duk de Normendy reapella a ſoy Edgar, par eide de qy lez ij. roys furount acordez en maner qe Mancloun obeyeroit ou roy Willam com auaunt auoit fet a ſoun pier, et qil aueroit lez poſſeſſiouns qil auoit hu en Engleter, rendaunt par ane 12. marcz dor, et auxi Edgar peiſe au roy. Lez cronicles de Eſcoce deuiſent qil eſtoit deſcouert a ceſti roy Mauncloun qun dez grantz seignours de ſoun realme eſtoit par aſcent dez autres grantz coumpaſſaunt de ly deſtruyer par puyſoun, qi fiſt somoundre ceſti qi li fuſt accuſe et pluſours autres de grantz qils veniſeent oue ly chacer; et quant furount venuz Mancloun le roy lour aſſignaſt lour triſtris, reteint ſoul oue ly cely qi ly fuſt accuſe, et quant furount aloignez hu boys de tout gent le roy ly diſt, " Treitris, mouſtrez a ore voſtre felouny cheualerouſement et eſez voſtre quer, qautre foitz ne vous ſoit ſurmys mordre, qe a moy defendre ſu aparaillez qe conus voſtre counpaſſement." Cely chey au peis le roy qi ly agagea tiel ſurete de ſoun bon port com le roy uouſiſt. En le repair Deſcoce de ceſti roy Willam le rous refiſt faire le chaſtel de Cardoil qe lez Denoys auoint deſtruytz cc. auns adonqes paſſez. En quel temps nul riche hom ſe oſa clamer Engles pur hount, taunt eſtoint en ſeruitude; lez ſeignurs Normaunz qi de Dieux eſtoient predeſtene de lez chaſtier, furount ſi couaitous qe a tort et a trauers ils priſtrent lez biens de le comune ſaunz juſtice, lez viſcountes furount robbeours; le roy le plus extorſiounous vendy lez eueſches, qe de droit ny out cure. Il deueint tre maladez, par doute de quoi il promiſt a Dieux damendre ſa vie, en quel houre il dona lerceueche de Cantorbirs a Anſelin, et leueſche de Nichol a Robert Bloete. Et meiſme le hour, fuſt le nouel eglis de Doreſme comence; le roy Manclom Deſcoce, et Willam

fol. 150.

Digitized by Google

Garilef le eueſque, et Turgot li priour, y miſtrent le primer pere. Ly abbe de ſaint Alban, Paulus, priſt Tynemouth du doune le count Robert, qi par violenz auoit ofte lez moignes de Doreſme.

En quel temps le roy Mauncloun Deſcoce et Edward ſoun fitz furount tuez a Alnewyk, et (com eſt dit) par engyn, qe le coneſtable du chaſtel encountrefiſt a rendre le chaſtel, qi veint armez a cheual lez clefes pendauntz au poynt de ſa launce, enfiſt countenaunce a baille lez clefes au roy Mancloun, enclina la launce, fery le roy au quer mort, et autres des soens, tuerent le fitz le roy, pur quel affray touz furount deſcounfitz com ils eſtoint venuz pur deſtruyer Northumbreland, et pluſours de ſoun oſt noez en Alne de vn ſodeyn creſcine de pluy le iour ſaint Brice; Mancloun fuſt entere a Tynemouth. La royne Margaret ſa feme moruſt de doel le iij. iour qel auoit les nouelis, en le chaſtel de Edinburgh, com ele eſtoit aſſege de Donald le freir ſoun ſeignur, qi la deſiroit a femme del hour qil aparſceuſt la mort ſoun frere. Mais aunces qel moruſt ele comaunda qe hom enportaſt ſoun corps hardiement a Dunfermelyn, qe dez enemys ne aueroint dout, qi ceo forsent et la enporterent a ſa deuys par la port du chaſtel deuers la weſt, qi neſtoient aparsceu pur vn ſi grant bruyne obſcure qe sureueint. Agas le mere la royne Margaret et Criſtian ſa ſore deuiudrent nonayns au Noefchaſtell sure Tyne. Ceſti roy Mauncloun veint a Glouceſtre au roy Willam le rous pur auoir peiſe riote comence par lour ſutzgiz sure marche, de quoy le dit roy Willam ne ſe voloit acorder ſi ne fuſt qe Mancloun ſe vouſiſt agreer deſtre iuge en ſa court ſoulement, qi ne ſe uoroit aſcentir, pur qoi fuſt recomenſe la guer en quoi il moruſt. Lez Eſcotz enfirent lour roy Donald le freir Mancloun, enchacerent lez Engles qi od Mancloun eſtoint. Dunkan le fitz Mancloun, qi oue le roy Willam eſtoit, demaundoit eyde qi ſe atourna a ly, ſe miſt en Eſcoce od grant oſt dez Engles et Normaunz qi illoeqes apoy touz perirent, qe apayn eſchapa meiſmes; mais nepurquant lez Eſcocez apres ly reſceurent com roys, ſur couenaunt qil namenaſt nymplus lez Engles ne lez Normaunz. Mais lan ſuaunt ly tuerent et choiſerent autre foitz Donald en lour roy.

fol. 150. b.

En meiſme la ſeſoun Robert de Moubray count de Northumbreland, et Willam de Ow, et autres, entre aſſurerent de couyne de ofteir le roy

Digitized by Google

Willam pur ſa iniquite, et a fair regnere Efteuen de Blankmorl ſoun neuew, quel couyne fuſt deſcouert au roy, qi fiſt ſomoundre le dit count a ſa court, qi ne voroit venir mais ſe alya au roy Deſcoce. Le roy Willam ſe moua en oſt sure ly, aſſegea ſoun chaſtel sure la port de Tyne, en quoi il priſt le freir le dit count; il conquiſt auxi le chaſtel de Noefchaſtel, ou il enpriſona lez meillours du counte; il aſſiſt le dit count en Baumburgh, fiſt adreſſer la deuaunt vn chaſtel et la fiſt nomer Mauveiſyn, y en myſt lez meilliours de ſez cheualers, ſe trey vers le sue ou fuſt nounce au count Robert qe lez gaites de Noefchaſtel ly renderoint le chaſtel ſi priuement vouſiſt venir, qe ſoy trentiſme de cheualeris trenuyta laudroitez, quoi fuſt aparſceu de gentz le roy hu chaſtel de Mauueiſyn qe iſſerent et ſutz priſtrent le count qi ſuez eſtoit en vn eglis, lez ſoens naufrez et deſcoumfitz. Ils ly reamenerent deuaunt Baumburgh, manacerent de ly creuer lez oils ſi ſa femme et Morel ſoun coſyn ne rendaſent le chaſtell, qen le hour le firent. Ceſti Morel reioy qe ceo eſtoit ſa couyne; le count eſtoit amenez a Wyndeſore au roi et perpetuelement enpriſonez. En meiſme le temps furont vieus tauntz eſtoils cheoir du ciel qe nuls ne les pooit noumbrer. Le roy Willam enuoya Edgar, fitz Edward, fitz Edmound Irnſide, en Eſcoz oue grant poair pur enmettre Edgar ſoun coſyn, fitz Mancloun, hu realme qe ſoun vncle Donald occupia. Quel temps apparuſt leſtoil comete en fourme dun croice. En cel hour ſourdy diſcord entre le roy et Ancelyn lerceueſque, qi paſſa au pape Vrban pur ceo qil ne pooit pur le roy fair punycement de tortis en ſeint eglis. Adonqes comenſa lordre fol. 151.
de Siſteaux par vn Engles, Harding, qi deuaunt eſtoit moigne a Schireburn.

Le xj. ane de Willam rous sank ſourdi dun fountayne a Finghamſtede en Barkſchire, et le ciel fuſt vieu ardant; Tenys mounta outre meſure qe pluſours viles od lez homs noierent. Ceſti Willam le rous fiſt faire la grant ſale a Weſtmouſter, qi la teint trop petit. Il enlargy la nouel foreſt qe ſoun pier auoit fait comencer, et hors botez lez paiſyns, mais ceſty fiſt gaſter lez paroches et voider pluſours manſiouns de religiouns; qi tant y miſt ſa cure par ſi dure loys qe hom ly apelloit priuiement paſtour de ſauogin et foreſter du boys.

Il ſoungeoiſt vn nuyte qil eſtoit ſeigne du bras dextre et qe ſoun ſank

Digitized by Google

reaſt au ciel; meiſme la nuyte vn moigne de labbey ou le roy eſtoit al hour ſoungeoiſt qil viſt le roy deſoler vn crucifix de ſez pees, et puis enracer le bras, et viſt iſſer du bouche le roy vn flaumb de fieu dount tout le pays eſtoit enrougez, quel auiſioun fuſt mouſtre au roy le matine com il voloit auoir ale au boys, pur quel auiſioun et ceo qe meiſmes auoit ſounge le deſporta il deuaunt manger mais apres noun ne ſe voloit il deſporter mais ſen ala chacer, qi com il ſe apoa a ſoun triſtre vn de ſez cheualers, qy auoit a noum Walter Tirell, voroit auoir treyte vn cerfe, ſi fery le roy au quer de vn sete mort, trebouche au tere en meiſme le lieu ou ſoun pere auoit fait gaſter vn eglis. Il eſtoit enſeueille a Wincestre. Saint Anſelin veint de Rome a Cluny en meiſme le hour, ou labbe ly recountoit qil auoit meiſme la nuyte ſounge qe ly fuſt auys qe le roy Willam le rous eſtoit amenez deuant le ſouerayn iuge et condempnez a perpetuel priſoun.

Ceſti Willam deteint la tribute de leglis de Rome. Il fuſt mauueis, deſpluſt tout bounte, irous, couaitouſe, delikat, luxurious ouertement. Il regna xiij. auns et vj. mois. En le temps ceſti Willam le rous fuſt Goldingham done au colege ſaint Cuthbert de Doreſme du roi Edgar Deſcoce, qe vn de ſez chef maneris eſtoit. En le temps ceſti Willam le rous fuſt Rees le roy de Galis tuez en batail pres Blachenok, apres qi nuls portoit noums dez roys mes dez prinſis.

Paſchal le 2us fuſt pape apres Vrban 18 aunz et 5 mois, et fuſt enpriſone oue ſez cardinalis del emperour Henry le 4. a qi lauaunt dit pape, deuaunt qil pooit eſtre deliuers, iura feaute, et ly granta priuilege qil pooit et ſez ſucceſſours ordener eueſqes, et qe nul pape eſcomengeroit nul emperour; quel priuileges le dit pape dampna lan ſuaunt en general counſil a Rome.

fol. 151. b. Ceſti roy Willam fuſt ſage, queynt en parol, lecherous et trop couaitous, qi vendiſt les eueſches molt ſouent, et en temps de ſa mort pluſours eueſches auoit retenu en ſa mayn, et priories.

En quel temps de ſa mort Robert Curthoſe, duk de Normendy et frere eyne ceſty roy Willam le rous, fuſt en le ſeintiſme veage de Antioche et du conqueſt de la Surry od Godfray de Bullyoun et od les autres seignours qe y eſtoient. Pur quel veage il auoit engage ſa duche a ceſti roi

Digitized by Google

Willam le rous, ſoun freir, pur vn treſ grant ſome dargent, quel ſoume le dit roy Willam fiſt toller de fertres dez ſaintes et de croyces et autres ymages par tout Engleter hors de ſayntuair. Qi Robert refuſa la eleccioun du roy de Jeruſalem pur ceo qe biaunt eſtoint et taunt deſiroit a eſtre roy Dengleter apres ſoun frier, pur quoi il gerpiſt le ſentiſme veage, reueint a loſtel od la femme qe il auoit nouelment eſpoſe en Ceſille. Mais deuaunt ſa venu ſoun frier Henri eſtoit corone, com apres ſerra recorde, et ſi eſt dit qe vnqes ne ly eſchuſt bien apres le hour, et qe il nauoit vnques victoir.

En le temps ceſti Willam le rous fuſt le roy de Norwai, qi fuſt fitz Holain le graunt, tuez dun sete com auoit conquys lez iſles de Orkany, et com les autres ils voroit auoir ſoutzmys, et ſi fuſt enterez salopie. Lez cronicles deuiſſent qe lez iſles Deſcoce doient de droit eſtre tenuz du roy de Norway com apurtenaunt a ſoun realme.

Apres ceſti Willam le rous, pur ceo qil nauoit nul enfaunt, ſoun freir Henry le beau clerk regna apres ly, et fuſt corone a Loundres le iour apres la mort ſoun freir, ceſt aſſauoir lez nones de Auguſt. Si toſt com lerceueſque de Cantorbirs, Ancelin, auoit oy nouels de la mort le roy Willam le rous il veint en Engleter, et le roy ly reſcent a grant honour. Le primer ane qe ceſti roy Henry fuſt corone il eſpoſa la bele puſcele Maude, la feile Margaret la royne de Eſcoce; lerſceueſque de Cantorbirs, Anſelyn, lez eſpoſa, quel mariage du dit roy Henry et du dit Maude fuſt le remedy et eſtaunchement (com deuiſent lez cronicles) du mal predeſtine qe lez ij. ſaintes homs diſoint a ſaint Edward en ſoun exile en Normendy, qe remedy ne ſerroit dez aduerſite cheables ſure le poeple Dengleter pur lours pecchez et la treſoun dez grantz prelates et autres, tanque larbre verdiſaunt, qe ſoit coupe de trounk et aloigne per leſpace de iij. iuges, reaueyne a ſoun trounk ſaunz eide nul, et repreigne moiſture et reioyne au racine et face fruyt, donqes eſt a eſperer remedy de cez maus. Lez cronicles ſuppoſent qe larbre eſtoit coupe et du racyne diſſeuere par leſpace de trois iuges, qant le realm eſtoit diſſeuere du droit ligne reale par eſpace du regne de iij. roys as queux il ne apartenoit my; fol. 152.
ceo eſt a dire, ceſti ſaint Edward, Harald, et Willam le conquerour od

Digitized by Google

foim fitz Willam le rous, tanque cefti Henri le primer de frank volounte reamenaft larbre coupe au trounk qant il efpofa Maude la feile faint Margaret du droit racyne et femail real qe fefoit fruyt.

Cefti fuft apelle Henry le beau clerk pur ceo qe foun pier Willam le conquerour penfoit dauoir fait de ly vn euefque, et com eftoit ionc ly apella le beau clerk. Cefti roy engendra de fa femme Willam, et Richard, et Maude qe puis fuft emperice. Et le fecounde ane qil auoit regne foun freir Robert Curthofe, duk de Normendy, veint od grant nauy pur chalanger le regne de droit com eyne freir, mais par counfail dez fagez homs ils furent acordez en ceft fourme, qe le roy durroit par ane iij. mil lyuers al duk foun freir, et le quel de eaux viueroit plus longment ferroit autre heire fils ne huffent iffu. Et puis retourna le duk Robert en Normendy. Henry auoit reles de le droit Edmound Irnfide, oue fa famme Maude.

Qaunt le roy auoit regne xiiij. aunz vn grant difcorde fe leua entre ly et lerceuefque Anfelin pur ceo qe il ne voloit graunter au roy qil poait prendre dez eglis taillage a fa volounte, et fen ala autre foitz a Rome et demurra oue le apoftoil. En meifme cel ane le duk de Normendy reueint en Engleter parler od le roy foun freir, et entre autres chos qils parlerent entre eaux le duk pardona au roy iij. m[l]. lyuers queux il deuoit rendre par ane, et en grant amour le duk retourna en Normendy. Mais puis apres lez ij. aunz paffez per enticement du deable et par enuy dez mauues homs felounous, vn trefgrant difcord fourdy entre le roy et le duk foun frere iffi qe le roy meifmes paffa la mere, et tretouz lez grantz feignours de Normendy tournerent a ly et lefferent le duk lour seignour et renderent au roy treftouz lours cheftelis et viles de la tere. Et toft apres fuft duk Robert Curthofe pris, et le roy foun freir ly amena od ly en Engleter, le Auft fuaunt apres ly mift en perpetuel prifoun. Caus pur quoi lez Normaundez guerperont cefti Robert lour duk et enherderent a cefti roy Henry Dengleter foun frere fuft pur defordene taillage qe il enmift sure foun poeple et autres extorfiouns qe acouftomez eftoit a faire au comune. Et ceo fuft la droite vengeaunce noftre Seignour, qar qant il fuft en la tere faint Dieux ly dona tel honour qil fuft eflieu dauoir efte roy de Jerufalem, et il ne le voloit eftre mais refufa le grant



Digitized by Google

honour, et pur ceo auoit il la prifoun a deſhonour. Dunqes ſeiſy le roy tout Normendy en ſa mayn et la teint touz iours de ſa uie. Et meiſme cel ane lerceueſque reueint en Engleter de Rome et fuſt acorde al roy. fol. 152. b. Aſcuns croniclis teſmoignent qun robe fuſt taille trop court et trop eſtroit a ceſti roy Henry, pur quoi il la fiſt aporter a ſoun freir Robert qil auoit en priſoun, pur ceo qe de meindre eſtature eſtoit de ly, qi outriement la refuſa, qi diſoit qil nauoit cure de ſez veutz draz; pur quel parol le roy li fiſt creuer les oils, qi diſoit qil ly ofteroit de ſoun orgoillous quer le choiſer de veutz drapz de nouels.

Ranulpus eueſque de Dureſme ſe eſchapa de la priſoun le roy Henry, qi ſe miſt au duk Robert de Normendy, et par aſcent dez pluſours grantz Dengleter encounſaillant a moüer guer.

En cel temps furount lez femmes de preſtres defenduz, et maunde au roy Henry depar le papa qe il feiſt punicer lez preſtris fornicatours, qi rien nenfiſt fors enpriſt lour argent. Ceſti roy Henry fiſt encloir le park de Wodſtok; il ordena punicement sur lez fauxours de monoi. En cel temps aueint vn ſy treſgrant yuer qe apoy le glas enroumpy pluſours dez pountes Dengleter, ſi enſuyt grant famyn et grant mortalite dez homs et beſtis et oyſeaux.

Lane procheigne ſuaunt apres vn deſcorde ſe leua entre le roy Phelip de France et le roy Henry, par quoi il retourna en Normendy, et fuſt la guere cruele entre eaux tancom il demura en la tere, mais donqes moruſt le roy Phelip, Lowys ſoun fitz regna apres ly; et donqes retourna le roy Henry en Engleter, et donqes marya il Maude ſa feile a Henry lemperour. Et qant ceſti roy Henry auoit regne xvij. aunz vn treſgrant deſcord ſourdy entre ly et le roy Lowys de France, par la reſoun qe le roy auoit maunde en Normendy a ſez gentz qils fuſſent aidauntz al count Thebaud de Bleyns en ſa guere encountre le roi de France, et qe ils fuſſent auxi preſtes a ly com a ſoun corps demeyn, pur ceo qe le count Thebaud auoit eſpoſe Aude ſa sore; et par ceſt encheſoun le roy de France Lowys fiſt grantz maus en Normendy, par quoi le roy Dengleter ſe corouſa durement et paſſa la mere od grant poair et veint en Normendy pur defendre la tere et countreeſter la malice le roy de France. Et durra la gerre entre eaux ij. auns et plus, et puis ſentrehurterent et donerent treſort ba-

Digitized by Google

tail entre eaux, mais le roy de France fuſt deſcomfiſt et eſchapa a grant payne et ſen fuy, mais tout le plus de ſez gentz furount pris. Et le roy Dengleter fiſt de eaux ſa volounte, lez vns leſſa il aler franchement, lez vns miſt il en priſoun, et lez vns fiſt il mettre a la mort, puis furont lez ij. roys acordez. Et qant le roy Henry auoit toute peiſez la tere de Nor-
fol. 153. mendy et bien daunte ſez enemys de France il retourna en Engleter od grant ioy et honour; et ſez ij. fitz ly uoloint ſuer, Willam qauoit eſpoſe la feile le count de Aungeou, et Richard, et entrerent la mere od grant coumpaigny de belis genz, mais auaunt qils ueniſſent a tere la neif hurta a vn roche et depeſſa, et noerent tretouz qe leinz furent fors vn ſoul hom de la neif qi eſchapa, et ceo fuſt le iour de la Katerine. Cez furent lez noblis gents qe perirent, Willam le fitz le roy, Richard ſoun freir, et Richard le count de Ceſtre, Otiuel ſoun freir, Gaufrid Ridel, Walter de Euurcy, Godfri ercedeken de Herford, la feile le roy la countes de Perches, Lucete la feile le roy counteſſe de Ceſtre, et pluſours autres. Et ſi eſtoit murmur qe cel vengeaunce enueint pur le orde peche de ſodomy qe regna en le hour, sure quoy lerceueſqe Anſelin auoit grant penſe pur y mettre amendement. Quant le roy et lez autres seignours de la tere, qe primes furent aryuez, ſauoint ceſt nouel ils furent treſdolentz et ne ſauoint qe dire et tout lour ioy fuſt donqes tourne en anguiſe et en dolour com Dieux le voloit. Apres lez ij. aunz paſſez qe le roy auoit ore a ceſt foitz demure en Engleter le veil count de Melent ſen party de le roy et comenſa gerroier countre ly, et fiſt grantz maus en ſa tere de Normendy sure luy et sure ſez gentz, par quoi le roy ſe corouſa qant il oy la nouel et haſtiement paſſa la mere et reueint en Normendy, et priſt le chaſtel le dit count qe fuſt apelle le chaſtel de Pounte Audomer, et demura tout cel ane en Normendy.

Et donqes ly vindrent nouels qe Henry lemperour, qauoit eſpoſe Maude ſa feile, eſtoit mort et qe ele ne voroit plus longement demurrer en Allemain mais voloit retourner en Engleter a ſoun pier. Et qant ele eſtoit a ly reuenu il la priſt oueſqe ly et reueint en Engleter, et le roy fiſt aſſembler deuaunt ly touz lez grantz seignours de Engleter et lez fiſt fere ſerement de feaute al emperice. Primes fiſt le ſerement Willam lerceueſqe de Cantorbirs, puis Dauid le roy Deſcoce a qy il auoit done la counte de

Digitized by Google

Huntyngdoun, et puis tretouz lez countis et barouns de la tere fefoint feaute al emperice et as fez heyres. Meifme la fefoun cefti roy Henry fift faire vn nouel euefqe a Cardoil; et toft apres dedenz cel ane le noble bier Gaufray Plauntegeneth, count de Aungeow, noble chiualere et vaillaunt, maunda au roy Dengleter qil ly voufit doner Maude fa feille lemperiz a femme. Et pur ceo qil fuft fi noble hom et de fi graunt bounte, le roy la ly graunta et la prift ouefqe ly, fi la amena en Normendy et veint illoeqe le noble hom count de Aungeow, Gaufrid Plauntegeneth, et la efpofa a graunt honour. Et puis engendra vn fitz de ly qauoit a noume Henry fitz lemperice, pius demora le roy Henry tout cel ane en fol. 153. b. Normendy.

Et grant pece apres en le xxx. ane qil auoit regne vn grefe malady ly prift, et donqes moruft. Cefti bon roy Henry regna playnement xxxv. aunz et quatre moys, puis moruft en Normendy, et foun quer fuft entere en la grant eglis noftre dame a Rome deuaunt la haut auter, et foun corps folempnite fuft porte en Engleter a Reding, et la gift enterre en labbay dount il eftoit foundeour, et la fift faire le xxij. an de foun regne. En lan du regne cefti Henry le beauclerk 4. en le moys de June furount vieus cerclis meruaillous et blankis entour le folail. Meifme la fefoun fuft le corps faint Cuthbert tranflate, qe trouez eftoit enterez od la teft faint Ofwald.

Meifme cel fefoun fuft vieu le ftella infolita par plufours iours, et auxi furount vieus dieus lunes deuaunt le iour, lun en lorient et lautre en loccident touz dieus playnes. En quel fefoun fourdy grant debat entre Henry lemperour et foun fitz Henry, le fitz enprifona le pier.

Meifme la fefoun moruft Edgar roy Defcoce, apres qy regna Alexander foun freir. Et meifme lan le roy Henry eftably par eftatut, prelates, countes et barouns prefentes, qe de cel hour en auaunt nul dignite efpirituel enuendroit en mayns dez rois ne dez nuls autres lays, et fy defift il touz lez mauuers couftoms qe foun freir Willam auoit eftably.

En le x. ane de foun regne moruft Anfelyn lerceuefqe, et leuefche de Ely primerment ordene, ou deuant neftoit fors vn priour. Leftoil comet aparuft en cil ane et grant teremote y fuft par la tere. La ryuer de Trent a Notyngham lefpace dun lieu fuft enfeche de matine a tierce qe

Digitized by Google

chefcun y pooit paffer faunz moiller, et la ryuer de Medeway qe nul ne pooit paffer; Temys auxi a Loundres, entre la pount et la toure, fuft fi petit qun enfaunt le pooit paffer tout le iour entier. Maude la royne, la femme cefti roy Henry, moruft cell ane. Lordre dez Templers a donqes comenfa. Vn foffe fuft fait entre Nichol a Torqefay, qe lez nefes purroint paffer de Trent.

En meifme le temps fuft Lowys le fitz Phelip roy de France; et Johan Gaitenus, ou Gelafius, fuft vn ane et dimy pape apres Pafchall par eleccioun de la college en le Mount Cafyne, ou lez cardinalis furount fuys pur poour de lemperour Henry, qi emperour fift choifer vn autre, Maurin, fi ly fift nomer Gregoir, qi eftoit deuaunt efcomenge du pape. Mais Kalixt le 2us, qi fuft choife pape par le colege apres Johan, regna 5 auns et 6 moys, et par poair enprifona le dit Mauryn, li fift mettre defure vn
fol. 154. kamyle, le vifage tourne au cou du kamil, fi ly fift doner en mayn la cou du dit camille en lieu du frien. Cefti Kalixt auoit refignement du emperour Henry de qanqe il auoit debate od fez predeceffours. Vn cardinal de Rome, qi out a noum Johan, fuft enuoye en Engleter pur ofter lez femmes de preftres, qi egrement le purfuyft, qi meifmes fuft troue coupablis ouertement od vn femme delee ly meifme la nute qe lez autres auoit condempne. Honorius fuft pape le 2us apres Calixt 5 aunz et 2 moys; en quel temps lemperour Henry, qauoit efpofe Maude la feille roy Henry, moruft, et folonc afcuns croniclis gift a Sper en Allemayn. Mais Geralde recount qil guerpift pur penaunce foun pays et veint en Engleter et deueint eremyte, et gift a Ceftre. Apres qi Lothoir, duk de Saxfoun, fuft fait emperour; en quel temps afcuns croniclis dient qe le count de Flaundres deueroit auoir efte de droit faunk au roy Henry le primer. Apres Honorius le pape fuft Innocens le 4us choife pape de plufours de college, qy regna 13 aunz et 7 moys; mais Anaclitus, qi fuft dit Petre Lions, auoit voice dafcuns, fi entra par entroifoun et enprift lez trefores de lefglifis od quoi il peifa lez princes de Rome. Il enchafa Innocens od fez cardenalis au roy de France, mais puis reueint et encorona lemperour Lothair, par eide de qi il enchafa Roger le duk de Puille et de Cefille qy luy eftoit en contrair.

Vn poi deuaunt la difceffe cefti roy Henry le beau clerk il eftoit fi

Digitized by Google

affraye pur vn auifloun qe ly aueint en Normendy, qen foun repair en Engleter il releffa pur 7 aunz le tribute Danoys, et premift a Dieux a garder fa terre en juftice. Meifme le hour eftoit en France taunt defaut de eau qe lez ryuers et lez fountains apoy feccherent touz. Fieu entra lez creuices foutz tere, qe par nul art longement ne pooit eftre exteint.

Apres cefti roy Henry le primer regna foun neuew, fitz de fa sore, Efteuen count de Bleynes, qi fe difoit le plus procheyne heire mal, qe fi toft com il auoit oy nouels de la mort foun vncle il paffa la mere et veint en Engleter. Et par counfail, force et eyde de plufours grantz feignurs de la tere, encountre lour sermentz de feaute qils auoint fait a Maude lemperice, il enprift le regne et fe fift coronere. Et lerceuefque Willam de Cantorbirs, qi primes fift la ferment de feaute al emperice, il mift la coroune en la chefe et le enoynt et ly dona la beneifoun. Et Roger leuefqe de Salifbirs mainteint la partie le roy en taunt com il fauoit. Et fi eft dit qe com lerceuefqe Willam aporta le corps noftre Seignour au roy Efteuen il cheoit hors de fez mayns et enuanift. Le dit roy fift enprifoner fol. 154. b. leuefque Roger de Salifbirs tanqe il ly auoift done fez ij. chaftels de Vife et de Schirburne; leuefqe de Nichol enprifona il auxi tanqe il ly auoit rendu le chaftel de Newark. Par afcent de afcuns dez grantz et de plufours de comunes cefti Efteuen, qi eftoit fitz de la sore le roy Henry le beau clerk, qe feile eftoit Willam le conquerour, fe fift roys et fift fez regautes faunz countredit de nuly, qar Gaufryd Plaungeneth, count de Angeow, qauoit efpofe Maude lemperice, ne fe voloit meller pur ceo qe veutz eftoit en le hour, qi difoit a fa femme toutdiz qe bien la coueignast od les foens.

Le roy Efteuen le primer ane qil comenfa a regner il affembla grant oft et fe mift vers Efcoce pur auoir gerroie le roy Dauid, mais il veint encountre le roy en peife et en bon maner et fe acorda a ly, mais il ne fift pas homage pur ceo qil lauoift fait al emperice, mais foun fitz ly fift homage. Le roy alaft parmy la tere Dengleter et prift treftouz lez chaftelis et lez bons viles en fa main; et le qart ane de foun regne veint Maude lemperice en Engleter et comenfa contyk et eftrif au roy Efteuen. Et plufours grantz seignours de la tere tyndrent od lemperice encountre

Digitized by Google

le roy et ſez miſtrent en la cite de Nichol, mais le roi y veint et aſſegea la vile, et ceaux qi furent dedenz eſchaparent quayntement ſaunz mal auer, et donqes priſt le roy la vile et demura illoeqes ieſqes a la purificacioun noſtre dame. Et donqes maintenant apres la purificacioun vindrent illoeqes lez barouns qi tindrent encountre le roy od lemperice et donerent batail au roy, et le roy fuſt pris en ceſt batail et mene al emperice et mys en garde en la tour de Briſtow. Le count Randulf de Ceſtre, le count Robert de Glouceſtre, Hugh Bigot, et Robert de Oyly, ceaux furount lez grauntz seignours qi tindrent od la emperice oue taunt poair et eide com ils poeint procureir. Qaunt le roy eſtoit pris et mys en gard a Briſtow, en la tour le count Robert de Glouceſtre, lemperice eſtoit maintenaunt reſcieu dame de tout Engleter, et treſtouz la tyndrent pur dame de la tere fors ceaux de Kent, ou la royne la femme le roy Eſteuen et Willam de Ipre et lour gentz tyndrent contek al emperice. Et toſt apres le roy Deſcoce veint a eaux od graunt noumbre de gentz, et donqes alerent a Wynceſtre ou lemperice eſtoit et la voloint auoir pris et lez Loundres auxi, pur ceo qe lemperice ne lour voloiſt graunteir lez loys ſaint Edward pur ceo qe dures lour reſembloient lez loys ſoun pier Henry.
fol. 155. Mais le count Robert de Glouceſtre, qi freir baſtard eſtoit au dit emperice, par counſail de qi el comenſa ſa guere, en qi chaſtel le roy Eſteuen fuſt tenu en gard, et le poair qil auoit oue ly, ſe combaty oue le roy Deſcoce et oue lez autre lour enemys. Et lemperice eſchapa de illoeqe tanqe cel melle dura et ſen ala a Oxſenford et illoeqe ſe teint, qar le count Robert de Glouceſtre eſtoit pris en cel deſcounfiture et autres aſſeitz oue ly. Et pur ſa deliueraunce et ceaux qi furount od ly fuſt le roy Eſteuen deliuers et ceaux qi furount pris oue ly; et iſſy fuſt lun deliuers pur lautre. Le roy ſi toſt com il fuſt deliuere il priſt ſoun poair et ſen ala a Oxſenford et aſſegea lemperice, et dura laſſege del ſaint Michel ieſqes al aduent. Et adonqes vn poy deuaunt le nowel lemperice ſa fiſt veſter tout en blaunche veſture de lyntheaux, qel ne pooit eſtre conu ne aparceu pur lay nayfe qeſtoit ſi tregrant, qar lun colour ſembloit al autre, et iſſi eſchapa par Temys qe fuſt englaſe, qe vnqes neſtoit aparſcieu de ſez enemys, et ſen ala a Walingford et la ſa tenit. Le roy la voloit auoir aſſege mais il ne pooit entendre, taunt auoit a faire en droit del count Randulf de Ceſtre et

Digitized by Google

Hugh Bigot qy taunt ly gerroient de touz partz qil ne ſauoit qe dire; et le count Robert de Glouceſtre, qi lez aida od tout ſoun poair. Le roy ala a Wiltoun et voloit illoeqes faire vn chaſtel, mais ly ſureueint le count Robert od grant poair et auoit apoy pris le roy mais il eſchapa a grant payn, et Willam Marcel fu pris illoeqes, pur qy deliuerance le roy vendy au count Robert le chaſtel de Schirburn qil auoit pris. Qant ceo fuſt fait le count Robert et tretouz lez enemys le roy aloient a Farendoun et comencerent a fermer illoqes vn trefort chaſtel; mais le roy ala haſtiement oue grant poair et lez enchaſa. Et meiſme cell ane le count Randulf de Ceſtre fuſt acorde au roy et pius veint a la court le roy a ſoun maundement, et quidoit ſauuement eſtre venu, mais le roy ly fiſt prendre et mettre en priſoun; et vnqes ne pooit iſſer tanqe il huſt rendu au roy le chaſtel de Nichol qi auoit pris a force ſure le roy. Lemperice ſa retrey en Normendy.

En le xv. ane de le regne le roy Eſteuen Gaufrid le count de Aungeow rendy a Henry ſoun fitz tout Normendy, et lan ſuant moruſt le count ſoun pier et il ala maintenaunt en Aungeow et fuſt curtoiſement reſcieu et a grant honour des homs de la tere, et ly feſoient [feaute] et homage comunement tretouz. Dunqes fuſt ceſti Henry fitz lemperice count de Aungeow et duk de Normendy. Et meiſme cel ane la deuorz fu fait entre le roy Lowys de France et ly royne ſa femme, qe fuſt droit heyre de Aqitain, pur ceo qe troue fuſt par bons gentz de religioun et par autres qils eſtoient procheyns parentz qi ne acorderent pas enſemble; et donqes la priſt Henry fitz lemperice et la eſpoſa a grant honour. Et iſſy eſtoit il count de Aungeow, duk de Normendy et de Aquitayn. fol. 155. b.

Et donqes en le xviij. ane del regne le roy Eſteuen ceſti Henry fitz lemperice veint en Angleter od grant poair et od grant nauy de gentz et comenſa guerroier le roy, ſi priſt le chaſtel de Malmeſbery et fiſt durement grantz maus au roy Eſteuen, et fu la guere entre eaux ſi trefort qe le roy ne ſauvoit quel part tourner, mais au darayn furount ils acordez par lerceueſqe Theobaud de Cantorbiris et par autres bons gentz de la tere en ceſte fourme, qils departyroint le realme Dengletere entre eaux iſſi qe Henry fitz lemperice aueroit la moyte parmy et par tout a la vie le roy Eſteuen, et apres ſa mort Henry enioyeroit tout entierement le

Digitized by Google

regne et la coroune; et iffi finift la gere entre eaux. Le roy deueint fi tredolent qil auoit perdu la moyte de Engleter, et qant pees fuft crie parmy tout la tere qil chey en vn grant malady et deuoit murir. Il regna xix. aunz, et xx. semayns, et xx. iours, tot en gere et en contek, et puis moruft et gift al abbey de Fauersham, qil fift faire le vi. ane de foun regne.

Le roy Efteuen dona au roy Defcoce Dauid lez chaftels de Carleil et de Noefchaftel a lour primer acorde en pefe fefaunt, lez queux il auoit vfurpe en le mene temps de ceft gere, et ly conferma la vile de Huntyngdoun et la counte qe done lour fuft du roy Henry. Le roy Efteuen paffa la mere fi fe alya od le roy de France, fift foun fitz Euftace fare homage pur Normendy, repaira en Engleter, affift le chaftel de Bedford, fi le gaigna, fe mift en oft deuers Efcoce pur ceo qe Dauid le roy enclinoit au ferement qil auoit fait al emperice fa cofyne qi comaunda fez gentz qile eydafent fa cofyne, queux firent grant cruaute a lez enherdauntz le roy Efteuen, tuerent lez petites letauntez, preftres decollerent, miftrent lour teftes sure lez teftes dez crucifixs, pur quoy le roy Efteuen deftrut la marche Defcoce, retournat en Engleter pur ceo qe Robert count de Ceftre et autres grantz eftoient releuez encountre luy. En quel houre Dauid roy Defcoce entra Engleter od grant oft, ou le count de Aumarell od autres norays ly defcounfirent iouft Allertoun par sarmoun de Turftin, erceuefque Deuerwyk, qi lour souenoit de pruefce de lour aunceftres, en moneftaunt a coumbatre pur lour pays. Il eft dit qe lez Efcoces furount illoeqes defcounfitz dez noyfe en potes foutz tere. Apres quoi le
fol. 156. roy Efteuen entraft Efcoce meifme la fefoun deftruyaunt le pays, tanqe autre foitz furount entrepeifetz, iffi qe pur affuraunce auoir le roy Efteuen fift Henry, le fitz le roy Dauid Defcoce, count de Northumbreland, qi prift en efpoufe la countaffe iadiz femme Willam count de Warayne, qi cheualeroufement enueint oue le roy en Engleter.

Le roy Efteuen achataft Cuftaunce, la sore le roy Lowys de France, a foun fitz Euftaz od le trefor qil auoit enpris de Roger efuefqe de Salifbirs; qi Euftas moruft procheignement, de qi le roi de Fraunce prift homage pur Normendy, la mort de qy eftoit graunt caufe du pees entre le roy Efteuen et Henry count de Aungeow, pur ceo qil nauoit engendrure.



Digitized by Google

Lez gentz le roy Efteuen priftrent Geffray de Grauntvile, qi plufour chafteaux auoit en garde depar lemperice, qi pur fa deliueraunz rendy au roy la Tour de Loundres et lez chafteaux de Walden et de Pleciys, fe mift a boys, et hors boty lez moynes del abbay de Ramefay, illoeqes fift rescet de robbeours, pur ceo qe il nauoit dount viure pur qoy il moruft cheitifement.

En cel temps veint Henry fitz lemperice au roy Dauid de Efcoce, qi de ly a Cardoil fuft fait chiualer; et procheignement apres moruft Henry fitz Dauid le roy Defcoce, qi count eftoit de Northumbreland, et lan fuaunt moruft le roy Dauid; apres qy regna en Efcoce Mauncloun le fitz Henry count de Northumbreland. En le temps cefti roy Efteuen fu vn enfaunt Criftien, qi out a noume Willam, crucifie a Norwiche de Jewis en defpit de Criftien loy. Lez cronicles deuifent qe cefti Henry fitz lemperice fuft defendu de foun pier Gaufrid Plauntegeneth, count de Aungeow, en qanqe pier pooit defendre fitz, qil ne touchaft Elianor qe fuft lefpoufe Lowys le roi de France, et qil ne la preift en moiller en nul maner, pur ceo qe conu lauoit tanqe il eftoit fenefchal le roy de France, mais pur ceo ne le leffa qe pur couaitife ne la efpofa. En le temps le roy Efteuen Conrard le duk de Beyuer et neuew le emperour Henry le qart fuft emperour apres Lothair 15 aunz, qi par predicacioun Bernard ala noblement en la terre faint.

Celeftinus le 2$^{us}$ fuft pape apres Innocens 5 mois; apres qy Lucius qi out a noume Egerardus fuft pape ij. moys; apres qy Eugenius le 3 fuft pape 8 aunz et 5 moys, qy fuft le difciple faint Bernard et puis abbe de faint Anaftays, qi par expiracioun fuft choife dez cardenalis mais facre hors de la cite pur doute de lez fenatours de Rome. En quel temps Conrard lemperour, et Lowys le roy de Fraunce, et le count de Flaundres, et plufours grantz Dengleter, furent croifez en la tere faint, meutz uoloient aler par tere qe par mere, fi paffèrent par la Bulgary ou par treifoun de lemperour de Conftantinnoble furount les plufours perrys par faryne qil lour fift doner melle od cray; ceux qy sureuiuerent furount lez plufours tue defpey pur lour luxure et lour rauyne. Lowys le roy de France fentrey vers loftell, mais enchemynaunt deueint maladez, qi fuft counfaillez de fez mires dauoir compaigny de femme, qi meutz amoit fol. 156. b.

Digitized by Google

morire qe faire auoutry. Apres qy regna en France foun fitz Phelip. Anaftatius le iij. fuft pape apres Eugenius ij. auns, en quel temps moruft faint Bernard.

Apres cefti roy Efteuen regna Henry fitz lemperice, et fuft corone a Weftmoufter del erceueuefque Theobaud de Cantorbirs par vn dymange, le vi. iour deuaunt Nowel. Et meifme cel ane Thomas Beket de Londres, arcedeken de Cantorbirs, fu chaunceler de roy.

Le fecoumd ane apres qe le roy fuft corone il fift abatre tretouz lez nouelis chaftelis qe le roy Efteuen auoit fait faire; et reprift en fa mayn burghs, viles et chafteaux qe parteindrent a la coroune, lez queux le roy Efteuen auoit done as diuers homs et lez auoit fet countes et barouns pur tenir od ly de ly eider encountre Henry fitz lemperice. Si reapella lez auncienes cuftoms et defift quanqe le roy Efteuen auoit de nouel eftably, com fouent eft vieu et com eft dit en prouerbe—" veigne nouel roys et face nouel loys."—Et puis qaunt cefti Henry fuft corone il lez enchafa tretouz de la tere, et nomement lez Flemynkes qi od Efteuen eftoint grantz meifters. Et fait afauoir qil auoift bele engendrure de fa femme, ceft afauoir, Willam qi moruft ioen enfaunt, Henry, Richard, Gaufray, qi pius fuft count de Bretaigne depar fa femme, Maude, et trois autres feilles, lun eftoit royne de Chaftel, et lautre countefſe de Tolouſe, la tierce royne de Cefile; et Johan qi puis fuft roy Dengleter qi a fournoune out Johan faunz tere. Et en meifme ceft fecound ane de foun regne nafqy foun fitz Henry.

Le tierce ane de foun regne il paſſa la mere et purchafa touz lez chaftels qe furount au Gaufrid Plaungeneth foun pere. En ceft ane nafquift Maude fa feile.

Le quart ane de foun regne il foutzmift a fa feignourye Oweyn le roy de Wales. Et en meifme lan le roy Defcoce ly rendy quanque il auoift de fa demeyne, ceft afauoir, la cite de Carleil, le chaftell de Baumburgh, le Noefchaftel fure Tyne, et le countee de Langcaftre, horpris Huntyngdoun qil ly confermaft. Et en meifme ceft ane le roy ala en Wales od graunt poair, et fift abatre boys, et fift fare chemyns, et fift affermer le
fol. 157. chaftel de Rothelan et de Baſſingwerk. Et entre ceaux ij. chaftels il fift

Digitized by Google

vn mefoun del temple. En ceft ane nafquift Richard foun fitz a Oxenford.

Le quint ane de foun regne nafquift foun fitz Gaufryd, qi puis fuft count Bretaigne. Et en cel ane chaungea il la monoy.

Le vj. ane il amena grant oft a Toulouſe et la affift.

Le vij. ane de foun regne Henry foun fitz efpofa la feile le roy Lowis de France od grant honour et a grant nobley.

Le viij. ane de foun regne moruft lerceuefque Theobaud de Cantorbirs; et la cite de Cantorbirs fuft pur poy tot arfe et deftruyt par mefchaunz de fodeine fieu.

Le ix. ane de foun regne Thomas Beket foun chaunceler fuft eflieu erceuefqe de Cantorbirs et facre le iour faint Barnabe le apoftle. Et meifme cel ane nafqy Elianor la feile le roi.

Le x. ane de foun regne le bon roy faint Edward fuft tranflate a Weftmouſter oue grant folempnite.

Le xj. ane de foun regne il teint foun parlement a Norhamptoun, et de illoeqe fenfuy lerceuefque Thomas tout de nuyt pur le grant difcorde qeftoit parentre le roy et ly, qar fil uft efte troue lendemayn gentz del hoftel le roy ly huffent occis. Et fen ala en tapinage od iij. compaignouns foulement tout a pee pur aler plus priuement qil ne fuft aperceus, et fen ala outre mere al apoftoil de Rome.

Le xij. an de foun regne nafqy Johan fa feile.

Le xiij. ane de foun regne moruft Maude lemperice fa mere. Et meifme cel ane nafqy Johan foun fitz.

Le xiiij. ane de foun regne le duk Henry de Saxfoyne efpofa Maude fa feile, et engendra de ly iij. fitz, Henry, Othes, et Willam.

Le xv. ane de foun regne moruft luy bon Robert count de Laiceftre, qy founda labbey de Gerendoun, et labbey de Layceftre, et la mefoun de noneyns a Etoun. Et meifme cel ane Almarich roy de Jerufalem conqift Babiloyn.

Le xvj. ane de foun regne il fift coroner Henry foun fitz a Weftmouftre de Roger lerceufqe Deuerwik en preiudice de la dignite del eglis de Cantorbirs, pur quoy lerceufque Roger eftoit efcomenge del apoftoil. Et la caufe pur quoy cefti roy Henry fift encoroner en fa vie foun eyne

Digitized by Google

fitz Henry fuſt pur ceo, qil voroit qe ſoun fitz preiſt tiels cuſtoms qe meiſmes pooit amendre ſi autres fuſſent qe bons, et qe il veiſt qil huſt la atournement de barouns pur doute de clayme qe aſcun du ſank le roy Eſteuen qi par auenture purroint debatre en nouel tempz du chaungementz dez roys, pur ceo voloit il qe ſoun fitz puſt en ſa vie plener poſſeſſioun del homage dez barouns taunt doutoit chaungement et variatioun
fol. 157. b. dez corages dez comuns par enſaumple dez plouſours lour cuſtoms; et auxi pur ceo qil amaſt molt ſa demure en Normendy et en Aungeow commiſt il la gouernail Dengleter a ſoun fitz a iuſticer le poeple, qe diuers lez tenoit de maner iſſi qil pooit auoir ſa counuerſacioun en tranquillite. Ou meuz vouſiſt hors de curioſete et occupatioun de chos qe ly nuyoiſt, iſſi qe ſoun fitz huſt le trauail et le cure et il meiſmes le profit. Mais enſy ne aueint y my, qar del hour qe ſoun fitz fuſt corone neſtoit vnqes bon vie entre le pier et le fitz, qil nauoit fors le noun oue le trauail, et le pier le profit et lez comaundements ou lexecutioun real. En le temps ceſti roy Henry fitz lemperice comenſa lordre dez Oſpitulers et de Templers dauoir poſſeſſiouns en Engleter; queux Templers furount ſoundez a viure ſur lez remyſails dez Oſpitulers. En le temps ceſti roy Henry fitz lemperice apparuſt noſtre Seignour Jeſu Criſti pendaunt en la croice en le ayre, quoi fuſt vieu a Dunſtable de moultz de gentz de le hour de tierce tanqe a veſpre. En quel temps vn grant tempeſt de ayre par foudre tua pluſours beſtes et oyſeaux et homs le iour de la Magdeleyn.

En cel temps fiſt le roy Henry ſerchere le corps Arthur et le troua a Glaſtinbery en vn ſarcu, et le corps Geynor ſa compain, par enſeignement dun miniſtral Bretoun qi diſoit qil fuſt foue plus parfound qe lez autres gentz pur doute qe lez Saxſouns ne ly trouaſſent. Et ſi eſt dit qe la play apparaſt en le frount deuaunt dount il moruſt. Il lez fiſt autre part en leglis ſeueiller plus noblement.

Il enuoya procheignement apres cela ſount fitz Johan en Irland, qi illoeqes ſe demena cheualeroufement. Ceſti roy Henry ſe gouerna plus par counſail de clerks qe de chiualers, qe touz iours auoit delee ly dieus eueſqes ou troys. Le roy Henry le pier paſſa outre en Normendy et marrya Elianore ſa feile a Alfouns roy Deſpayne. Et le vij. ane apres

Digitized by Google

qe ſaint Thomas auoit demure outre mere en exile le roy de France ly acorda au roy Henry, et donqes retourna il en Engleter a ſa eglis de Cantorbirs en le comencement del aduent, et puis fuſt martirize le v. iour de Nowel, com apres playnement ſera recordez, et ceo fuſt apres le incarnatioun noſtre Seignour mil, cent, et lxxj. aunz. Et toſt apres Henry le nouel roy corone priſt contek et guerre encountre ſoun pier et ſez freirs enſement, iſſi qi a vn foitz le roy de France et touz ſez fitz et le roy Deſcoce et touz lez pluſours dez grantz ſeignours Dengleter leuerent encontre ly, mais au darain com Dieu le voloit il venqy touz ſez fol. 158.
enemys et auoit la victoir de aux, et le roy de France et ly furount acordez et entrebeiſez. Donqes maundaſt le roy Henry eſpecialement al roy et ly pria pur lamour de ly qil ly maundaſt par lettre lez nouns de ceaux par qy ſa gere fuſt comence et mew, et le roy ly remaunda lez nouns et primes noma Johan ſoun fitz, et puis Richard, et ſoun fitz Henry le corone. Donqes fuſt le roy dolent et nuyez et maudiſt le temps qe vnqes engendra il fitz. Et vnqor cel guere duraunt Henry ſoun fitz le coroun moruſt moult repentaunt, et cria ſoun pier merci od grant contricioun de quer. Le pier auoit pite de ly et ly pardonat, com apres ſerra rementoine. En temps ceſti roy Henry fu lu grant batail en la tere ſaint entre lez Criſtiens et les Sarazins, mais lez Templers et lez Oſpitulers et touz les Criſtiens furount occis, et ceo fuſt par le treiſoun le count de Tripe qi voroit auoir hu a femme la royne de Jeruſalem qi iadice fuſt femme le roy Baudewyn, mais ele ly refuſa et priſt vn vaillaunt cheualer a ſeignour qy out a noun Gy, par quoi le count de Tripe ſe corouſa et maintenaunt ala al Soudan et deueint ſoun hom iurez et reneya le loy Criſtien et deueint Sarazin, et lez Criſtienes ne aparſceurent my ne rien ne ſauoint de ceſt affaire mais quidoint auoir hu grant eide de ly ſicom deuaunt ſoloint auoir; et qaunt veint a la batail il tourna toute de boute encountre lez Criſtiens. Iſſi furount lez Criſtienes trayez et mys al mort, et treſtouz lez chaſtels de la tere furount pris et la cite de Jeruſalem deſtruyt. Maulcoum le roy Deſcoce, fitz Henry count de Northumbrelond, fiſt au roy Henry fitz lemperice homage a Ceſtre, tot au tiel giſe com le roy Dauid ſoun ayel auoit fait. En quel temps le dit roy Henry fiſt faire le chaſtel de Werk; puis com le dit roy paſſa outre mere

Digitized by Google

pur riote qe ſoun fitz Gaufray auoit moue, Maucloun le roy de Eſcoce paſſa od ly, ou al aſſege de Tolous il deueint cheualer dez mains le roy Henry. Au venu a loſtel de quel Maucloun vj. de ſes countis Deſcoce ly voroint auoir ſurrecurry en la ville de Perth, pur ceo qe taunt eſtoit enherdant as Engles, mais ils faillerent de lour empriſe. Ceſti Mauncloun guerroya iij. foitz Galeway en graunt oſt, qi au darayne lez venqy a ſa ſubieccioun. Ceſti Maucloun eſpoſa ſa ſor Margaret a Conan count de la petit Bretaigne et ſeig[n]ur de Richemound, feille de qy Gaufray
fol. 158. b. le fitz ceſti roy Henry auoit eſpoſe. Mauncloun dona ſa autre ſore a Adam count de Warain, pur quoy apres Florens ſoun heir chalanga la ſucceſſioun Deſcoce apres la mort Alexandre, pur quoy Johan de Baillofe ly dona graunt ſome dargent a reſigner ſoun droit. En le temps ceſti Maucloun furount deſſeuerez lez eueſqes Deſcoce del obedience et meſtirapolonite del erceueſque Deuerwyk, qi vnqes ne obedierent puis nul fors ſoulement cely de Galeway.

Meiſme le temps ſaynt Thomas de Cantorbirs fuſt exilé, qi grant repair fiſt a Pountenay a grant freiſe del abbey, qi au departir diſoit al abbe qe vn uendroit apres li qi tout aquitera, quel parole fuſt puſcedy ſuppoſe de la demore qe Edmound erceueſqe Cantorbirs y fiſt en le temps le tierce Henry, et illoeqes giſt, qeſt apelle ſaint Edmound de Pountenay.

Manclom le roy Deſcoce moruſt a Jedworth et fuſt enterez a Dunfermelyn; Willam ſoun freir regna en Eſcoce apres. En quel temps apparurent ij. eſtoillis cometis, vn deuers le ſolail, le autre deuers ſeptentrioun. Ceſti Willam roy Deſcoce enueint a Wyndeſore ou ſoun frer Dauid count de Huntingdon, qi deueint chiualer de maines le roy Henry. En meiſne le temps lez cheualerous grantz ſeignours Dengleter conquiſtrent Ireland au ſeignoury Dengleter, quoi le pape Adrian conferma, et en lieu de chartre ly enuoya ſoun anel; auxy eſtably la reaule de leſpiritualte al vſage Dengleter. Thomas de Cantorbirs fuſt martrize en cel temps, et noumpas au gree le roy, mes ia le mainz grant vengeaunce ly enfuyt procheignement, qe ſez fitz propres ly guerroierent. Lez miniſtres le roy ly vindrent compleindre qils ne purroient faire execucioun de lour office a ſa profite pur lerceueſque; et ſi nauoit rien fait fors qil lour auoit amoneſte a ſurſeir de tortes a ſaint eglis. Le roy diſoit iroufe-

Digitized by Google

ment, "si mez gentz vaillaſcent riens ils ne me ſoeffrent auoir teel vileny dun vilain clerk." Jones chiualers et ſauuages, qy entoure ly eſtoient al houre ou le roy eſtoit en Normendy, Willam de Tracy, Hughe de Moruill, et Randulf fitz Ourſe, od autres, vindrent outre mere, ſez miſtrent a Cantorbirs, areſonerent lerceueſque deſpitouſement com il ſeoit a manger, qi courtement lour reſpoundy. Le tier iour de Nouel qi ſen alerent en la vile au tauerne ſez rementinoint du reſpouns lerceueſque, furent ſomoundre lez comuns de la vile pur aler oue eaux com auoint commiſſioun, retouenerent au palais de ou lerceueſqe eſtoit alez al eglis pur doute de eaux. Ils li ſercherent et ly trouerent en leglis, facherent lour eſpeis, ly detrencherent mort, quoi com eſt dit, neſtoit pas lour pur- fol. 159.
pos mais del enticement du deable pur lour encoumbreir, et com Dieux le voloit a ly glorifier de martir lour ſureueint cel penſe, qi toſt reconiſtrent lour mauſait. Qi ſez miſtrent en exile pur dout de vengeaunce, qe reconuſtrent lour coup; qar, com teſmoignent lez cronicles, del hour qils auoint tue le dit ſaint erceueſque ils deuindrent ſi deſcounfitz qils perderent tot countenaunz, ne feſoient nul demore en la cite de Cantorbirs, ſez treyerent a Storey, vne manoir del erceueſque iouſt la cite, deueſterent lour haubreiouns ſure lez tables dormauntz en vn chaumbre du dit manoir, lez queux tablis dormauntz croulerent et tremblerent a la gyſe qe lez haubreions ne purroient sure ieſure, mais touz iours enietterent a tere, pur quoi ils ſez miſterent a lour penaunz.

Procheinement apres, com le roy Henry fuſt en Normendy pur la guere de Fraunce et de ſez fitz, Willam roy Deſcoce, entraſt Engleter od grantz soudiers de Flaundres, gaigna lez chaſtelis de Appilby et Burgh, aſſiſt Cardoil, lez citizeines ly diſoint qils ly renderoint la vile a vn certain iour ſi ils nuſſent reſcous par batail. De ou le roy Willam ſe remua au chaſtel de Prodhow qi le conquiſt, ſe miſt a Alnewyk qi le aſſiſt. Les barouns du counte de Euerwik, qi hount auoint qe ls Eſcoces feſoient tiel riote, ſez muſtrent a Noefchaſtell. Robert de Stoteuill, Randoulf de Grauntvill, Bernard de Baillof, pur quoy Bernard chaſtel port le noune, Willam de Veſcy, oue poy de gentz a regarde trenuterent sur le roy Willam, qi aſſurez ly teint de touz Engles pur labſens du roy, qi ſez gentz auoit enuoye a forayer le pays. Ceſtez gentz cheierent sur luy en laube du

Digitized by Google

iour ſi eſtoit bruyne, qi luy priſtrent, detrencherent et deſcoumfirent lez autres, qi a lour venu quiderent qe ceo vſt eſt lour gentz propres. La iourne finy en lan de grace mil. c. 78, 3 ide de Juile, lez ditz seignurs ſez remiſtrent meiſme la nuit a Noefchaſtel, amenerent le roy Willam a Loundres au roy Henry qi reuenuz eſtoit de Normendy, qi procheignment retourna et reamena od ly le roy Willam Deſcoce, ly fiſt metre en priſoun a Roen; et auxi le count de Laiceſtre et autres, qi le roy auoit fait prendre priſoners pur lour treſpas. En quel hour ſez fitz ſez miſtrent en ſa grace ſez atournerent a ly de homage puſque ſi pres ſanguinite ne pooit valoir. Le count de Flaundres fiſt faire reſtitucioun de ceo qe au roy fuſt fait de mal de ſez Flemyns. Lez prelates et lez vns dez seignours Deſcoce, et nomement les eueſqes de ſaint Andrew et de Dun-
fol. 159. b. keldin, paſſerent la mere en Normendy, treiterent pur la deliueraunce du roy, acorderent od le roy Henry qi procheignement reueint en Engleterre; ou a Euerwik le roy Willam fuſt deliuers pur raunſoun de xl. mille liuers, ou il fiſt homage au roy Henry; et ſi reioierent lez prelates et countes Deſcoce par lour lettres la ſouerayn seignoury Deſcoce au roys Dengleterre, qoi fuſt conferme par lez bulles le pape Gregoire, pur quoi lez autres qy y neſtoint my ſez deſagreeroint lez queux neſtoint pas penibles au deliueraunce de lour roy. Pur quoi il enpriſt od ly en Eſcoce pluſours dez fitz puſnes dez ſeygnours Dengleterre qi ly eſtoient beinuoillauntz, et lour dona lez terres dez autres qy ly eſtoient rebelis. Si eſtoint ceaux dez Baillolfs, de Bruys, de Soulis, et de Mowbray, et les Saynclers; lez Hayes, lez Giffardis, lez Ramesays, et Laundels; lez Biſeys, les Berkleys, lez Walenges, lez Boyſis, lez Mountgomeris; lez Vaus, lez Coleuyles, lez Fryſers, lez Grames, lez Gourlays, et pluſours autres; au quel venu en Eſcoce le roy Willam fiſt founder le abbay de Abirbrothocke, en le honour de saint Thomas de Cantorbirs. Ceſti Willam dona en oſtage pluſours grauntz ſeignours Deſcoce, countis, barouns; et lez chaſteaux de Edynburgh, de Roxburgh, et de Berewik, au roy Henry, qi puis bailla au dit roi Willam le chaſtel de Edinburh oue ſa couſine Hermeger en eſpouſ, quel royine foundaſt labbay de Balmorinagh. Ly quel roy Willam veint a le parlement a Northamton, et puis enueint au roy en Normendy.



Digitized by Google

Le roy Henry paſſa en Normendy, ſoun fitz Henry recomenſa a rebeller encountre ſoun pier, qi procheinement ſe leſſa morir, qe au departir du ſiecle auoit conſcience de ſa mal port deuers ſoun pier, si comaunda qe hom aportaſt ſoun corps a ſoun pier, et qil ne enfuſt entere deuaunt qil vſt pardoun du roy ſoun pier. Quele comaundement acomply, le roi triſt du mort ſoun fitz pitouſment ly fiſt aſſoudre et ly fiſt entereir a Rohan.

Meiſme le temps uindrent nouele du perde de la Surry et de Jeruſalem et de la deſtruccioun dez Criſtienes, pur quels nouels par mocioun de ſaint pere lez roys de France et Dengleter furount autre foitz peiſez, et reſcieurent touz dieus la croice pur aler la ſaintiſme veage, et iurrez autreſy a lour acorde pres de Giſors; Richard fitz le roy Henry priſt al houre le croice au dit veage. Le roy ſen paſſa en Engleter, ou procheignement debate reſourdy entre lez ij. roys par mocioun des fitz le roy Engles, et nomement par Johan qil plus amaſt, purquoi le veage nenpriſt point al hour, le maner pur quoi eſt rementoyne apres. Ceſti roy et ſez enfauntz furont de meruaillous condiciouns qe cheſcun abbetoit corouz as autres; en le Policronicon eſt aſſigne la cause de lour deuerſete, en quoy eſt dit qe vn dez proails Gaufrid Plauntegeneth, count de Aungeow, pier ceſti roy Henry, encountraſt vn bele meſchene com aloit chacer, ſi la priſt et la eſpoſa ſoulement pur ſa beaute, ſi ne ſauoit nuly de ou el eſtoit extreit. Ele ne venoit my volountiers as eglis, et qaunt ele y veint ele ne voroit demoreir tanque au leuacioun, de quoi le count et lez chevaleres priſtrent malencoly, et la retindrent vn iour par le mauntele de ermyn. Ele auoit iiij. fitz, lez ij. eſtoient oueſque ley dedenz le mauntel au may[n] deiſtre lez autres au mayn seneſtre, et au point qe le preſtre leua le corps Ieſu Criſt ele leſſat le mauntel et enuola par les feneſtres, et amena od ly ij. de ſez fitz et enleſſa autree ij, de queix eſtoit extreit le dit count Gaufrid. Pur quoy ſaint Bernard, com fuſt enfaunt en la court le roy de France, prophetiza de ceſti roy Henry, qi dyſoit qe de mal arbre mal frut. Auxi en meiſme lez cronicles eſt ſuppoſe qe viuaunt lemperour Henry, marry ceſt emperice, la mere ceſt roy Henry eſtoit eſpoſe a ceſti Gaufrid Plauntegeneth ſoun pier, qe tot enueint ele de Allemayne ou el fuſt vergoyne, diſaunt ſoun marry eſtre mort.

fol. 160.

Digitized by Google

Lez entrepretours teſmoignent qe lemperour Henry gerpiſt ſoun empire de gree et ſe miſt en hermitage, en penaunce de ſez tyrannys qil auoit fait a ſoun pier charnel et au pape Paſchal. Autres ij. cauſes ſount aſſignez a ſez fitz depar lour mere, vn qel eſtoit eſpoſe a ceſti Henry encountre defens de ſoun pier par ioust cauſe, vn autre qe le pier ceſti Elianour quy fuſt duk de Gyene rauiſt la femme dun viſcount de ſon pays et la eſpoſa, pur quoy fuſt dit dun ſaint hom qe ia de eaux nauendroit bon iſſu. Ceſtes cauſes furount conuz au pier et as fitz, com bien eſt proue par Gaufrid count de la Petit Bretaign, fitz ceſti Henry, qi moue eſtoit de guere encountre ſoun pier, qi diſoit au meſſager soun pier qi ly venoit parler de peiſe, "Quidez tu de nous ofter noſtre nature, qe propre nous eſt a cheſcun mal uoloir a autre?" Meiſme ceo reconuſt le pier Henry qi fiſt paynter vn egle en ſa chambre a Wynceſtre od x. ioens eglenceaux, dez queux trois enracerent od lour vngles lez oyles lour mere, pur qoy le dit roy diſoit, "enſi ſount mez fitz oueſqe moy, et nomement cely Johan qi plus amoy le."

fol. 160. b. Il en troue en lez cronicles qe com ceſti roy Henry enueint vn foitz de Ireland, ou il auoit ſes loys eſtably, com il uoloit auoir mounte ſoun paleſrais en le chaſtel de Cardif, luy venoit vn auncien hom chanu od blankes dras, lez peez nuys, nouncier depar ſaynt Johan le baptiste et depar ſaynt Pere, en lang Ties, qil amendaſt ſa vie, et qil defendaſt en ſoun realme marchies le iour de dimange fors des choſes touchauntz mangers et boyres. Le roy diſoit a vn de ſez chiualers en Fraunceys, "demaundez le vileyn ſil le ſoungea, ou noun." Le prudhom ly reſpoundy, "ſi ieo le ſoungeay ou nemy, ſi tu ceſt chos ne faces, tu nouels deuaunt liſſu del ane oyrez de queux tout ta vie aueras perſecucioun." Autre foitz fuſt il garny par vn Irroys damendre ſa vie par ſi priuez enſeigns qe nul ne coniſoit qe ly meiſmes. La tierce foitz fuſt garny par vn chiualer, qi out a noune Philip de Eſtderby, ly venoit ſomoundre de ſoy amendre de 7 articles, qe ſi ceo feſoit qil viueroiſt vij. aunz honourablement, et qil gaigneroit la ſaint croice Jeſu Crist hors dez mains dez meſcreauntz, et ſi noun qe dedenz le 7 ane murreroit cheitiuouſement. Il ne fiſt rien, ne ne tient rien a quoi il fuſt iurrez a ſoun encorounement, pur quel garniſement il ala pelerinage nuys peez au toumbe ſaynt Thomas de Cantorbirs.

Digitized by Google

Richaurd priour de Douir fuſt eſlieu erceueſque de Cantorbirs, qi ne fuſt pas dignes, par maundement ceſti roy Henry, pur quoy bon pece apres noſtre Seignour apparuſt en auiſioun au dit erceueſque, qi li diſoit qil auoit degaſte ſez biens de ſaint eglis, pur quoy il ly deſtruyeroit, pur quoi il moruſt ſodeignement. Ceſti roy Henry perdy Aluern, et lez cites qen Latin ſount ditz Beturicha, Cenomenia, et Turoneñ en peiſe feſant. Le dit roy Henry auoit en garde le feille le roy Lowys de France par tretice qil la maryaſt a Richard ſoun fitz, count de Peitow, mais il la conyſoit meiſmes et la teint pur ſa amy del hour qe Roſamond la bele meſchene de Clifforde eſtoit puſoune par la royne, com fuſt dit; la quel Roſamound le dit roy teint ſycher a Wodſtok, com eſt recorde, la quel giſt a Goddeſtow enterrez. Richard le fitz le dit roy refuſa le dit mariage del hour qil aperſcieu la maner, qunqes apres neſtoit bon acorde entre le pier et le fitz. Le dit roi Henry enuoya au court de Rome pur deuors entre ly et la royne Elianor, qil pooit eſpoſer la dit feile le roy de Fraunce, dauoir deſherite ſez fitz, mais ne pooit purchacer diſpenſacioun. En quel houre le roy Deſcoce, et le count de Ceſtre, et le count de Layceſtre, et pluſours autres, leuerent encountre ceſti roy Henry, pluſours dez queux murrerent procheignement. fol. 161.

Lan del incarnacioun Jesu Criſt mile, cent, qatre vintz et vij, et en meiſme le temps ceſti roy Henry fitz lemperiz, Saladyn soudan de Damas auoit conquis pluſours reaulmes Sarazins en parties del orient, si enpriſt purpos a deſtruyr treſtouz lez Criſtiens de la tere ſaint, de Egypt et de Surry, et auxi treſtoz les autres reaumes qen Jheſu treerent, au fyn qe par vſurpacioun et prueſce de ſa perſoune ſe pooit eſtille nomer roi dez roys et seignour dez sires. Et ſi paſſa le flum Jordan, et la terre de promiſſioun gaſta, et quanqe il troua countreeſteaunt sa volounte fiſt deſtruyere et mettre en flaumbe; le meiſtre du temple de Jeruſalem et lx. freirs ou grant fuyſoun des Criſtiens, qi ly encountrerent a defendre loys, fiſt tuer. Le roy Gy de Jeruſalem, qi oiſt les deſtruccioun qe Saladin auoit feſt au poeple Dieux, aſſemblaſt graunt poair, et ſi entrecombaterent en plaine chaump. Lez Criſtiens eſtoint deſcoumſitz, et le roy Gy pris oue la ſaint croice par lez Sarazins. Le dit meiſtre du temple fut tuez od cc. et xxx. freirs, et vint mile de gentz darmes, oue

Digitized by Google

grant noumbre dez comuns. Apres ceo Saladyn paſſaſt a la cite de Acres la quel ly eſtoit renduz, et de illoeqes paſſa deuers Jeruſalem, gaſtaunt le pays, et ſi aſſegea la vile et la gaigna, et xiiij. mille des homs et femmes, qi ne point payer la truage qi sure eaux fuſt mys, fiſt lier et mettre en perpetuel seruitude; et tiels meſchiefs et pluſours autres, com lez liuers de cronicles teſmoignent, fiſt Saladyn au poeple Dieux. Les nouels dez oppreſſiouns et agreuaunces qe Saladyn auoit fait vindrent a lapoſtoill, sur queux, par mediacioun Dieu, iour eſtoit pris par entre Phelip roy de Fraunce et Henry roy Dengleter pur finer la quere qi taunt auoit dure entre eaux, dount touz les Criſtiens eſtoint muez. Et pur le ſaintiſme veage enprendre a deliuerer la ſaint croice et le ſaint sepulcre Jheſu dez mains de meſcreaunz, et a reuenger lez chetiuetez dez Criſtiens, lez ditz ij. roys vindrent as chaumps entre Trie et Giſors, et treterent et acorderent finalement de toutez debates, et ſez entrecroiſerent au dit veage. Et Richard, count de Aungeou, fitz au roy Henry, enſemblement od eueſqes, dukes, countis et barouns, et pluſours de seignours et chiualeris, et pluſours autres gentz a grant fuyſoun, ſez croiſerent vers Jeruſalem, et apres certayn iour mys et aſſigne pare ſerement et mys en eſcript ſoutz lez ſeals dez roys et de autres seignours,
fol. 161. b. cheſcun ſe retourna en ſoun pays ioyaunt, et ſe dreſſa cheſcun encountre le dit paſſage. Mais cil qi tot ad a iuſticer ne voloit ſuffreir le dit Henry perfournyre qil auoit enpris, et ne pur qant apres le limitacioun du dit veage paſſe veint Heraclius, patriarch de Jeruſalem, au roy Henry, portaunt lettres de touz lez Criſtiens orientalis demaundaunt eide vers lez pagenes, qi taunt de deſpit feſoient a notre Seignour, et ſi porta pur enſeigne lez cleſs de la cite de Jeruſalem et du ſaint sepulcre, enſemblement od le baner royal et lez lettres Lucy lapoſtoil, queux il porta, feſaunt mencioun du ſerment qil auoit fait a parfornir le dit veage, amoneſtaunt ſoun ſerement tenir. A qy le roy reſpoundy, qe ſez terres ſaunz sure garde ne purroit leſſer, ne countre la malice dez Franceys ne ſe ſauoiſt ordeigner ſil ſerroint en eſtraunge terre, mais a ceaux qi voudrent cel ueage enprendre, grant partye de ſoun auoir largement durroit; ſure quoy le dit patriarch diſoit qe ſuccours de gentz queroit et nounpas dauoir, et nomement roy ou autre graunt seignour qi Criſtiens deſyrauntz

Digitized by Google

cel veage poat mener et iuſticer; ſi ſen departy tout dolent et irrez, qeraunt ſuccours aliours com cely qi deſeſperez eſtoit, et outriement ſoun purpos auoit failly. Le roy Henry conuia le dit patriarch tanque a Cantorbirs, en eſpoir qe par blaunches parolis le dit patriarch ly aueroit excuſe, qi au departir ly diſoit qe ſez fitz ſez contenoint a ly gyſe encountre ly qe bouger ne cyſoit hors de ſoun realme. "Voir," feſoit ly patriarc, "de mal pier, mal fitz; ceo eſt droit qe du deable vindrent, et au deable ſen irrount." "Coment!" feſoit ly roy, "es tu ſi hardy a parler enſi a moy en ma terre?"—"Si ſu ieo aſſeitz hardy," feſoit il, "a reſceyuer pur cely qi ieo serue ceo qe aueiz fait faire a Thomas de Cantorbirs, et ſi ayme ieo taunt a morir de tez mayns com dez Sarazins; veiez moy cy preſt a ſuffrir martir;" ſi boutaſt auaunt ſa teſt. Le roy ſen departiſt qi plus ne enteint reſoun. Il enuoya au court de Rome dauoir eſte aſſous du vow a la terre ſaint, mes ne la poait purchacer pur premeſſe qil feſoit a foundere meſouns de religioun.

Le dit roy Henry del hour qe ſoun fitz Richard auoit refuſe le mariage de la feil le roy de France, la quel il auoit en garde, enuoya ſez lettres a Phelip le roy de France pier la damoyſel, ſi la demaunda al ops ſoun fitz Johan, et il lez doeroit lez countes de Peytow et de Aungeow, de quoy le dit roy de Fraunce auoit deſpite, enuoya meiſmes lez lettres a Richard le fitz le dit roy Henry Dengleter, ſours de mortel heyn entre le pier et le fitz, qe touz iours mes dura. La gere recomenſa entre le dit fol. 162.
roy et le roy Phelip de France; le roy Henry paſſa en Normendy ou il degaſta le treſor coillez au ſeintiſme veage. Le dit roy Henry ſe herbiſa en vn cite qen Latin eſt dit Senomannica, ou par couyn le roy de France et de Richard le fitz le dit roy Henry, feu eſtoit einz bote en le ſuburb de la cite de quoi tout la cite ardoit, pur quoi le dit roy Henry couenoit remuer, qi a ſoun departir diſoit, "Tu Dieu, qi mauez tollu la cite qe ieo plus amoy, ieo te toudray chos en moy qe plus amez."

Le dit roy Henry deueint feuerous et moruſt apres ceo qil auoit regne xxxv. auns, x. moys, et iiij. iours, et giſt a Pountheurard. Lez cronicles deuiſent qen ſoun moriaunt lez gentz entour ly enpriſt cheſcun lour part de tapitez, qi despeintez et fuerez, ſi leſſerent soun corps nue tanqe vn juuencel de maindre eſtature de ly ly couerift de ſoun mauntele, mais ſez

Digitized by Google

peez neftoint pas couertz, et adonqes auoit il a droit foun surenoun, Henry od le court mauntel, qi primes lez aporta de Aungeou. Il eft auxi recorde de ly, qe com Richard foun fitz venoit vifiter foun corps, tout le temps qe le fitz eftoit en la mefoun le neife du pier seignoift. Meifme le hour lez peffouns dun grant lay en Normendy ifferent du lac par nuyte au terre fek od tiel noys qe touz lez veifines enveillerent, fez alerent veoir le meruail. Cefti roy Henry fitz lemperice fuft le plus grunt sires de poffeffioun de teres qe deuaunt ly neftoit nuls roys Engles.

En foun temps eftoit Adrian le 4. pape apres Anaftas 4 aunz; il eftoit Engles et naif labbe de faint Alban, pur quoy fuft illoeqes refufe a eftre moigne, paffa la mere, deueint eufqe Alban, il conuertift la prouince de Womacian, puis deueint pape. Entredift la cite de Rome pur le nawerer de vn de fez cardinals. Il conftreint le roy Ficulorum par fentence a fubieccioun. Il eftoit le primer pape qi comenfa le primer demure du pape et de cardinaux en la veutz cite de Rome; il grante plufours priuilages al abbey de faint Alban.

Fredrik le 2. fuft emperour de Rome sure lez Allemauns 37 aunz, qi mainteint encountre le pape Alexandre le fifmatici, enchafa le pape en France par eyde dez Danoys et de Bahaynouns, mais par le roy Fraunceys et leide du roy Henry Dengleter fuft rebote; puis fuft acorde od le dit pape, emprift le faintifme veage deuers la terre faint par Conftantin-
fol. 162. b. noble, fi noya en la goule de Sathany com fe uoroit auoir bayne, et folonc lez autres chey de foun cheual en leau, et fuft enterez a Tyre. Soun fitz teint auaunt le veage qi au fege de Acon moruft com venoit de Acres de le roy Phelip de France et du roy Richard Dengleter. Soun freir pufne Henry fitz Frederik regne emperour 8 aunz, qi foutzmift a fa seignoury Puyle et Cefile. Il auoit en fa prifoun le roy Rechard par liuere le duke de Oftris. En quel temps labbe Joachim difoit qe le hour neftoit pas uenuz du recouerer de la tere de promiffioun.

Alexandre le 3. fuft pape apres Adrian 22 aunz, qi furmountoift la fcifmatici maintenuz par Fredrik, qi Fredrik fefoit grant honour a Thomas de Cantorbirs en foun exile. En le temps cefti Ale[xa]nder le pape furount lez trois roys orientalis emporte de Melan a Coloigne, lez queux furount primerment emportez de Perse en Conftantinnoble, et de illoeqes a Me-

Digitized by Google

lan par le pape Sergius, qi la eſtoient tanqe la cite eſtoit deſtruyt par Fredrik.

Lvcius le 3. fuſt pape apres Alexandre 4 aunz et 3 moys, apres qi Alexander Vrban le 3. fuſt pape vn pece, et moruſt de doel del houre qil auoit nouelis qe lez Sarazins auoint pris la cite de Jeruſalem. Apres qi Vrban Gregoir le 8. fuſt pape 4 moys; ceſti mouoit par ſez lettres pluſours roys Criſtiens de diuers naciouns en eide de la tere de promiſſioun. Apres qi Gregoir Clement le 3 fuſt pape 3 aunz. Apres qi Celeſtin le 3. fuſt pape 6 aunz et 8 moys, qi le ſecound iour de ſa conſecracioun corona Henry le 5, fitz Frederik, en emperour, qi priſt ſerement de ly qil mainteindroit et reſtoraſt le patronage ſaint Pier. Le dit pape ſeaunt en ſa chaier teint la coroune del emperour entre ſez dieus peis, et enſi la miſt sure la teſt du dit emperour qi enclinez deuaunt ly eſtoit, et com lauoit mys la feriſt del vn pee a la tere, en ſignifiaunce qil eſtoit de poair a faire lez emperours et de lez defaire qant ſerrount noun dignez. Lez cardinalis ſuſpriſtrent la coroune et la miſtrent sure la teſt lemperour.

Richard le fitz Henry fitz lemperice, roy de Engleter, fuſt corone a Weſtmouſter de Baudewyn ercheueſque de Cantorbirs, le tierz calendis de Septembre, lane del incarnacioun, mil, c. iiij$^{xx}$ et x. Et ſi eſtoit la ſolempnete ſi grant qe ſi lem deuiſat hom le tendroit a meruail. Il fiſt deliuereir touz lez priſoners de tout le realme de ſa grace general, et en ſolempnite de ſoun nouel regne, ou le roy Willam Deſcoce eſtoit preſent, fol. 163.
et ou il feſoit au roy Richard homage. A quel encoronement eſtoit grant occiſioun de Juys, com uoloint auoir entree le palays le roy entre lez Criſtiens. Il donoit a Johan ſoun freir Cornewaille et Deuenſchir, et pluſours autres countreis. Ceſti roy Richard regna noblement, qi prus eſtoit en armes et droiturel iuge, pur quoy doutes eſtoit de ſez veiſynes, qi bien ſe auoit proue encountre lez Fraunceis tancom il eſtoit count Daungeowe. Il ſe remembra du vieu a la tere ſaint, ſe peiſa od le roi Phelip de Fraunce, com apres ſerra dit, a quoi il purchaſa par toutez voyes le treſor qil pooit. Il vendiſt au roy Willam Deſcoce lez chaſtelis de Berewik et de Roxburghe, qe oſtages eſtoint a ſoun pier, od le aryuail del eaw de Twede. Il vendiſt a Hugh Piſas, eueſqe de Doreſme, lez

Digitized by Google

countees de Northumbreland et de Sadbyres, pur quoi il difoit en bourdaunt qil auoit dun veutz eueſqe fait vn iouen count. Il auoit diſpenſacioun de la court de Rome a releſſer lez vows a la terre ſeint a ceaux qe ly ſembloit, de quoy il acquiſt grant treſor dez veutez gentz, dez maladez, et de nonſuffiſauntz. Il vendit boys et pluſours terres, lez queux il repriſt autre foitz. Hugh Piſas, eueſque de Doreſme, ſe teint ſi noble qil fiſt debriſer lez chartres de toz ſez ſutzgis et lez fiſt reprendre lours terres de ſoun doune par ſa chartre de nouel; il eſtoit chaunceler le roy mais fu ofte au paſſage le roy deuer la terre ſaint, et Willam eueſque de Ely fuſt eſtably chainceler et procuratour le roy Richar, ſi fuſt legat par commiſſioun le apoſtoil, qi en abſence du roy fiſt grantz oppreſſiouns au clergy, as seignours, et au comune, pur quoy ils ly heyerent mortelement. Il atacha Hugh Piſas, eueſque de Doreſme, noun pas com eueſque mais com chaunceler, ſi ly reteint tancom il auoit rendu lez chaſtels le roy. Meiſme ceſti Willam deſtourba la ſacree du freir le roy qy eſtoit eſlieu erceueſque de Euerwyk. Meiſme ceſti Willam le chaunceler, par counſail Hugh eueſque de Ceſtre, mouoit querel encountre lez moignes de Couyntre, lez fiſt ofter, ſi en lour lieu ordeigna prouendres ſeculeris, pur quoi lez moignes plederent au court de Rome longment. Mais deuaunt lour venu la court, la court eſtoit enfourme encountre eaux par le dit Hugh, qils ne poaint auoir reſoun. Le dit Hugh ſe leſſa morir qi ne ſauoit trouer nully qi ly ſauoit ioyndre penance, ſi ly auigea meiſmes au peyne de purgatori tanque au iour de juys. Vn dez ditz moignes de
fol. 163, b. Couyntre preſſa lez portes de la palaice le pape ſi continuelment matin et ſoir qe le pape enpriſt malencoly, qi ly difoit, "Cheitif, pur quoy preſſez noz portz ſi aſſiduelment?"—"pur ceo, ſaint pier, qe ieo agait votre mort, qun droiturel par auenture vendra apres toy, qi nous fera reſoun." Le pape auoit concienz, lour fiſt auoir droiture. Johan le freir le roy Richard par couyne de pluſours de la terre enchaſa le dit Willam leueſqe de Ely, chaunceler, qi ſen ſuyſt hors Dengleter en draz de femme.

En quel temps eſtoit vieu a Dunſtable vn baner en leyre depeynte du crucifix, ou toſt apres fuſt vieu le crucifix deſcender du baner vn grant eſpace. En quel temps lez Juys furount robbez et aſſegez en pluſours



Digitized by Google

lieus Dengleter; Rabby le meiſtre dez Juys Deuerwic detrencha ſez veyns propres, et dez autres ſez veiſyns, et la gorge ſa femme, qe lez Criſtiens ne lez tuaſſent.

Puis le roy Phelip de France et le roy Richard firent eſtablire vn peiſe entre lour ij. reaumes, et firent enſealler et affirmir par bons ſerementz dun part et dautre en la feſt ſaint Hillair; et tiel eift la fourme de pes qe cheſcun de eaux honour dautre garderoit et foi a autre porteroit, et qe nul de eaux a autre failleroit en ſez beſoignes, et qe le roy de France eideroit au roy Dengleter a defendre ſa terre auxi loialment com il defendroit Parys, et le roy Dengleter eideroit le roy de France a defendre ſa terre auxi auant com il defendroit Roan. Et touz les countis et barouns iurerent qils ſerrount foials et loiaux cheſcun enuers autre en enuers ſoun roy ſaunz departir en nul poynt, et qils ne moueroint guerre ne ſuffiroint eſtre muez en nul de lez terres endementire qe lez ditz roys ſerrount en lour pelerin[a]ge. Et touz lez ercheueſqes et eueſqes iurerent de doner la grant ſentence deuers cheſcoun treſpaſſer encountre cheſcoun article du dit acorde. Auxi lez ditz roys eſtablierent qe ſi lun de eaux mureroit en le dit pelerinage qe lautre viuaunt aueroit ſez biens en ſemblement od touz ſez gentz a parfournir le dit veage, et qe toutez gentz qe ceſt ſaint pelerinage duſſent aler fuſſent a Veſſelay a le natre ſaint Johan donqes procheigne. Le dit roy Richard oſteaunt en Normendy ſen departy a Aungeowe, et ordeyna ſez amyrails dez nieſes, ceſt a ſauoir Gerard erceueſque de Awge, Bernard eueſque de Bayouns, Robert de Sabillule, Richard de Cauuille, et Willam de Forz de Vlleroun, et lez bailla ſa chartre en ceſt fourme;—

" Richard, par la grace Dieux et c^ta^., a touz ſez homs a alers a Jeruſalem, ſalutz. Sachez nous par comune counſail dez plus vaillauntz et ſages de noſtre coumpaigny auoir faitz ceſtez noz leys; ceſt aſauoir, ſi fol. 164.
nul tue autre en neif, ſoit lye au mort et gette en la mere; et ſi nul tue autre ſure terre, ſoit lye au mort et fowe dedenz la terre; et ſi nul treyt ſoun coutel pur ferir et feirt autre ſi qe ſank ſoit eſpandu, et de ceo ſoit atteint par loials profes, perde le poyn; et ſi nul feirt autre du palme ſanz ſank treir, ſoit trois foitz mys en plonge dedenz la mere; et ſi nul raumpoyn autre ou lendenge, taunt foitz com de ceo ſoit atteint tauntz

Digitized by Google

dez ounzes dargent duera. Et ſi nul ſoit atteint de larcyn, ſoit tounduz a la giſe dun championn, et pice boillaunt sur ſa teſt uerſe, et la plume dun oreillere mys adeſus pur ly conoiſtre, et au primer arryuail ſoit hors du nefe rue. Done a Chinon" et c^ta^.

Auxi le dit roy comaunda par ſoun bref qe touz lez gentz qe furent a prendre le dit veage ſerroient obeyſauntz as comaundementz dez ditz amerailles ſaunz countredit. Et ceo fait le dit roy Richard paſſa a Tourres, et illoqes a grant deuocioun priſt le baſtoun de ſoun pelerinage de lerceueſque de lieu, et com il ſe apoa au dit baſtoun il debriſſa en dieux peces; et le dit roy Richard ſen ala a Veſſelay et illoeqes encountra le roy de France, com ils eſtoint acordez. Et y eſtoint aſſemblez a cel houre pluſours de vaillauntz homs qi ceſt veage auoint enpris, et apres la demure de ij. ours paſſez en lez vtas de ſaint Johan, ſi dreſſerent les royns lour chemyn enſemblement oue lour grantz routis vers Lyouns sure Roan, et com ils paſſerent le pount oue grant multitude de gentz le dit pount, qi tant eirt charge de gentz, roumpiſt, et leau deſoutz, qe tant eirt redde, reſceuſt dez homs plus qe mille, qeſtoient chaiez; mais cely en qi beſoigne ils eſtoient lez garaunta qe de touz lez cheyez neſtoit noiez si dieus noun. Apres ceo les ditz roys, penſauntz qe nul pays purroit ſuffir a ſi granz oſtes, departirent lour chemyns.

Leſſoms du roy de Fraunce, et parloms du roy Richard et de ſez nefes coment il aſſembla ſez gentz et veint a Marcile et y demurra par viij. iours, eſperaunt ſa nauy encountreir qeſtoint iſſuz de diuers portz, mais tempeſt lour deſtourboit venir au temps et porte aſſignez. Le roy, qi ne voloit plus attendre, fiſt alower x. grauntz dromoundes et xx. galays bien garnys, et fiſt ſez gentz moult irrez et dolentz pur ſez nefes qi taunt demurroint, et ſi ſe miſt en vn galey et departirent du porte de Marcile le vij. iour de Auguſt, et paſſerent par le Iſle ſaint Eſteuen, et par Legle, et par le Noyre Mounte, par Lile ſaint Honorat, et par la cite de ſaint Nices, et par la cite de xx. Millè, entre queux ij. cites eſt la deuis entre
fol. 164. b. Itaille et Arragoun, de illoeqes par ſeint Marie de Funtz. Le xiij. iour de Auſt paſſa le roy par le chaſtel de Suwene, et meiſme le iour veint a Geneues, ou il troua le roy de Fraunce maladez. Le xiiij. iour Dauſt paſſa le roy au port Delfyn, et ceo eſtoit la vel del aſſumpcioun noſtre

Digitized by Google

dame, et la demura par v. iours. Le roy de Fraunce, qi ſauoit de ſa demore, ly manda priaunt paramours qil ly apreſtat v. de ſez galays; mais le roy Richard, coment qil eſtoit deſgarry de ſez nefes et nauoit galays qe dallowance noun et ceo au mainz qe ly poeint ſuffire, si offry au roy de Fraunce trois galays, queux il ne deigna reſceyuer ſil ne vſt hu ſa demaunde. Le roy Richard ſen departy du port Delfyn le xix. iour de Auguſt et veint au port Venus, et lendemain au port de Piſe, et illoeques lerceueſque de Roan et leueſque de Yuerois vindrent deuers ſa ſeignoury. Le xxj. iour de Auguſt paſſaſt le roy par liſle de Gurgoun, lendemain au port de Bareth, et lendemain a la vile ſaint Berthun fiſt le roy allower dez cheueaux et cheuaucha par terre ij. lieus et vindrent au port pres du chaſtell de Plumlin encountre lez galays et entra vn galey, autre qil neſtoit pas deuaunt, et paſſa le iſle Ferair et liſle Argentair et liſle Genuſt et veint a le port Talamount. Le xxiiij. iour de Auguſt veint le roy a Portekers qeſt en my lieu entre Marcile et Meſſane. Et a cel temps la veoil de la galoy le roy debriſa, et le roy entra vn autre galoy, et paſſa la cite de Corne et Senes la vele et la cite de Lanne et vn lieu qeſt apelle le Far de Roume, et pius entra Tyberie. A quel entree il y auoit vn tour tre bele, mais molt ſembla deſert, et la perlaſt le roy au cardenal Octouean, eueſque Doſtiens, qi ly veint veoir et honourer. Mais le roy li reſona et reproua de pluſours choſis meſſeauntes, ceſt a ſauoir de symony dez Romayns. Le xxvj. iour de Auguſt paſſa le roy par my le boys de Silueden ſure vn chemyn de marbre, qe auntiel eſtoit, par my le boys de xxiiij. lieus de longure, ou i ly ad grant plente dez beſtes ſauagis; et en meiſme le iour il paſſat par vn chaſtel qe lem appelle Bettoun, ou vn port eſtoit couert de cupre, et ſi auoit y veſſelet qe ſoleit amener or et argent a Rome de toutes cels parties coillez. Le xxvij. de Auguſt le roy paſſa le roche extendu en mere, qe eſt apelle Cappe de Cercel, le iſle Parmerol, lile Punce, et pius lile Palmer en chief du mond. Sure Cappe de Cercel eſtoit vn chaſtel qeſtoit grant reſcet et priue as larouns, qi feſoint grantz deſtreſſe as paſſauntz. Pius veint a la cite de Taraſene, fol. 165.
et illoeqes eirt vn port couert de cupre, pius veint a Garille, puis au chaſtel de Cape del Eſpourn, la eſt la diuiſioun de Romain et de Ceſile, ceſt a ſauoir en cel partie qeſt principal de Cappow. De ceo paſſa il liſle

Digitized by Google

de Panteth, qeſt xl. lieus de la cite de Gaite Pantee, qeſtoit iadys la terre Pilat, et y auoit la tierce port couert de cupre. Pius paſſa le roy lile de Stele maior qeſt touz iours fumaunt, et ceo par chalour dun ſoum veiſin Wlkane, lile qe touz iours arde mere et peſſoun, iettaunt feu sure toutez choſes procheynes, com le liuer dit. Lile de Irom ou y ad bon chaſtel, et port ankes loinz du chaſtel qe feu de y ceo ne ly poet greuer; de illoeqes paſſa le roy lile de Pateroun, et le port du Bay, ou Virgil fiſt lez baignes, qeſt x. lieus de Naplis. Pius il paſſa Capri, qeſt en mylu entre Naples et Salerne. Et le xxviij. iour de Auguſt le roy veint a Naples, et demurra illoeqes en labbay de ſaint Januer tanque la natre noſtre dame, et la viſt il lez fitz Namound mortez, qeſtoint touz enterrez en vn cribbe, en pele et oſſez: et a meiſme le iour fiſt le roy allowere cheueaux et veint a Salern et y demurra grant pece. Mes Bawdewgh erceueſque de Cantorbirs, et Hugh eueſque de Saliſbirs, et Randolf de Glaumuil, qi vindrent en ſa compaignye tanque a Marcile, entrerent en nefes qant le roy entra en galey, et leuerent veilles, et vent lez feriſt en mere ſi reddement qe de auaunt Acres venoient en poy de hour; et Johan eueſque de Norwiche leſſa la croice et retourna en ſoun pais par counge lapoſtoil. Et com le roy le oyſt dire moult fuſt corouce, et ſi priſt mile marcz du dit eueſque pur ſoun treſpas. Ataunt teiſt le cronicle a parler du roy Richard, et deuiſe la maner et lez contenementz de ſez amerails de ſa nauy enuenaunt deuers ly.

Procheignement apres la Paſch touz lez nefs le roy Richard ſez adreſſerent vers Jeruſalem hors de diuers portez Dengleter, Normendy, Bretaigne, et Paitow; dez queux lun partye ſez aſſemblerent a Dertmoth, dez queux x. couenoint veillaunz en la mere Deſpayne le iour del aſſencioun, ſi grant tempeſt leua en mere qe ſodeignement eſtoint les niefs departis cheſcun dautre par fortune. Et qant le tempeſt eſtoit greignour si apparuſt ſaint Thomas de Cantorbirs trois foitz a iij. perſouns qeſtoint en vn neif de Loundres, et diſoit, " amys, ne vous doutez, ieo ſu Thomas de Cantorbirs, ſaint Edmound et ſaint Nicholas oueſque moy, qi ſumes
fol. 165. b. ordeinez par Dieux a ſur veoir touz lez niefs Dengleter qi cy alez en ſez comaundementz et gardez ſez loys, et de voz pecchez conuſez facez due ſatiſfaccioun, et Dieux vous dura proſperite, et ieo, en ceſt veage." Lez

Digitized by Google

ditz ſeintes enauerent et tauntoſt ceſſa la dit tempeſt, et bien toſt vindrent lez ditz neifes a la cite de Vllifibone parmy le flume apelle Tage, la ou le corps ſaint Vincent giſt. Mais auaunt qils vindre a la vile ſi paſſa lemperour Daufric et Deſpayne Sarazin le flume de Tage par vn guyde le iour ſaint Johan le baptiſt et ſe miſt deuaunt vn chaſtel le roy de Portingalle, et le gaigna, et puis vn autre. Le roy, qi moult eſtoit deſconſaillez, maunda as nefes Engles priaunt ſuccours, et ils ioyauntz de lez nouelis iſſerent dez niefes od v. cent homs armez, et vindrent a ſaint Herene, ou le roy eſtoit tout deſgarry, ou poy dez gentz, et ceaux queux il auoit, eſtoint de mal couin. Mais qant lemperour oy la venu dez Criſtiens ſi ſe abay durement, et maunda au roi de Portingalle qil ly deliueroit Suyle, qe Criſtiens nadgaires auoint conquys, et il ly renderoit ſez chaſtels et peiſe pur vij. aunz, et ſi repaireroit en ſoun pays; et ſi ceſt voi ne voloit il aſſegeroit ſaint Herene ou le roy eſtoit. Et lendemain ſaunz plus tarier le roy, qi taunt de ſuccours auoit dez pelerins, ne cremoit rien ſez manacez, ſi fiſt arayer ſez gentz et bailla ſez gentz lez toures et forteresces de la vile a defendre. Lez pelerins qi rien ne cremoint si Dieux noun, qi aſſeitz auoint le quere sure et hardys, lez plains rues et lez aunciens mures cheiez par ruyn ou nuly du pays oſaſt attendre, countre lez Sarazins choiſerent a defendre; et lendemain qant cheſcun ſe dreſſa ſoun lieu defendre nouelis vindrent au roy qe lemperour qi ly vſt enpris aſſeyer ſodeignement fuſt mort, ſi mercia moult lez peleryns et priaſt qils meneroint lours neifes a Vllufibone et il ſen irroit par tere, qe neſtoit de illoeqes fors dieus iournes, et il lour feroit guerdoun pur lour trauail. Ils alerent a lours neifes et ſeglerent deuers la dit cite, mes auaunt qils uenoient Robert de Sabillulle et Richard de Camuille, oue lxiij. grantz nefes od gentz darmes et vitaillis a grant fuſoun, dez queux pluſours eſpaunderent parmy la cite, mouerent diſſencioun entre lez gentz quoi par males parlois, quoi par femmes et feiles dez citezeins efforcer, quoy par deſtruccioun dez Jues et Sarazins enhabitauntz party de la cite, derobbaunt lours biens, ardant lour meſouns, et toutez choſez, dount profit purroint auoir et delit, menerent a nefes. Le roy de Portingal, qi eſtoit venu a la cite pur gerdoun faire as pelerins, oiſt de tortz qe furent faitz a ſez gentz, si veint oue grant fuiſoun de gentz darmes et coment fol. 166.

Digitized by Google

qe a pooit auoir areſtu lour malice ſi ſe remembra del honour qe lez pelerins ly auoint fait, veint as ditz Robert et Richard et lour offriſt peiſe, lez tortz et lez outrages a ly et a ſez gentz faitz uoluntriuement ſuſtenaunt. Lez vns del nauy lendemayn leuerent nouel debat dount pluſours eſtoint mortz de lun part et de lautre; lez portz de la vile furent cloſez, et vj. centz de gentz qeſtoint dedenz pur lour achater vitaillis, nient ſachauntz cel debate, eſtoint pris, tanqe le roy autre foitz offriſt la pes, iſſi qe cheſcun party remendroit a autre cheſcun treſpas, et gentz et armes, et qanque eſtoit pris ou perdu dun part et dautre fuſt rendu as Engles, et enſi fiſt lacorde. Et pius la veile ſaint Jakes departirent lez neſes enuers la graunt mere, et en le lieu ou leaw de Tage deſcende en la mere ſi encountrerent xxx. et trois grantz neſes au roy Richard, iſſint auoint ils en noumbre aſſemblez en vn lieu cent et v. grantz neſes de gentz darmes, archiers, et vitails touz playnes. Lendemayn de ſaint Jake veint la nauy a vne haute mounte et long dedenz la mere qad a noun Cappe ſaint Vincent, puis a la port del cite de Suyle, qe adonqes eſtoit la plus loinz cite dez Criſtiens en Eſpaigne. Puis par ſaint Marie de Heroun, de illoeqes deuaunt la mount Alije, et pius deuaunt vn terre arrenouſe loinz en la mere, nome Abmylan, pius deuaunt le port de Salez, pius au port de Sebille, qe lem appele Wondelkeker, et entre Sebille et le port y ad vne chaſtel en my lieu, qe ad a noun Captal. De illoeqes vindrent lez neiſes a lez eſtroytes de Aufrik, qe nous appelloms lez eſtroitz de Marrok. Le primer iour Dauguſt la comence la mere Meditaran, qe nous appelloms la grant mere, et Meditaran eſt nome pur ceo qe la terre lencloſe par tout ſaue en dieus lieus, lun as ditez eſtroites Marrok et lautre en brace ſaint George qeſt pres de Conſtantin noble; et del entree des ditz eſtroites tanque pres Alkalon eſt terre payen a dextre, et a ſeneſtre du dit entree tanque a le grant mount de Muſſian eſt Eſpaigne Sarazine, les queux eſtroites ne ſez extendunt pas a viij. lieus en leour del vn entree tanque a lautre, et del lun et lautre party y ad vn grant mountayne, lun en Eſpaigne qeſt appelle Calpes, et lautre en Aufrik qeſt appelle Atteles. Et al entree de lez eſtroites en Aufrik, iouſt la mere, ſont v. cites; et en Eſpaigne de autre part ſount qatre cites et chaſtels, et en lile de Baltarye, Marcels, Wail, chaſtel de Maure, et

Digitized by Google

au pee del mount en Beraltare ſount dieus noblis cites, dount lun eſt apelle Alence, et la autre Jubelar. Queux com la nauy le roy auoit purpaſſe ſi paſſa deuaunt la cite de Salamanettre, et puis deuaunt la cite de Vilages, entour quel cite ſount cent et ſeſſaunt toures de pere. Puis paſſa par vn mount haut et noyr, qad a noune Cappe de Mellik. De illoeqes par Almarie la bone cite, ou lem fait le bon ſoy, de illoeqes par vn mount haut et graunt en mere extendu qad a noun Cappe Dalmarie, et de illoeqes par Cartage la bon cite sur la ryue du mere, puis par vn graun sabuloun en mere qad a noun Cappe Martyne, et puis deuaunt la cite de Denie, et puis au porte de Valence, et puis par vne mount graunt et haut en mere qad a noun Muſſian, qe deuiſe terre paiens et terre de Criſtiens, et la comence la terre Darragoun, et au pee de le mount y ad vn chaſtelle aſſys qad a noun Ampoſt, et iouſt ly il ad vn flume de eaw douce qad a noune Ebre, sur qy il y ad vn cite qad a noune Tyntuſe, qad trent lieus del entre de la port. Puis paſſa la nauy par la noble cite Tarracount sur la mere, pres de qy giſt la grant mountaigne qe ad a noune Cappe de Salyke, puis deuaunt la cite de Barſalon, puis a la cite de Emparife, puis par vn grant mount qeſt appelle Cappe Caſtilun ou y ad vn bon port, pius par vn ſabulon tendu en mere qad a noun Cappe Lewgat, et pres de ly y ad la cite de Nerbone. Puis paſſa par vile Noef pres de qy eſt le port de Mountpeſſulan, qe eſt appelle Lates, de illoeqes par Edur, lile qeſt al entree de Roan. Puis veint a Marcil qeſt xx. lieus de la dit entree, et la eſt vn abbe de noyres moignes qe ount pluſours de reliqes, ceſt aſſauoir, le corps ſaint Victor et lez verges dount Dieux eſtoit eſcourgiez. Et fait aſauoir qe hom puſt aler de Marcil tanque a Acres en xv. iours, ſil eyt bon vent et paſſe par le haut mere, qar ſil teint ſoun cours tout droit il ne verra ia terre tanque il veit Surry quant il auera perdu la vieu de montz de Marcil; et fait a ſauoir qe pluſours ſount dez iſles Sarazins entre lentree en mere a lez eſtroites et Marcil. fol. 166. b.

Mais qant lez nefes furent venuz a Marcil al vtas del aſſumpcioun noſtre Dame ils ne trouerent pas lour roy, qe il eſtoit alez deuaunt, et ne purqant ils ſez repoſerent par viij. iours et ſez redreſſerent, qar moult eſtoint trauillez. Puis ſez dreſſerent au mere et vindrent a Meſſane en

Digitized by Google

Cefille en la feſt del exaltacioun del ſaint croicez; et le dymange ſuaunt
fol. 167. le roy de Fraunce veint illoeqes, qi fuſt herbiſe en loſtelle le roy Tankered de Cefile. Le roy Richard qi taunt ad penſe de ſez nefes, qant il oiſt qels eſtoint venuz a Meſſane ſi ne fait pas a demaundre ſil eſtoit leez, ſi ſe dreſſa en eſteaunt et rendiſt graces a Dieu, ſi departiſt le roy de Salern le xiij. iour de Septembre, et le xviij. iour veint a vn cite qe ad a noun Eſkale, pres de qy y ad vn petit iſle ou Lucan le grant clerk ſoleit tenir ſez eſcolis, ou il y ad vn chaumbre trebele deſoutz la terre ou il ſoleit meiſmes eſtudier. De illoeqes paſſa le roy od vn ſoul cheualer par vn petit vilete, ſi oiſt vn eſpereuer crier en vn meſoun, dount il eſtoit moult counfortez et comenſa penſer dez enueiſours de ſoun pays; ſi ſe feriſt dedenz la diſt meſoun et priſt leſpereuer et le myſt courtoiſement au poigne, dount moult fuſt leez. Mais lez vileins de la vile, qant ils ſauoint qil vſt leſperuer aſporte, ſi auoint ils grant deſpite et iſſerent de cheſcun part od baſtouns, et ly eſcrierent, et ly donerent grantz coupes, dez queux vn treit ſoun cotel et voloit auoir feru le roy, mais le roy qi moult eirt hardyz failliſt dun part et dautre, et treit le bon beane, et feriſt au dextre et au seneſtre qe nul dez vileyns lez pooit ſuſtener einz lour coueint treboucher a la tere. Le roy taunt feriſt de leſpey qil le debriſa par force, ſi eſt taunt irrez, qe apoy ſenrage dez ditz vileins, ſi priſt grantz peres et rendiſt lez vileins ſi fort eſtour qils cheierent a la tere deſcounfitz, mais pluſours ſez fuerent ſaunz defence faire. Le roy priſt leſperuer et departiſt de illoeqes tanque a la graunt eaw de Far dez Meſchines et la paſſa a poy en lentree, ou y li auoit vn grant tour. Et fait a ſauoir qe leau ſuſdit depart Calabre et Cefile; al entree de quele eau pres de Baynar eſt le grant peril du mere qad a noun Silla, qe reſceit lez eaws par grauntz habundaunz ſaunz rien reounder, et al iſſu du meiſme leau y ad vn autre peril qad a noun Kirildis, qe nul eau voet reſceyuer, einz la gette et la vomiſt par ſi graunt force qil fait lez nefes perire, tauntez qe a cel aprochent. Mais pluſours uoillauntz cel peril eſchuer le genchent trop, et ſi cheient en lautre peril ſaunz recouerer. Le xxiij. iour de Septembre veint le roy de Meſſane en Cefil od grantz dromoundes, nefes et galays, ſi grant plente qe il ſembloit qe tout leaw eſtoit couert dez veils. Le roy de France ſe meruaillaſt de le grant poair qe le roy Dengleter



Digitized by Google

auoit amene, qi taunt eirt le noyſe dedenz lez nefes dez bumes, symbalis, et dautre meneſtralcies, qentre ſonayent cheſcun en ſa giſe, qoy dez cheualers et eſqiers karoulauntz a grant deduyt, qoy dez noyſes dez fol. 167. b. marineres qe touz lez gentz de la cite sez eſmayerent, tant qils quidaſſent touz eſtre deſtruytz, quar tiel noys ne tel uew nauoint ils vnqes oi ne vieu. Le roy aryua et parla au roy de Fraunce, puis repriſt ſez nefes a meiſme le iourne ſaunz plus demure, ſe haſaunt deuers Jeruſalem, mais il neſtoit qe poy aloigne hors du port qant le vent ly tourna en contrair qe ly fiſt retourner a Meſſan tout dolent, et ſe herbiſaſt en le ſuburbe entre lez vins. Si ſe remembra de vn ſa ſore Johan, naidgares royne de Ceſile, a qy le roy Tankered feſoit grant tort, et la auoit tenu en garde puis la mort le roy ſoun baroun qeſtoit freir a Tanqered; si ordena le roy Richard certains grantz meſſagers daler au roy de parly, priaunt qil deliueroit ſa sore hors de ſa garde. Le roy Tanqered reſceuſt lez ditz meſſagers honourablement et lour deliuera la dit royne, et ils la amenerent deuers le roy ſoun freir. Le xxviij. iour de Septembre oiſt le roy Richard qe ſa sore venoiſt, ſi cheuacha pur ly encountreir od grant compainy et la reſceuſt od graunt honour. Le roy de Fraunce et pluſours dez grantz seignours vindrent la dame viſiter. Puis le roy Richard paſſa leau de Far et priſt par force vn lieu trefort qe lem apelle Bayuer, et le primer iour Doctobre il amena illoeques sa sore oue cheualers et ſergeauntz a grant fuiſoun, et qant ele y eſtoit surement herbigez rien ne ly failliſt de gentz ne dez vitaillis, ſi retournaſt a Meſſane et lendemain il priſt vn abbey treſſort qeſt en my lieu del eau entre Meſſane et Calabre bien pres del lieu ou ſa sore eſtoit; et labbey fiſt il bien adreſſer et garnir de gentz et ſez nefes fiſt deſcharger dez vitails qeſtoient venuz de totes parties, et lez fiſt mettre hu dit abbey, et ſe retourna a Meſſane. Lez citezeins de Meſſane, qant ils ſauoint qe le roy auoit ij. ſi fortez lieus gaignez, ſi auoint ils le roy et ſez gentz en agait par mauueiſe ſuſpecioun; penſaunt qil gaigneroit la cite et le iſle oueſque, et lez ferroit enhabiter dez eſtraungers ſil purroit. Si comencerent mouer debat entre loſt et eaux, et taunt eirt le debat qe de lun part et de lautre lez vns eſtoint feritz et naufres et lez vns mortz, iſſent qe lez gentz de la cite ſez armerent et mounterent lez mures, et ſez adreſſerent pur la cite defendre

Digitized by Google

deuers lez gentz del oſt qe lez aſſailerent ſi aſprement qe pluſours eſtoint naufres et mortz del vn part et de lautre, iſſint qe la nouel veint au roy Richard, qi mounta vn cheual curraunt parmy loſt, bataunt od vn baſtoun
fol. 168. qanque il poait atteindre pur la melle eſtauncher. Mais ceo ne poait valoir, qar ceaux dehors eſtoient taunt eſchaufez qe rien ne attendount mais a laſſaut de la vile et ceaux dedenz pur eaux defendre; ſi retourna le roy a ſoun oſtel tout irrez et demaunda ſez armurs, et qant il eſtoit armez ſi aſſaya autre foitz pur appeſer le debat maiſ il ne le purroit faire, puis priſt vn batew et nagea au roy de France pur counſailler qe ly ſembloit a fair de cel debat, et tauncom ils eſtoient counſaillauntz lez meiſtres de la cite,—qi auoint vieu qe le roy Richard auoit taunt mellez pur le debat peiſer et ne poait ſez gentz retrayer tanque cils dedenz ſez defendoient, et ſauoint bien qe la melle eſtoit comence par ceaux dedenz, penſauntz qe lez Engles prendroint la cite par force si laſſaut aukes endurroit,—ſi ſez afforcerent a faire peiſe, et feſoint lez gentz aualer lez mures. Dunqes ceaux dehors, qi ne virent plus de defence et auoint poour de lour seignour le roy qi taunt fuſt irrez pur lour affair, cheſcun ſe treit deuers ſoun oſtel, et ſe deſarma coyment. Lendemain, le quart iour Doctobre, Richard erceueſque de Meſſane, Willam erceueſque de Montreal, et Willam erceueſque de Riſe, et Margaret ly amiralx, et pluſours de la meyne le roi de Ceſile, vindrent au roy Dengleter pur treter dez choſez parlez. Le roy de France oue ij. eueſqes, le duk de Burgoyn oue pluſours dez grantz seignurs de ſa coumpany, y veint en fauour dez citezeins, et comencerent a treter de peiſe; lez gentz de la cite ſez armerent par tout et iſſerent la cite a grant fuiſoun et adreſſerent vn fort eſtal qi ſez arraierent sure vn mountaigne bien pres lez roys ou ils treiterent, tancom lez autres comencerent aſſailer lez oſtelis dez grantz seignours par tout la ou le roy geſoit. Le noyſe leua parmy lez ruys qe il veint a lez oreilles le roy Richard la ou il eſtoit entre lez seignours, tretaunt du peiſe, qi leſſa la parol le roy de Fraunce et de touz autres et comanda ſez gentz armer, et il meiſmes se arma et aſcendiſt le mount od poy de gentz, et qant il veint al hauteſce au nul qidoit qil poait auoir aſcendu, ſi feriſt entre eaux par ſi grant prueſce qe nul qe de sa main coup reſceuſt nauoit miſter de mire. Taunt fiſt entre eaux prueſce qil

Digitized by Google

lour fift a force lour lieu gerpir et fen fuerent a la vile, lez roy et fez gentz lez enchacerent toutdiz tuaunt touz qils poeint atteindre, qe poy de eaux efchaperent viues. Ceaux qi efchaperent entrerent lez portez et lez fermerent, et afcenderent lez mures et ietterent lez peres. Le roy et fez gentz affailerent par grant force, et plufours foitz mounterent lez mures, et alafoitz entrerent lez portez par force, mais toutditz eftoient mys dehors par lez rudes coupes qe eaux dedenz lour donoient. Taunt endurraft ceft affaut qe le grant oft du roy Richard eftoit affemblez, qe ne furent pas ouesque li a le mountaigne, einz venoint bataunt par lez rues ou la greignour party dez citezeines eftoint affaillauntz et refflauntz lez hoftelis des Engles, et lez tuerent tretoz faunz nul efchaper. Puis vindrent au roy et eiderent pur affailer lez mures, et taunt firent qe lez portis debriferent et lez mures monterent, et priftrent la vile par grant force et y miftrent lez enfeignes le roy Richard. Dont le roy de France fe corousa qar il voloit qe fez enfeignes y huffent efte mys, et nepurqant il ne fez gentz ne fefoint rien mais fez tindrent loinz et regarderent. Le roy Richard, voillaunt parler au roy de France, ofta fez enfeignes, et bailla la cite as Hofpitelers et Templers a garder tanqe le roy de Cefile auoit fait foun gree, de qanqe il ly fauoit refonablement demaunder. Le viij. iour de October lez rois de France et Dengleter affemblez a lour counfail, firent rehercer et affermer touz les couenauntz entre eaux faitz, et iuererent qe chefcun garderoit autre et foun oft en lour pelerinage auxi fiablement com il garderoit le foen, et eftablirent entre eaux qe chefcun qi deuieroit en dit pelerinage purroit deuifer la moyte de touz fez poffeffiouns, et qe touz clercz ofteaunt en dit veage a lour chapeles liuers et touz lours autres neceffaires a lours chapels apendauntz puffent fair difpoficioun a lour volounte; et qe lautre moyte dez biens de y ceaux qen le dit veage murrerount fuft ordene pur defpendre sure la guerre de la tere faint. Et a ceaux biens coiller et miniftrer furount ordenez ij. erceuefqes, le meiftre du Temple, le duk de Burgoyn, et autres v., auxint acorde fuft qe nul en lez oftes iueroit a lez dicez, ne a nul autre ieu pior rien gaigner hors pris chiualers et clers, et qe eaux ne perderoint par vn nuyte et vn iour si xx. foutz noun, et fi nul paffe la dit, a tauntz foitz com il paffera cent foutz payera as ditz erceuefqes et autres coillours

fol. 168. b.

Digitized by Google

auaunt ditz en maintenaunce de la gere de Jerufalem. Lez roys iuerent a lour volounte, et lour feruauntz en lour hoftelis tanqe a xx. foutz, com deuaunt. Et feruauntz euefqes, dukis, countis, et barouns, par comaundement de lour seignours puffent iuer tanqe a xx. s̄., et fi efquier, seruaunts, ou mariner, ou autre de meindre degree, foient trouez iuauntz
fol. 169. hors de la prefence lour seignurs, foient defpoillez et par iij. iours batuz tout nuez parmy loft, fi ils ne volent rendre a la volente deiz seignours, coillours du dit auoir. Et fi mariner foit troue iuaunt et fe ne voet rendre par iij. iours apres, foit mene a plus haut del nefe et iette en leau, chefcun iour foitz; et fi nul feruaunt de quel condicioun qil foit, fauue clerk ou cheualer, depart de foun meiftre eftre foun gree, cely qi ly refceuft et le feruaunt foient puniz par defcrecioun des seignours auaunt ditz. Et a celis loys tenir touz lez euefqes centence defcomaungement ount donez sure lez contrariaunz. Auxi defendu eft qe nul dedenz le oft achate payn ne farine a reuendre, ne blee, fil ne face payne de y cele, ou damener outre mere; et qe laffife du payne, qant au gaigne du paftour, foit acordaunt a laffife Dengleter, et qe marchand gaigne de marchandy plus qe vn dener de diz. Et qe nul ne achat chare mort a reuendre, et qe nul vende vine a plus haut pris qe la proclamacioun sure ceo fait. Ceftes chofes faites chefcun seignour ala a foun hoftel. Le tierce iour apres la dit cite pris, lez citezeynes maunderent au roy Richard et ly baillerent bones oftages pur la peife et pur la cite a ly deliuerer, et de lui et de fez heires a touz iours tenir; si le roy Tanqered haftiement ne redrefferoit deuers le roy Richard qanqe il fauoit duers ly refonablement demaunder. Le roy Tanqered apres ceft nouel oy graunt poour auoit de la fierte le roy Richard, et par mediacioun dez grantz seignours taunt fuyt qils eftoient acordez, et dona vint mile ounces dore pur la dower Johan fa sore et pur autres demaundez releffer; et autres vint mile ounces dore pur sa feile marrier a Arthure le duke de Bretaigne, neuew le roy Richard, iffi qe fi le dit Arthur murreroit ou la feile auaunt le dit matremoyn celebre, ou faillerent par le cupe Arthur, le roy Richard ferroit reftitucioun au roy Tanqered dez ditz vint mile ounces dore, et qe fi le roy Richard enfrenderoit la peife entre eaux afferme leglis de Rome aueroit poair de ly reftreindre en Engleter et foun tort conuftre et iufticer. Mais auaunt qe ceo peife eftoit parfourny entre

Digitized by Google

le roy Richard et le roy Tanqered, Margaret admirail, et Jurdan del Pyn, familiers au roy Tanqered, as queux il bailla la dit cite a garder, ſen departy de illoeqes par nuyte oue tout lour meynee, et amenerent oueſqes eaux touz lour biens qils auoint en ore et en argent. Et qant le roy Richard auoit oy de ceſt chos ſi fiſt ſeiſer en ſa mayn touz lour meſouns, galays, et touz lour autres poſſeſſiouns qe furent de grant valu, et ende- fol. 169. b.
mentres qe laffirmaunce de la peiſe entre le roy Richard et Tanqered eſtoit taryez et delayez, le roy Richard fiſt affermer vn fort chaſtelle sure la hauteſce dun mountaine, bien pres de lez mures de la dit cite de Meſſane, et le fiſt appeller Mategriffun, qar auaunt ſa venu lez Griffouns eſtoint lez plus puſſauntz gentz qeſtoint en ſa regioun et grantz deſtreſce feſoint as ceaux qi outre lez mountaignes enhabiterent. Mais puſqe le roy auoit fet taunt de prueſce en cel pais, com vous auez oy, ſi ceſſa lour malice et eſtoint dauntez et matez. Et pur ceo qe le roy voloit qe ſa conqueſt purroit auoir remembraunce de perpetuel memoir, ſi fiſt faire le dit chaſtel et Mategriffun apeller. Puis le roy fiſt trere ſez nefes a la terre et amender, qe moult eſtoient enpirez par mordre dez vermes eſpecialement qe lez auoint perciez en pluſours lieus, dount y lad graunt plente en leau de Far, qe ſount longes et greles et maungeount voluntiers tout maner de futh. Et tancom lez nefes furent en amendaunt le roy fiſt apparailler et redreſſer ſez engynes, eſcheles, et touz autres choſis, dount miſtier auoit pur mures aſſaller. Puis le roy fiſt touz ſes eueſqes en vn chapelle entreir, et tout nue ſoun corps cheaſt a lour pees, et ſe confeſſa tout ouertement, enploraunt de touz ſez pecchez, et la penaunce qils ly donerent reſceus humblement, et pius crema Dieux par tout ſa vie plus qil nauoit fait deuaunt. Le roy oiſt counter dun prodhom, qeſtoit abbe de Curaſſe, qauoit vn eſpirit enclos et ſauoit countier touz choſes auenires, ſi maunda apres ly qi vient au roy, et luy mouſtra et declara la ſaint eſcripture et lapocalipſis ſaint Johan, et diſt qe Criſtienes nauoint vncor deſerui la tere ſaint conquer. "Allas," feſoit le roy, "donqes pur quoi fu mus taunt trauaillez qant Dieu ſa terre dez mayns dez meſcreaunz ne voet deliuerer a ceux qi pur ſoun noun et ſa loy enhaunſer trauaillount?" Et a ceo reſpoundiſt labbe, qauoit a noun Jonathan, "Leſſez, sire roy, tiel affaire, qar ta venu moult preiſt a Dieu, et molt de bien te vaudra en corps et en

Digitized by Google

alme, qar Dieux te dorra victoir de tez enemys et toun noun enhaunſera sure touz lez princes qi ſount, ou ſerrount, en terre tancom tu viueras." Puis dona le roi as cheualers et eſquiers ſi larges dounes qe cheſcun ly teint follarge. Puis ala a la cite de Catinenze, et y viſita la toumbe ſaint Agaz, et le roy Tanqered qeſtoit donqes illoeqes ly reſceut moult
fol. 170. honourablement, et ly dona iiij. grantz nefes et xv. galeys bien garnys, et le roy Richard ly mercia et ly dona Calibourne le bon eſpey qy fuſt au roy Arthur. Puis le roy Tanqered bailla vn bref au roy Richard, qe le roy de Franz ly auoit maunde countenaunt qe le roy Richard eſtoit faux et treiture, et qil enfreindroit la peiſe et lez couenauntz entre eaux faitez, et retendroit ſoun auoir a tort, et sur ceo ly promiſt eyde encountre le roy Richard pur ly aſſailer de nuyte, et ly et ſez gentz deſtruyer. Qant le roy Richard auoit oy cez chos il eſtoit moult coroucez, sy treit vn grant ſuſpire et diſt, " Treitour neſtoit ieo vnqes, ne ne ſu, ne ne ſerray, et la peiſ entre nous fait tendray a touz iours, et croier ne puſe qe le roy de France, moun seignur de quoi ieo teigne parcel de mes terres et a qy ieo ſu counpaignoun en cel veage, ferroit de moy tiels lettres pur moy et mes gentz deſtruyer par treiſoun." A qi le roy Tanqered, " Eiez sire lez lettres, qe le roy de France me maunda par le duk de Burgoygne." Le roi Richard, qi taunt fuſt enmeruaillez, priſt ſoun counge et departy, et qanque il auoit vieu mouſtra au count de Flaundres, et ly chargea daler au roy de France et ly mouſtreir ſoun bref. Quel quant le roy de Fraunce auoit vieu, et le paroles du count entendu, ſi eſtoit taunt eſbayez qil ne purroit parler; mais au darayn dit, " ore ſay de voir qe le roi Dengleter quert encheſoun de moy aduerſer par malice et ad fait tiels lettres ymaginez par fauſyn," et ſe meſla tant pur poour qil auoit, qe la peiſe entre eaux fuſt refourmez par mediacioun de touz lez nobles qe y eſtoient, et ce fait ſen departy et ſoun oſt et ſa nauy le tierce kalends Daueril, et ſe eſploita tant en ſez iournes qil veint au ſege de Acres le xxij. iour procheyn ſuaunt et demura illoeqes ſanz rien faire tanqe le venu le roy Richard, qi departiſt de Meſſane le qart iour deuaunt la cene noſtre ſeignour, le ſecound ane de ſoun regne, od grant fuyſoun dez nefes et de galeys, c. et l. grantz nefes et liij. de galays, qe paſſerent par la graunt mere od grant deduit touz pleins de gentz et de vitails tanqe le

Digitized by Google

penous vendredy, a qel iour leua ſi grant tempeſt en mere qe lez nefes deſparplierent. Le roy Richard oue vn partye de ſez nefes arryua en liſle de Creit, et de illoeqes paſſa en liſle de Rodys. Et vn grant dromound en quel la royne de Ceſile et la feile au roy de Nauern eſtoint, et dieus autres grantz dromoundes en queux le chaunceler le roy et autres cheualers et eſquiers eſtoint, noierent deuaunt le port. Et Zacheus, qi ſe fiſt nomer emperour de Cypre, fiſt ſeiſer touz lours biens en ſa main, et ceaux qi eſchaperent viues il fiſt enpriſoner, et le dromound en quel la royn eſtoit ne voloit ſuffre eſtre en la port; dount le roy Richard eſtoit moult corouce. Et ſi enuoya au dit emperour priaunt qil voloit deliuerer lez pelerins oue lours biens, et lez biens dez mortez remaunder pur faire diſtribucioun pur lour almes. Et lemperour reſpoundiſt qe cele qil auoit pris il le tenderoit, et ſi dreſſa lemperour deuers la ryue du mere pur ſa tere defendre oue graunt fuiſoun de ſez gentz. Le roy Richard leſſa ſez grantz nefes et entra ſez galays et bateaux et ſe dreſſa enuers ſez enemis oue graunt noumbre dez gentz darmes et archiers, qi seterent lez setes ſi eſpeſſement qe nul dez enemys oſaſt la teſt leuer, einz tindrent enclyne lour viſages, ſez couererent dez targes, tanqe le bon roy Richard oue ſez gentz darmes arriuerent sure la terre et ſaillerent entre lour enemys et fererent ſi grantz coupes de lour eſpeys et tuerent si grant fuiſoun de lour gentz qe ſi hom noumbreroit lez perſouns lem le tendroit pur menſoin. Lemperour qi viſt la deſcounfiture de ſez gentz fuyſt, et la nute ſuaunt ſe herbegea v. lieus de illoeqes oue touz ſez gentz ſuauntz, a lentent qil purroit relier ſez gentz oue le eyde de gentz du pays enuyroun. Le roy Richard purſuiſt tanqe il ſouoit ou ils eſtoient herbiſez, et veint sur eaux al aube du iour, et tua tretouz ſauue lemperour qi eſchapa tout nue oue poy dez gentz; et la troua le roy grant treſor, armurs, cheueaux, et autres richeſce a moult grant plente, et lez plus riches tentes qil auoit vieu, et ſa baner emperial moult richement aourne dor et de peres precious, la quel il fiſt enuoyer a ſaint Edmound le roy Dengleter. Le tierce iour apres vindrent au roy Richard Gy roy de Jeruſalem, Godfray de Liſſinan ſoun freir, Rennound prince de Antioche, et Beumound ſoun fitz count de Tripol, et deuindrent ſez homs, et ly iuerent foy et ſeaute encountre touz gentz. Lemperour de Cipre ſe ſentiſt tot

fol. 170. b.

Digitized by Google

defcounfaillez, fi maunda au roy Richard priaunt fa peife, et ly offrift xx. mile marcz dor et dargent, et touz lez prifoners qil auoit pris rebailler od touz lour biens, et ly ferroit homage et tendroit de ly foun empire, et irroit meifmes oueſque ly a la terre faint oue cent chiualeris, qatre centz efquiers, et cynk centz gentz a pee a fez coftages. Ceftez chofis acordes lemperour veint al roy et ly fift feaute, et iura lez couenauntz tenir. Mais il eftoit faux, qar il embla de illoeqes et remaunda au roy, qe de sa peife ne de ly nauoit cure. Le roy Richard bailla party de foun oft au roy
fol. 171. Gy et as autres seignours de Jerufalem pur gerroyer le ifle dun part, et deuifa fez galeis en dieus partis pur enuyrouner lifle, et priftrent nefes et galais par force qils trouerent oue touz lez biens, et le roy meifmes oue party de fez gentz paffa dautre part par tere, et fi toft com nuls gardeyns dez cites, chaftels, et dez portis, oyerent de fa venu, ils lefferount lours lieus et biens et fuerent as mountaignes, et qant en lour seignour fuccour ne trouerent ils deuindrent lez homs au roy Richard et de ly tindrent lour terres. Vn iour aueint qe vn seignour de la terre dona counfail a lemperour purfuir la peife en faluacioun de ly et de fa gent, fi fe irra lemperour par graunt orgoil tancom a manger eftoit, et coupa la neife du dit seignour par foun counfail, qi fen departift de le emperour oue touz lez autres seignours qi y eftoient et vindrent au roy Richard et deuindrent fez homs. Puis veint le roy oue fa gent a la cite de Nichofie et la prift par affaut, et puis a chaftel de Chirin et la prift, ou il troua la feile de lemperour, qe cheift a fez peez pur pooure qel auoit, et le roy la feifift par la mayn et fi la dreffa et la fift enuoyer a fa sore la royne, et erra taunt par fez iournes qe touz lez viles et fortereſces de la terre ly eftoint renduz. Lemperour cheitif et defcounfaillez se voloit muffer en vn abbey, mais qaunt il oyft de la venu le roy fi ne fauoit qe faire, tant fuft chayez, mais com cheitif difcounfift veint au roy Richard et fe mift as genoils, criaunt mercy et mettaunt en fa feignoury vie et membre. Le roy ly refceuft et fornift fa prier, et ly comaunda eftre manicle dez manicles dore et dargent. Puis prift tot foun auoir et la moite owelement de touz lez biens moebles de touz gentz del ifle de Cipre, dount il fift charger touz lez galeis et nefes qe furent gaignez illoeqes. Le qart iour en le semayne de pentecoft, apres ceo qil auoit ordene pur leftablifement



Digitized by Google

de la tere, ſen departy de Cipre, et en poy de houre viſt deuaunt ly vn treſgrandiſme veſſel od trois voils eſtenduz oue pluſours signalis du roy de France. Si maunda a eaux vn galay pur ſauoir dount ils venoient, et ils reſpounderent qe de Antioche et ſen alerent au roy de France lour seignour au ſeige de Acres. Et com les Criſtiens lour pria attendre et parler au roy ſi comencerent gettre fieu, launces, ſeites. Le roy qi ceo viſt lez comaunda prendre, ſi laſſaillerent et priſtrent qanque ils auoint, qar Sarazines eſtoint; et en cel nefe trouerent tout maner darmurs et autres treſors a ſi grant ſumme qe a meruail. De illoeqes veint le roy a Acres au ſiege, le samady de pentecoſt, et y troua le roy de France qi fol. 171. b. rien ne fiſt tanqe le venu le roy Richard, puis le roi Richard dona au roy de Fraunce et as ditez dukes et barouns de ſa counpainy touz lez priſoners qil auoit priſ dedenz la grant nefe, qeſtoint richis durement. Pius toutz lez Piſauns, Geneuois, vindrent au roy Richard et ly iurerent feaute countre toutz gentz, et il lez dona grauntz fraunchis a Jeruſalem, et conferma par ſa chartre ceaux qe ils auoint deuaunt. Puis lez dieus roys cheierent en vn grant malady dount ils eſtoint en peril de mort, qar lour cheueaux cheierent nettement, et qant ils eſtoient reuigourez le roy Gy de Jeruſalem fiſt ſa pleynte as dieus roys qe Coraud luy markis ly auoit diſſeiſy de droit de ſoun realme, et ſez rentes auoit tollu a tort; dount Godfray de Liſynan ietta ſoun gage deuaunt lez roys et appella Coraud de foi mentu, treiſoun, et pariury faitz ou roy Gy ſoun freir, et as oſtes des Criſtiens de Jeruſalem. Coraud, qi ſen ſenti enteche, refuſa de eſtre as iugementz dez rois, et leſſa le gage et ſen departy com deſcoumfiſt, et tout le poeple ly ſuerent criauntz, " veez la Coraud ly treitre, qi droit refuſa," et de illoeqes ala a la cite de Tyre. Le roy de Fraunce comencea a maintener Coraud, et le roy Richard le roy Gy, dount deſcord leua ſouent entre lez roys. Puis Coraud reueint et le roy de France ly fiſt senefchal de ſoun hoſtel et ſoun chief counſailler, par qi counſail taunt fiſt countre Dieu qe hount feroit a countier, qar Coraud des dounes Saladyn auoit pris et ſoun amy eſtoit en qanque il ſauoit. Le roy de Fraunce demaunda de roy Richard la moite de Cipre et de qanqe il auoit gaigne par chemyn, et le roi Richarde demaunda la moite dez teres et moebles le count de Flaundres qi moruſt a laſſege, et dautres qi mu-

Digitized by Google

rerent par chemyn, et la moite de Tyre qe Coraud ly auoit graunte. Mais lez peticiouns eſtoient . . . . . ., et nepurqant acorde fuſt entre eaux qe touz choſes gaignes sure chemyn owelment fuſſe[n]t departiz, quels choſes par chartre et serementz confermerent. Lez myneours ne ceſſerent a myner puis qe le roy Richard y veint. Dedenz la cite vn prudhom eſtoit qi Criſtien eſtoit celement pur poour dez payens, qi ſouent iettoit lettres de Greu, Hebreu et Latin par engyn entre lez Criſtiens, mouſtraunt le purpos, la couyne, et toute leſta[t] de la vile, par quoi lez Criſtiens ſez ordeynerent pluſours foitz le meutz et maint peril eſchuerent. Lez Criſtiens enuirounerent lour hoſtels dun foſſe parfounde pur ſodeyn
fol. 172. affray dez Sarazins. Lez minours le roy Richard ount tant trauaillez qe toſt apres la feſt ſaint Johan ils vſſent ſoutzfowe lez mures, et miſtrent fieu dedenz lez pertues qe lez ſuppouails dez mures cremirent et cheierent grant partie, qe la terre qe lez ſupportoit eſtoit foundu. Le roy de France oue ſez gentz et Templers, Piſaners et Geneuoys, alerent pur aſſailler lez mures, et ſi percerent ils lez mures par force pres du tour Maudit et y voloint auoir entree, mais lez Sarazines lour areſterent ſi fort qe ils tuerent grant partie dez Fraunces, et ſi bien garderent lez mures par tout qe nul ne y poat entreir. Le roy Richard garda la foſſe dehors enuers loſt Saladin, qi preſt giſoit dauoir aſſemblee sure eaux adereir si le roy Richard nuſt eſte, qi ly garda et oſta par force, com acorde fuſt entre lez Criſtiens, qe com lun roy irroit as mures pur aſſailler, lautre gardoit lez foſſez pur Saladyn qi pres giſoit; et com lun garderoit les foſſes, lauter irroit pur aſſailler la vile. Le roy Richard alaſt pur aſſailler lez mures, et tant fiſt par prueſce qe le mure paſſa en pluſours lieus et grant party abatiſt par engine; mais taunt eſtoit plente dez bones gentz dedenz, qils defenderent si noblement, qe nul Criſtien purroit entreir, et ſi tuerent dez Sarazins tauntz qe graunt serroit a counter. Au soir ceſſaſt laſſaut, et lendemain vn party de lez mures pres de la tour Maudit cheit, qe ſi grantz coupes reſceuſt dez peres de mangounelis qil ne poat plus endurer lez coupes. Lez Fraunceis veauntz cela ſez haſterent laundroites pur auoir entree; mais lez Sarazins lez baterent ſi durement dez groſes peres qils tuerent a la primer venu dez bons gentz plus qe lx., et ceaux qi remaindrent retournerent a lez oſtes. A meiſme laſſege de

Digitized by Google

Acres veint Coraud, fitz a Fredrik lemperour de Rome, apres la decefe de foun pier, oue moult grant fuifoun dez gentz, et tantoft apres fa venu tiel famyn y eftoit qe le payn qeftoit vendu pur vn dener auaunt sa venu fu vendu pur lx. s̄. apres, et la charge dun cheual de farin de furment eftoit venduz pur lxv. marcz de la mone Dengleter. Et tant encruft le famyn qe plufours gentz y perirent. Si veint le clamour du people a Hubert euefque de Salifburs, et as autres euefqes qi y eftoint, et ils firent vn collecte dez deners entre lez princes et lez seignours a grant fome pur doner a les poures gentz. Et le tierce iour apres qe lez deners furent coillez et donez as pours, fi vindrent nefes moult plentiuousment vitaillez, qe furent enuoyez hors de France, Dengleter, et autres pays; et tantoft a lour venu encruft bon marche dez vitails fi qe la mefure de furment qeftoit venduz deuaunt lour venu pur cc. befaunz, fuft vendu apres pur vi. befaunz. Puis le qart iour de Juil, qant lez Criftiens affailerent la vile de Acres, lez princes et lez autres feignours Sarazins qeftoint dedenz offrerent as roys la dit vile et touz lour moebles pur lour fauuer vie et membre. Lez roys refpounderent qe fi la terre de promiffioun, et la faint croice, et touz lez prifouns Criftiens efteauntz en lour poair, voleint fufrendre, vie et membre aueront, et fi ceo noun nul de eaux od la vie efchapera. Ils dedens difoint qe si haut couenaunt noferent emprendre faunz lafcent Saladyn lour seignour, si prierent trewes pur iij. iours pur foun affent requier, et il qi ia ne quidoit eftre fuppris taunt doner ne voloit pur lez vies dedens fauuer. La nuyte apres entour my nut Saladyn od fount grant oft affailla la grant foffe la ou le roy Richard gifoit, fi comencerent lez vns le foffe empler tancom lez autres launces, dartz, fieu Grek, et gros piers getterent en loft. Lez autres oue arkes, arbleftiers, feterent, et ceaux de la vile en le mene temps voloint auoir efchape, tan com lez Criftiens a la melle entendoient. Mais ils qi de lour couyne fauoint par vn lettre qe le prodhom, qe ieo vous ay deuaunt dit, entre eaux gettoit le iour deuaunt, fefoint garder lez mures tot la nuyte qe nul Sarazin pooit iffer fi mort neftoit. Le roy Richard, qauoit cel nuyte la gard del foffe, fi le defendoit trenoblement de Saladyn et de fez gentz, et paffa le foffe la ou ils le auoint emple et ferift entre eaux fi hardiement qil tua cel nuyte de fa mayn meruaillouſement dez enemys, qi tant fift et fez gentz

fol. 172. b.

Digitized by Google

de prueſce qe lez Sarazins furent deſcounſitz. Le roy Richard lez ſuyſt graunt pece, mais ils qi conuſtrerent le pays enuiroun fuerent de nuyte, qar ſi iour vſt eſte nul nuſt eſchape. Le roy Richard od ſez gentz retournerent as oſtes. Lendemain touz ſez seignurs alerent pur veoir lez mortz es chaumpes, et ne quidoint qe tauntz de gentz vſſent eſte en loſt Saladyn com ils trouerent mortz. Lendemain apres le roy Richard alaſt a lez mures pur aſſailer, et tant fiſt de prueſce qe grant party dez mures eſtoit abatuz qoi par myneours qoi par engine, et pluſours gentz furent tuez, et ils dedenz veauntz qe la vile deuers ly ne purroient longment garenter ſi firent enſeignes de peiſe, et le roy od ſez gentz ſe retreiſt tauntoſt et alerent a lour tentes pur repoſer. Lez princes de la cite par counge de lez rois alerent a Saladyn et luy mouſtrerent lour meſcheffes. Saladyn maunda ſez meſſageres as roys et lour offriſt la cite de Jeruſalem,
fol. 173. la ſaint croice, et touz lez cites et chaſtels qe il auoit conquys del main Gy le roy, et lez redreſſeroit auxi bien com ils eſtoient qant il lez priſt, sur condicioun qe lez roys ly apreſtaſſent x. mile gentz darmes et vint mile gentz a pee pur ſa tere ſauuer encountre le seignour de la Muce, et lez fitz Voradin, qe Tekadin ſoun vncle auoint ſouent venqu et tout ſa terre occupie par meiſtrie, et qils leſſerount touz lez gentz de la vile de Acres paſſer quites. Mais qant Saladin ſauoit qe lez roys ne voloint a cel profre acorder, il fiſt tantoſt arder touz lez viles, cites, vines, et arbres portauntz fruit tout enuiroun en le pays pres de Acres; et touz lez cites, viles, et chaſtels qe furent si febles qe ne purroient eſtre tenuz encountre lez Criſtiens. Il fiſt ofter ent lez gentz et touz lours biens, et puis lez mures abatre, et lez meſouns mettre a fieu. La nute apres la tretice, tanqe lez Criſtiens veillerent deuaunt le tour Maudit, ſi virent ils grant lumer du ciel, dount ils furent trop eſmaiez, tanqe noſtre dame ſaint Marie belement parla et diſt, " Beaus amys, ne vous dotez, qe pur ſalu Monſieur moun fitz mad cy enuoyez; ſi dirrez a lez roys depar Jhesu moun fitz, qils ceſſent deſormes lez mures abatre de la cite, qar dedenz le quart iour ſuaunt el ſerra done en lez mains dez Criſtienes:" et cela diſt ſen vaniſt. Et tanque noſtre dame parla as Criſtiens, la tere dedenz la cite fremiſt et trembla, et taunt de tempeſt entre eaux cheoiſt qe nul Sarazin ſe pooit tenir as pees et voloint plus volountiers morir qe viuer. Graunt fu la

Digitized by Google

ioy au matin entre lez Criſtiens pur nouelis qils auoint oy, et demurerent ioyauntz et loyantz Dieux tanqe al quart iour ſuſdit, qeſtoit le xij. iour de Juil. A quel iour lez meſtres de la cite la renderent a lez Criſtienes od touz lez biens dedenz, enſemblement od v. c. dez Criſtiens qi dedenz eſtoint enpriſonez, et fiauncerent a lez roys qils lour ferroint delyuerer la ſaint croice, et mile et v. c. priſoners Criſtiens, et ij. centz dez chiualers lez queux lez roys voudrent eſlier de touz lez priſouns qi Saladin auoit en ſa gard, et donerent as roys dieus centz mile beſaunz dor, et demurrerent touz en oſtage par xl. iours a la volounte dez roys ſi lez couenauntz ne purroint parfournir. Si fefoint lez roys eſlier cent de plus nobles et plus richis Sarazins et lez firent mettre en vn tour trefort ſoutz bone garde, et lez autres firent garder dedenz la vile tanque au iour aſſys, et touz ceaux qen le mene temps ſe voloint baptiſer leſſerent qites aler, et pur ceo pluſours ſez baptizerent par fauxe couyne, et puis paſſerent a Saladin et fol. 173. b.
reneierent lour loy; quel chos qant lez rois auoint aparceu defenderent Sarazins baptizere. Puis lez roys departirent entre eaux la cite et touz lez biens, et monſire Hughe de Gournay, oue cent cheualeres ouel y, eſtoint aſſignez depar le roy Richard pur ſa part reſceyuer, et depar le roi de France a tauntz. Puis Saladine offriſt as roys tout la terre de Surry hors pris Bragh de mount real, qeſt dela la flum Jordan, au fin qils ly appreſteroient dieus mile dez gentz darmes, et mille et v. centz dez seruauntz, a demurer en ſoun ſeruice pur vn ane pur la guerre entre ly et le ſire de Muce et lez fitz Voradyn, mais lez roys ne ſez voloint acorder. Puis le ſire de Muce et lez fitz Voradyn demanderent dez rois ſuccours countre Saladyn, et offrerent grant maſe dor et dargent, qel lez roys refuſerent. Apres lez countis et barouns par comune aſſent voloint auoir pris counge dez roys pur ceo qils tenoient deuers eaux lauoir qils auoint conquys ſaunz eaux reguerdoner. Mais les roys promiſtrent largement et lez vns poy dona, parount pluſours pur meſchief departirent en lour pays. Le xxi. iour de Juil, apres ceo qe le roy Richard fuſt entree en la cite et ſe herbiſa, le roi de France maunda a ly qil penſa daler en ſoun pays. Le roy Richard reſpoundiſt qe grant hount ſerroit a tiel roys ſi toſt de ycy aler ſaunz plus del boſoigne a cheuir pur quel nous ſumes venuz, nepurqant ſil ſe ſceut maladez, ou ſe dout morir en ceſt pays, face

Digitized by Google

ſa volounte. Le count de Champaigne, qauoit deſpendu qanqe il auoit, a qi le roi de France ne voroit rien apreſtre ſanz Champaigne engager, veint au roy Richard et il ly aricha de ſoun auoir largement. Puis grant deſcorde leua entre lez dieus roys pur ceo qe le roy de France a dona Coraud, marchiz de Mountferard, la moite de la cite de Acres et la moite de touz lez cites qe furent a conquer, ly penſaunt faire roy de la terre ſaint, pur ceo qil eſtoit marie a la feile le roy Almarice, sore a la femme le roy Gy de Jeruſalem, qe mort eſtoit. Et le roy Richard mouſtra par droit qe le roy Gy deueroit auoir reſtitucioun du realme dount il eſtoit oftez, qi a tant gentz de ſez enemys ne poout countre eſtre, einz fuſt pris com prodhom od la croice ſaint et ſez homs priſis et tuez, " pur quoy me ſemble qe tort ferroit autre roy a coroner qi tant ad ſuffert de paine pur la loy Criſtiene." Puis par leide du roy Richard acorde fut qe le roy Gy
fol. 174. aueroit le realme a tout ſa vie, et pius a Sebille la femme Coraud deſcenderoit par heritage. Autre foitz le roy de Fraunce priſt ſoun counge pur alere en ſoun pays, le roy Richard le conſcenty, ſi iura le roy de France veauntz lez seignours qi la eſtoient qil garderoit bien et loyalment touz ſez terres et ſez homs, ſaunz damage, tort, ou greuaunce faire ou ſoeffre eſtre fait a nuls de eaux tanqe a ſa venu en ſoun pays. Le xxi. iour de Juil departiſt le roy de France de Acres et ſen ala a la cite de Tyre, et meiſme le iour le roy Richard dona al prince de Antioche v. groſes neſes chargez de touz maners dez vitaillis et armurs, pur ly defendre encountre lez Sarazins. Puis Saladin maunda au roy Richard treſriches dounes, priaunt qil eloigneroit le iour qe lez gentz de Acres auoient pris oueſque ly pur la ſaintiſme croice a deliuerer, et autres couenauntz pur quex ils demurerent en hoſtage, et ſi lez gentz voleit mettre al mort ſaunz deſport il ferroit au tiel de touz lez Criſtiens qil auoit en ſoun poair. Le roy Richard refuſa ſez dounes, et remaunda qe au iour aſſys il ferroit tuer touz ſez hoſtage si lez condiciouns entre eaux taillez ne teniſſoient. Saladyn ly cruel, qi de pite nauoit cure, fiſt mener deuaunt ly touz lez Criſtiens qeſtoint priſouns en ſoun poair, et fiſt couper lour teſtes le xviij. iour de Auguſt. Et meiſme le iour ſi toſt com le roy Richard oſt la nouel, moua ſez hoſtz enuers Saladyn, et ſez entre hurterent dez eſpeis et launces si treſdurement qe pluſours cheierent mortz

Digitized by Google

dun part et dautre, et entrecombaterent durement, qe lez Criſtiens tuerent dez Sarazins a graunt fuiſoun. Saladyn qi viſt qe ſez gentz ne purroint countreporter la prueſce dez Engles, guerpiſt le chaump et ſen fuiſt ignelement. Et le roy Richard toſt apres, ceſt a ſauoir le xx. iour Dauguſt, fiſt prendre touz lez Sarazins de la cite de Acres et lez fiſt amener en vn lieu bien pres ou Saladyn auoit relye ſez gentz et aſſemble ſoun oſt, et fiſt couper touz lour teſtes, veauntz touz lez Sarazins, et furent mortz v. mile, qe furent tretouz eſcorchez et troue fu dedens lours corps graunt ſome dez florins dore, et entre eaux eſtoint treſgrant seignours et richis qi donerent au roy vn treſgrandiſme ſome dore pur lours vies ſauuer. Puis le xxvi. iour de Auguſt, le roy Richard ala sure la ryue du mere od tout ſoun graunt oſt enuers Joppen, et ſez nefes alerent encountre ly par mere, et Saladyn od tout ſoun oſt ſe teint bien pres pur lour chemyn deſtourber, nepurqaunt le roy paſſa od fort mayn tanqe a lez eſtroites du mere; et la priſt le roy le primer eſchel, et le duk de Burgoin le tierce. fol. 174. b.
Et qant le roy eſtoit eirt paſſe ſi deſcendiſt Saladyn od ſoun oſt de la mountaigne ou il eſtoit, et feriſt entre lez gentz le duk de Burgoigne et lez comenſa tuer a grant fuyſoun, tanque lez nouelis vindrent au roy Richard qeſtoit deuaunt, et il retourna ignelement et fiſt reſcouſe au duk et tuerent de ſez gentz en areſt plus qe v. mile, ſaunz ceaux qi sure la chace eſtoint tuez. Et ceo fait retourna le roy en ſoun chemyn qil auoit enpris, ſi veint a Joppen et lafferma, et puis ſen ala a Aſkaloun, et puis au chaſtelle de Planis, et au chaſtel de Mahew, lez queux viles et chaſtelis Saladyn auoit abatu a la terre, et le bon roy Richard lez fiſt redreſſer et affermer; et demurra a Joppen tanque a le Nowel, et apres Nowel priſt purpos pur aler a Jeruſalem pur laſſeger. Mais le duk de Burgoin et toz lez autres Frances ſez excuſerent, et diſoint qe ſi il ne lour voloit touz lour coſtages trouer ils ne irroint mees oueſque ly, qar le roy de France, lour seignour, lour auoit comaund haſtier en lour pays. Et pur ceo qe le roy Richard ne ceo voloit, ne ne pooit faire, touz lez Fraunceis ſez alerent hors de ſa counpaigny. Et en le qarreſme procheyn, ceſt a ſauoir lan de noſtre Seignour mile, c. iiij.xx et [x]ij., le roy Richard afferma le Blanc warde, Galaſie, et Gaſer, qeſtoit le iij. ane de ſoun regne. Et apres le paſche il chemaucha el pais enuyroun, et fiſt coiller toz lez bleez qe mures eſtoint es lez

Digitized by Google

chaumps a cel temps, et fift vitailler fez viles et chaftels qil auoit afferme, et demura en Afkalon tanque al Pentecoft, et donqes il ala a vn chaftel qad a noun Daron, qe eft trefort et bien affys sure le flume de Eufratyn, et y demurra v. iours, et gaigna le chaftel par affaut et troua dedenz mile et v.° dez Sarazins viuauntz. Et en foun chemyn laundroites il prift xxiiij. richis Sarazins et vn renoyez, li quel il fift lier a vn arbu et fetter a la mort. Et puis il dona le chaftel de Daron a Henry count de Champayn foun neuew, qauoit efpofe la femme Coraud ly marchis, qeftoit tuez par ij. homs qeftoient venuz du roy Daffaffis qi moult priuez eftoient enuers le dit Coraud, et fi eftoint ils pris pur cel treifoun et lun auoit la tefte coupe et lautre tout viue efcorche: et reconuftrerent oiaunt tout le poeple qe la mort Coraud auoit le roy Daffaffis purchacee par long temps, et nepurqaunt le [roy] de France difoit et touz les Fraunces qe ceo eftoit par counfail du roy Richard, et enfy counta le roy de Fraunce
fol. 175.' al apoftoil et as touz lez cardinalis, et difoit auxi as eaux qe le roy Richard eftoit trop faux et trefmauueys, et qil ly fift aler de la terre faint et pria lapoftoil abfolucioun du ferement qe il auoit freint. Mais le pape, qi bien fauoit qe le roy de France difoit par enuy, fi ne ly voloit affoudre. Le count de Chaumpayn, qauoit efpofe la femme Coraud, eftoit eflieu roi de Jerufalem, et le roy Gy ly rendift fus foun eftat a la requeft le roy Richard, qi ly dona la terre de Cypre a terme de fa vie a tenyre de ly, et qe apres fa mort la terre remeindreroit au roy Richard et as fez heyres a touz iours, et sure ceo ly mift en peifible poffeffioun. Apres ceo qe ly roy Richard fe adreffa vers Jerufalem et veint a Betnoble et fift vn cheuauche deuers Jerufalem, fi encountra sodeignement xij. mile dez Sarazins eflieuz pur mener vitailles deuers Jerufalem, fi veint entre eaux et la vile et lez affailit et prift de eaux qanqe ils auoint et lez tua tretouz, si nauoit en fa coumpaigny qe v. mile de tout maner de gent, et il auoit illoeqes iiij. mile dez camailles chargez dez vitails, et iiij. mile dez cheueaux et mules; si rendift gracez a Dieux et fe retournaft a Betnoble ou il trouaft le duk de Burgoyne et touz lez Fraunces qeftoient departis de ly a Joppen, et ceo pur hount dez iournes qe le roy auoit hu puis lour departir. Si fe counfailla le roy entre touz fez gentz daffeger Jerufalem, et fe offrift iurer sure faintes euangelis iammes de



Digitized by Google

laſſege departir tancom il auoit cheual ou autre beſt a manger ſi la vile ne fuſt auaunt rendu ou gaygne par force, et pria as Franceis qils feſoient autre tiel, et ils diſoint qe certaynement ils ne voloint, ſi ſen retournerent enuers lour pays et ſen alerent a Tire, et la moruſt le duk de Burgoigne et pluſours dez grantz seignours dedenz lez viij. iours apres lour venu. Le roy Richard qi trop poy de genz auoit pur la vile aſſeger ſi ſe retourna a Acres. Et Saladyn deſcendiſt dez mountez et enſegea Joppen, qe ly eſtoit rendu pur vie et membre as Criſtiens ſauuer. Le roy Richard, qant ceſt nouel auoit oy, ſi bailla ſoun oſt a Henry de Champayn, roy de Jeruſalem, de y aler par terre, et il meiſmes od vij. galays ala par eau et la tierce nuyte veint a Joppen et entra en le chaſtel qe neſtoit pas vnqor renduz, et ſe repoſa vn poy et conforta ſez gentz, et fiſt ouerer lez portez et iſſiſt erraument encriaunt ſez enſeignes, et feriſt en le oſt Saladyn qen le vile eſtoit herbiſez, et tuerent tretouz qi eaux voloint attendre, et lez autres ſen fuerent de la vile et nepurqant grant fuyſoun de richis gentz ſez renderent. Et enſi fuſt la cite deliuers dez mains dez Sarazins fol. 175. b. et moult enrichez dez biens qe la leſſoint, et dedenz trois iours apres Saladyn maunda au roy Richard qil voloit combatre oueſque ly et a ſoun iour aſſis il ſe retreoit, et maunda au roy Richard derechief qil ly rendroit touz ſez deſpens qil auoit fait pur redreſſer Aſkalon et sure ceo il voloit doner ferme peſe as Criſtiens pur iij. auns et demy, pur aler, venir, et demurrer en la terre de promiſſioun ſaunz vile prendre ou embler en le mene temps sil ly rendroit la dit cite de Aſkalon en tiel plite com il la troua. Le roy Richard, qi ankes ſe ſentiſt maladez et ſez gentz moult trauaillez et lauoir qil auoit eſtoit deſpendu, priſt lez condiciouns qe Saladyn ly offriſt. A vij. iours apres lez trewes priſes ſe ſeiſt Saladyn, et apella deuaunt ly pluſours dez grantz seignours et parla de la gere qe tant auoit durre, et diſoit qe le roy Richard eſtoit ſi prus et ſi vaillaunt de ſoun corps qe ſi vn bon roi auoit tiels mile cheualers il conqueroit et mettroit en ſubieccioun tout le mound; et diſoit qen ly nauoit vice ne teche nul de mal, ſi noun largeſce et hardiement, dount il auoit trop a ceo qe li eſtoit auys. A meiſme cel nuyte alaſt le roy Richard [et] l. dez cheualers viſiter vn ſaint heremit qi demurra en vn roche sure la mount ſaint Samuel, qi auoit vn eſpirit de propheci et vnqes nauoit

Digitized by Google

iſſu de ſoun cauerne, ne manger ſi noun herbes et racyns, et rien buſt ſi eau noun, ne autre couertour auoint a ſoun corps ſi noun ſa barbe et ſez cheuex puſque lez Sarazins auoint entree la terre de promiſſioun et la ſeintiſme croice ſeiſe. Si parla benignement au roy, et diſoit qe vnquor neſtoit pas le terme venu qe Dieux voloit ſoun poeple taunt ſanctifier qe la ſaint terre et la ſeintiſme croice voroit reſeyſer en lez mains dez Criſtiens, pius oſta vn pere de ſa caue, et treit vn croice de ſuth hors dun partus qeſtoit vn party de la ſaint croice, et la bailla au roy Richard, et diſoit, "huy a viij. iours me coueint paſſer du ſiecle, et pur ceo noſtre Seignour voet qe vous eiez ceſt relique, qi moult auez ſuffert peyn et trauail pur ſamour." Le roy ſe miſt as genolis et priſt la croice reuerentement et menaſt ly prodhom a ſoun oſt, et ly gardaſt tanqe a le vij. iour en quel il moruſt, ſicom il auoiſt deuaunt counte.

Apres ceo le xx. iour Doctobre, qant le roy Richard auoit oy dez mauuetez qe le roy de France parla de ly et de ſoun chaunceler engetu de ſoun office, et de Johan ſoun freir qi pluſours de ſez chaſtellis auoit pris par vſurpacioun, et tout ſa tere enforcea prendre et tenir,—ſi leſſa
fol. 176. tout ſoun oſt oue le roy de Jeruſalem pur amener en Engleter ſa femme Berenger, la feil le roy de Nauern, qe ſa mere Elianor ly auoit amene, la quel il eſpoſa en cel ſaintiſme veage, et il meiſmes entra vn grant neſe et comenſaſt paſſer en ſoun pays, iſſi qe au fine du moys aryua en liſle de Couerſew et la entra il vn petit neſe et naugea tanqe il viſt trois galays en Romayn, queux il allua pur cc. marcz tanque a Raguſe, en queux il fiſt ſez gentz entreir. De illoeqes aryua a Raguſe et illoeqes ſe tient coyement et auoit le barbe et cheueux longis et veſtu eſtoit a la gyſe de peleryne, et lez gentz du pays auoint ſuſpecioun qil eſtoit le roy Richard par cauſe de ſez grantz deſpens, et si counpaſſerent entre eaux de ly prendre et amener al emperour qi ly heioit moult, et ſure ceo le roy eſtoit garny et comaunda ſez gentz a demurrer illoeqes par iiij. iours et deſpendre plus largement qil nauoint deuant, et il ſoul oue vn cheualere mounterent cheueaux et au nuyte priſt ſoun chemyn, et tant erra par ſez iournes qe il vient a vn villete pres de Viene en Oſtrik, ou il ſe repoſa et dormiſt sure vn lyte tanqe ſoun bacheler ala pur viaunde achatre, qeſtoit conu par vn dez seruauntz le duk qi ly fiſt prendre et

Digitized by Google

amenere deuaunt ſoun ſeignour qi pres eſtoit, et puis enſercherent la vilet ou grant fuiſoun dez gentz ſi trouerent le bon roi dormaunt et ly priſtrent et renderent al duk Humbald, qi ly teint tanque lemperour Henry ly achata pur ſeſſaunt mile liuers dargent del poys de Coloigne et ly comaunda mettre en ſauf garde en la cite de Tranans ou il eſtoit grant pece, tanqe Willam ſoun chaunceler et labbe de Cluny ſuerent pur ſa delyueraunz. La cauſe pur quoi le duke de Oſtris fiſt prendre le roy Richard, lez cronicles deuiſent qe a laſſaut de Acres le diſt duk ſuoit pres le roy Richard pur conquer pris, ou al entree dez mures la baner du dit duk eſtoit aracez et abatuz, le quel ceo fuſt par auenture ou par comaundement le roy ne fuſt pas ſcieu, pur quoy et pur autres parolis ſources entre le dit roy et ly il ſen departiſt deuers ſoun pays, penſaunt de ſoy venger si iammes verroit houre ou temps. Eſtoit vn iour amene deuaunt lemperour et pluſours dez grantz ſeignours de Allemayne, ou lemperour ly areſona du tort qil auoit fait a ſoun coſyn de Cypre, et du roy de Ceſile, et de la mort Coraud ly marchis, et de treiſoun et mauueys port enuers le roy de Fraunce counpaſſaunt ſa mort. Le roy Richard reſpoundiſt a qanqe ly grant ſires auoit dit et ſe excuſa ſi ſagement qe tretoz lez ſeignours ly tindrent nettement pur excuſe, et lemperour meiſmes ſe meruailla moult du grant ſauoir et eloquence qe le fol. 176. b.
roy auoit en taunt aduerſite, ſi ly teint moult a honourer: ſi ſe dreſſa en eſteaunt et priſt le roy par la mayn et ly bayſa ſouent et ly fiſt seer pres de ly et moult ly honoura. Apres ceo le roy Daſſaſis maunda ſez lettres as pluſours grantz ſeignours Criſtiens excuſaunt le roy Richard de la mort Coraud ly marchis, teſmoignaunt qil meiſmes ly auoit fait tuer pur vn ſoun freir qi Coraud auoit tue deuaunt en la cite de Tire et robbe de grant auoir. Apres ceo le roy Richard pur ſa deliueraunce haſtier, dount il eſtoit deſeſpoirez, par le counſail Elianor ſa mere ſe deueſtiſt de ſoun realme et le rendiſt es mains de lemperour, et lemperour ly redona par vn double croice dor lez reams de Irland et Dengleter, rendaunt pur Engleter cinqant mile liuers par ane en noun de tribut, quel chos fuſt releſſe deuaunt la mort lemperour.

Lane du regne le roy Richard quart Johan ſoun freir fiſt homage au roy de France pur Normendy et autres terres qe le roy Richard auoit en

Digitized by Google

le realm de Fraunce, et veint a Loundres et demaunda ſeruice Dengleter com roy, qar il diſoit qe ſoun freir eſtoit mort; mais les Engles ne ſe uoroint croier. Apres la deliueranz du roy Richard, qeſtoit taillez en ceſt ſourme, ceſt a ſauoire, qe le roy durroit cent mile marcz del poys de Coloigne, et troueroit al emperor l. galeis od tout lour apparail, et cc. cheualers daler en ſoun ſeruice per vn ane entier, ou il doroit pur cel ſeruice l. mile marcz. Quel chos com le roy de France oiſt maunda ſez lettres a Johan le freir le roy Richard qil ſe garderoit bien qar le deable eſtoit deliez. Puis maunderent amdeaux a lemperour qil voloint encreſſer la ſome qe le roy Richard durroit daſſeitz, au fin qil ly voloit tenir en perpetuel priſoun, ou vendre ſoun corps au roy de France, quel chos lemperour refuſa. Puis remaunderent lours lettres al emperour, qils voloint doner qatre vintz mile marcz pur tenir le roy en priſoun tanque a la saint Michel, ou cent mile liuers pur luy tenir en priſoun par vn ane. Lemperour eſloigna le iour tanque al purificatioun noſtre dame, a quel iour il priſt lez lettres et meſſageirs le roy de France et de Johan ſoun freir, et meiſmes lez lettres il bailla au roy Richard pur lire, lez queux lieus et entenduz ſi ſe abayſt le roy moult et ſe deſeſpoira de sa deliueraunce. Mais lez seignurs Dalmayne, qi ſez auoint melle de ſa deliueraunce, blamerent moult lemperour pur la couaitiſe qil penſa faire, si firent ils taunt qe le roy eſtoit deliuers, et leſſa en oſtage le erceueſque de Rowan,
fol. 177. leueſque de Bath, Baudewyn Wake, et pluſours dez fitz dez countis et barouns de ſoun pays, et grant ſome de deners paia qe ly eſtoint enuoye hors Dengleter, qar lez eueſqes auoint fait leuer de cheſcun fee de cheualer a ſa raunſoun xx. s̄, et la qart partie dez laies gentz, et touz lez chalices et treſors de ſaint eglis, et le quart partie de touz lez rentis de ſaint eglis, et les anelis dez eueſqes, et tout la layn dez gris moignes, et de touz lez terres qeſtoint demurez en la ſeyſine le roy Richard, dount il eſtoit durement enrichez. Si departiſt hors de priſoun lemperour le iour deuaunt les nones de Feuerer, ou il auoit demure par vn ane et vi. semains et iij. iours. Si veint al Swyn en Flaundres, qauoit apoy eſte repris par lez gentz lemperour, qi moult poiſa qil ly auoiſt ſi legerement leſſe paſſer. Vn cheualer de Allemayn, qy oue le roy Richard veint en Engleter, aparſu la nobleſce de la terre et la grant taillage qe la comune

Digitized by Google

auoint grante au deliueraunce le roy, si dit au roy qe ſi le emperour auoit conu la maner qil nuſt pas eſte delyuers ſi legerement. Si veint en Engleter, et oſta Johan ſoun freir de touz lez terres et honours qil ly auoit done, et eſtabliſt ſa terre en pees par bons loys et jugementz qil feſoit, mellaunt tout foitz mercy od droiture; ſi eſtoit coronez de nouel a Wincestre, ou le roy Willam Deſcoce fuſt preſent.

En meiſm le temps Dauid count de Huntyngdoun, le freir le roy Willam Deſcoce, priſt en eſpous la feil Hugh count de Ceſtre. Eſteuen, vn qi fuſt procuratour et lieutenaunt le roy en Aungeow, ſe fiſt ſire du pays, en eſpoir qe le roy Richard ne veniſt de la terre ſaint, par counſail dun nigremancien et du deable, qe luy promiſt la gouernail du pays par ſa vie, et qil ne murreraſt deuaunt qil veniſt en vn certain lieu ly fuſt nome en fallace, par qoi il fuſt deſcieu ſi moruſt cheitiuement.

Apres le roi fiſt aſſembler a Porteſmothe cent neſes grantz et les fiſt bien adreſſer de toutez chos, et entra dedenz a grant fuiſon dez gentz darmes, et arriua a Barflet; et ſi toſt com le roy de France, qeſtoit au ſiege de Vernoun, oyſt de sa venu, ſen fuy ignelement, et laſſa qanqe il auoit dez tentes et vitails. Mais poy apres maunda au roy Richard es champs ou il geſoit qil ly voroit viſiter. Et le roi Richard remaunda qil ly attendroit com cely qi sa venu moult deſiroit, et ſil ne veuſiſt au iour aſſys qil ly vendroit viſiter lendemain ſaunz taryer. Au iour aſſys le roy de Fraunce ne veint pas, et le roy Richard qi meutz voroit murrir qe failler de ceo qil auoit dit, ſi ſe dreſſa deuers le roy de France erraue-
ment, qi fuiſt com de ſa venu oiſt; nepurqant pluſours de ſez gentz furent
tuez et ſoun treſorer et touz lez cariages priſes. Si retourna le roy fol. 177. b.
Richard a ſoun lieu, et troua dedens vn huche qil auoit pris tous lez lettres et couenauntz de toz ſez gentz qe aliaunce auoint fait encountre au roy de Fraunce. Johan le freir le roy veint au roy Richard com il eſtoit en ſa gere en Normendy, ſe humilia a ly enqiraunt ſa grace et pardoun de ſez treſpaſes; a qy le roy reſpoundy, "beau freir, ceo qe tu as treſpaſe qant a moy ſoient mys en vblie, iſſi qe deuers vous ſoint en memoir," et del hour en auaunt, le dit Johan ſe conteint cheualerouſement en la gere le roy ſoun freir. En cel temps vengeauns de Dieu cheiſt sure le duke de Oſtriz et ſez gentz par famine et peſtilence, ſi

Digitized by Google

perdy le duk foun pee par meſchaunz, puis moruſt de mal mort, auaunt reioy ſoun peche, et toz lez oſtages qil auoit pur la ſome de raunſoun le roy Richard neint paye leſſa quitement paſſer. Puis le roy de France maunda xv. gentz Hauntaſiſez dauoir tue le roy Richard par treiſoun, mais le roy de ceo aperſu lez fiſt decoller.

Le ix. ane du reyne le roy Richard le roy de France cheuaucher ſus la terre, tanque le roy Richard luy encountra en plain chaumpe, et ſez entrecombaterent iſſint qe grant party dez Franceis furent mortz. Le roy de France fuiſt, et ſe miſt dedenz vn ſoun chaſtel qe ſores eſtoit. Le roi Richard ly fuiſt ieſqes a lentre et ia nuſt iſſu ſi par faux trewes noun. Apres ceo entrecoumbaterent oue lour oſtes, ou ploſours cheierent dez Franceis et le roy de France ſe retrey ignelement vers Giſors, et com il aſcendi le pount od tantz dez gentz qe ly enſuerent ſi briſa et chey en leau, ou furount noiez plus qe ieo ne vous ſai counter, et le roy meiſmes pur poi noie si lez gentz de la vile ne luy huſſent hors treit qe a graunt meſchief ly treierent hors del eau demy mort. A cel iournee tua le roy Richard meiſmes iij. cheualers dun launce; et furent priſis illoeqes dez grantz seignurs xliiij., et c. cheualers, et cent cheueaux couerez de fere qi auoint leſſe lour meiſtres geſant es champes, et ſi grant ſome dez comunes eſtoint tuez qe nul nel croierent bien. Apres ceo le roy Richard acheua deuers lez Franceis pluſours batailles, poynies de gere, cheuauches, reſcous, aſſautes dez viles et chaſtelis, et tout plain dautres noblis faites darmes, qe ſount eſcriptz en lez geſtes Dengleter, lez queux nomer et diuiſer ſerroit trop long acountre. Mais courtement aparler, le roy de France tout foitz qant il auoit a faire oueſque le roi Richard de gere il fuſt deſcounfiſt et fuiſt, et tout enſi feſoient toz lez Franceis qe nul de eaux ne ly oſaſt encountrere. Çeſti roy Lowys de France getta par totes
fol. 178. lez vois qil ſauoit ymaginer a damager le roy Richard, si enuoya ſes meſſagers au roi de Denemark en demaundant ſa feille en mariage od le droit auncien qe lez Danoys claimerent en Engleter, la quel pucel ly fuſt enuoye od grant ſoume dargent, et en eſpoir de cel releſ auoir apres la priſt il a femme, mais apres la primer nuyte la gerpiſt il pur cauſe qil la surmiſt, et la recnuoya en ſoun pays. En quel temps le roy Richard gerroya le roy de France fortement, com auaunt eſt dit, qi bien eſtoit en-

Digitized by Google

charny sure lez Fraunceis, qar maint beal iourne auoit acheuy deuers eaux endementiers qil eſtoit count Daungeou. Apres ceo maunda le roy de France au roy Richard priaunt qe la gere qauoit durre ſi longement entre eux purroit le droit eſtre derenez par batail de v. cheualers Fraunces. Le roy Richard ſe aſcenty bien, sur condicioun qe le quynt cheualer Fraunceis fuſt le roy meiſmes et le roy Richard le quynt cheualer Engles; mais le roy de Fraunce, qi moult doutoit lez coupes du roy Richard, refuſa lez couenauntz qil auoit fait.

Apres ceo com le roy Richard auoit aſſege le chaſtel de Caluz, et cheuaucha vn iour entour le chaſtel deſarmez pur ly auiſer de ſoun eſtre, qar il penſa toſt aſſailer pur grant treſor qil quidaſt dedenz trouer, qe le ſire du chaſtel auoit troue grant ſome ſoutz la terre et auoit maunde au roi Richard beal partie, et pur ceo qe lentier ne ly auoit maunde ſi voet ſoun chaſtel aſſailler, si auoit dedenz vn arbilaſter, qi Bertram de Gurdoun auoit a noun, qi viſt le roy cheuaucher entour lez mures, ſi trei vn sete vers le roy et ly ferry deinz leſpaul et ly dona play qe de medicine nauoit miſtre. Si ſe trei le roy vers sa tent, ſez gentz alerent a laſſaut et gaignerent li chaſtel, et touz qi dedenz trouerent es fourches penderent ſauue Bertram qi le roy feriſt, quel le roi comaunda mener deuaunt ly, ſi ly areſona de ſa mort. Bertram reſpoundy, " Tu, roy, qi tauntz dez maus as fait en ſiecle et meintz dez gentz tuez en ploſours terres, moun pier tuaſtez de ta main et mez dieus freirs, et moi huſſez tue ſi tu veſquiſes, ore te ay rendu qe as forfait et ſu ore en toun baundoun, ſacez de moy qe te plerra, ſi ſachez qe touz lez tourmentz qe tu ſceis ordener pur moy mettre a mal mort moult delit ay a ſoeffreir, puiſque ieo me ſu taunt reuenge qe tu murras du play qe ieo te ay done." Le roy, qi de ſa uie eſtoit deſeſperez, ly pardona ſa mort, et ly fiſt delier ſi ly dona cent marcz defflings et ly leſſa paſſer quitez; mes Marcadins, qi moult amaſt ſoun seignour, ly fiſt prendre neint ſachaunt le roy, et apres la mort le roi ly fiſt eſcorcher. Puis le roy fiſt apeller deuaunt ly iij. abbes et lour reioya ſez pecches moult deuotement, et pria penaunce, et diſoit en pluraunt, " Trepuſſaunt et treſnoble Seignour Dieux, en qi toutez choſ fol. 178. b.
ſount a ta pleſaunz et volounte miſ, attendaunt ta benigne miſericord qe paſſe touz les maufaites qe nul pecheour puſt faire, ieo conus ourtement

Digitized by Google

qe moun cheitif corps qe tu as ſuffert viuer en ceſt ſecle meſcheaunt, ou nuls ne puſt eſtre ſil ne peche soi ad ſi ledement et ſi fauſement contenu deuers ta seignoury, feſaunt par delit ceo qe tu as defendu et leſſaunt qe tu as comaunde, qe ſi ta mercy ne fuſt moult ſouent eſtoit periz pur pecche. Si pri toun ſerf cheitif et dolent a toun merciable poair, qe ceo qe moun corps ad maufait en terre qe ma cheitif alme le puſſe a comparir en purgatori per recompenſacioun de peyne, a y demoreir ſolem ta pleſaunz tanque au iour de iugement, ou toutez gentz uendrount lour iugementz oyer deuaunt ta face, si auaunt ne te deignez merciablement viſiter toun ſerf par diſpenſacioun; iſſint, treſpuſſaunt pier, qen aſcun temps la deignez ioyer et toy loer od toutes saintes en par durable gloire, qi vifes et regnes entierement en trois perſouns ſaunz fin," et ceo diſt od grant contricioun finiſt la vie. Qi alme ſaint Edmond, erceueſqe de Cantorbirs, viſt paſſer a ioy hors de peyne enſemblement oueſqe lalm Eſteuen erceueſqe de meiſm le lieu, et lalme dun chaplein leueſque, et meiſme la uiſioun viſt Henry leueſqe de Rowceſtre. Richard le roy moruſt le x. ane de ſoun regne et fuſt enterrez a Pountheurard; en quel temps moruſt Reys prince de Galis, qi dez ſoens eſtoit tenuz vn de plus vertuous dez Criſtiens.

Innocens le 3, qi fuſt dit Lothair, fuſt pape apres Celeſtin 18 aunz, 5 moys; qi durement fuſt grant clerk. Il fiſt lez liuers qe ſount ditz en Latin, De miſeria humane condicionis, et Speculum miſſe. Il dampna les liuers Joachim faitez encountre Piers le Lumbard; il proua la doctrine Almary pur ereſy.

Apres la mort lemperour Henry le 5 lez princes de Allemayn deſcorderent en lour eleccioun. Les vn choiſerent Otus, lez autres choiſerent le freir Henry, Phelip, qi Phelip fuſt procheignement murdre. Otus conquiſt sure Fredrik Poille, et gerroia lez Romains pur ceo qils ne ly voroint obeir, pur quoi fuſt eſcomenge du pape Innocens. Lez princes de Allemain leuerent Fredrik en emperour, quy venquiſt Otus. Lordre dez freirs precheours comenſa en cel temps en Tholouſan, en lan 6 de Innocent, mais ne furount pas conferme tanque le primer ane Honorius le pape.



Digitized by Google

Lan de grace mile 99, Johan le freir Richard prift la coroun Dengleter de laffignement Richard foun freir en teftament, et fuft corone dez mains Hubert erceuefque de Cantorbirs. Mais Arthure, count de Bretaigne, le deueroit auoir hu de droit, com fitz Gaufray freir le dit Johan eyne. Johan deueint meruaillous, si feify Normendy, y leffa foun lieutenaunt, reueint en Engleter, encountra le roy Willam Defcoce a Nichol, ou par grant tretice le dit Willam li fift homage, au vieu du poeple iura deftre feaux et loyaux sur la croice Hubert arceuefqe de Cantorbirs en prefenz Roger Bigot, count de Northfolk. Afcuns cronicles deuifent qe cefti roy Johan auoit efpofe la feile et heire le count de Glouceftre, oue qei il auoit la counte et de qei il auoit engendrure maflis qe furent countis de Glouceftre apres, mais qant il deueint roys si departy oue cel efpoufe par caufe faint qe tout eftoint parenz, vnquor auoint difpenfacioun. Et com il eftoit en Normendy le count de la Marche, qi fires eftoit de vn pays pres de Paitow, fe auoit aliez par mariage oue le roy de Fraunce, et auoit amene la feile le dit roy en foun pays pur efpofer. Qi count requift par fez lettres au roy Johan, qen le hour eftoit en Normendy, qil ly voufift fair le honour de ly acoumpaigner a fez nupcz. Qi roi Johan enueint fi fort de gentz au dift feft qe au venir de la dift pufcele deuers moufter pur eftre efpofe, le dit roy Johan la prift de force et la rauyft et la enmena en Normendy et la efpofa, la quel out a noun Blaunche, qe depar fa mere fuft heyre du counte de Pontif. Quel Blaunche apres la mort le dit roy Johan fa reenala en Paitow au dit count de la Marche, qi tout le temps fe teint faunz femme efpofe, de qi ele auoit bel engendrure. Quel Blaunche apres le houre, enuoya a foun fitz Henry roy Dengleter foun fitz pufne qel auoit du dit count, com foun freir, qi auoit a noun Willam de Waleys, de qi ly roy Henry fift count de Penbrok. Le dit roy Johan par tretice fen ala a Parys, fen peifa od le roy de France, quel acorde ne teint my longement, qar le roy de Fraunce eida Arthur de Bretayne encountre le roi Johan et ly fift feifer de Normendy; quelis nouelis fceus de roy Johan il fe mift en Normendy et defcounfift lez Franceys qen eide de Arthure eftoient, qe ly meifmes enchafa en vn chaftel et le affift et le prift, enuoya le dit Arthur foun neueu a Rohan fol. 179.

Digitized by Google

en prifoun, ou il moruft. Afcuns cronicles deuifent qe les Galeys firent murrir cefti Arthure en la vie le roy Richard en le chaftel de Mirable, fol. 179. b. et fi deuifent afcuns qe le roy Johan enuoya le dit Arthur de Rohan en Engleter, et com deueroit paffer dun nef a vn autre vn mariner par compaffement le dit roy mift vn plaunche fi defceyuablement par engyne qe le dit Arthur chey en mere entre lez nefes com enmyft le pee, et noia, et lez autres dez foens en diuers lieus Dengleter enprifonez. Pur quoi le dit Johan fuft fomounez au court de France pur refpoundre du mort Arthur foun neuew, vn de xij. piers de France, qi ne voloit venire; pur quoi et par perefce dez autres finguleris delicz ne voloit en temps meller, perdy Normendy et Aungeou, et moult eidaunt la trefoun Willam de Human qi le dit Johan auoit leffe foun lieutenaunt dez ditz terres.

En quel temps le roy Johan fen trey en oft deuaunt Berewik, voroit auoir edifie vn chaftel de nouel del autre part Tuede, mais aunces le roy Willam fe peifa od ly de riotis comenfez, a quoi il enmift oftages. Au repairer le roy Johan auoit vn parlement a Loundres, ou il demaundoit du comune et de la clergie vn grant fubfide en eide de fa gere a reconquer Normendy, qi outriement ly refpounderent qe lour ercheuefque eftoit mort, qe faunz lour meiftre apolitan, et le plus grant pier Dangleter nen ferroint nul grante del clergie. Lerceuefque Hubert mort vn poy deuaunt. La college de Cantorbirs choiferent Efteuen de Langtoun en erceuefque encountre gree le roy, qi voufift auoir vne dez soens, leuefqe de Norwiche. Qi Efteuen fuft facre del apoftoil, pur quoi le roy fe corofa outre mefure, fift feifer lerceuefche en fa mayn, fift enchacer le priour et lez moignes de Criftechurche de Cantorbires en exil, fift general proclamacioun qe nuly emprift amoneftement par lettre lapoftoil en fa terre sur payn del arde. Si bailla lez terres du dit eglis en garde de Reynald de Cornhille et de Founk de Cantelu. Le pape maunda fez meffagers au roi, enpriaunt honourablement qil voufift refceyuer lerceuefque et la college duement a lour eglis, qi rien ne voloit faire au prier. La pape maunda fez bulles a quatre euefqes, ceft affauoir, a Willam euefque de Loundres, a Euftace euefque de Ely, a Walter euefque de Worceftre, et a Gauter euefque de Herforde, en vertu de obedience, qe fi le roy Johan ne voloit refceuyer lerceuefque, le priour, et

Digitized by Google

ſez moignes de Cantorbires, a ſauf proteccioun au comune loy de la fraunchis de ſaint eglis, qils pronounciaſent general entredit partout Engleter; quel amoneſtement fuſt ficche priuiement sure lez huſes de lours egliſes cathedralis. Lez ditz eueſqes vindrent au roy, ly mouſtrerent la boſoigne, enpriaunt oue lermes a eſchuer la meſchief qil uouſiſt ferre la fol. 180. requeſt du pape, qi rein ne deignaſt a faire, pur quoi le dimange la veile de noſtre dame en Marce prochein les dites eueſqes firent pronouncier comune entredit par tout Engleter generalment, iſſint qe graunt pece lez huſes de lez eglis par tout Engleter ſurount fermez. En deſpite de quoy, com teſmoign le Hiſtoria Auria, le roy Johan maunda au Soudan par ſez cheualers et vn clerk meſſagers, qe ſil ly vouſit eider encountre le pape a ſa deuiſe qil ordeigneraſt qil deuendroit de sa loy et ly ferroit homage pur ſoun realme. Lez meſſagers furrount du Soudan treſhonourablement reſceus, qi lour demaunda le eſtre et la maner de lour roy, et de ſoun age, et de commodites de ſoun realme, et du poeple, qi ly recounterent lez profites sureuenauntz cheſcun ane, et qe lez gentz eſtoint amyables, qi bien lour gouerneroit, et qe lour roys eſtoit paſſe l. auns. "Voir," feſoit li Soudan, "bien eſt meſchaunt qi tiel bone terre uoroit mettre en ſubieccioun, et plus foux qi de vn autre loy ſe uoroit entremettre en aſſuraunce de eide dun hom de ſoun age qi taunt ad ueſqy en vn loy auncien qi toſt leſſeroit la nouel, qar ſi ieo fuſſe a choiſer loy ieo choiſeray la voſtre pur la meilliour de toutz honeſtetez. Ditez ly qil ſe taille a gre de ſoun poeple et viue com ſez aunceſtres ount fait, qar nous ne uous uolloms meller." Si lour fiſt doner richis dounes, de quoi ne voloit plus tretire.

En ceſt mene temps Alexander fitz eyne le roy Willam Deſcoce veint a Loundres, ou il reſceuſt lordre de chiualer dez mains le roy Johan. En quel temps de ceſti roy Johan lez Franceis priſtrent la cite de Coſtantin noble, et conſtituerent Baudewin, count de Flaundres, en emperour, lez queux entrerent le mure ou le aungel eſtoit painte, ſigne dun auncien propheci du perde de la cite. Meiſme la ſeiſoun eſtoit taunt de pluy, foudre, et greil dez peres qarrez du graundour dez ofes qe abbaterent arbres et vines, et tuerent lez homs. Lez corbins enporterent fieu en lour bekis et ardrerent meſouns; quel ane moruſt ſaint Hughe le eueſque

Digitized by Google

de Nichol. Cel ane furent vieus en ciel ij. lunes pleynes a vn foitz, en quel ane le yuer eſtoit durement fort, et le vent ſi grant qe abatiſt lez meſouns. Le roy Johan fiſt tuer touz lez maſtines par touz lez foreſtes Dengleter. Lez eretiqes Abigenſos vindrent en Engleter, lez qels pluſours furount ars. Meiſme la ſeiſoun lez Sarazins vindrent de Aufrik, et durement conquerent en Eſpayne. Le dit roy Johan enpriſt lez charters a poy de touz lez religious de Engleter qi apres lour fiſt nouelis,
fol. 180. b. pur quoi enpriſt grantz treſores. Le count de Flaundres veint en Engletere, et fiſt au roy Johan homage pur ſa terre. Le roi Johan comaunda a prendre en ſa mayn totez lez poſſeſſiouns dez eueſqes, et de parſouns, et dez clerkes, et dez gentz de religioun parmy Engleter, et fiſt mettre certains gardains par tout, qe deliuererent as eueſqes et as clers et a gent de religioun, taunt ſoulement dount ils poount viuer, et tout le remenant remiſt vers le roy; par qoi lez eueſqes comunement eſcomengerent touz y ceaux qi miſtrent ou mettroient mayn en biens de ſaint eglis, nul part parmy la tere encountre la volounte dy ceux a qi lez biens furount. Et qant le roy ne voloit ceſſer en nul maner de ceſt malice lez eueſqes de Loundres, et de Ely, de Wynceſtre, et de Herford, paſſerent la mere et alerent al arceueſque de Cantorbires, et ly mouſtrerent ceſt chos, et il le mouſtra al apoſtoil. Qant le roy ſauoiſt qils eſtoint paſſez la mere il maunda tauntoſt as abbes, priours, et les eueſqes auauntditz qils reueinſent pur tretir de la pees et de acorde entre eaux, et qils veniſent a Cantorbirs, qar la vendroit il encountre eax: ou il enuoieroit certains perſounes en ſoun noun qi ferroint tant com ſi il meſmes y fuſt. Qant ceſt maundement veint as eueſqes par counſail et par volounte lerceueſque ils retournerent en Engleter et vindrent a la cite de Cantorbirs. La nouel fuſt porte au roy qils furent venuz, et il meiſmes ne pooit aler a ceſt foitz mais enuoya en ſoun noun eueqes, countis, et barouns, et des plus grantz seignours de la terre, et treterent iſſi entre eaux du pees et del acorde, qe le roy reſceyueroit lerceueſque Eſteuen a ſa eglis de Cantorbirs, et li priour de Cantorbirs, et lez moignes. Et qil iammes prendroit en ſa main ne ferroit prendre lez biens de ſaint eglis encountre le gree dy ceaux as queux lez bien ferroint, et qil ferroit plener reſtitucioun dez biens de ſaint eglis, et qe

Digitized by Google

ſaint eglis ioyeroit ſa fraunchiſe auxi plainement com einz ſoleit en temps ſaint Edmound le confeſſour. Qant ceſt fourme dacorde fuſt ſy puruew et ordene el fuſt eſcript en vn eſcript endente, et miſtrent lours seals dun part et dautre. Et lez qatre auaunt ditz eueſqes priſtrent lun party del endenture vers eaux, et lez autres porterent lautre party pur mouſtreir au roy. Et qaunt le roy lentendy il fu bien apayne de qanque fuſt ordene ſaufe de la reſtitucioun dez biens, a cel point ne ſe voloit acorder. Et remaunda a les auaunt ditz eueſqes fils vouſiſſent cel point ofter, mes ils reſpounderent qe iames vn ſoul mote del auaunt dit fourme ne chaunge- fol. 181.
rent. Donqes mande le roy al ercheueſqe par meiſmes lez qatre eueſqes auauntditz, qil veniſt meiſmes od ly parler a Cantorbirs, et ly maunda ſa lettre patent de ſauuement venir et retourner, et eſtre ceo il ly troua bons pleges de ſauf conduyt, ceſt aſſauoir, ſez juſtices Gerard le Peitewin, Willam de la Bruer, et Johan le fitz Hugh, qil en lour conduyt ſaufement vendroit et retourneroit a ſa volounte. Et en ceſt maner veint lerceueſque Eſteuen a Cantorbirs. Et qant le roy ſauoit qil eſtoit venus il meiſmes veint a Chilham, qar plus pres ne voloit il venir, mais maunda al erceueſque leueſque de Wince ſtre, qil voloit ofter la reſtitucioun dez biens priſes de ſaint eglis del endenture auant nome. Et lerceueſque iura qe iames vn ſoul mote ne chaungeroiſt de lour ordinaunce, et iſſi retourna lerceueſque a la court ſanz plus faire. Le roy ſe corouſa donqes plus qe deuaunt, et fiſt vn comune crie par tout Engletere qe treſtouz ceaux qe rent de ſaint eglis auoint et furent outre mere qils veniſſent en Engletere a lour rentis par vn certain iour, ou ſi ceo noun ils perderoint lour rentes a remenaunt. Il maundaſt a cheſcun viſcount par my ſa terre ſa lettre qils enquiſſent ſi nul eueſque, abbe, priour, ou autre prelat de ſaint eglis de cel iour en auaunt reſceuſſent nul maundement del apoſtoil par lettre ou par bulle ou en nul autre maner, qils enperniſſent lours corps et les amenaſſent deuaunt le roy, et enporteroint Iuys, et qils preiſſent en ſa main totz lez rentes de ſaint eglis qe furrount donez par lerceueſque Eſteuen de Langtoun, ou par le prior de Cantorbirs apres la eleccioun ly auaunt dit erceueſque Eſteuen; et comanda qe touz lez boys lerceueſque furent venduz et deſtrutz.

En cel temps lez Irroys comencerent leuer encountre le roy Johan,

Digitized by Google

par quoi il ſe adreſſa daler en Ireland, et priſt raunſoun dez Jues par my Engleter deuaunt ſoun aler; ceſt aſſauoir vi. foitz lx. cent marcz. Et pria auxi as moignes de Siſteaux qils ly eidaſſent dun certain noumbre de pecone, mais ils diſoint qils ne loſoient faire ſaunz lour chief abbei de Siſteux, pur quoi il ſe corouſa as eaux ſi qe a ſoun reuenir de Ireland il lez fiſt taunt de anguys qils ne ſauoint quel part tournire et lez reuit greuouſement, qar il priſt si grefe raunſon de cheſcun meſoun qe la ſom total amounta a iij. foitz a xxx. mile et iij. cent marcz, iſſi qils furount deſtruitz et leſſerount lour meſouns, si furent reſceuz en autres meſouns
fol. 181. b. de religioun. Et labbe de Wawerley doutaſt taunt la malice le roy qe il leſſa playnement ſa meſoun et ſen ala de nuyt en tapinage, et ſe miſt outre mere et demurra a Siſteus. Qant le nouel veint a lepoſtoil de taunt de malice et crualte del roy il eſtoit durement anuyez, et enuoya Engleter al roy ij. legatis, Pandulf et Durand, qils ly deiſſent de la part lepoſtoil qil ceſſaſt de ſa perſecucioun a ſaint eglis et as gentz de religioun, qil amendat le tort qil auoit fait al erceueſque et al prior de Cantorbirs et a tout la clergie de la terre, et qil feiſt plener reſtitucioun dez biens qil auoit pris de eaux encountre lour volounte, ou ſi noun qils eſcomengeaſſent le roy par noune. Et a ceſt chos confermer lour bailla ſa lettre en bulle. Lez ij. legatis vindrent en Engleter et alerent au roy a Northamtoun, ou il teint parlement od ſoun barnage, et ly ſaluerent et diſoient, " Sire," ſount ils, " nous ſumes venuz del apoſtoil pur refourmer la pees de ſaint eglis et de la terre, et vous amoneſtoms tout au comencement depar le apoſtoil qe vous facez plener reſtitucioun dez biens qe vous auez rauy de ſaint eglis, et qe vous reſceyuez lerceueſque Eſteuen, et qil puſſe ſaufement a ſa eglis venir et la dignete gouerner com erceueſque en doit faire; et qe vous reſceiuez le priour de Cantorbirs et ſez moignes, et rendez al erceueſque et as ceaux touz lours terres ſanz rien retenir; et qe vous facez entier reſtitucioun as eaux de lours biens qe vous auez rauy, detenu, et deſpenduz par voz miniſtres." Donqes diſt le roi, " endroit del prior de Cantorbirs et ſez moignes ferray ieo voluntiers qanque auez dit et ordeigne, mes endroit del erceueſque ieo vous dirray qe me giſt au quer ieo voil qil renouncy lerceueſche plenerment, et qe le apoſtoille me pri pur ly et ieo ly durra par auenture aſcun eueſche

Digitized by Google

en ma terre, et en ceſt maner ly reſceyueray ieo volountiers. Mais ſil ne reueygne en ma tere com erceueſque ia ſi bon conduyt ny auera qe ieo ne ly ferra pendre." Dunqes diſt li legat Pandulf a le roy, "saint eglis ne ſoloit vnqes degarder erceueſque ſaunz reſonable encheſoun, mais il ſoleit, et vnqor doit, reprendre princes qi ſount rebelis et nient obeiſauntz a Dieux et a ſaint eglis." "Coment!" fait ly roy, "me manacez vous?" "Nenil!" feit Pandulf, "mais vous nous auez deſcouert apartement la volounte de voſtre quer, nous vous deſcouerons ore apartement la noſtre volounte. Sachez qe le apoſtoil vous ad eſcomange pur moultz des treſpas, greuauncez, et damagez, qe fait auez a ſaint eglis et a la clergie, nomement as eueſqes, abbes, priours, et autres gentz de religioun, as parſouns et as autres miniſtres de ſaint eglis; et pur ceo qe vous demorez vnqor en voſtre malice, ne ne voillez a ſatiſfaccioun venir ne eſtre obedient a Dieu ne al apoſtoil qi tout ſaint eglis ad a gouerner, ſachez qe de ceſt iour en auaunt la ſentence qen vous eſt done tient lieu et effecte. Et ceaux qi ount comunee od vous auaunt cez hours, countis, barouns, cheualers, eſquiers, et touz autres, qi qils ſoient, nous lez aſſoilloms quitement tanque en ceſt iour. Mais touz ceaux qi comounerount od vous de ceſt iour en auaunt, de quel condicioun qe ils ſoient, nous lez eſcomengeoms apertement, et aſſoilloms quitement countis, barouns, cheualers, clerkes et lays, Franceis et Engleis, dez homages, feutes et ſeruys qe ils vous doyuent. Et a ceſt chos pronouncier parmy Engleter nous donoms playn poair as eſueſqes de Wynceſtre et de Norwiche, et en Eſcoce as eueſqes de ſaint Andreu et de Glaſcow, et en Wales a le eueſqe de ſaint Dauid et de Landath et de ſaint Aſſath. Et par tout Criſtiante maunderoms as eueſqes qi ſount de la la mere qils facent touz ceaux qi eide ou counſail vous ferrount, ou dorount, en nul boſoigne qe vous eiez a faire en nul part del mounde, et qils aſſoilount quitement de lour pecchez touz ceaux qi voudrent leuer counter vous de guere. Et nous lez aſſoilloms enſement par auctorite del apoſtoil, et qils vous greuent et gerroient en totez lez maners qils ſaueroun en remiſſioun de lour pecchez com cely qeſt lenemy Dieu et ſaint eglis." Donqes dit le roy, "quoi poez vous plus faire?" "nous vous dioms," fet Pandulf, "in verbo Dei, qe vous, ne heire qi auer poez, outre ceſt iour purra eſtre

fol. 182.

Digitized by Google

corone." Donqes dift le roy, "par cely qeft roy sure toutez roys fi ieo pus entendu a uoftre primer venu qe vous me puffez porte tiels nouelis com vouz auez porte, ieo vous vf fait cheuaucher vn ane entierment." Donqes refpoundy Pandulf, "nous quidams," fift il, "a noftre primer venu qe vous voudriez auoir efte obedient a Dieu et a faint eglis, et auoir fait folonc le maundement le apoftoil, mais nous vous auoms troue rebel en totes chofis, par quoi nous vous auoms mouftre et pronouncie la volounte del apoftoil, dount il nous chargea. Et pur ceo ditez vous, qe vous nous volez auoir fait cheuauche vn an entierment, auxi bien poez vous auoir dit qe vous nous vouderez auoir fait pendre vn an entierment. Mais pur la mort fuffreir, a quel vous nous fauerez mettre, nous ne lefferoms qe nous ne vous dirroms plenerment noftre meffage dount nous
fol. 182. b. fuoms charge." Donqes comaunda le roy au forefters et a autres bailles qi ia furount prefentz, qils amenaffent deuaunt ly touz ceaux qi furent liez en prifoun, et maunda qils fuffent mys a la mort deuaunt Pandulf, pur ly efpounter, et quida par taunt qe Pandulf volount pur poour repeller qanqe il auoit dit et pronouncie encountre le roy. Et qant lez prifouns furount amenez deuaunt le roy il fift pendre lez vns, et afcuns fift creuer lez oiles de la teft, entre queux y auoit vne clerk, faufeour de la money, et le roy comaunda qil fuft treyne et puis pendu. Et qant Pandulf oift le comandement il faillift fus maintenaunt et demaunda lyuer et chaundel, et voloit efcomenger touz ceaux qi miftrent mains en ly, et il meifmes ala auaunt quer le chaundel et le roy ly fua, fi ly deliuera le clerk par la mayn qil enfift fa volounte de ly, iffi fuft le clerk deliuers fi fen ala. Et Pandulf et foun compaignour Duraunt fen partirent del roy et retournerent al apoftoil, et luy counterent qe le roy ne fe voloit amendre mais demora efcomenge. Le apoftoil graunta parmy Engleter cel ane qe hom pooit priuiement chaunter meffe en cathedralis eglis pur faire eukarift de doner as maladez qi deuient paffer, et qe hom pooit par tout baptizer enfauntz. Qant le apoftoil entendy et fauoit qe le roy ne fe uoloit nul maner amendre, il maunda par fa lettre au roy de France qil en remiffioun de fez pecchez preift ouefque ly tout foun poair de Fraunce et alaft en Engleter pur deftruyer le roi Johan et ly mettre a hount. Et qant ceft nouel veint au roy donqes fe douta il malment



Digitized by Google

perdre ſoun regne et eſtre mys a la mort, et maunda certains meſſagers al apoſtoil qil ſe voudroit iuſticer et venir a ſatiſfaccioun en totes choſis a ſa volounte. Lez meſſagers vindrent al apoſtoil et ly counterent la volounte le roy et qil ſe amendroit en toutes choſis et ferroit ſatiſfaccioun as toutez gentz ſolonc ſa ordenaunce. Le apoſtoil ly maunda oueſqes ſez meſſagers autre foitz Pandulf en Engleter au roi Johan, qi vindrent a Cantorbirs ou le roy auoit attendu vn qindezein et plus, et le xiij. iour de May le roy dona caucioun deſtre a lez maundementz ly apoſtoil deuaunt le legate Pandulf sure toutez choſis pur quelis il eſtoit eſcomenge, et qil ferroit reſtitucioun as toutz gentz de ſaint eglis dez biens qil auoit pris de eaux encountre lour gree. Et tretouz lez grantz seignours de Engleter iurerent ſure ſaintez qe ſi le roy ne voloit ſoun ferement tenir ils ly ferront faire de force. Donqes offriſt le roy al court de Rom et fol. 183. rendy ſus al apoſtoil ſoun regne Dengleter et de Irreland pur ly et pur touz ſez heires qi vindrent apres ly, iſſi qil le reprendroit de la main le apoſtoil et le tendroit de ly com a fee ferme, rendaunt par ane pur toz choſis al court de Rome mile marcz dargent. Donqes priſt le roy la coroune de ſa teſt et ſamiſt as genoils et diſt cez parolis, oiauntz toutz gentz qe la furount dez grantz seignurs Dengleter, "Ieo reſigne icy la coroune et le regne Dengleter et le renk ſus en la mayn le apoſtoil Innocent, et me mette tout en ſa merci et en ſa ordenaunce." Donqes reſceuſt Pandulf la coroune et la tient v. iours oueſqe ly en ſoun poair en le noun del apoſtoil, auxi com pur ſeiſin prendre del regne Dengleter. Et tout ceſt chos afferma le roy et conferma par ſa chartre en ceſtes parolis. "A touz Criſtiens generalement, Johan, par le grace de Dieu roy Dengleter, et c.ª, salutz. A voſtre uniuerſite conu chos faceoms par ceſtez noz lettres preſentes, qe com nous auoms offendu Dieu et noſtre ſaynt mere eglis, pur ceo auomes meiſter de la grace noſtre Seignur, et nous ne pooms my chos dignement offrir pur competente ſatiſfaccioun faire a Dieu et a ſaint eglis, ſi y ne ſoit de noſtre corps et noz regnes Dengleter et de Ireland; adonqes par la grace del Saint Eſpirit nous voloms humilier nous, et pur lamour cely qi ſe humilia a la morte en la croice, par le counſail dez noz nobles countis et barouns et franchement grauntoms a Deu et al apoſtoil, ſaint Pier et ſaint Poel, et a noſtre ſaint

Digitized by Google

mere eglis de Rome et al seignour ly apoſtoil Innocent le tierce, et as ſez ſucceſſours, tout le droit del patronage qe nous eioms hu realme Dengleter et de Ireland. Od tout le droit et od touz lez apurtenaunces pur remiſſioun auoir de noz pecchez, et pur ſalu dez almes de toz noz aunceſtres et dez almez de touz Criſtiens; iſſy qe deſormes nous reteneroms et tendroms de Dieux et de noſtre ſaint mere eglis de Rome com a fee ferme, feſauntz de ceo feaute au seignur lapoſtoil Innocent le tierce, et a toz ſez ſucceſſours, ſolonc la fourme auaunt dit en la preſence ly ſage bere Pandulf ſutz dekne ly apoſtoil, et ſi deuaunt ly purroms eſtre ferroms toutes ceſtez choſes auaunt nomez. Et nous nous obligeoms et nos ſucceſſours et noz heires pur touz iours, qi en meiſme la maner reconiſſent et facent homage liege et feaute, ſaunz countredit, al apoſtoil qi pur le temps ſerra, et qe nous enſement pardoms aremenaunt la garde dez egliſis vacauntz adoners enſeigne. Et en per-
fol. 183. b. petuelte de chel choſe, et de noſtre perpetuel obligacioun et conceſſioun, nous uoloms et eſtabliſoms qe noz propres eſpecials rentes de noz auauntditz regnes, ſauue le dener ſaint Piere en toutes choſis, la noſtre mere eglis de Rome reſceyuez par ane mile marcz dargent a dieus termes pur toutez couſtoms qe faire deuoms pur lez auaunt ditz regnes; ceo eſt a ſauoir, a la ſaint Michel v. cent marcz, et a la paſk d. marcz, ceſt aſſauoir, vij. cent marcz pur le regne Dengleter, et iij. centz pur le realme de Ireland. Sauue a nous et as noz heires, noz juſtices, noz francheis, et nos autres regautes qappendount a la coroune. Et toutez ceſtes choſis, com auaunt eſt dit, voloms qe touz iours permainent fermes et eſtables, et a ceo obligioms nous et noz ſucceſſours en ceſt fourme, qe ſi nous, ou nul de noz ſucceſſours auaunt nomez, ou nul de eaux, par fole preſumpcion veigne encountre nul point de ceſtes choſis auaunt eſcriptz, et ſoit amoneſte et ne ſe voet maintenant amender, perde le regne et le droit du regner pur touz iours. Et qe ceſt noſtre chartre, noſtre obligacioun, et noſtre graunt, pur touz iours ſoit eſtabli, si fiſt feaute par ceſtez parolis.—Ieo ſerray de ceſt iour en auaunt, feal et leal a Dieu, et a ſaint Pere, et al eglis de Rome, et al seignour ly apoſtoil Innocent le tierce, et as ſez ſucceſſours, et le patremoigne ſaint Piere; eſpecialment le regne Dengleter et de Irland loialment maintendray et defendray encountre

Digitized by Google

tout gent a moun poair, si me eide Dieux et lez seintes,—Teſte, etc." Qant ceſt chartre fuſt enſi fait et enſealle le roy reſceuſt areir ſa coroune del main Pandulf, et maunda maintenaunt al erceueſque Eſteuen, et as touz lez autres qe il auoit exille de ſa terre, qils reueniſſent en Engleter a receyuoir lour terres et lour rentes, et qe il lour ferroit reſtitucioun dez biens qil auoit pris de eaux countre lour gree. Le roy meiſmes, et Pandulf, et countis et barouns, ſen alerent touz a Wince ſtre encountre lerceueſque, qe pur attendre ſa venu et lez autres eueſqes, et qant lerceueſque y eſtoit venuz le roi ly ala encountre et chei en croice a ſez pees, et diſt, "beau pier, vous ſoiez bien venuz, et vous cri mercy de qanqe ieo ay treſpaſſe encountre vous." Lerceueſque ſe priſt entre ſez braz et li baiſa, et puis ly amena par la main al huis ſaint Swithun a Wynceſtre, et ly aſſouſt de la ſentence et luy recouncila a Dieu et a ſaint eglis, et ceo fuſt le iour la virge ſaint Margaret. Et le erceueſque alaſt maintenaunt la meſſe chaunter et le roy le oy, ſi offriſt vn marc dore; et maintenaunt apres la meſſe tretoz reſceurent lour terres et lour rentez et fol. 184.
menerent cel iour en grant ioy. Mais unqor ne fu pas lendredit releſſe, pur qe le apoſtoil auoit maunde par ces lettres qe lendredit ne fu point releſſe tanque le roy oſt feſt plener reſtitucioun dez biens qil auoit rauy de ſaint eglis, et tanque il meiſmes auoit fait homage al apoſtoil par vn certain legat qil enuoieroit en Engleter. Donqes ſen partiſt Pandulf del roy et del erceueſque et retourna a loſtel al apoſtoil. Lerceueſque fiſt toſt apres aſſembler lez prelates treſtouz de ſaint eglis a Ridynges, pur traiter et counſailler quel chos et combien ils demaunderoint del roy pur la reſtitucioun faire dez biens qil auoit pris et rauy dez prelatez de ſaint eglis. Et iſſi ount trete et counſaille entre eaux qe le roy dona al erceueſque pur ſa reſtitucioun iij. mile marcz, et as tretouz apertire comunement entre eaux ſolonc lordinaunce et la diſcrecioun lerceueſque xv. mile marcz. Et meiſme celle ane Nicholas eueſque de Tuſcane, cardinal et penitauncer de la court de Rome, veint en Engleter par comaundement le apoſtol, le v. kalends Doctobre, pur reſceyuer le homage le roy Johan, qe il et ſez ſucceſſours et ſez heires ſaunz countredit et feintiſe et ſaunz trechery tenderoint perpetuelement lez regnes Dengleter et de Ireland de Dieux et ſaint Piere et del auaunt dit apoſtoil Innocent

Digitized by Google

et de ſez ſucceſſours, rendaunt par ane mile marcz, ſicom auaunt eſt dit. Et ſi toſt com il auoit fait ſoun homage le legat ly mouſtra la lettre ly apoſtoil qil rendiſaſt a Berenger, qe fu fem le roy Richard ſoun freir, la tierz party de toutes ſez rentes Dengleter qil auoit detenu puis ſa mort. Qaunt il auoit ceſt chos oy il eſtoit durement greue, et lentredit ne pooit en nul maner eſtre releſſe par comaundement ly apoſtoil tanqe le roy out fait le aſſeitz Berenger de ſa demaunde. Luy legat tourna areir al apoſtoil apres Nowel. Et le roi Johan maunda certains meſſageres outre a Berenger pur auoir ſa grace et releſſe de ceo qel demaunda, mais il ne pooit grace trouer. Au darain aueint qel moruſt toſt apres la paſche, et iſſi demora le roy quit de cel tempeſt. Et donqes maintenant a la natre ſaint Johan le baptiſt ſuaunt, lerceueſque et tout la clergie Dengleter tindrent vn grant counſail a Loundres, et par mandement le apoſtoil illoeqes fuſt lentredit Dengleter releſſe, le ſecound iour de Juli le vij. ane de cel entredit. Et lendemain hom ſona et chaunta meſſe
fol. 184. b. par toutes lez egliſes de Loundres, et iſſi de iour en iour par tout Engleter.

Lan prochein ſuaunt vn graunt deſcord ſourdiſt entre le roy et lez barouns, par la reſoun qil ne uoloit ſuffrir lez loys eſtre tenuz, lez queux le bon roy ſaint Eduuard le confeſſour auoit eſtabli, et furount tenuz et vſez ieſqes a cel temps, qil lez auoit enfreint et corrumpu qar il ne voloit nul loy tenir, mais fiſt ſa volounte en toutes choſez qe ly vindrent au quer. Il deſherita aſcuns gentz ſaunz reſoun ou iugement de lour peres; et le bon count Randulf de Ceſtre uoloit auoir deſherite, pur ceo qil ly repriſt ſouent de ſa malice, et nomement pur ceo qe il ly blama et dit qil feſoit graunt hount a Dieu et a ſaint eglis qil haunta la femme ſoun freir demein, le count de Bretaigne, la qel il meiſmes Randulf auoit eſpoſe et oue qey il eſtoit departy par counſail du dit roy, pur quoi fuſt ſuppoſe qil moruſt ſaunz engendrure tout priſt il a fem Clemence le feile le count de Ferers. Qy Randulf ly reprocha quil purieuſt ploſours autres femmes et feilis dez bons gentz de la terre, qar il ne eſparnia nul dez queux il auoit talent. Lez barouns ſez coroucerent malement et ly uoloint gerroyer, ſi ſez muſtrent comunement a Loundres et priſtrent aſcent a peiſer cel deſcord. Ly roy et lerceueſque et lez grantz ſeignours de

Digitized by Google

la terre deuaunt la feſt ſaint Johan en vn pre pres de Stanes, qeſt appelle Rynimede, et fiſt illoeqes as eaux le roy vn chartre dez pluſours fraunceis tiels com ils voloint demaundre. Et par taunt ſez furount adonqes entreacordez, mais cel acorde ne durra geris qar le roy toſt apres veint encountre lez pointes del chartre qe il meiſmes auoit graunte, par qoy la greignour partye dez grantz seignours de tout Engleter ſez aſſemblerent et comencerent leuer countre le roy, et arderent ſez maners et lez robberent et ly furent lez damages qils ſauoint, et ſez afforcerent en toutes maners qils pooint de ly ofter Dengleter et fair Lowys fitz le roy Phelip de France roy de ceſt terre. Et le roy maunda outre mere et fiſt venir taunt de poair dez Normauntz, Picardez, et Flemyngs, qe a grant peyne Engleter lez pooit reſceiuer et ſuſtener. Entre queux y ou vn Normaund, qe out a noun Faukes de Breute, vn deable, vn tyraunt; ceſti et ſa gents ne eſparnirent ne meſoun de religioun, ne eſgliſes, qils ne robberent nettement et enporterent qanqe ils pooint trouer; iſſi qe en poy de hour, qe par entre lez gentz le roy dun part et lez barouns dautre fol. 185.
part, tout la terre fuſt deſtruyt. Lez barouns eſtuerent dez plus ſages et de meutz parlauntz dez grantz seignours de la tere de lour conſideracioun, ſi lez enuoierent outre mere a le roy Phelip de Fraunce et luy prierent qil vouſiſt envoier en Engleter ſoun fitz Lowys pur eſtre roy et reſceyuer la coroune. Qant le roy ceſt chos auoit oy et entendu il feſoit certain alliaunce entre eaux, qi Lowys ſoun fitz irroit oueſqes eaux en Engleter et ſerroit roy par lour comune elecciou, et enchaceroun le roy Johan. Et touz ceaux qe furount la preſentz feſoint maintenant homage a Lowys et deuindrent ſez homs, et lez barouns ſez tindrent en la cite de Loundres ieſqes la venu Lowys, et ceaux qi ly aloient quer. Et fait a ſauoir, qe le ſamady prochein deuaunt laſſencioun, le xij. kalends de Juny, ceſti Lowys, fitz et heire le roy de France, veint en Engleter od grant poair. Et pur ceo qe le roy Johan auoit baille touz lez chaſtels de la terre en la garde dez alienes, Lowys veint a Rowceſtre et aſſegea le chaſtel, ſi le priſt par force le Lundy del pentecoſte, et fiſt pendre lez aliens qy y furount. Et le Judy apres vint il a Loundres ou il eſtoit noblement reſcieus dez barouns qi illoeqes luy auoint longement attenduz, et ly feſoint homage tretouz, et lez Loundreis auxi qi furent de lour

Digitized by Google

alliaunce. Et puis le mardy apres la trinite il prift le chaftel de Raygate, et lendemain le chaftel de Gildford, et le vendredy apres le chaftell de Farnham. Et le lundy de la semayn procheyn apres la cite de Wynceftre ly fuft rendu, et lendemain de le faint Johan, le maner del eueſque de Welpey. Et le samady apres le vtas dez apoftels faint Pere et faint Poel il prift le chaftel de Odeham. Et la lundy apres la faint Margaret il fe mift vers Douer od grant oft pur affeger le chaftel, et demura illoeqes plus de xv. iours mais rien ne eſploita, et donqes fen party de illoeqes et veint a Loundres, et la tour de Loundres luy fuft renduz. Et meifme le temps qe ceo fu ly apoftoil enuoya Engleter vn legate, Gwalo, foun preftre, cardinal faint Martin, pur maintener la party le roy encountre lez barouns; mes lez barouns auoint fi grant poair par Lowys et fa gent qe le roy ne fauoit quel part tournir.

En quel temps Alexander fitz le roy Willam Defcoce, foun pier mort, fift grauntz deftrucciounz au roi Johan, de qi il auoit refcieu lordre de
fol. 185. b. cheualerie. Il affaut le chaftel de Mitteford, et puis le chaftel de Norham, prift lez homages dez plufours grantz seignours de Northumbreland et du Counte de Euerwik, et lour refcetta countre le roy Johan, pur quoi le roy Johan fift deftruyer lour terres. En quel temps le chaftel de Morpeth fuft abatu et tout Lownes, et la marche de Efcoce ars, au repair du roy Johan. Le dit roy Alexander affift Cardoil et la prift oue le chaftel, de ou il fe muyft od grant oft parmy Engleter tanque a Douyr pur auoir encountre Lowys le fitz le roy de France, com acorde fuft de tretice auaunt le hour; mais ne encounterent my a cel foitz, mais firent autre foitz autre part a la venu Lowys, ou Alexander ly fift homage au gife dez autres, pur quoi fez terres encourerent la fentence del entredit com lez autres firent qencountre le roy Johan rebellerent, par le pronouncement de Gwalo le legate du pape qi fuppuail y mift au roy Johan com en foun vaffail. Et aueint iffi qe le roy Johan uoloit eftre al a Nichol, et veint encheminaunt al abbey de Swinyfheued, et herbifa illoeqes, et demura ij. iours, et par cas la ly prift vn fodeigne malady, et puis fen party de illoeqes et veint a Newark, et la malady ly greua taunt qil ne poait auaunt aler, mais ieuft illoeqes iij. iours ou iiij. et moruft lendemain de faint Luk leuangelift. Il auoit bele engendrure, ceft affauoir, Henry

Digitized by Google

ſoun fitz qi regna apres ly, et Richard qi puis fuſt count de Cornewail, Iſabel qe fuſt emperice de Rome, Elianor qe puis fuſt done a Lewlin, et Johan royne Deſcoce. Ceſti Johan qant il auoit regne xvij. aunz, v. moys et v. iours, il moruſt, com deuant eſt dit, en le chaſtel de Neuark, et giſt enterre a Wince ſtre. Les vns cronicles dient qe com le roy ſeoit a manger a Swinisheued qe il demaundoit vn moigne de leens quoi valuſt vn pain qeſtoit sure la table deuaunt ly; le moigne reſpoundiſt qil valuſt vn dener. "Si ieo vife," feſoit le roy, "vn ane, il vaudra x. s̄.," pur quel parole le moigne ly fiſt empuſoner dun hanope de ſeruoiſe qil ly aporta, qi ly fiſt entendre qe ceo eſtoit bon qi enfiſt la credence, de qoi il moruſt procheignement. Le roy enmaladiſt et moruſt a Newark.

En quel temps apres le roy Johan eſtoit Honorius le 8. pape apres Innocent 10. aunz et 8 mois, qi conferma lordre de precheours, quy doutable eſtoit a ſoun predeceſſours. Saint Fraunces fiſt comencer lordre fol. 186.
dez freres menours pres de la cite de Aſſys meiſme la ſeſoun. Ceſti pape Honorius corona Frederik le 2. en emperour, qi regna 33 aunz. Le dit Frederik eſtoit au comencement humble et obeiſaunt a ſaint eglis mais puis enfiſt tregraunt violence, pur quoi eſtoit eſcomenge du diſt pape Honorius, quel ſentence ſoun ſucceſſour Gregoir renouela. Le dit Frederik enpriſona ſoun fitz propre Henry roy de Allemayn en vile priſoun a la mort, pur quoi le pape aſſoila lez barouns del empire du charge de lour feaute et homage au dit Fredrik. Aſcuns croniclis deuiſent qe nuly ne ly oiſaſt pronouncier la ſentence tanque vn freir Jacobin lenpriſt enginouſement, qi veint au preſence du dit Frederik qi ly diſoit, "Sire," feſoit il, "il y auoit iadiz vn lioun ſi fort et fiers qe nul beſt ſe pooit garder de ly a qy il auoit corage. Aueint enſi qen vn chaude iour de eſte vn mouche venoit ſere entre ſez dieus oilles qe ly mordiſt ferement." "Qy es tu," feſoit ly lioun, "qe me oſez mordir?" "Ieo fu vn mouche," feſoit lautre. "Vn mouche?" feſoit ly lioun, "qeſtez le plus cheitif beſt qe ſoit, mordez auaunt, qe ſi tu ne fuſſez le plus cheitif beſt qe ſoit tu le acomparez, qar de toi ne me deigne venger." "Et ſire," diſoit ly Jacobyn, "ieo face compariſoun de ta seignourye au lioun, et de moun petit eſtat au mouche, qi te pronounce depar noſtre ſaint pier ly apoſtoil la ſentence en quoi tu es encorru pur ta rebellete encountre ſaint eglis."

Digitized by Google

"Voir," feſoit lemperour, "ſi ne fuſt la compariſoun, et vous fuſſez dautre eſtat tu la ſenteres." Le di[t] emperour paſſa a la terre ſaint mes rien ne eſploita, ſi reueint et fuſt depoſe par Innocent le 4, qi com aſſiſt vn chaſtel en Itail perdiſt ſoun treſor, pur quoi et pur nouelis qil auoit du pape ſen fuy en Apolia, qi tout ſa vie eſtoit en debate od lez papes.

Apres ceſti roy Johan Henry ſoun fitz, enfaunt de ix. aunz, fuſt corone le iour ſaint Symound et ſaint Jude a Glouceſtre, del legat Gwalo, par counſail dez aſcuns grantz seignours qi touz iours ſez tindrent od ſoun pier le roy Johan. Et ceaux furount le count Randulf de Ceſtre, Willam le Marſchal le count de Penbrok, le count de Ferers, Willam de la Bruer, Sauery de Mail. Et le temps ceſti Henry en ſoun comencement fuſt comence le nouel oueray de Weſtmouſter, en quel hour aueint le iour
fol. 168. b. ſaint Luci vn ſi treſgrant vent du northe qe pluſours meſouns, arbres et clocheris abatiſt, et furount vieus mauueis eſpiritz volauntz, et dragouns ardauntz. Les autres countis et barouns de la terre ſuerent Lowys. Il y auoint auxi a ſoun coronement lez eueſqes de Winceſtre et de Bath. Toſt apres lencorounement le legate Gwalo teint vn counſail a Briſtow a la feſt ſaint Martin, ou il y auoint xj. eueſqes Dengleter et de Wales, et autres prelatis de ſaint eglis a grant noumbre, et countis, barouns, et cheualeris a graunt fuſoun qi la furont venuz; et tretouz ceaux par counſail et par comaundement del legat iurerent feaute al nouel roy corone Henry le tierce. Et pius tantoſt le legat entrediſt tot Walis, pur ceo qils tindrent od lez barouns, et tretouz ceaux qi lez eiderent ou counſail donerent de tenir gere encountre le roy Henry. Et tout au comencement miſt en la ſentence Lowis le fitz le roy de France. Nenne pur ceo il ala maintenant et priſt le chaſtel de Berkhamſtede et de Herford apres la feſt de ſaint Lucie, et de cel hour en auaunt lez barouns feſoint ſi grauntz maus parmy la terre, et nomement lez Franceis qi furent venuz od Lowys, qe lez grantz seignours de la terre et tout le poeple comunement ſez entre aſſurerent par ſerement pur enchacer Lowys et ſez gentz hors de la terre. Et vn grant partye dez barouns et dez Fraunceis ſes auoint mys a Nichol et pris la vile et la tindrent et tenir la voloint a Lowis. Mais la vindrent lez gentz le roy Henry od grant



Digitized by Google

poer, ceſt aſſauoir, le count Randulf de Ceſtre, Willam le Mareſchal, et Willam de la Bruer, et autres grantz seignours, et donerent fort batail as barouns qi la furrount. Et illoeqes fuſt occis le count de Perches, et tout la deſcoumfiture tourna foure lez barouns. Et y furrount pris grantz seignours, ceſt a ſauoir, Caer de Qincy count de Wynceſtre, et Hounfray de Booun count de Herforde, et Robert fitz Waulter, et moultez dez autres barouns qauoint mue la gere encountre le roy furount y pris et menez au roy, et mys en priſoun. Qaunt la nouel de cel deſcoumfiture veint a Lowys il alaſt maintenaunt a Loundres, et la teint il et fiſt fermer toutez lez portez forſqe vn. Et toſt apres vindrent les gentz le roy od grant poair et taunt firent a Loundres qils renderent la vile al roy iſſi qil lour graunteroit toutez lez fraunchies qils auoint ou ſolaient auoir et les confermeroit tout de nouel par ſa chartre del grant ſeal. Et meiſme cel ſeiſoun vn grant seignour qauoit a noun Euſtace le moigne, od autres fol. 187.
grantz seignours de France, uoloint eſtre venuz en cel terre od grant poair pur eyder Lowys. Mais Hubert de Burgh et lez v. portez, od viij. nefes ſoulement, lez encounterent en la mere et lez aſſailerent egrement, ſi lez conquiſtrent et couperent lez teſtez Euſtas le moygne, et priſtrent dez grantz seignours de Fraunce et lez miſtrent en priſoun, et tretouz lour nefes furount pris ou noez vnqes ne eſchaperent fors xv. Qant Lowys ſauoit la nouel de ceſt meſcheaunce il ſe douta durement eſtre deſcounfiſt et confoundu. Et donqes fuſt iſſi ordene et purparle entre le roy et ly par le legat et par lerceueſque de Cantorbirs et par autres grantz seignours de discrecioun, qe tretouz lour priſouns dun part et dautre ferrount delyuers et irrount quites. Et qil meiſmes aueroit pur ſez deſpenses et pur ſez damages mile liuers dargent et qil voideroit la terre ſaunz iames retourner. En ceſt maner priſt la acorde entre le roy Henry et Lowys, et donqes fuſt il maintenaunt aſſous par le legate et par lerceueſque de Cantorbirs de la ſentence dount il eſtoit eſcomenge, et lez barouns auxi. Et puis alerent tretoz a Mertoun, li legat, ly roy, et Lowys, et touz lez grantz seignours Dengleter, et toutz ceaux de France qestoint venuz od Lowys, et la fuſt pees conferme et eſtably entre le roi Henry et Lowys. Pius retourna Lowys de illoeqes a Loundres et priſt ſoun counge, et fuſt conueye a la mere a graunt honour del erceueſque

Digitized by Google

et des autres eueſqes, et dez countis et barouns, et iſſi paſſa il areir en France; et en ceſt maner finiſt ceſt guere.

En lan del incarnacioun noſtre seignour mile cc. x., a la pentecoſt, le roy Henry eſtoit derechief corone a Loundres del erceueſque de Cantorbirs, de qe counſail le roy enuoya par tout le realme enſigne de pees qe cheſcun alme de quel condicioun qel fut ou de quele age par iij. iours ſuauntz rendroit iij. chapletis dez flures a lours seignours. A quy roy Henry Dieu dona bon peiſ et quyet; tanque a ſes dareyns iours, ceſt a dire l. aunz et plus.

Puis apres en la an noſtre ſeignour mile cc. xxi. Alexander roy Deſcoce eſpoſa Johan la feille le roy Johan Dengleter a Eboracum. Meiſme cel ane Margaret, feile le roy Willam Deſcoce, fuſt done en mariage a monſire Hubert de Burghe par comune counſail de ambedieus lez realmes.

En le ane apres Lowys roy de France countre ſoun ferement qil auoit fait au roy Dengleter fiſt grantz damages en lez parties de France et de Gaſcoyne.

En lan de noſtre seignour mile cc. xxviij. Johan feile le roy Johan
fol. 187. b. Dengleter, qe eirt femme le roy Alexander roy Deſcoce moruſt. Pius apres le roy et lerceueſque, countis et barouns, ſez aſſemblerent a Loundres a la ſaint Michel procheigne ſuaunt, et tinderent parlement et illoeqes furount renouelez toutes lez fraunchies qe le roy Johan auoit graunte et par ſa chartre conferme as lez barouns, queux ſount vnqor tenuz. Et donqes priſt le roy de cheſcun charu de terre de Engleter ij. s̄. Et Hubert de Burghe fuſt fait adonqes chief juſtice de tout Engleter; et ceo fuſt le qart ane du reyne le roy Henry. Et meiſme ceſt ane fuſt ſaint Thomas de Cantorbirs tranſlate, le l. ane apres ſa paſſioun, ou de Londres a Cantorbirs cheſcun auoit pain, vine, et prouendre, qe lez demaundoit del erceueſque Eſteuen. Et puis fuſt purueu par comune counſail de tout le barnage qe touz lez aliens fuſſent deietuz de la terre, et qe le roy preiſt touz lez chaſteaux en ſa main queux ſoun pier le roy Johan auoit baille en garde as aliens, et iſſi fuſt fait. Mais ly eſtut li orgoillous Faukes de Breute, fiſt richement garnir et eſtoffer ſoun chaſtel de Bedford qil auoit del doune le roy Johan et le teint a force encountre le roy Henry, et il veint la od grant poair, ſi la fiſt aſſeger, et lerceueſque

Digitized by Google

Eſteuen de Langtoun y veint od grant compaigny dez vaillanz cheualers et eſquiers pur eider le roy. Et durra laſſege del pentecoſt ieſqes laſſumpcioun noſtre dame, et donqes fuſt le chaſtel pris et le roy fiſt pendre touz lez homs qi leinz furount entrez de lour volontez, ceſt aſauoir lxxx. homs; et toſt apres Faukes meiſmes fuſt troue en vn eglis a Couyntre, et illoeqes foriura il la terre. En temps ceſti roy Henry, Edmound de Habindoune, treſorer de Sariſbiris, fuſt ſacre erceueſque de Cantorbirs. Ceſti roy Henry maunda au count de Prouince qil ly enuoyaſt Elianor ſa feile et il la prendroit a femme, iſſi qel ueint en Engleter toſt apres le Nowel. Et lendemain de ſaint Hillair lerceueſque Edmound lez eſpoſaſt enſemble a Cantorbirs, et as vtas de ſaint Hillair fuſt el corone a Weſtmouſter oue graunt ſolempnete dez erceueſqes, eueſqes, abbes, priours, countis, et barouns, clerks et lays, a grant honour. Il y out entre eaux bele engendrure, ceſt a ſauoir, Edward qi regna apres ly, Edmound ſoun frer vaillaunt cheualer et flore de largeſce et curtoiſy, Margaret qe puis fuſt royne de Eſcoce, Beatrice la counteſſe de Bretaigne, et Katarine qe moruſt virgine en religioun.

En quel hour Johan la femme le roy Alexandre Deſcoce et feile Johan le roy et ſore a Henry, moruſt ſaunz engendrure. Le dit Alexandre priſt a Roxburghe, le iour del pentecoſt, autre femme de outre mere extrait dez Couucys, qe auoit a noun Marie, de qey il engendra vn fitz qi out a noune Alexandre, li quel Alexandre eſpoſa la primer feile ceſti roy Henry, Margaret, a Noeſchaſtel sur Tyne, com le roy Henry y eſtoit venuz oue grant oſt pur auoir guerroie Alexandre le pier qi au Noeſchaſtelle enueint sure bon conduyt au roy Henry, ou furount peiſez et alliaunce de lour enfauntz par mariage fait, qi al hour neſtoient paſſez iiij. aunz de age. En quel hour le fitz le roy Henry, Edward, eſtoit de vi. aunz de age. Prochemeint moruſt Alexander roy Deſcoce le pier com en alaunt eſtoit deuers les iles de gerroier Orkeny, et fuſt aporte et enterre a Melros: soun fitz Alexandre corone au gyſe du pays de age de 8 aunz. Ceſti Alexandre le fitz engendra de Margaret ſa femme, feile le roy Henry de Engleter, ij. fitz, Alexandre et Dauid, qi touz dieus murerent deuant le pier. Il auoit auxi del dit Margaret vn feile qe autreſy out a noune Margaret, qe pius fuſt royne de Norway, qe royne

fol. 188.

Digitized by Google

de Norway auoit de ſoun seignour vn feile ſoulement qe out a noun Margaret, la maner de qey serra apres rementoyne.

Meiſme le temps le ordre dez freirs menoures vindrent en Engleter, qe toſt eſtoint enhabitez. Aueint iſſi qe le barnage voloit auoir aſcuns addiciouns en la chartre dez frauncies qils auoint del roi Johan, et parlerent taunt entre eux qe le roy lour granteroit fraunchement qanque ils voloint demaunder par reſoun, et lour fiſt donqes chartres. La vn qeſt apelle la grant chartre dez fraunchies, et lautre la chartre del foreſt. Et pur la graunt de ceaux ij. chartres erceueſqes, eueſqes, abbes, priours, countis, barouns, cheualeris et eſquiers, et fraunkes homs de la terre, donerent au roy la quindeziſme part de touz lour moebles, et les moyns del ordre de Ciſteux pur auoir la bon uolointe le roy et pur auoir lez fraunchies grauntz as autres ils ly donerent meiſme cel temps v. mile marcz dargent. Et qant le roy Henry auoit regne xliij. aunz meiſme cel ane, il et tout le barnage Dengleter par lour comune aſcent ordeinerent en la vile de Oxenforde, ou ils tindrent lour parlement, aſcuns puruiauncez pur amendement del realme. Et iurerent tretoz entre eaux comunement, primes le roy et pius tretouz lez autres, qils tendroint cels puruiaunces pur touz iours, et qi lez enfrendroit ſeroit mauuys et deſtruyt. Mes le ſecound ane ſuant apres, le roy par mauueis counſail qil
fol. 188. b. auoit de ſoun fitz et de Richard ſoun freir, count de Cornewail, et dez autres, ſen repenti del ſerement qe il auoit fait, et maunda par certains meſſagers al apoſtoil, et fuſt aſſous del serment qil auoit fait.

Et lan ſuaunt apres y auoit ſi grant cherete parmy la terre qe le quarter de furment ualoit xxiiij. s̄. Et donqes y auoit ſi grant defaut de manger qe lez poures mangerent vrtics et autres herbes, et emfleyrent de feyme qils murrerent eſpeſſement par tout.

Et le xlviij. ane del regne, le roy Henry comenſa la guere entre ly et les barouns, pur ceo qil enfreint les couenauntz auaunt ditz, pur quoi pluſours eueſqes et barouns enerdauntz au roy furent enpriſonez par les barouns. Et meiſme cel ane en quareſme fuſt la cite de Northamptoun pris, et lez Jues de Loundres occis a graunt multitude, pur ceo qils auoint purueu fieu Gregeoys pur auoir ars la vile de Loundres.

Digitized by Google

Et en le May ſuaunt apres le iour ſaint Pantaleon fuſt la batail a Lewys, ceſt aſſauoir le mekerdy deuaunt la ſaint Dunſtane. Et illoeqes furount pris ly roy meiſmes, et ſoun fitz Edward, et le count de Cornewail ſoun freir et lite del empire, et moultz autres.

Et lan ſuaunt apres, Edward le fitz le roy eſchapa hors de la garde Symound de Monforth a Herforde, com il auoit compaſſe, qe vn qeſtoit de ſa couyne ly feiſt amener vn courſeir pur achatre, si demaundoit counge de ſez gardeins pur aſſaier le cheual, qi ne ſez priſtrent garde luy ottrierent counge. Il mounta le courſer, ſen ala ſoun chemyn a lez barouns marchis, qi ly reſceurent od grant ioy. Et del hour qil eſtoit eſchape ils leſſerent au large le roi ſoun pier; Roger de Mortimer eſtoit du couyne del eſchape le dit Edward. Le countee de Ceſtre fuſt done a Symound de Mounforde. Et toſt apres, ceſt aſſauoir le samady prochein deuaunt la goule de Auſt, ſire Edward deſcounfiſt Symound de Mounford le ioen a Kells, et a grant payn eſchapa il meiſmes, mais lez grauntz seignours qi furount oueſque ly, ceſt aſſauoir, Baudewyn Wake, Willam de Monchenſy, Adam de Newmarche, et autres grantz seignours, furrount pris. Et le mardy apres fuſt la batail de Eueſham, et illoeqes furount le count Symound de Mounforde, Henry ſoun fitz, Hughe Deſpenſer, Peris de Mounforde, Rauf Baſſet, et pluſours autres grantz seignours mortez, et moult par treſoun le count de Glowceſtre, qi deuaunt lour eſtoit enerdaunt. Apres ceſt batail moutz dez barouns et cheualers et dez autres gentilis homs, qauoint eſte od le count Symound, furont fol. 189.
deſheritez; et ſez ioindrent enſemble et feſoint grantz maus en pluſours lieus parmy la terre et arderent meſouns et maners de lour enemys, et lour biens robberent.

Lan ſuaunt apres en May, le qart iour deuaunt ſaint Dunſtan, fuſt la deſcounfiture a Cheſtrefield de les deſheritez, ou il auoit moltz de eaux occis, et Robert le count de Ferers fuſt pris illoeqes, et Baudewyn Wake, Johan de Neuyl, et Johan de la Hay a grant payn eſchapa. Et maintenaunt la veile ſaint Johan le baptiſt apres ſuaunt comenſa laſſege de Kenilworth, et durra ieſqes la veil ſaint Thomas lapoſtle deuaunt Nowel; a quel iour Henry de Haſting, qi auoit le chaſtel en garde, le rendy au

Digitized by Google

roy en ceſt fourme, qil et tretouz lez autres qi leinz furount od ly aueroun vie et membre, cheueaux, armurs, et hernoys, et qanque il auoint leinz. Et auoint trois iours reſpite pur deliuerer le chaſtel nettement. Le roy entra le chaſtel. Symound de Monford le iuuen oue ſa mere hurount condicioun a uoider le realme, ſi ſen alerent en France.

En lan de grace mile cc. 52. Edward, le fitz et heir le roy Henry, auoit la duche de Giene du doun ſoun pier; en quel temps la terre fuſt taunt broille du ſolail ſaunz pluy qe apain ne portoit fruyt. Qi Edward priſt a femme la feile le roy Deſpayne, et la eſpoſa en leglife de Burges en Eſpayne, et com il venoit deuer leglis a cheual, com eſt la couſtom du pays; leglis eſt en vn pendaunt, ou la terre del vn couſte del eglis eſt plus haut de lx. peez par degres pendant, qe neſt le pauement de leglis ou toutes gentz deſcenderent al huſe de leglis. Ly dit Edward feriſt le deſtreir dez eſperouns, ſailliſt einz outre le pendaunt dez greez, vn ſi tremeruaillous ſaut ſaunz quaſſer de ly, ou de ſoun cheual, qe a iour de huy y eſt memoir hu pays. Ceſti Edward fuſt reueillous de peiſe, et de guere hauntoiſt lez armes en eſtraunges terres, et en iouſtes et tournays, qi grant renoune conquiſt. En cel temps apparuſt leſtoille comete notourment. Le cardenal Ottobon enueint de Rome en Engleter, qi pluſours conſtitucioun enmiſt en ſaint eglis en Engleter, par mediacioun de qi lez countis et barouns qenherdaunz eſtoint au count Symound de Mounford eſtoint peiſez au roy pur gref raunſoun, pur quel raunſoun lez terres le count de Fereirs ſount vnqor engagez. Le diſt roy Henry rumpy as comunes ceo qe deuaunt auoit graunte en ſa grant chartre,
fol. 189. b. ſours del auaunt dit guere dez barouns. Lez barouns qi eſtoint leuez oue Lowys de France neſtoint my deſheritz par condicioun taille en peſe feſaunt oue ceſti roy Henry, mais toz lez clerks qi enherdauntz eſtoient ou obeiſauntz au dit Lowys eſtoint depriuez de lour beneficez, ou enuoiez au ſaint pier lapoſtoil a punire solon la qantite de lour treſpas. La peiſe fuſt fait entre Lewlin et le roy en maner qils ſez appelleroint princes, noun pas roys; et qe lez seignours de Galis ferroint homage auxi bien au roy com au prince, et pur raunſoun de 30000 marcz, et la peiſe trete par Octobon le legate, et pur miſericord qe le roy auoit de Dauid le fitz Lewelin qe ſe miſt de toute en ſa grace. En le temps ceſti

Digitized by Google

roy Henry, fitz le roy Johan, fuſt vn clerk attaint au counſail de Oxſenforde, qil auoit ymagine par engine sure ſoun corps lez plais du Sauueour, pur quoi fuſt iuge au morſ. En quil temps Johan, fitz Dauid de Eſcoce, engendre de la ſore Randulf count de Ceſtre, eſpoſa la feile Lewlin prince de Galis, eſtaunchement de la guer entre le dit prince et le dit count Randulf. Qi count apres ſoun repaireir de la terre ſaint moruſt ſaunz heire de ſoun corps. La counte de Ceſtre remainoit a Johan ſoun neuew Deſcoce, qi Johan fitz Dauid, le count de Huntingdoun et del Geruyagh, moruſt ſaunz heire de ſoun corps; pur qoi la counte de Ceſtre enueint au main le roy, mais ia le mainz, le roy fiſt faire gree as ſores le dit Johan pur ceo qe tiel regaute ne deuoit eſtre departiz entre femmes, le iſſu dez quelis ſores eſt apres rementinez. En meiſme le hour veint Johan le roy de Jeruſalem en Engleter, a demaundre ſuccours de la terre de promiſſioun. Quel temps Galis fuſt tout entredit. Lez graunts Dengleter graunterent a ceſti roy Henry le garde de lours heyres dedenz age de xxi. ane. Qy roy Henry primes priſt le eſcuage, et pluſours autres taillages. Il uoloit alafoitz ſere perſonalment en baunk entre ſez juſtices en ſez iugementz. En quel temps Willam de Brewes fuſt accuſe a Lewlyn prince de Galis de auoutry de ſa femme, pur quoi il ly fiſt pendre et enpriſoner la princeſſe, pur qoy enſourdy grant guere entre le roy Henry et le dit Lewelin. Otho, vn legat de la court de Rome, fuſt chace et aſſege en le clocher de Oſeney dez eſcolers de Oxſenforde, pur debat mieu entre ſez gentz et eaux compaſſoit parmy la cite; pur qoi la vniuerſite fuſt entredit taunque touz lez regentz del vniuerſete vindrent fol. 190.
deſchaucez parmy la cite de Loundres a quer pardoun. Vn clerk uoloit auoir mordri ceſti roy Henry en ſa chaumbre a Wodſtok, qi fuſt deſcouert au crie dun ſaint femme, pur qoy le dit clerk fuſt trayne a Couyntre. En cel temps les Tartries firent grant deſtruccioun en Hungry et enuiroun, pur quoi lez paiſenes mangerent de meſchef lour enfauntz et terre de mountains. Ceſti roy Henry, fitz le roy Johan, releſſa au roi de Fraunce Normendy, et pluſours terres outre mere. En cel temps fuſt la coroune dez eſpinis au Sauueour aporte en France. En quel temps eſtoit tiel oſcurete en Loundres, ou foudre ſi terrible, qe le poeple voiderent leglis ſaint Poel de poour com le eueſque chauntoit la meſſe, ou nuls ne

Digitized by Google

demura fors qe lez miniſtres entour le auter. Meiſme la ſeiſoun lez Jues eſtoint amenez deuaunt le dit roy Henry pur ceo qils auoint circumciſe vn enfaunt a Norwiche et pius crucifie, et le auoint muſſe vn an, qi par miracle fuſt deſcouert. Le auaunt dit Edward priſt le veage en la terre ſaint, et od ly Johan de Bretaine, Johan de Veſcy, Thomas de Clare, Roger de Clifford, Othes de Garaunſoun, Robert de Bruys, et Johan de Nerdon. Il menaſt od ly ſa femme, qe ount a Acres vn feile en lour demore, qe puis fuſt counteſſe de Glouceſtre. Vn haut aſſiſe fuſt enuoye du soudane pur auoir mordry le dit Edward, qi en totez fines voloit auoir parle ſoul oue le dit Edward ou il eſtoit amene en ſa chaumbre, et qaunt touz furount uoidez ly mauueys uoroit auoir feru le dit Edward en droit du quer, qi genchi le coupe ſi ly fery hu quyſe, quel play ne fuſt vnqes fors sureſainez. Edward ly aracha le cutele, ſi ly tua, ly fiſt hors getter. En quel temps de ſa demore en Acres ſoun pier le roy Henry ſe leſſa morir a Londres apres ceo qil auoit regne lvj. aunz, xix. iours, le iour ſaint Edmound le roy [et] martyr, en lan de grace mile, cc.lxxij., pur quoy ſoun fitz Edward enueint de la terre ſaint. Si enleſſa ſoun freir Edmound count de Langcaſtre et de Laiceſtre en Acres. Ceſti Henry fuſt peiſible, benigne, et innocent de couſtom, il y out peiſe en ſoun temps xlvj. aunz, tanque au darain par excitement de ſoun fitz Edward, et counſail de ſoun freir count de Cornewail, qauoit la eleccioun del empir et auoit reſcieu vn de ſez corouns a Ake.

fol. 190. b. En le temps ceſti roy Henry fuſt Gregoir le 9. pape 14 aunz apres Honorius, qi pape fiſt pronouncer la ſentence sure le emperour Fredrik; qi Frederik auoit eſpoſe Iſabelle la ſore ceſti roy Henry Dengleter. La sene du Rome furount corrumpuz par lauoir du dit emperour encountre le dit pape, qi emperour fiſt prendre pluſours prelatis et dieus cardinalis com paſſerent par mere, et auxi Otho ly legat, com venoit Dengleter; aſſiſt le pape en Rome, tanque par miracle lez queris dez Romains furount enmolluez par le proceſſioun du dit pape, qi porte en ſez mains de ſaint Laterain a ſaint Pier lez teſtes dez apoſtles ſaint Pier et ſaint Poel, pur qoy le dit emperour ſen fuy. Le dit pape Gregoir priſt les diſmes de ſaint eglis en Engleter. Il fiſt freir Reimound, vn Jacobin, compiler pluſours liuers de decretailles. Apres qi Gregoir le 9. fuſt Celeſtin le



Digitized by Google

4. pape vn mois. Apres qi la see fuſt voide vn ane. En quel temps moruſt ſaint Edmounde lerceueſque de Cantorbirs. Innocens le 4. fuſt pape apres Celeſtin xi. aunz et 6 moys. Il fiſt freir Hugh Jacobin vn cardenal, qi compila lez concordauntz du Bible. Ceſti pape fiſt canonicer Edmound de Pounteney, et fiſt notirement publier la rebelete de Fredrik lemperour. En quel temps en Thollet, en Eſpayne, vn Jeu, com foua en ſoun gardyn, troua deſoutz terre vn ceſt, dedens quoi eſtoit vn lyuer eſcript dez lettres de Grec, Hebreu, et Latin, pluſours notabilites du trinite; pur quoi il deueint Criſtien. Apres Fredrik, Manifredus, ſoun fitz, od la treſour de Ceſile mainteint lempire, tanque Charlis le freir le roy de Fraunce luy enchaſa. Le dit pape Innocent procura lez princes de Allemayn, eliſours del emperour, a choiſir le dit Charlis. Mais lez vnes choiſerent le duk de Thuringe, autres le count de Holand, lez vns choiſerent Richard, count de Cornwail, freir le roy Henry Dengleter. En quel temps Lodowyk roy de Fraunce fuſt pris dez Sarazins; et Willam Longeſpey, le uaillaunt cheualer, mort. Lez paſtours a noumbre 15.0000 vindrent a Parys crucifie a la terre ſaint, firent grant rumour en la cite et hu realme, pur quoi la vniuerſete eſtoit durement troeblez et pluſours dez eſcolers tuez. En quel temps moruſt ſaint Robert Groſteſt eueſque de Nichol, qi Robert fuſt somouns au court de Rome pur ceo qil countrediſoit en maner lez charges surmys a lez egliſes de Engleter par le pape Innocent: qi Robert pur meiſme la cauſe en plain conſtoir du dit pape a Rome apella de cel court au tribunal de Criſt, ſe reueint en ſoun eueſche et moruſt. A quel hour fuſt oy vn voice a Rome diſaunt, "veignez cheitif au iugement," ou meiſme la nuyt le dit pape Innocent, com fuſt dit, fuſt troue mort od vn play au couſte, bote com de vn baſtoun. Apres qy Innocent, qauoit deſordeines taxſis de ſaint eglis grante au roy Henry, fuſt Alexandre le 4. pape 7 aunz et 4 moys. Vrban le 4. apres Alexandre apoy 4 auns. Il eſtoit primerment patriarch de Jeruſalem, et puis par eide des pelerins enchaſa lez Romains qentroiſoun auoint fait en le patremoigne ſaint Pier, par Manfredus fitz Frederik. Il fiſt Charlis, le freir le roy de Fraunce, roy de Ceſile, en deſheriſoun du dit Manfredus. En quel temps le soudane Babiloine degaſta Hermony et priſt Antioche. Apres Vrban fuſt Clement le 4. pape 4 aunz, apres qe la see auoit eſte

fol. 191.

Digitized by Google

voide 3 aunz et 2 moys. Cely Clement auoit eſte hom eſpoſe et counſaillour le roy de France; sa femme mort, fuſt eueſque de Pediens, et puis erceueſque de Nerboun, et puis cardenal, et legat enuoye en Engleter. Et com la eſtoit, eſtoit choiſe en pape. Ceſti eſtoit benigne, et exteint pluſours tribulaciouns de ſaint eglis. Il iugea la querelle de Conradyn a nient, qi guerroya Lowys de Ceſille. Apres qi Clement, Gregoir le 10. fuſt pape 4 aunz, qi Gregoir en le tierce ane de ſoun papee, pur profit de ſaint eglis et de le ſaint veage a la tere ſaint, quoi meiſmes purpoſoit a faire, auoit ſoun counſail a Lugdoun en France, ou lez meſſagers dez Greus et de Tartris enfurount. Lez Gregeoys prometterent a returnir al vnite de ſaint eglis, les Tartres ſez abaundonerent a eſtre baptizes. Au quel counſail fuſt ordene qe touz lez cures fuſſent preſtres, et qe touz lez diſmes fuſſount doweris a ſaint eglis, ou fu defenduz pluralitez as currez. Procheinement apres cel hour Lowys le roy de France od 2. ſez fitz, et le roy de Nauerne, et ploſours prelatis, et le legat le pape ameneour dez peleryns, mouerent deuers la tere ſaint, ou en chemynaunt moruſt le dit roy et le legat et pluſours del oſt Criſtien, pur qoy failliſt le dit veage. Ceſti pape Gregoir depoſa aſcuns religions; il quaſſa la eleccioun del erceueſque de Cantorbirs du priour qi fuſt choiſe, et auaunſa Robert de Kilwardby en erceueſque.

En lan de grace mile, cc.lxxiiij. Edward, fitz Henry, od ſa femme
fol. 191. b. Elianor, furount corounez et enoyntez a Weſtmouſter de freir Robert de Kilwardby, erceueſque de Cantorbirs, al aſſumpcioun de noſtre Dame. La grant rue de Chep et lez autres par ou ceſti Edward cheuaucha deuers ſoun encoronement, furont couertz dez tapitez et dez draps de ſay. Lez citezeins ietterent lore et largent hors dez feneſtres a prendre qi enuoroit. Le conduyt en Chepe coruſt del vn couſte de vine blonk, et del autre part de vine vermaille. Le roy Alexandre Deſcoce, et le duk de Bretaigne, qeſtoit le primer duk apres lez countis qe y eſtoint, et touz dieus lour femmes lez sores le dit Edward, y furount, et la royne la mere. Lez queux seignours od tout plain dez autres countis Dengleter, furount apparez en aparements dore et soy od grantz routes dez cheualers, qy a lour deſcendre lefferent aler lour cheueux a prendre qy en uoroit, en nobleſce del encorounement de ceſti Edward, qi al hour eſtoit de xxx.vj. aunz de

Digitized by Google

age. Alexandre le roy Defcoce ly fift al hour homage, fe trey deuers foun pays, ou procheignement Margaret fa femme, la fore Edward, morift; qauoit dieus fitz, Edward et Dauid, et vn feille Margaret, qe puis fuft royne de Norway. Lez ij. fitz morerent de age de xx. aunz, viuant lour pier.

Procheignement en lan fuaunt ceft encoronement, Lewlin prince de Galis enuoya outre mere par la feile le count de Mounforth dauoir a femme, qe enuenaunt deuer Snawdoun fuft pris en mere dez mariners de Briftow et amenez au roy Edward, qauoit fufpeffioun pur ceft alliaunce de mariage qe Lewlin ne ly eftoit bien voillant, et auxi pur ceo qil ne enueint a foun encor[on]ement si ly fift fomoundre pur homage, qi enout defpit, moua guere. Le roy fe trey en Galis, conquift le chaftel Rodolan, enchafa le dit Lewlin par force a fa grace, qi fe acorda au roy pur l. mile marcz et condicioun deftre liege du roy. Sy enamena lauaunt dit damoyfel.

Lan fuaunt le roy ly fift fomoundre par bref a foun parlement, qi fure-fift, et derechef mouoit guere, mais nauoit dure, mais autrefoitz fuft acorde au roy sure condicioun qil ne enferroit del hour en auaunt nul contempt sure le peril qe apartenoit. Dauid, le freir Lewlin, prince de Galis, eftoit du meynee le roy a qi il auoit done Frodifham heritablement, qi Dauid eftoit enginous, efpiaunt le counfail le roy, gayta foun temps; fen alaft ly Galoys qi vnqor od foun frer recomencerent guere. Le roi fe moua en graunt oft deuers Galis, qi dez barges enfift faire fol. 192.
pounte outre vn bras de mere deuer Snaudoun, pur ceo qe lez eftroitz du boys et mountaignes eftoint mauues autre part a paffer, lez queux lez Galoys auoint purpris. Lez gens le roy priftrent le dit paffage folement deuaunt qe tout le array du paffage fuft adreffe, qe furount recoillez des Galoys qe del autre part eftoient enbuffez en batail, ou noyerent Roger de Clifford, Willam de Lindezey, Johan le fitz Robert, Lucas de Towny, et plufours autres pererent au preffer de lour recoiller. La mere retreit Johan de Vefcy, qi nouelement eftoit venuz de outre mere, paffa outre en Snaudoun od baskles et brigauns de Arragoun qil auoit amene, qi le pays deftruierent defpitoufement. Dauid le freir Lewlin fe mift au fuyt, pur quoi le prince foun freir fe taunt affraya qil fe mift a defcoun-

Digitized by Google

fiture, ſen ala od poi de gentz, qi sodeinement encountra Johan Giffard et Edmond de Mortimer od lour coumpaignyes, qi hors del oſt le roy eſtoient mouez pur auenture quere, qi ly tuerent et les ſoemes et ſa teſt preſentes a le roy, qe sure la toure de Loundres fuſt mys. En meiſme le temps fuſt freir Johan de Peccham pur le pape ſacre en erceueſque de Cantorbirs. Et Roger de Mortimer teint la Roundtable, ſe centiſme dez chiualers a Kenlynworth; a quel reuel darmes de peiſe vindrent lez cheualers errauntz de pluſours eſtraunges pays. Meiſme le temps comenſa la roingne dez berbiz en Engleter, com cheualers venantz hors de la terre ſaint amenoient berbiz oue gros cowes hors de Cipre qenporterent primerent la dit roingn. Meiſme le temps fuſt chaunge la monoy, qe furrount appellez pollardes. Procheinement apres fuſt Dauid la freir Lewlin pris pres de Denbigh, et par iugement le roy penduz et treynez, ſes quarters departez en diuers lieus. Le roy dona lez ſeignourges de Galis as diuers ſeignours Dengleter en condicioun qils demuraſſent, qi ceo firent, si demena iolife vie et molt amaſt deduyt dez chenys et oyſeaux, et coure et ſaultz dez cheueaux, et principalment a tuer cerfs au coure dez cheueaux.

En lan de grace mile, cc.lxxxiiij., Edward ſoun fitz naſqy en le chaſtel de Carnaueran en Galis, et meiſme lan moruſt ſoun autre fitz Alfouns a Wyndeſor, qi eynez fitz eſtoit du roy; et Mary ſa feile deueint nonayne a Aumiſbery. Le roy Alexandre Deſcoce priſt la feile le count de Flaundres a femme apres la mort la ſore le roy, de qei il nauoit nul engendrure. I ceſti roi Edward fiſt exciler lez Juys hors de ſoun realme; pur quoy il enpriſt le xv.me dez lays, et le x.me de la clergie. Le roy
fol. 192. b. paſſa en Gaſcoigne pur peiſer la guere entre le roy de Arragoun et le prince del More, qi tout lour debat auoint mys en ſoun agarde. Le count de Cornewail remiſt gardein Dengleter, tantom le roy eſtoit par dela. Ryſeapmeraduk, vn seignour de Galis, mouoit guere pur outrage qe Payn Tiptoft ly auoit fait par orgoil et deſpite; qi Riſeapmeraduk ne le voloit ſoeffreir pur maundement le roy, pur quoi apres fuſt penduz et trainez a Euerwyk del hour qe le roy eſtoit venuz de outre mere. En quel temps de ſa abſence il troua tiel defaute en ſez juſtices et officeris qe lez vns fiſt exiler, com Thomas de Weland, Rauf de Engham, et Hughe del

Digitized by Google

Chauncelery, Adam de Strattoun enraunſonez, lez droiturelis demurez en lour officez, com Elys de Ethingham et Johan de Mechingham. En quel hour fuſt Acres perdu hors dez mains dez Criſtiens. La royn Elianor moruſt auxi cel ane. Le roi Alexandre Deſcoce venoit en vn nuyt cheuauchaunt deuers ſa femme auaunt dit, ſi chei de ſoun palefray pres de Kinkorne et roumpy ſoun cole, a grant encoumbreir de lez ij. realmes; ſez fitz furount mortz et nauoit iſſu fors la feile ſa feile Margaret royne de Norway. Lez seignours Deſcoce, prelates, countis et barouns, et la comune, virent mouement de grant diſtaunce du chalange du realme; maunderent en Gaſcoyn a le roy Edward Dengleter qe il ſe vouſiſt agreer qe ſoun fitz eynez Edward de Carnaueran preiſt a femme Margarete, la feile Margaret royne de Norway, ſeile le dit Alexandre qi roumpy le cole, pur peiſe auoir. A quoi furount acordez lez counſaillis dez ij. realmes en tiel giſe qe le dit Edward de Carnaueran demureroit en Eſcoce viuaunt ſoun pier, et apres ſa mort qil demureroit touz iours vn ane en lun realme et lautre ane en lautre realme, et qil leroit toutdiz ſez officers et miniſtres del vn realme al entree des marchis del autre realme, iſſint qe ſoun counſail enfuſt tot dice du nacioun du realme en quoi il demurroit pur le temps. Quel aſcent au venu le roi a loſtel acordez fuſt et enuoiez au court de Rome pur diſpenſacioun, et meſſagers en Norway pur quere la dit Margaret. Qi meſſager fuſt vn clerk Deſcoce meiſtre Weland, qi peryſt od la dit pucel en reuenaunt deuers Eſcoce sure lez coſtres de Boghane. En ceſt mene temps Edward roy Dengleter, qi ſaunz femme eſtoit, nauoit fitz fors vn, oiſt parler de Blaunche la feile le roi Phelip de France, ſi la demaunda a femme, qe fuſt acorde qe le roy Dengleter feſſeroit le roi de Fraunce de Gaſcoyn de ly refeſſer od ſa feile en mariage, qi ceo fiſt. Et ſi ne voloit le dit roy de Fraunce refeiſer le dit roy Engles de ſa terre de Gaſcoyne, mais fol. 193.
la reteint a ſoun ops demeyne, ne auxi ne ly voloit doner ſa auaunt dit feile mais feigna somouns sure le roy de Engleter a uenir a ſoun parlement pur forfaitz qe lez Fiportz auoint fait sur mere as Normauntz, coumpaſſaunt encontre couenauntz a foriuger ly dit Edward de ſa terre de Gaſcoin par proceſſe en ſa court. Sure quoy le dit Edward ſe adreſſa de grant aray deuers Gaſcoin, ſufrendy ſoun homage de Gaſcoigne au

Digitized by Google

roy de France par Willam de Gaynesburgh, Cordeler, et Hugh de Manceſtre, Jacobyn; lez queux freirs le count de Artoys fiſt longement enpriſoner, qi lez fiſt prendre com venoint paſſauntz par ſoun pays en lour meſſage. Le roy Edward ſe adreſſa od grant poair deuers Gaſcoyn, et fuſt venus a Portiſmouth sure ſoun paſſage qant nouelis ly vindrent qe Maddok et Morgan auoint leuez lez comunes de Galis de guere encountre ly, qy le quiderent en le hour eſtre paſſe la mere, pur quoi le roy leſſa ſoun veage pur le temps et trey in Galis, mais aunces auoit enuoye en Gaſcoyne pluſours barouns de ſa terre qi a lour arryuail ne auoint en Gaſcoyne taunt de terre al obeiſaunce le roy lour seignour sure quoy ils purroint arriuer. Mais procheignement ceaux de Burdeux ſez releuerent et enherderent oue eaux, enchacerent lez Franceys qi depar le roy Lowys de France enfuront mys. Lez Engles recouererent hu pays grant terre al ops le roy, pur quoi toutdiz apres, com fuſt dit, y ceſty roy Edward enclina du chief a touz lez chiualers qen cel veage de Gaſcoyn eſtoint. Lez auauntditz barouns Engleſſes ſez coumbaterent od Charlis de Valoys oue le poair de France, a Belgard, ou pluſours dez Engles furount mortz et priſez, mais noun pas outriement deſcounfitz, qi tout le iour tindrent les chaumps, mais dedenz la nuyt ſez departerent a lour reſcet, ou lez Fraunceis demurerent en la place as chaumpes tout la nuyte, pur qoi ils diſoint qils auoient venqu, et pur voir dire lez Engles auoint le greignour perde, qar la furount pris monſire Johan de ſaint Johan le pier et le fitz, monſire Rauf de Touny, et pluſours autres, qi pur deſtreſce de vilein deſpitouſe priſoun ne auindrent les pluſours a bien. En ceſt mene temps le roy auoit deſtruyt et deſcounfiſt les Galoys rebellis, et auoit fait prendre Maddok et Morgan et lez fiſt pendre et treyner, et ſe adreſſa a reſcoure ſez gentz en Gaſcoyne, y enuoya ſoun freir Edmound, qi illoeqes moruſt de bele mort. Si paſſa meiſmes en Flaundres en eide du count
fol. 193. b. Robert, qy guere auoit as Franceis. Le dit roi Edward enuoya meiſtre Johan de Glantoun, archedeken de Richemound, al apoſtoil pur pleindre de la deloialte du roy de France et de coumpaſſement de ly toller ſoun heritage. Il fiſt par autres meſſagers alliaunce od le roi de Allemayn, et oue le roy de Arragoun, oue lerceueſque de Coloyne, et od le count de Burgoyn, od le count de Sawoy, et od pluſours princes de Allemayne,

Digitized by Google

qi touz ly faillerent au bofoyn; mais com cely qi ceo aparceiuoit fe peifa od le roy de France hu mene temps qi ly bailla fa fore Margaret a femme pur la iuuenefce sa feile Blaunche, et fufrendy grant party de Gafcoyn en peife fefaunt. Taunt com le roy Edward ieuft a Gaunt lez comunes de la vile comencerent riot et debate as genz le roy. Lez Galoys qy y eftoient noerent outre Lefchaud, robberent mefouns, enfirent grant mal. Le roy Edward enuoya quer le count Robert de Flaundres, qi ly dift, "fire count, peifez ta comune, ou ieo ferray eftre dit qe cy fuft Gaunt," pur quoy la riote fuft eftaunche. Endementres qe le roy Edward eftoit a Gaunt, vindrent meffagers honourables depar lez comunes Defcoce, dez prelates, countis, et barouns, certifiauntz qe Margaret la feile la royne de Norway, qe feile eftoit lour roys Alexandre, eftoit pery en mere en venaunt deuers Efcoce, enpriaunt a fa seignoury qil fe voufift entremettre pur quiete du pays, a veoir qils vffent a roy qi meutz par droit le duft eftre; qar ils fez doutoint de grant debate de diuers seignours qi enclaymerent la fucceffioun qi puffauntz eftoint du realme, et autre part, et auxi pur diuers riotis comencez hu pays, qar chefcun grantz siris fe fift com roys en foun pays. Le roy lour refpoundy par fez lettres qil vendroit en foun realme et treieroit vers la marche, et fe auiferoit de lour requeft.

Et fait afauoir qe solonc lez cronicles Defcoce neftoit vnqes tiel difficoulte qi enferroit lour roys de droit ligne, qe outrement eftoit failly en le hour de troys roys fucciement, chefcun fitz dautre. Et pur ceo voet ceft cronicle toucher la originaute dez roys, et la proceffe de eaux qen Efcoz ount regne. En la vie faint Brandane eft troue qen le pays de Attenys en Grece eftoit vn noble cheualer, qi ount vn fitz qy auoit a noun Gaidel, qauoit en efpoufe la feile Pharao le roy de Egypt, qe out a noune Scota, de qey il auoit bel engendrure. Gaidel eftoit cheualerous, fe purchafa lez juuinceaux de foun pays, fe mift en mere en nefe od fol. 194.
fa femme Scota et fez enfauntz, fe quift manfioun al auenture en biaunce de la conquer, arryua en Efpayne, ou sure vn haut mountayn au coufter de la mere Hiberyme fift edifier vn fort chaftel, et le noma Brigans; il viuoit od lez foens de rauyn sure lez paifens du pays. Sez pefcheours furount chacez vn iour par tempeft parfound en la mere, qi ly reuindrent

Digitized by Google

renouncier qils auoit aparſceu par voler dez flores dez chardouns et autres enſeignes qe il y out terre pres de outre mere. Gaidel od ſez fitz, qi a surnoun auoient Scoti apres lour mere Scota, ſe miſt en mere en trois naueaux, ſeglerent aual la mere, trouerent vn iſle grant, mounterent a terre, trouerent le pays herbous et pleſaunt de boys et reueres, mais nounpas bien poeple dez gentz. Et com eſt ymagine et ſuppoſe, procheignement deuaunt auoit Gurguyns le fitz Belin roy de Bretaigne aſſigne cel ile as gentz extretiz Deſpayne, queux il troua en Orkany com venoit de Denemarc, com auaunt eſt eſpecifie. Gaidel repaira a ſoun chaſtel de Brigauns ymaginaunt de realer al ile troue, mais ly surueint vn treſgref malady dount ly coueint murrir; ſi deuiſoit a ſez fitz qils alaſent a cel ile et y demuraſent com a vn pays ſaunz grant defens, leger a conquere. Eberus, le eyne fitz Gaidel et de Scota la feile Pharao, ſe adreſſa od ſez freirs al auaunt dit ile, qi le ſeiſy et tuerent et ſoutz miſtrent a lour obeiſaunce ceaux qe ils y trouerent, et pius appellerent le ile Iberniam, apres lour freir eyne Eberus, ou apres la mere Eberiaco qe nomez eſtoit enſi dez Eſpaynolis; mais le surenoun, Scoty, demura od lez autres freirs et od lour iſſu bon pece en cel ile, qe entre nous eſt apelle Irrelande. En quel ile apres arryua Symound Brec, le fitz puſne du roy de Eſpayne, qi od ly aporta vn pere sur quoi lez roys Deſpayne ſoleient eſtre coronez, qi ſoun pier ly bailla en ſignifiaunce qil enfuſt roys, com cely qil plus amaſt de ſez enfauntz. Ceſty Symound deuient roy du pays de Ireland depar vn feile extreit de Scoty, qi enmyſt le auaunt dit pere en le plus ſouerain bele lieu du pays, qe au iour de huy porte le noune li Lieu Real. Apres qoi veint vn dez fitz de vn dez roys de Ireland extreit de Scota, qy out a noun Fergous fitz Ferthairy, en le plus lointiſme pays outre Bretaine deuers septentrioun, et de coſt lez Bretouns occupia la terre deuer Catenèys outre la laund Porry, et y endemurerent,
fol. 194. b. et tout eſtoit il du nacioun de Ireland. Et lez ſoens touz vnqor lez firent nomer Scoty, et la terre Scocia apres Scota la feile Pharao roy de Egypt, de qei enuindrent lez Scotois, mais lour propre pays eſt Ireland. Lour couſtom et patoys acordaunt, qi puis furount mellez od Pices, com apres ſerra recordez. I ceſti Fergus aporta hors du Ireland la pere real auaunt nomez, et la fiſt mettre ou ore eſt labbai de Scone, sure quoy



Digitized by Google

furount faitez affife et eftablis les roys Defcoce touz pufcedy tanque Edward le primer roy Dengleter apres la conqueft lenfift aporter a Loundres a Weftmouftre, ou ore le fege du preftre a le haute auter.

Et fait afauoir qe Fergus fitz Ferthair de Ireland, extrait de Scota, eftoit le primer qi se difoit roy Defcoce, fi regna iij. aunz outre Dunbretaine en Ynchgalle. Dungal fitz Fergus regna v. aunz. Congal fitz Dungal xxij. aunz. Conftan fitz Doengard xxij. aunz. Edhan fitz Godfray xxxiiij. aunz. Conel fitz Congelle xiiij. aunz. Cokebrid xvj. aunz. Kynather fitz Conel iij. moys. Ferthair fitz Ewyne xvj. aunz. Fercarfod xxj. aunz. Dopnaldebrec Cokebrid xiiij. auns. Maldun fitz Dopnaldebrech xvj. aunz. Corhetinen Danel fitz Donengard fitz Donald Brec iij. aunz. Armelech fitz Findan j. ane. Congan fitz Findan xvj. ans. Moredath fitz Arnikelec iij. ans; en le temps de qy eftoit le primer batail entre lez Bretouns et lez Pices qi eiderent les Efcoces. Selnach fitz Cogan xxiiij. aunz. Ergheche fitz Achfin xxx. aunz. Donald fitz Sealnech vij. aunz. Alpyn fitz Beghach iij. aunz. Cefty fuft tue en Goloway, com il le auoit deftruyt, de vn foul hom qi ly gayta en vn efpeffe boys en pendaunt al entree dun ge de vn ryuere com cheuaucheoit entre fez gentz. Cely eftoit le darain de Efcotoys qi al hour regna procheynement deuaunt lez Pices. La sum dez aunz du regne dez Efcotois auaunt lez Pices ccc. et v. aunz et iij. moys. Lez cronicles tefmoignent qe lez Pices vindrent de Syke, et entrerent Albanye, qor eft Efcoce, procheinement apres le mort cefti Alpin. Et entrerent Bretaigne, qor eft Engleter, en le temps Vafpafian le Romayn, et en le temps Maurius fitz Aruiragoun roy de Bretaigne. Si eftoint lez Pices vn nacioun bataillour, norriz et charniz toutditz en gere, qi fez acompaignerent oue Roderik al auenture pur terre conquere. Qi Rodrik fuft tue de Maurius le roy de Bretain en batail pres de Cardoille, plufours de fez Pices fuerent au boys, reenuoyerent au roy Maurius requeraunt sa merci, fol. 195.
qi lour graunta fa peife, lez affigna pur lour homage vn pays outre Albany qe de gentz Irroys eftoit en parti comenfe a habiter, qi Efcocez fez appellerent. Lez queux Pices qi counbatauntz eftoient suremounterent lez Efcoces Irroys, lez tindrent en fubieccioun. Lez queux Pices ne auoint my moillers; et par caufe qe lez Bretouns ne voloint my marier

Digitized by Google

od eaux fez qiftrent femmes hors de Ireland, sure condicioun qe lour iffu parlafcent Irrays, quel patois demurt a iour de huy hu haute pays entre lez vns, qeft dit Efcotoys.

Cruthene Kenek, deboner, fuft le primer qi fe fift nomer roy du monarc du regne dez Picis, qi regna l. auns. Gede cl. aunz. Taren c. aunz. Dinortecheft xx. aunz. Dugil xl. auns. Gamaldebold ix. aunz. Verpempnet xxx. aunz. Fiachua le blank xxx. aunz. Calnatuhel vj. aunz. Deuornach Lecdales i. ane. Stradach Fingel ij. aunz. Garnard le riche lx. aunz. Talarg le fitz Kecter xxv. aunz. Druft fitz Irb c. aunz, et fy conquift c. batails. Talarg fitz Amil ij. aunz. Nectane Celtaniech x. aunz. Druft Gortinoch xxx. aunz. Galan xv. aunz. Druft fitz Gigurnus l. aunz. Druft fitz Hidrofigus viij. aunz. Autrefoitz, le primer Druft iiij. aunz. Garnarde fitz Gigurnus vj. ans. Kyburcan foun freir vj. auns. Talarg fitz Mendeleghe xj. ans. Druft fitz Menech i. ane. Talagach iiij. aunz. Druft fitz Methor xxx. aunz; saint Columbe et Paladius conuerterent cefti a la foy Criftien. Et fait a fauoir, qe ceft nacioun neftoit vnqes conuerty fors vn foitz, qe tanque en fa ount perfeuere, et pur ceo ne vffent lours preftres point defpaulers a lour aubes ou lez preftres Engles ount dieus, pur ceo qe dieus foitz ount efte conuerty. Garnald fitz Dompnach xxx. aunz; cefti edifia leglis de Abirnithin, cc. aunz, et xxv. aunz, et xj. moys deuaunt qe leglis de Dulkedin fuft edifie du roy Conftentin roy dez Picis. Kenech fitz Sugthen xxiiij. aunz. Nectan fitz Fode viij. aunz. Bride fitz Fathe v. aunz. Druft foun freir vj. aunz. Druft fitz Hole xx. aunz; en foun temps fuft faint Edmonane. Tharan fitz Amfodech iiij. aunz. Brude fitz Dergert xxxi. ane; en quel temps ueint faint Seruaunus en Fiffe. Jactan frer Brude xviij. aunz. Garnarde fitz Feradhegh xxiiij. aunz. Denegul fitz Ferguſagin xvi. aunz. Nectan fitz Fergaleg ix. moys. Fergus fitz Frude vn moys. Alpin fitz Eferadheche vi. moys a vn foitz, qi fuft enchace, mais puis
fol. 195. b. regna xxx. aunz. Brude fitz Tenegus ij. aunz. Alpin fitz Tenagus ij. auns. Druft fitz Talargbin vn ane. Talargan fitz Druftane iiij. aunz. Talargan fitz Tenagus v. aunz. Coftantin fitz Ferguſa xl. aunz; cefti fift edifier Dunkeldyn. Hungus fitz Ferguſa x. aunz; cefti edifia Kelrimoneth, ore faint Andrew, quel temps veint faint Fegulus od fez difci-

Digitized by Google

ples al eglis de faint Andrew. Duf Tolorg iiij. auns. Egganus fitz Hungus iij. aunz. Feradagus fitz Badoghe iij. ans. Brud fitz Feradhach i. moys. Kenech fitz Feredhach i. ane. Brude fitz Fochel ij. auns. Druft fitz Feradhach iij. ans; cefti fuft le darain roy dez Picys, fi fuft tue a Scone par treifoun. Qe, com les cronicles tefmoignent, vn fitz dun roy de Ireland, qi out a noun Redda, arryua en Galeway, et ankes par pruefce et affinite du sank Yrois, de quoy lez Pices furount mellez, occupia cel pays et auxi Ergeille et autres dez iles, le iffu de qy qi fez nomerent Scoty, coumpafferent toutdice encountre lez Picys; iffi qen le temps cefti Druft fitz Feradhach lez Efcoces ietterent couyne et a vn counfail general eftoient priuement armez, et dedenz la mefoun du counfaille tuerent ly auaunt dit roy et lez grantz seignours dez Picys touz, qi ne penfoient fi bien noune. Si enuoierent apres autres qi lour pluft, et com ils venoient toutdice lez tuerent, tanque ils auoint fait ceo qils defiroint; et de cel hour en auaunt failly le regne dez Picys, qauoit durre mile, c.lxxxvij. aunz, et recomence le regne Defcoce, quel regne comenfa deuaunt lez Pices, cccc.xliij. aunz deuaunt le incarnacioun.

Les Picys deftruytz a la maner, Kynet fitz Alpin regna sure lez Efcoce, et fuft le primer roy Efcotoys apres lez Picys. Il foutzmift a fa feignoury la terre tout a Twede, enfift enchacer lez Engles et Bretouns qe y enhabiterent, fift nomer la terre Efcoce. Il eftably lez loys qe vnqor en Efcoce durent, et ceo eftoit en le temps toft apres qe Egbriht auoit vny les vij. realmes dez Saxfouns en Bretaigne; qe taunt auoint a faire lez roys Engles en lour terre demeyn a eftablir lour conqueft qils ne fez entremiftrent rien deuers Albany, si longement tanque lez Efcotz auoint pris tiel reaul faunz empediment, qe affeitz le tenoient eftable et droiturel. Kynet fitz Alpin regna xvi. aunz, et moruft a Ferteuyoth et fuft enterrez en le ifle de Yona, pres de Hert, Loern, et Fergus, trois frers qy amenerent lez Efcotz en Archady sure lez Picys. Donald fitz Alpin regna iiij. aunz. fol. 196.
Coftantin fitz Kynache xvj. aunz, qeftoit tue dez Norways en batail. Athe mak Kinath i. ane, qi fuft tue de Tirg fitz Dungald. Tirg Mac Dungald xij. auns. Lez croniclis Defcoce tefmonent qe cefti Tirg foutzmift a fa seignoury tout Ireland et grant party Dengleter, cefti dona primerment franchiz as eglis Defcoce, qauaunt le hour eftoint en feruitude

Digitized by Google

dez lays as vſages de Picys. Donald Mac Dunſtan ij. aunz. Edmound freir Athelſtan dona a ceſti Donald roy Deſcoce tout Combirland, pur quoi lez Eſcoces ount fait clayme tanque al Reir croiz de Staynmore, mais cel doune ad eſte ſouent conquys puſcedy et releſſe en maint peiſe feſaunt. Conſtantin mac Edha xl. aunz regna, qi guerpy ſoun realme, ſe rendy en religioun et fuſt abbe de ſaint Andrew v. aunz, et illoeqe fuſt enterrez. Malcolme mac Donald xxi. ane regna, qi fuſt tue par treiſoun dez Norways, et ceo fuſt en le temps le primer Edward pier Athelſtan. Indel mac Coſtantin regna x. aunz, et fuſt tue dez Norwais. Duf mac Mancloun iiij. aunz et vi. moys, qi fuſt mourdri a Forays, et muſſe deſoutz le pount de Kinlos, et tancom il ieuſt la le ſolail ne ſe aparuſt, ſi fuſt troue et aporte al ile de Yona ou touz ſez aunceſtres de Kinek mac Alpin furount enterrez, fors cely qi abbe eſtoit de ſaint Andrew. Culen mac Indolf iiij. aunz regna et vij. moys; il fuſt tue de Amthar fitz Donald pur ſa feile qe fuſt tue en Lownes. Kinec fitz Malcol xxiiij. aunz et ij. moys, et fuſt tue de ſes homs par treiſoun de Fumel la feile Cunithar, zayn de Angus, fitz de qi Kinak auoit deuaunt fait tuer. Coſtantin mac Culen i. ane et vi. moys, et fuſt tue de Kynnech fitz Malcolm. Grige mac Kyneth mac Douf viiij. aunz, et fuſt tue de Malcolme fitz Kynech; ceſti Malcolme regna xxx. aunz noblement et fuſt uicturous. Dunkan mac Kryn de Dunkeldy et de Betowe, fitz Malcolme mac Kynech, vi. aunz, et fuſt tue de Macbeth mac Sinley, qi regna xvi. aunz, et fuſt tuez de Chalcolme mac Duncan. Lulach le fole regna i. mois et fuſt tue en Strabolgy. Toutz ceaux roys furount enterrez en lile de Yona. Malcolm Kenmour mac Duncan regna xxxvij. aunz et vij. moys, et fuſt tue a Alnewyk et enterrez a Tynmoth; ceſti eſtoit le marry ſaint Margaret de Dunfermelin. Donald ſoun freir mac Dunkan regna primerment vi. moys, qi fuſt enchacez de Dunkan fitz Mancloun qi regna vi. moys, qi
fol. 196. b. fuſt tue de Malpedre mac Loern, count del Meiernys, et giſt en lile de Yona. Donald mac Dunkan regna autre foitz iij. aunz, qi fuſt enuoegle et mort par Edgar fitz Mancloun, et fuſt enterre a Dunkeldin et puis tranſlatez en le iſle de Yona. Edgar regna ix. aunz et iiij. moys, et giſt a Dunfermelyn. Alexandre ſoun freir et fitz Mancloun regna xvij. aunz et iij. moys et demy, et giſt a Dunfermlyn. Dauid ſoun freir regna xxxix.

Digitized by Google

aunz et iij. moys et moruſt a Cardoil, et giſt a Dunfermelin. Mancloun le fitz Henry, count del Garnyaghe, de Huntingdoun, et de Northumbreland, qi fuſt le fitz Dauid le roy, regna xij. aunz et vij. moys et xx. iours, qi moruſt auaunt la pier a Jedworth, et giſt a Dunfermelin. Willam ſoun freir, et fitz meiſme cely Henry count de Northumbreland du doune le roy Eſteuen, regna l. aunz, et moruſt a Streuelyn, et giſt a Abirbrothock qe meiſmes edifia. Alexandre ſoun fitz regna xxxvij. aunz, qi moruſt a Kenbray en Orkany et giſt a Melros. Alexandre le fitz Alexandre, qi de viij. aunz de age comenſa a regner, regna xxxvij. aunz, qi roumpy le cole a Kinkorn, ſours de quoy enueint grant mal. La ſoume dez aunz entre Kenach fitz Alpin et ceſti Alexandre ſount cccc.xxx. aunz, vn moys, et vij. iours. Et ſi eſt la sum dez aunz de touz lez roys Picys et Eſcotes mille, D.cccc. lxxvij. aunz et ix. moys et viij. iours, tanque lencorounement Johan de Baillolf. Et fait a ſauoir, qe y ny out nul gere entre ceaux ij. realmes qe ſoit a countier lxxx. auns, deuaunt qe par Johan de Baillolf fuſt comenſe. Mais pur ceo qe y ny out point de iſſu de lez ij. roys Alexandres, couenoit retourner al iſſu de Dauid count de Huntingdoun, freir Willam le roy Deſcoce, fitz le roy Dauid. Qy Dauid, count de Huntingdoun, auoit vn fitz Johan qy moruſt ſaunz engendrure, et trois feilles, la primer fuſt Margaret qe Alayn ſeignur de Galeway auoit en eſpouſe; la ſecund fuſt Iſabelle, qe Peris de Bruys auoit en eſpouſe; la tierce Ade, qe Johan de Haſtinges auoit a feme. De la primer Margaret ne veſqy nul iſſu fors vn feile, qe out a noun Dorworgul, qe fuſt marie a Johan de Baillolf. De Iſabelle, la ſecound feille le count Dauid de Huntingdoune, marye a Peris de Bruis, naſqy Robert de Bruis le eyne. De la tierce, Ade, feile le dit count Dauid, marye a Johan de Haſtinges, naſqy Johan de Haſtinges, pur quoi ſourdi grant debat qi enſerroit roys, fol. 197.
cheſcun voroit qe ſoun amy le vſt eſte, pur quoi par comune aſcent lez prelatez, countis, et barouns, oue la comune, enuoierent au roy Edward Dengleter a la maner auaunt dit.

Enuiroun cel hour chey le pount de Berewik outre lew de Twede de grant cretyne de eaw, pur ceo qe lez archis eſtoient trop baſſez, quel pount nen dura fors ix. aunz apres ceo qil fuſt parfourny. Toſt apres cel hour Willam de Veſcy dona lonour de Alnewyk a Antoyn de Bek

Digitized by Google

euesque de Duresme, qi pur chaudez paroles de Johan, fitz bastard le dit Willam, le vendy a Henry de Percy.

Del hour qe le roy Edward Dengleter, le primer apres la conquest, auoit perfourny ceo qil auoit a fair en Flaundres, a la maner auaundit, il repaira en Engleterre, sen trey sure la marche Descoce, ou a Norham il fist faire somouns de parlement; ou lez grauntz touz Descoce y emuyndrent, requiraunt le dit roy qil vousist fere trier qi serroit lour roys de droit com souerain seignour, qy rien si uousist entremetter tanque ils ly auoint susrendu touz lez fortereſcez Descoce com a lour souerayne, qy ceo firent, et il enmist sez ministres et officers. Quel souerainete reconustrerent touz les grauntz Descoce per ouert declaracioun, et touz y ceaux qui droit enclaimerent hu realme Descoce sez mistrent de tout en sez iugementz, a quoi ils mistrent touz lours seals en affermaunce de chos purparle. Cest parlement de Norham fust apres la pasche, lan de grace mille, cc. xci., de quel lieu ils auoient iour tanque le vtas de saint Johan en vne ane; qe qi clamoit droit en Escoce uenist a Berewik au dit iour et aueroit droit iugement. Le roy Edward se trey deuers le sue, ou en le mene temps il enuoia a tour lez uniuersitez de la christianete par sez honourables messageres pur ent sauoir lez opiniouns et lez discrecioums de cest matier de touz les sages del lay ciuille et canoun. Le dit roy Edward reueint au dit iour, et au iour nome ou touz lez grauntz de lez dieus realmes furount assemblez par somouns, ou veindrent a chalanger plusours le droit du realme Descoce, per diuers causes; cest assauoir, Florens counte de Holand, Johan de Baillof, Robert de Bruys, Johan de Hastinges, Johan de Comyn, Patrik count de la Marche, Johan de Vescy, Nichol de Sowlis, William de Ros, et Patrik Galightly. Toutz cestis y
fol. 197. b. emuestrent clayme per diuers chalange par peticioun deuaunt le dit roy Edward. Si estoit ordine depar le dit roy, qe xx. persouns de plus suffisauntz Dengleterre, et autres xx. persouns Descoce, meutz suffisauntz et auisez, per comun eleccioun, dussent treir lour chalange; qi furount elieus, nomez, triez, et iurez, et auoint iour de eaux auiser tanque la saint Michel procheigne ensuaunt. Le roi Edward se retourna en Engleterre, qi reueint a la saint Michel a Berewik, ou en leglis de la Trinite fust iuge le droit du successioun du realme Descoce, soulement al issu de iij. feils le

Digitized by Google

count Dauid de Huntyngdoun, qi freir eſtoit le roy Willam, lez autres foriugez; mais graunt difficulte y eſtoit au mainz del iſſu de lez ij. primers feilles le dit count Dauid, ceſt aſauoir, entre Johan de Baillof qeſtoit fitz la feille Margaret, eyne feile le dit count, et Robert de Bruis le eyne, qeſtoit fitz Iſabel la ſecound feile le dit Dauid count de Huntingdoun; entre queux eſtoit graunt plee. Le droit Johan de Haſtings ofte de tout, iſſu de la feile puſne. Gilbert de Clare, count de Glouceſtre, maintenoit grantement la querel Robert de Bruys, pur ceo qe ſa sore auoit eſpoſe. Le count de Garain, et Antoin leueſque de Doreſme, la party Johan de Baillof. Lez pledours et auoketz diſoint pur Robert de Bruys qil eſtoit le plus procheine eyre mal, qi fitz eſtoit de Iſabele feile le dit count Dauid de Huntingdoun, vn degre plus pres le dit count qe Johan de Baillof neſtoit, qi eſtoit le fitz Derworgule, feil Margaret, la feile le dit count de Huntingdoun, eſpous Alayn de Galeway; pur quoi com le plus prochein heir demaundoit il droit real. Lez countours Johan de Baillof diſoient, qe puſqe ſa mere ne pooit regner, qe il demaundoit le droit ſucciement de ſoun aunceſtre linialement com droit heir deſcendaunt, et ſolonc la loy lour iuge, a qoi ils eſtoint acordez, obligez, et entreaſſurez. Si eſtoit awardez par lez xl. perſouns de touz ij. lez realmes, sure lour serement, le droit a remeindre a Johan de Baillof, com al iſſu del eyne feile le count Dauid de Huntingdoun. Au ſentence de quel verdit le roy Edward Dengleter iugea le droit du realme a Johan de Baillof, ou en preſentz le dit roy Edward toutz lez grantz Deſcoce atournerent au dit Johan de Baillof par ſerement et homage, fors Robert de Bruys le eyne, qi enmiſt clayme, qi en audience du roy Edward diſoit qil ne ly ſerroit ia homage; qi ſufrendiſt ſa terre qil out en Eſcoce, le Vale de Anand, a ſoun fitz Robert de ſecound, et fitz la feile le count de Glouceſtre; qi Robert ne voloit plus faire atournement au dit Johan de Baillof fol. 198.
qe ſon pier ne feſoit, si diſoit a ſoun fitz Robert la tierce, qi eſtoit fitz la feile et heire le count de Carrik, qi puis fuſt roy Deſcoce, " preigne tu noſtre terre Deſcoce, ſi encoueignez, qar iamez ne ſerroms ſez homs." Qi Robert le tierce, qi al hour eſtoit ioen bacheler du chaumbre le roy Edward, enfiſt homage au dit Johan de Baillof; qi Johan fuſt corone au giſe du pays a Scone, le iour de ſaint Andrew, lan de grace mile, cc.xc.ij.

Digitized by Google

Qi Johan de Baillof auoit iij. sores, la primer Margaret, la dame de Gillifland, la fecond fuft dame de Counfy, la tierce auoit Johan Comyn a marry, pier cely qi Robert Bruis tua a Donfres; et fi nauoit le dit Johan de Baillof fors vn fitz qi out a noun Edward.

Cefti Johan de Baillof, roy Defcoce, au Nowel prochein apres foun encorounement veint a Noef chaftel sur Tyne, fi enfift homage real au roy Edward le primer apres la conqueft, pur le realme Defcoce, fi eftoit refeify de touz lez fermetez Defcoce qe furount feyfez en la main le roy Dengleterre. Procheignement apres eftoit comenfe vn appele dun gentil hom Defcoce a la court le roy Dengleterre de ceo qil ne pooit auoir droit, com ly fembloit, en la court le roy Defcoce de vn de fes veifins; pur qoi le roy Johan Defcoce fuft somouns par bref le roy Dengleterre a fair droit au dit hom, pur qoi le counfail Defcoce eftoit tot troeble.

Meifme le temps fourdy la guere derechief entre le roy Dengleterre et le roi de France, per comencement dez Baiounais et Fyportes, mariners a faint Mahu, encountre la nauy de Normendy, pur quoi le counfail Defcoce ordenerent iiij. euefqes et iiij. countis et iiij. barounis a reauler la terre Defcoce, per counfail dez queux fuft coumpaffe a rebeller encountre le roy Dengleterre. Si enuoierent meffagers au roy de Fraunce, Johan de Sowlis, et autres, qi od ly firent allyaunce encountre le roy Dengleterre; qi roy Dengleterre neftoit pas de tout affurez de les Efcotez, maunda le euefque Auntoin de Dorefme pur tretir od eaux, a quel tretice a Jeddeworth per melle pur combatre dez petitz cheuetez, fuft tue vn dez cofyns le dit euefque de Dorefme, vn qi out le fournoun, Bufcy. Qi euefque de Dorefme demaunda de lez Efcotz, depar le roy Dengleterre, oftagis de quatre chafteaux, Berewik, Roxburgh, Edinburgh, et Striuelyn, qil poet eftre affurez de eaux duraunt la guerre de Fraunce, sure quoi il prefenta lez brefs le roy de fomouns de lour roi Johan de
fol. 198. b. perfondement aparir a Noef chaftel sur Tyne au parlement le roy Dengleterre, au my qarrefme, au quel lieu au dit temps ny enuient le roy Defcoce ne nully pur luy. Pur quoi le roy Edward de Engleterre fe adreffa vers Efcoce od graunt oft, teint la feft de pafche a Werk, de quel chaftel Robert de Ros qi enfuft fires fen fuy del obeifaunce le dit roi Dengleterre dedens le tierce iour deuaunt la venu le roy et leffa le chaftel



Digitized by Google

voide et ſen trey a Senewar, vn petit chaſtel qil auoit en Eſcoce, tout pur paramours qil ama Criſtiane de Moubray, qe apres ne ly deigna auoir. Quel tens vij. countis Deſcoce, de Boghan, de Meneteth, de Strathern, de Lynaux, de Ros, de Athetle, et de Marre, od Johan Comyn, et pluſours autres barouns, entrerent Engleterre en oſt, ne eſparnirent nuly, arderent la ſuburbe de Cardoil, et la aſſiſtrent. Le roy Edward, qi ceo auoit oy, ſe trey deuaunt Berewik; et le primer iour qe il enueint, co le roy ſeoit a maunger en ſa tent, vn nief de ſez vitaillers pur meſconiſaunce de ſez maryners ſecchiſt sur terre Deſcoce par deuers la vile, qe al hour neſtoit pas murez mais enuyroune de haut foſſe. Lez comuns de la vile encurreirent a la nief, enmyſtrent fiew, decouperent lez homs. Huyn sourdy en loſt le roy, cheſuns as armes, ferrerent cheueaux dez eſperouns, lez ſauuages iuuens gentz mounterent lez foſſes tout a cheual, et par ou lez gentz de la vile auoint fait vn centre au longur de la foſſe ſi entrerent teſtouſement od eaux a cheual, qi en pooiſt plus toſt enuenire; ou furrount dedenz mortz graunt noumbre dez comuns de Fyffe et de Foritherik, qen garniſoun de la vile eſtoient. Meiſme la nuyt conquiſt le dit roy Edward la vile od le chaſtel tout, ou il fiſt ſa demure, et ou ly ueint vn frer Menour, gardein dez Freirs de Roxburgh, depar le roy Johan de Eſcoce, qi ly emporta lettres de ſuſrendre del homage le roy Deſcoce par lettres pupplis du roy et de la comune Deſcoce, quelis lettres le roy Dengleterre accepta et lez fiſt regiſtrer noturement. Meiſme le hour lez auauntditz countis Deſcoce reentrerent Engleterre, et arderent la priory de Hexham, et enfirent hu pays graunt mal. Le count de la Marche, Patrik od le noire barbe, qi ſoul eſtoit demurez de touz ſes ſeignours Deſcoce al obeiſaunce le roy Dengleterre, qi od le roy eſtoit au pris de Berewyk, uenoit nouncier au roy qe ſa femme auoit enſpris en ſoun chaſtel de Dunbarre lez enemys Deſcoce ſez parentz, qauoint enbote ſez miniſtres et tenoit le chaſtel encountre ly; si prioit au roy eide, qe meiſme la nuyt uoroit aler. Le roy ly bailla fol. 199.
les countis de Garain et de Warwyk, od graunt eſtuffe par mere et terre, qe deuaunt ſolail leuaunt lendemain auoit aſſys le chaſtel de Dunbarre. Les seignours Deſcoce qeſtoint aſſemblez oyerent de laſſege, trenuyterent laundroit, enueindrent matin a Spout, ou entre le dit lieu et Dun-

Digitized by Google

barre fez combaterent od lez ditz Engles de lassege, ou furount desconfitez lez Escocez, la primer batail de cel guer, ou en le chastel furount pris lez countis de Menteth, Athedle, et de Ros, et vij. barouns, Johan Comyn le iouen, William de saint Clere, Richard Syward le eyne, Johan de Ynchemartin, Alexander de Murref, Edmound Comyn de Kilbride, oue xxix. chiualeris, lxxx. esquires, les queux furount enuoiez en prisoun en diuers lieus Dengleterre. Le roy Descoce, Johan de Baillof, maunda au roy pur peise, se mist en sa grace, se rendi au roy od soun fitz Edward, qi il ly profry en ostage soure soun bon port, qi touz dieus furont prises et enyouez a Loundres, et defenduz qils ne passasent xx. lieus entour la cite. Le roy Edward Dengleterre enprist lez chasteaux touz Descoce et cheuaucha la terre parmy, tanque il enueint al Stokforthe, et enuist sez ministres, et en soun repairir il enfist enporteir del abbay de Scone la pier sur quoi lez roys Descoce solaint estre surmys a lour nouel regnement, et la enfist aporter a Loundres a Westmouster, et la ordeina le sege du prestre al haut autier. Le roy Edward Dengleter fist somoundre soun parlement a Berewik, ou de toutz lez grauntz Descoce il prist homage, sur quoi il auoit lour sealis pendauntz en perpetuel meroir, et de illoeques repaira en Engleterre, ou al abbay de Newmouster il bailla la garde Descoce au count de Garayn, et vn seal du gouernail de ycel, si ly disoit en bourdaunt, " bon bosoigne fait qy de merde se deliuer." Le roy ordeigna Hugh de Cressingham soun chaumberlayn de Escoce, et William de Ormesby justice, si lour comaunda qi toutez gentz outre xv. auns Descoce feissent homage, et qe lour nouns fussent escriptz, lez clers pristrent de chescun vn dener, de qoy ils deuindrent richis gentz. Le roy ordeina qe touz lez seignours Descoce demourscent outre Trent tanque sa guer durast de France. Quel ane de grace mille, cc.xc.vij. il prist de chescun sak de layn Dengleterre et Descoce vn demy mark desterlings, ou deuant ne douerent fors iiij. d., pur quoi estoit apele " la mal tol." Le roy se adressa en Gascoine.

En quel temps, hu moys de Maii, Willam Walays estoit choise de la
fol. 199. b. comune Descoce destre cheuetain a mouoir gere as Engles, qi au comencement tua Willam de Hesilrig a Lanark, qestoit viscount de Clidisdale depar le roy Dengleterre. Le dit Willam Walais trenuta sure le

Digitized by Google

dit viſcount et luy ſupriſt, ou Thomas de Gray, qen la coumpaignie du diſt viſcount eſtoit illoeqes, fuſt leſſe deſpoille pur mort a la melle, com lez Engles ſez defenderent. Le dit Thomas ieuſt tout la nuyt deſpoille entre ij. meſouns ardauntz, qe les Eſcotez auoint enzmys le fieu, chalour dez queux tenit ſa vie, ou en laube du iour il eſtoit conu et emporte par Willam de Loundy et ly fiſt garrir. Et le prochein yuer ly dit Willam Walays ardy tout Northumbreland. Le count de Garayn, qi la gard Deſcoce auoit depar le roi de Engleterre, eſtoit deuers le sue, ſe dreſſa deuers Eſcoce, ou al pount de Striuelin il fuſt deſcounfiſt de Willam Walais, qi pres eſtoit en batail, qy leſſoit paſſer le dit pount a tauntz dez Engles com ly pleſoit; qi a ſoun point les sourecurroit, fiſt roumper le pount, ou furount pluſours dez Engles mortz, [et] Hugh de Creſſingham, le treſorer le roy, et fuſt dit qe le Eſcotez ly firent depeller, et de ſoun pele en deſpite lour firent layniers. Le count de Gareine ſen fuy a Berewic. Willam Walais, a qi lez Eſcotez enherderent, ſodeignement apres ceſt deſcounfiture fuyſt le dit count de Garain od graunt oſt, ſi enueint decoſte Berewik a Hotoun More en bataile, qi quidoit lez Engles eſtre araiez pur combatre od luy, pur quoy il nen ueint plus pres de Berewyk mais se retourna et ſe herbiſa en le park de Duns. Le dit count de Garain ſen departy de Berewik, leſſa la dit vile gaſt, au procher qe Willam Walays fiſt, et ſen ala au fitz le roy, qeſtoit prince de Galis, pur ceo qe le roy eſtoit en Gaſcoyn; pur quelis nouelis le dit roy ſen trey en Engleterre. Leueſque de Glaſgou et Willam ſeignur de Douglas ſez vindrent excuſer au primer venu le dit count de Garain en Eſcoce qils neſtoient conſcentaunt au riote de Willam Walays, tout eſtoint ils deuaunt enherdauntz; pur quoi le dit count lez fiſt mettre en priſoun, leueſque en le chaſtelle de Roxburgh, Willam de Douglas en le chaſtelle de Berewik, ou de miſchef il moruſt. Willam Walays, qi aperceuſt le departir le dit count de Garain, enuoya Henri de Haliburtoun, cheualer, pur ſeiſer Berewyk; et ordeina autres de graunt aray de aſſeger Robert de Haſtings en le chaſtel de Roxburgh. Robert le fitz Roger, qi al hour eſtoit fires fol. 200.
de Wercworth, od Johan le fitz Marmaduk, od autres barouns du counteez de Northumbreland et de Cardoil, ſez aſſemblerent ſodeigniement et trenuytèrent a Roxburgh, qe ſi priuement surcurrerent lez Eſcotez qe

Digitized by Google

deuaunt qils auoint aparceiuaunce, lez Engles, qe furuenuz eſtoint, auoint tuez lez enginours com auoint en mains lez clikes de lez engines a trier pur getter au chaſtel; pur quoi eſtoint mys a deſcounfiture, pluſours morz. Henry de Haliburtoun, od autres qe y eſtoient en Berewyk, qi de ceſt deſcounfiture oyerent, ſez departirent ſodeignement, leſſerent la dit vile voide. Lez ditz seignours Engles reſceyuerent la dit vile de Berewik, et la tindrent tanque la venu le roy, qy repairez de Gaſcoyne enueint deuers Eſcoce de graunt aray, entra par Roxburhe, ſe trey a Tempilliſtoun et a Lithcou, et puis deuers Streuelyn, ou encheminaunt Willam Walays, qi tout le poair Deſcoce auoit aſſemble, se adreſſa a combatre od le dit roy Dengleterre, ou de sa le Fawkirk ils ſez entre combaterent, le iour de la Magdelin, en lan de grace mille, cc.lxxx. et xv., ou les Eſcotez furount deſcounfiſtz. Pur quoi fuſt dit graunt temps puſcedy qe Willam Walays lour auoit amene au karole dauncent fils uolount. Waulter le freir le Seneſchal Deſcoce, qi deſenduz eſtoit a pee entre lez comunz, fuſt mort od plus de x. mille dez comuns. Willam Walays, qy a cheual eſtoit, ſen fuy od lez autres seignours Deſcoce qi y eſtoient. A quel batail Auntoyn de Beke, eueſque de Doreſme, eſtoit od le roy Edward Dengleter ſi eſtuffe dez retenauntz qe en ſa batail eſtoint xxxij. baners, ſe tierciſme dez countis, le count de Warwyk, le count de Oxfenford, et le count Dangus. En quel hour fuſt deſtruyt la vile de ſaint Andrew. Le roy remiſt ſes officeris en Eſcocez, ſe trey en Engleterre, ſerchaunt les corps ſaintz en pelerinage, enmerciaunt Dieu de sa victoir, com acouſtomez eſtoit apres tielis affairs.

En lan ſuaunt, lan de grace mille, cc.lxxx. xix., vindrent legatis de la court de Rome, le iour de la tranſlacioun ſaint Thomas, au roi Edward a Cantorbirs, en priaunt et en moneſtant le roy qil leſſaſt Johan de Baillof, iadiz roy Deſcoce, en la garde du ſaint pier, de pusque il eſtoit rendu au grace de ly. Le roy le graunta, iſſi qil ne entraſt Eſcoce, quoi fuſt aſſure et ly dit Johan deliuers, qe ſe trey en la terre de Baillof ſoun
fol. 200. b. heritage en Picardy, qy y endemurraſt tout ſa vie.

Lan ſuaunt vindrent lettres du pape Boneface, par procurement et informacioun de ceaux Deſcoce par toutes lez euidentez qils ſauoint deuiſere, au roy Edward Dengleter, purportauntz qe la terre Deſcoce eſtoit

Digitized by Google

tenuz de la court de Rome, et qe il auoit fait introisoun en desheritaunce de legatis Romayne, empriaunt et enamoneftaunt a ofter la mayne. Le roy fift fomoundre parlement general a Nichol, ou fuft defclarez par toutis loys emperialis, ciuilis, canouns, et regalis, et par le vsage de lyel de Bretaigne en tot temps puis le hour Brutus, qe la fouerainte Defcoce apartenoit au regaute Dengleterre, quoi fuft nouncie au pape. Le dit roy Edward fe trey en Efcoce, affift le chaftel de Carlauerok et le prift, apres quel affege Willam Walays fuft pris par Johan de Mentethe pres de Glafkow et amienez au roy Dengleterre, qi ly fift treiner et pendre a Loundres. Le dit roi fift enclore la vile de Berewik de mure de pier, fe trey en Engleterre, leffa Johan de Segraf gardeyn Defcoce. Les Efcotez recomencerent a rebeller encountre le roy Edward Dengleterre, et eftablirent Johan de Comyn lour gardein et cheuetaine de lour querel. En quel temps auindrent grauntz pointz de guerre entre lez marchies, et nomiement en Teuydale, hors du chaftel de Roxburhe, entre Ingram de Houmframuyle, Robert de Kethe, Efcotoys, et Robert de Haftang, Engleis, gardein du dift chaftel. Johan de Segraf, le gardein Defcoce depar le roy Edward Dengleterre, mouoit en oft en Efcoce od plufours grauntz dez marchies Engleis, et od le count Patrik de la Marche, qenherdaunt eftoit au roy Engles, fenveint a Roffelyn, fe herbifa en la maner, fa batail entour ly, foun auaunt garde fuft herbife vn lieu loinz en vn vilet. Johan Comyn od fez enherdauntz trenuyterent sure le dit Johan de Segraf et ly defcounfirent sur la nuit; et foun auaunt gard, qe herbifez eftoit de ly vn lieu loinz, aparfceurent fa defcounfiture, fez vindrent au matin en counray de batail au meifme le lieu ou a foire lefferent lour cheuetain penfaunt a faire lour deuoir, ou furount outriez et defcounfitz par force Defcotois, et Rauf le Coffreir illoeqes mort.

Pur quelis nouelis meifme lan fuaunt le roy Edward fe trey en Efcoce, qi au primer entree fe herbifa a Driburgh. Hugh de Audley od lx. homs darmys fi efiement ne purroient my eftre herbifez de lee le roy, fen alerent a Melros, fenherbiferent en labbay. Johan Comyn, adonqes gardein de Efcoce, eftoit entre la foreft de Etrik od grant rout de genz darmis; aparceyuoit lerbigage du dit Hugh de Melros a la maner, trenuyta sure luy, fift roumper lez portes, et endementiers lez ditz Engles dedenz labbay eftoient fol. 201.

Digitized by Google

araiez et mountez lour cheueaux en my la court firent gettere ouertz lez portez, lez Efcotes entrerent a cheuaul graunt noumbre, enporterent a tere lez Engles qi poy furount, les priftrent et tuerent toutz. Thomas Gray, cheualer, del hour qi eftoit abatu enprift la mefoun outre la port, qy la teint en efpoir de refcoufe tanque la mefoun comenfa ardoir sure fa teft, qi od autres fuft pris. Le roy Edward fe trey auaunt, teint la feft de Nowel a Lynlithcow, pius cheuaucha par tout la terre Defcoce, fen trey a Dunfermelin, ou Johan Comyn qi aperceyuoit qil ne pooit countre efter le poair le roy Dengleterre fe mift au grace le roy, sure condicioun qil reaueroit od touz fez enherdauntz lour droitz poffeffioums qi redeuindrent fez gentez lieges; sure quoi nouelis inftrumentz publiement furrount notez. Johan de Soulis ne voloit lez condiciounes, voida Efcoce, fen ala en France, ou il moruft. Willam Olifart, vn iouen bacheler Defcoce, fift garnir le chaftel de Striuelyn, ne deigna confcentir as condiciouns Johan de Comyn, mais fe clamoit a tenir du Lioun. Le dit roy Edward, qi le atournement auoit a poy de touz ceaux Defcoce et poffeffioun de lez fermetez, fe muyft deuaunt le chaftel de Stryuelyn et laffift et laffailla par diuers engynes, et le prift par force et par affege de xix. femains. A quel affege Thomas de Gray, cheualer, fuft feru dun garot dun efpringal parmy la teft defoutz lez oilles, treboucha a terre com mort defoutz lez barriers du chaftelle com auoit refcous foun meiftre, Henry de Beaumound, qi pris eftoit as ditz barriers de vn tenail enmys par engine, et aunces apoy outre lez barreirs qaunt le dit Thomas ly arasa hors del mefchief. Le dit Thomas eftoit emporte et le aray attourne de ly auoir enterrez, sure quel point il comenfa a mouoir et regardir, et garry apres. Le roy enuoia le chaftelain, Willam Olyfart, a Loundres en prifoun, si fefoit iouster lez cheualers de foun oft deuaunt lour departir au remuer de laffege. Il enmift fez officeris par tout Efcoce, fen treyt en Engleterre et leffa Eymer de Valoyns, count de Pen-
fol. 201. b. brok, gardein Defcoce; a qi il dona lez foreftes de Selkirk et de Etryk, ou a Selkirk le dit Eymer fift afermer vn piele, enbota graunt garnifoun.

En quel hour fuft le count de Flaundres pris a Betoyn et retenu en prifoun du roy de France, pur quoi lez comunes de Flaundres fez mouoint en guere as Fraunceys, ou le iour de faint Johan en my efte ils conbate-

Digitized by Google

rent od le poair de France a Courteray, ou le count Dartoys oue plusours antres countis et barouns Fraunces furount mortez par orgoil et lour saquydery, qe lez Flemens furcurerent a cheual en lour fossez, pur corouce de qoi le roy de France od tout soun poair assist Lisle. Les Flemens enuoierent au roi Edward Dengleter en reqeraunt succours, qi roi estoit enueillez et malaious et soun tresor espendu en sez gueris Descoce, en quoi sez gentz furount enlacez, issint qe bonement ne se pooit meller. Qe volountiers se entremist de lour eider, se queist engyn, fist forger vn lettre depar lez eskeuinis de Gaunte directe a ly meismes, qe parlerent ensy.—" A lour tresdoute seignour, roy Dengleter, sez pouers seruauntz de Gaunt, toutes honours et seruices. Pur ceo qe nous qidoms qil agreeroit a la noblesce de vous de sauoir ioyous nouellis du bien estre nostre seignour le count de Flaundres, uostre alye si vous plest, pleise a la hautesce de vous a entendre qe nous auoms purchace pur le nostre asseitz largement couyne de gentz priuez et pussauntz dedens lost le roy de France, qi nous ount en couenaunt par surete sussisaunt a prendre le roy dedenz cez xv. iours hors de sa tent; et de nous ly enuoya a certain lieu limite a faire eschaunge od nostre dit seignour. Si pleise a la tres-excellent seignoiure de vous a tenir cest chos en serre, et eider et maintener, sustener et gouerner voz simples enherdauntz sils enbosoignent de succours lez bosoignes acompliz susditz, qe grantement serrount en encressement de uostre estat, qe bonement ne poount failler. Lez queux nous esperoms escheuez, qe sils ne soint faitez vn iour ne purra failler vn autre, taunt sumos en certain."—Le roy Edward prist cest lettre, et vn iour com il sen leua du lite la royne sa femme, qe sore estoit le roy de Fraunce, qe al hour estoit en Kent, se feigna a sercher sa bours apres lettres, si lessast cest lettre gesire sure le lit sa femme, sen ala en vn chapel a oyer messe. La royne aparsu la lettre, qe la prist et la luyst et la remist. Le roy en my la messe reueint hastaunt en la chaumbre la royne demaundaunt irrousement et sodeignement si nul trouoit vn lettre, sen alast au lite, troua la lettre, si ly hasta de la prendre, qi ioyousement la happa et sodeignement reala saunz plus dire. La royne, qe auoit lieu la lettre, aparceu le countenaunce le roy, auoit grant doute et dolour qe soun freir serroit ensy trahi dez vileins, fist faire en le hour priues lettres

fol. 202.

Digitized by Google

au roy de France foun freir de tout la fentence du dit lettre, engarnifaunt qil fe agardaft. Ceftes lettres furount haftez, et del hour qe le roy de Fraunce auoit aparceu la maner dez lettres fa sore il fe delogea de laffege meifme la nuyte; et enfi eida engyn, qe molt vaut maint foitz qant force y faut. Ceocy aueint apres la faint Michel. Et meifme lefte apres le roy de France affembla oft, reentra Flaundres, et meifme le iour de faint Johan en vn ane prochein de la batail de Courtray furount lez Flemyns defcounfitz a Mouns en Paiwer, et lour cheuetain mort Willam de Juleris, qi freir eftoit du count de Juleris. Apres qoi fuft le count Robert deliuers de prifoun en maner qe lez trois viles de Flaundres sure la marche de Fraunce demurafent au roy de France, Doway, Lile, et Betoyne.

En ceft mein temps Robert de Bruis, count de Carrik, qi fort fe tenoit de gentz de fanguinite et de alliaunce, efperaunt toutditz al accioun de foun droit du chalange du fucceffioun du realme Defcoce, en lan de grace mille, ccc. vj., 4. kalendas de Febr'., enuoya fez ij. freires, Thomas et Neil, de Loghmaban a Dalfcuentoun, a Johan Comyn; empriaunt qil ly voufift encountreir a Dromfres, au friers Menours, qils purroint entreparler. Si auoint couyne od fez ij. auaunt ditz freirs qen chemynaunt ils tuafent le dit Johan Comyne. Lez queux furount si amiablement refceus du dit Johan Comyn qils ne fez purroint affenter de ly fair nul mal, mes fez acorderent qe lour freir en feift meifmes foun meillour. Le dit Johan Comyne, qi nul mal penfoit, fe mift od lez dieus friers le dit Robert de Bruys a Dromfres a parler od ly, fe veint au freirs ou troua le dit Robert, qi luy uenoit a lencountre, sy lui amena al haute auter. Lez ij. freirs le dit Robert ly difoient en fecre "fire," fefoint ils, "il nous fift fi bele acoil, et od fi larges dounes, et taunt fe affura de nous par fi ouert countenaunce, qen nul maner ly purrioms maufaire." "Voir," fefoitil, "bien eftez lectous, leffez moy conuenir." Il prift le dit Johan Comyn, fez appoerent al autere; "sire," ceo difoit le dit Robert de Bruis au dit Johan Comyne, "ceft terre Defcoce eft de tout foutz mys en feruitude dez Engles, par perrefce du cheuetain qe soun droit et la fraunchife du realme ad leffe perdre; choifez de ij. voys, lun ou preignez moun heritage et me eidez a eftre roys, ou baillez moi le toun si te

fol. 202. b.



Digitized by Google

eideray a ceo eſtre, puſque tu es de ſoun ſank qi lad perdu, ou ieo qe le eſpoir par ſucceſſioun de mez aunceſtres qi droit claimerent a auoir qe par lez voz eſtoient deſtourbez, qar ore eſt temps en veilleſce de ceſty roy Engles." "Certis," ceo diſoit ly dit Johan Comyne, "ieo ne fauſeray iames a mon seignour Engles de ceo qe ieo ly su atourne de ſerement et homage en chos qe me purra eſtre surmys tresoun." "Non?" feſoit ly dit Robert de Bruys, "ieo auoy en vous autre eſpoir, par promeſ de toi et toiens, si mas deſcouery au roy par tes lettres, pur quoi viuaunt toy ne puſſe eſcheuer moun voloir, tu aueras toun guerdoun!" ſi ly fery du cutel, autres lui decouperent en my leglis deuaunt le auter. Vn chiualer, ſoun vncle, qi preſent eſtoit, fery le dit Robert de Bruys dun eſpey hu pice, mais armez eſtoit qe ne ly greua; qy vncle fuſt illoeqes tue. Le dit Robert ſi fiſt coroner en roys Deſcoce a Scone en la feſt del annunciacioun notre Dame, de la counteſſe de Boghan, pur abſence du count ſoun fitz, qi adonqes demura en Engleterre a ſoun maner de Vituik iouſt Layceſtre, a qi loffice del encorounement dez roys Deſcoce apartenoit heritablement, abſcent le count de Fiffe, qi al hour eſtoit en garde le roi en Engleterre. La dit counteſſe fuſt meiſme cel ane pris dez Engleis et amenez a Berewik, et par comaundement le roy Edward Dengleterre mys en vn meſounceaux de fuſt en vn tour en le chaſtelle de Berewyk, lez parrays eſcheqerez qe touz la porroint agarder pur meruail. Le roy Edward Dengleterre, qi aparceuſt la riote qe Robert de Bruis feſoit en Eſcoce od ſez enherdauntz, y enuoya Eymer de Valoins, count de Penbrok, od autres barouns Dengleterre et od pluſours Deſcoce extraitz du ſank Johan Comyne, qi touz ſez adreſſerent encountre le dit Robert de Bruys. Le dit counte de Penbrok ſe miſt a la vile de Saint Johan, y endemurra vn pece. Robert de Bruis auoit aſſemblee tout le poair de Eſcoce de ſez enherdauntz, et dez fauuages ionez gentez legers a mouoir countre Engles, enueint deuaunt la vile de Saint Johan en dieus grauntz bataillis, proferaunt batail au dit count et as Englis qi y endemura deuant la dit vile de matin tanque apres haut noune. Le dit count de Penbrok ſe teint tot coy tanque a lour departir, qe par counſail dez seignours Deſcoz dez bien voillauntz Johan Comyn, qi as Engles furount enherdauntz et od ly en la dit vile, lez ſires de Moubray, de Abernethin,

Digitized by Google

fol. 203. de Brighen, et de Gordoun, od plusours autres, sen issist en ij. bataillies. Lour enemys Descoce estoient demouez, auoint enuoye lours herbisours de lour herbiger a Methsen, relierent com purroint, sen vindrent combatre tout a cheual od la dist issu, mais furount descounfitz lez Escotz, ou fust arene le dit Robert de Bruys et lesse eschaper par Johan de Haliburtoun del hour qil aperceust qil estoit, qy nauoit point de cote armur mais vn chemys blaunk. Thomas Randolf, neueu le dist Robert de Bruys, qi apres fust count de Morref, fust pris a meisme cest batail de Methsen, et au prier Adam de Gordoun fust deliuers, et demora Engles tanque autre foitz fust repris de lez Escotez. Robert de Bruys, lez plusours dez soens mortz et pris a cest bataille de Methsen, fust enchacez en Kentire par lez Engles, qi assistrent le chastelle hu dit pays qe ly dit Robert y vst este, qi ne ly trouerent point au pris du dit chastelle mais y trouerent sa femme, la feile le count de Hulster, et Neil soun freir, et procheignement fust le count de Athelis pris qi [au] le dit chastel fust fuys. Le dit Neil, freir le dit Robert de Bruys, od Alain Duruard et plusours autres, furount penduz et treynez par iugement a Berewik, et la femme le dit Robert enuoyez en garde en Engleterre. Le count de Athelis, pur ceo qe cosyn estoit le roy Dengleterre, fitz Maude de Doure sa aunte, fust enuoyez a Loundres; et pur ceo qe du sank estoit le roy, fust penduz sure plus hautis fourches qe autres de xxx. pees. Meisme lan le roy fist soun fitz Edward, prince de Galis, cheuauelier a Westmouster, od graunt noumbre dez autres juuenceaux noblis de soun realme, et ly enuoya de graunt aray en Escoce od touz ceux noueaux cheualers. Thomas count de Lancastre et Houmfray de Bouhun count de Herforde, qi passerent lez mountez Descoce, assistrent le chastel de Kyndromy en Marre et le gaigna, en quel chastel fu troue Cristofre de Setoun od sa femme la sore Robert de Bruys, qi com Engles renoye fust enuoie a Dunfres et illoeqes penduz, trainez, et decollez; ou deuaunt auoit fait tuer un cheualer, viscount du pays mys depar le roy Dengleterre. Lez suesqes de Glascow et de Saint Andrew, et labbe de Scone, furount pris meisme la seisoun en enuoyez en Engleterre en gard. Peris de Gauirstoun fust accuse au roy de diuers crimes et vices, pur quoi nen fust dignes a estre pres le fitz le roy, pur quoi il fust exilez et foriurez.

Digitized by Google

En lan de grace mille, ccc. vj., le roy Edward eſtoit venuz a Dumfermelin, ſoun fitz Edward, prince de Galis, eſtoit reuenuz de outre lez mountz, y endemora od graunt oſt a la vile de Saint Johan; et endementers Robert de Bruys eſtoit reentrez hors dez iles, ſe auoit acoilly vn rout en lez eſtroitez de Athelis, enuoya meſſagers pur auoir tretice od le dit fitz le roy, qi auoit conduyt a venir tretre, qi enueint a le pount de la vile de Saint Johan, ſi entra en tretice a taſter ſil empoait nul grace auoir, quel parlaunce fuſt lendemain nouncie au roi a Dunfermelin. Il eſtoit a poy enrage qant il oy de le tretice, qi demandoit, "qi en fuſt si hardy de attamere tretice od noz traitours ſaunz ſcieu de nous, qi ne voloit oyer parler?" Le roy et ſoun fitz ſez treierent sur marches Dengleterre. Eymer de Valoins fuſt demurre lieutenaunt le roy en Eſcoce. Robert de Bruys recomenſa graunt couyn, enuoya ſes ij. frers, Thomas et Alexandre, deuers Niddiſdale et le vale de Anande pur attreier lez queres dez gentz, ou furount ſuppris dez Englis, et pris, et amenez par comaundement le roy a Cardoil, illoeqes penduz, treynez, et decollez. Robert de Bruys ſe auoit aſſemble ſez enherdauntz en Carryk. Eymer de Valoins, qi ceo auoit oy, ſe trey deuers ly, ou a Loudoun le dit Robert encountra oue le dit Eymer de Valoins, et ly deſcounfiſt, et ly enchaſa au chaſtel de Are; et dedenz le tierce iour le dit Robert de Bruys deſconfiſt Rauf de Monhermer, qi fuſt dit count de Glouceſtre par cauſe qe Johan la feile le roi et counteſſe de Glouceſtre ly auoit pris par amours a marry, si ly enchaſa au chaſtel de Are, et illoeqes ly aſſiſt tanque loſt Dengleterre ly reſcourent, qi enboterent le dit Robert de Bruys a tiel meſchef qil ala a pee par lez mountez, et de ile en ile, et alafoitz a tiel meſchief qe auſcun foitz ne auoit nuly od ly. Qar, com teſmoignent lez croniclis de ſez geſtis, il enueint en cel houre a vn paſſage tout ſoul de ij. jllis, et com il eſtoit en le batew od ij. mariners ils ly demaunderent nouelis, ſi rien auoit oy parler ou Robert de Bruys eſtoit deuenus? "Nenyl," feſoit il. "Certis," feſoint ils, "nous vodroms qe nous ly teniſſims en le hour, si murreroit de noz mains;" "et pur quoi?" feſoit il, "pur ceo qe il enmourdit Johan Comyn, noſtre seignour." Ils ly miſtrent a terre ou ils ly auoint en couenaunt, qi lour diſt, "beaux seignours, vous auez sueide qe vous tenicez Robert de Bruis, veiez moy cy

fol. 203. b.

Digitized by Google

qe vous plerra, et ſy ne fuſt qe vous mauez fet curtoſy qe mauez mys outre ceſt eſtroit paſſage, vous encomparez uotre voloir;" si ſen ala ſoun
fol. 204. chemyn, qi a tiel meſchief eſtoit enchace.

Ly auauntdit roy Edward Dengleter auoit en ceſt meme temps grantement demore maladiz a Lanercoſt, qe de illoeqes remua de chaungier leire et pur attendre ſoun oſt qil auoit ſomouns a reentreir Eſcoce. Si enueint a Burch sure le Sabloun, et illoeqes moruſt en le moys de Juyl, en lan de grace mile, ccc. vij., et de illoeqes enporte et enterre ſollempnement a Weſtmouſtre delee ſez aunceſtres, apres qe il auoit regne xxxiiij. auns, vij. moys et xi. iours, et en lan de ſoun age lxviij. auns et xx. iours. I ceſti roy Edward nauoit de ſa primer femme, la feile le roy de Caſteil, fors vn fitz qi veſqy. De la ſecound eſpous, la sore le roy de France, auoit il ij. fitz, Thomas et Eadmound. A Thomas dona il la counte de Northfolc et de Southfolk, oue la marſchalſy Dengleter, quel countee od loffice apartenoit de heritage a Roger Bigod, qi nauoit point dengendrur, qi fiſt le roy ſoun heir en party pur doute qe le roy ne ly surmeiſt mal port qentre ly et autres comencerent vn foitz a Nicol couyn encountre ly. A Emound ſoun fitz puſne deuiſa il en ſoun teſtament qatre mile marche de terre, et pur eſtre acomply de Edward ſoun fitz et heire sur ſa beniſoun. Qi heir puis dona au dit Edmound la counte de Kent od party de la terre a ly deuyſe, mais tout ne ly eſtoit my parfourny deuaunt le temps le tierce Edward. Ceſti Edward le primer apres la conqueſt auoit pluſours feilles, vn eſtoit eſpoſe au count de Glowceſtre, vn autre au duk de Braban, la tierce au count de Baris, la quart au count de Holand, apres mort de qi el fuſt autrefoitz eſpoſe au count de Herforde, la quint fuſt nonayne a Aumeſbery.

Innocens le 5. fuſt pape apres Gregoir le 10. 5 moys. Ceſti eſtoit apelle Petrus de Tarent, il fuſt de lordre de prechours et meiſtre en diuinite. Apres qi Innocens fuſt Adrian le 5. pape 2 mois. Il auoit eſte enuoie du pape Clement en Engleter, pur peiſer debat entre le roy et lez barouns. Apres qi Adrian Johan le 5. fuſt pape 8 auns; il eſtoit primes nome Petrus qi aſſeitz plus ſaint eſtoit deuaunt qe apres qant il auoit ſoun eſtat. Il auaunſa volountiers lez grantz clerks, il eſperoit long vie mais ſodeignement treboucha de vn chambre qil auoit edifie a Ve-

Digitized by Google

tourbe et morust. Apres qi Johan le ij. Johan le 3. fust pape 3 aunz. Apres qi Johan, Nicholas fust pape, qi ordena Robert de Kilwardby en cardenal, et freir Johan de Pecham, del ordre dez menurs et meistre de diuinite, en erceuesque de Cantorbires. Apres qi Nicholas le 3. Honorius le 4. fust pape 7 auns; cesti chaungea labit de freirs carmes, qe deuaunt estoit pale. Apres qi Honorius le 4. Nicholas le 4. fust pape 6 aunz; il estoit de lordre de freirs menours, il declara lordre dez freirs menours; en temps de qy aueint vn tiel tempest la veil saint Margaret en Engleter de foudre yuernail qe defist lez blez, de quoi enueint grant cherete, qe apoi durra la vie Edward le primer apres la conquest. En quel temps lez taxsis dez eglis furoun chaungez a plus haut valu. Celestin le 5. fust pape 3 aunz apres Nichol; cesti Celestin estoit vn pouer eremyt en desert pres de Rome, qi innocent estoit de maner, noun pas lettre, ne sage, ne aparaunt. Vn cardinal qi desiroit la gouernail du court ou a estre pape, qi se doutoit qe la colege ne ly choiseroint, feigna cause et fist entendre a sez autres freirs cardenalis apres la mort le dit pape Nichol en lour eleccioun du papee qun voice ly estoit venu en auision par trois foitz qils choiseroint en pape le dit simple ermyt, de qi il auoit premesse qil ne ferroit rien saunz li. Les autres quiderent qe ceo vst este lexpiracioun de Dieu, ly choiserent en pape qi rien ne sauoit gouerner soun estat, de qoy la court fust tout troeble et ly meismes ensaule. Le auant dit cardinal, qe apres auoit a noun Boneface, ly lessa foleier, qi rien ne se entremist de soun bon gouernement tanqe il estoit tant foruoie qe bonment ne pooit estre amende, et adonqes ly counsailla et pressa de resigner soun estat a ly et il prendroit garde qil viueroit honourablement; a qoy il se consentist. La college sez concenterent pur sa foly, enmistrent lautre et ly apellerent Boneface, qe del hour qe il auoit pris soun estat ne prist rien garde de Celestin, mais ly lessa repairer a soun primer estat, a soun pouer hermitage. Qy Celestin, del hour qil aperceust qil estoit engine, prophetiza de Boneface soun successour, qi ly disoit, "tu y enueniste com vn gopille, tu regneras com vn lioun, si mureras com vn chien;" qoi y en aueint, qar ly dit Boneface regna orgoillousement, desist cardinalis de greignour ligne de Rome extreitis de Columpna, grauntment trauersa le roy de France, pur quoi conueinerent ensemble, priftrent

fol. 204. b.

fol. 205. le dit pape, ly amenerent hors de Rome ſa face tourne au cue de ſoun cheuall a vn chaſtel pres ou il murruſt de feyme. Apres qi Boneface Benet le 3., de lordre dez prechours, fuſt pape vn an, de qi fuſt parle de vn Gullyurdas en Latin,

" A re nomen habe, benedic, benefac, benedicte;
Aut rem perverte, maledic, malefac, malefacte."

Auntoin de Beke, eueſque de Dureſm, fuſt eſtably patriarch de Jeruſalem, mais vnqes nen veint en le patriarche mes durement fuſt noble en ſoun pays. Clement le 5. fuſt pape apres Benet 12 aums; il deueint durement riche de treſors, purchaſa grauntz terres, fiſt edifier fortis chaſteaux, il amena la court de Rome, en ſoun temps furount lez Templers defaites, il fiſt defaire aſcuns dez decretalis qe meiſmes auoit eſtably, lez queux Johan ſoun ſucceſſour renouela. Ceſti Johan le ij. fuſt pape apres Clement plus de xx. aunz, qi grant clerk eſtoit en Grec, Ebreu, et Latin. Il fiſt coiller grantz treſoris enſemble, il mainteint grauntz gueres en Lombardy, il auaunſa uolontiers le grantz clers, il dampna lez pluralites, il reſerua lez primers fruytes apres la mort dez prelatis a ſa chaumbre, il fiſt les matynes de la croice, il veſquiſt tout le temps le ſecound roy Edward apres la conqueſt et apres en le temps ſoun fitz le tierce Edward.

Au fine du regne Edward le primer apres la conqueſt, et au comencement du regne de ſoun fitz Edward le ſecound, Henry count de Luſſemburh fuſt roy de Allemain et emperour, qi vaillaunt et nobles eſtoit, reſceuſt honourablement ſez dignetes de ſez troys corouns. Il dona le realme de Bahayne a ſoun fitz Johan od la feile le roy, qi Johan conquiſt le dit realme et priſt la cite de Prag de aſſaute sure ceaux qi claimerent droit par autre ſucceſſioun maſle. Le dit emperour Henry ſentremiſt cheualeroufement en Tuſkane et en Lombardy a reconqer lez droitez del empir, pur quoi com il geſoit deuaunt Briſe il eſtoit enpuſoune en reſceit du corps Dieu par ſoun confeſſour, vn Jacobin, qy alowes eſtoit par lez Gelfes qi durement eſtoint eſpountez de ſa prueſce. Sez phiſiciens, qi bien aperſceurent la maner, ly voroint auoir deliuers, mais ne voloit oſter ſoun creature, mais diſoit qe pur poour a murrir ne departeroit od le corps

Digitized by Google

Dieu. Apres mort de qy eſtoit graunt debat pur la elecciou del empire. Le duk de Oſtrik auoit voice daſcuns dez eliſours, Lowys duk de Bayuer auoit autreſy elecciou du remenaunt dez eliſours, pur quel debate lez auaunditz ſeignurs ſez entrecombaterent od lour poair en Swawe. Le Bayuer auoit la victoir par eide du Johan roy de Bahayne. Le dit Bayuer enpriſt leſtat del emperour, reſceuſt ſez trois corouns, mais le pape et le court de Rome li eſtoint en contrair, pur quoi a ſoun encoronement a Rome, par aſcent dez Senatours et de ceaux de la college qendemuraſcent en le hour entour leglis ſaint Pere et ſaint Poel, enchoiſerent vn nouel pape, vn cordeler, qi out a noune Nichol, aleygerent cause pur ceo qe la court fuſt a Auynioun ou duſt eſtre a Rome par auncien conſtitucioun canoniſe. Ceſti Nichol ne perſeueryſt my longment en ſoun eſtat, mais del hour qe le auaunt dit emperour eſtoit repairez en Bayuer ſe miſt en la grace du pape Johan qen le hour demurra en Auynioun, pur quoy la court de Rome ne accepta ia mes le dit Bayuer par emperour, qi touz iours mes veſquiſt en ſentence. Il veſqy bon pece, mais poi fiſt qe ſoit a counteir darmis. Il fuſt durement artillious de sa mayn, il dona a ſoun fitz eyne le markis de Brandeſburgh com droit eſt de le empire, qe tieux ſeignourages ſount al diſpoſicioun del emperour qant heir y faut maſle. Il dona a meiſme cely de Brandeſburgh la duche de Carentane oue la counte de Tyrol, oue la feile et heir du duk. Il dona a ſoun puſne fitz, qil auoit engendre del eyne feile Willam count de Henaw, lez countez de Seland, Holand, et de Henaw. Vn autre de ſez fitz, le Romer, de meiſme ſa eſpouſe feſoit eſpoſer la feil le roy de Crakow et ſoun heir. Il veſqyſt bien longement en le temps le tierce roy Edward Dengleter apres la conqueſt, com apres ſerra recordez. fol. 205. b.

Apres la mort le primer Edward apres la conqueſt, regna le ſecond Edward ſoun fitz, en grant tribulacioun et aduerſite, qi ny eſtoit pas oeurous ne amez dez grantz de ſoun realme, ia le mainz il eſtoit large et amyable trop outre meſure as ceau qil amoit, et mult coumpaignable a ſez priuez. Et ſi fuſt de ſoun corps vn dez plus fortz hom de ſoun realme. Il priſt a femme Iſabelle, la feile le roy Phelip de France ly beaux, qi la eſpoſat a Amyas et la amena en Engleter, ou furount coronez

Digitized by Google

a Loundres od grant ſolempnete. Le roy od ſa dit femme Iſabelle autre
fol. 206. foitz paſſa en France a Parys pur treter de ſez boſoignes de Gaſcoyne, ou le dit roy Edward a ſaint Germayn en Prees feſtia le dit roy de France; de quel feſt eſtoit en le hour graunt renome. En quel hour fuſt counte au dit roy Phelip de France qe lez femmes de ſez fitz ſez auoint malment porte,—dount il auoit trois, et vn feile meiſme ceſt Iſabelle royne Dengleter, Phelip, Lowys, et Charlis, de ſa eſpouſe la feille le roy de Nawar, del heritage de qei il eſtoit roy de Nawar; la mere de quel eſpous, Edmond le freir le primer Edward Dengleter apres la conqueſt auoit eſpoſe, de qei il engendra Thomas et Henry puis countis de Lancaſtre,—ceſt aſſauoir, qe lez ditiz dames auoit paramours faitz auoutry od cheualeris de ſa court, qoi grantement ly giſoit au quer. Pur qoi apres departir du dit roy Dengleter, le dit roy de France demaundoit de Phelip Dawnay, vn auncien cheualer de ſoun counſail, quoi ſerroit a faire de ceaux qauoint parieu lez femmes dez fitz le roy et realis de France. "Sire," ceo diſoit ly prodhom, "ils ſount dignes a eſtre eſcorchez toutz viſes." "Tu as done le iugement," ceo diſoit ly roys, "ces ſoun voz fitz lez dieus qi porteront le coup." Lun fuſt dampne en le hour, lautre eſchapa en Engleter qi fuſt pris a Euerwyk et reenuoye au dit roy de France, de quoi le dit roy Dengleter de murmure dez comunes enportoit blame, depuiſque le dit chiualer eſtoit venuz pur ſuccours en ſoun realme. Le dit chiualer fuſt eſcorche tout vyue, lez ij. dames furount mys a vileyn mort, la tierce fuſt enuyrone dun haut mure ſaunz manger ou boire, ou moruſt. Il eſtoit dit de parol du comune qe ceſt eſclaundre fuſt deſcouert au roy de France par ſa feille Iſabelle royne Dengleter, quoy eſtoit ſuppoſe de pluſours qe neſtoit pas uerite. Pur quel crualte dez comunes fuſt arrette et notifie qe le pier ne lez fitz ne auoint dure, le pier murruſt procheignement. Sez trois fitz auaunt nomez eſtoint roys de France, cheſcun apres autre, court ſeſoun. Le eyne de eaux, qi roy eſtoit de Nawar viuaunt le pier, nauoit engendrur fors vn feile qe puis fuſt marie au count de Euerus, qi apres de heritage ſa dit femme deueint roy de Nawar. Ly autre freir ſecound auoit de ſa eſpouſ la feile le count de Artoys trois feilles, qe puis departerent leritage de Artoys. Le duk de Burgoin auoit vn, le count de Flaundres vn



Digitized by Google

autre, la tierce puis prift paramours le fire de Faucony. Charlis le tierce freir et darain roys moruft faunz engendrur, pur quoi le droit del heritage de Fraunce de droit deueroit defcendre a Edward Dengleter, fitz Ifabelle, fol. 206. b. sore lez ditz trois freirs et roys com al plus prochein heire mafle, qar en le houre les feiles de lez dieus auaunt ditz freirs et roys nauoint point dengendrur mafle au difceffe le dit Charlis le darein roy de iij. freirs lour vncle. Pur quoi le dit Edward fitz Ifabel Dengleter eftoit le plus prochein mal, tout ne mift il point de chalenge, com apres ferra recorde, au mort foun dit vncle Charlis pur defaut de bon counfail, com eftoit iones et entagles dautres bofoignes, tanque vn autre collateralle. Le fitz del vncle le auaunt dit Charlis eftoit corone pur roys par eide de fez aliez, principaument de Robert de Artoys, a qy apres eftoit le greniour enemy, puifque nul autre en droit fefoun ne enmiftrent a droit chalange tanqe bon pece pufcedy, com apres ferra recorde, qe bien eft et doit eftre notable chos et memorial par tout.

Thomas de Gray eftoit en le hour gardein du chaftel de Coupir et de Fif, depar le roy Dengleter, et com uenoit hors Dengleterre del encorounement le roy vers le dit chaftelle, Waulter de Bickirtoun, chiualer Defcoce, qenherdaunt eftoit a Robert de Bruys, auoit efpie la reuenu du dit Thomas, eftoit enbuffe od plus de iiij.$^{c}$ homs par ou le dit Thomas couenoit paffer; quoy fuft nouncie au dit Thomas geris plus dun dimy lieu pres del enbuffement. Il nauoit od ly fors xxvi. homs darmes, il aparceuft qil ne pooit fanz mefchief efchapier, qi par affcent dez foens emprift le chemyn deuers lenbuffement, fift bailler vn eftandard a fez garfouns, lez fift comaunder qils venifent en rout par dereir eaux et qe ils ne fuaffent trop toft. Lez enemys mounterent a cheual, vindrent en batail, penfauntz qe ils ne lour purrount efchaper. Le dit Thomas, od lez soens qe tres biens eftoient mountez, ferry deftreir dez efperouns, alaft affembleir en my la route dez enemys par my eaux, portoit en foun aler plufours a terre de hurt du cheual et de fa launce, si tourna la rein, reueint en meifme la gife et reenala et autre foitz reueint parmy le plus graunt route, quy taunt enbaudift lez soens qe toutz ly fuerent a la gyfe, qy tauntz auoint abatuz des enemys, lour cheueaux corauntz en routes, eaux meifmes releuez de terre, aparceuerent les garfouns le dit Thomas

Digitized by Google

uenauntz en aray, fez comencerent fuer en vn ſek marras tourberis qe y ount pres, pur qoy touz comencerent a fuer a le marras, leſſerent lour
fol. 207. cheueax pur poi touz. Le dit Thomas od lez ſoens ne lour purroit aprocher a cheual, pur quoi fiſt chacer enſemble lour cheueals en rout deuaunt ly au dit chaſtel, ou a nuyt auoint ix.xx cheueaux ſelez en botyne.

Autre foitz Alexander Friſel, qenderdaunt eſtoit a Robert de Bruys, od cent homs darmes eſtoit enbuſſez vn demy lieu pres le dit chaſtelle, vn iour de Marche, la vile plein dez veiſines, et auoit enuoiez autres de ſez genz de lautre part le chaſtel a ryffler vn vilet. Le dit Thomas oy la hue, mounta vn beau deſtreir deuaunt qe lez ſoens purroint eſtre adreſſez, ſen alaſt veoir qe ceo fuſt. Lez enemys du dit enbuſſement ferreirent cheueaux dez eſperouns deuaunt lez portez du dit chaſtel, quy bien ly ſauoint iſſu pur quoy ils ceo firent. Ly dit Thomas qi ceo aperceuſt reueint le petit pas parmy la vile de Coupir, en la bout de quoy eſtut le chaſtel, par ou couenoit a cheual entreir ou la ru auoint purpris tout outre, il fery cheueaux dez eſperouns com venit pres de eaux, lez primers qi ſez auauncerent a deuaunt il abaty de eaux lez vns de sa launce autres de hurt du chiual, ſe paſſa parmy eaux toutz, deſcendy deuaunt la port ens chaſa ſoun cheual, ſe trei meiſmes dedenz lez barreirs ou troua lez soens iſſuz.

Ceſti roy Edward le ſecound apres la conqueſt, ietta grant affeccioun viuaunt ſoun pier a Peris de Gauirſtoun, vn ioen hom nee de Gaſcoyn, de quoi le pier priſt malencoly qil ſe douta qil amenaſt ſoun fitz deſordeinement, qy luy fiſt exiler de ſoun realme et fiſt meiſme ſoun fitz y ceſty Edward et ſoun neuew le count Thomas de Lancaſtre et autres grantz du realme iureir le exillement du dit Peris ſaunz recouncillement pur touz iours; qe procheynement apres la mort le pier le fitz fiſt reapeller le dit Peris ſodeinement et ly fiſt prendre a femme la feil ſa sore, vn dez feiles de Glouceſtre, et luy fiſt count de Cornewail. Qy deueint treſnoblis, largis et gentil de maner, mais orgoillous et ſourqidrous en party, de quoi lez vns dez grantz du realme enpriſtrent grant deſpit; qy coumpaſſeront ſa deſtruccioun com il fuſt en Eſcoce a la guer le roy, qauoit fait afermer la vile de Dundee, qi trop apertement ſe auoit porte illoeqes au pleſauns dez gentilis homs du pays qe ly couenoit retourner

Digitized by Google

au roy pur debate dez barouns. Qen foun reuenir ly fuppriftrent a Scarthburgh, mes sure condicioun fuft rendu a Eymer de Valoyns de luy auoir amenez au roy, des gentz de qy il eftoit repris iouft Oxfenforth qy luy amenerent au count de Lancaftre qi ly fift decoller pres de Warwyk, pur quoy fourdift mortiel heyn du roy qe toutz iours mes dura entre eaux. fol. 207. b. Adam Banaftre, vn bacheler de la counte de Lancaftre, mouoit ryote countre le dit count par couyne le roy, mais il ne pooit endureir mais fuft pris et de collez par comaundement du dit count apres grantz iournes qil auoit hu sure fez gentz.

Durant ceft debat entre le roy et le dit count reuigura Robert de Bruys en Efcoce qi ia eftoit leuez vivaunt le roi le pier, qi clamoit accioun du realme Defcoce, qi conquift tauntz dez pays en Efcoce qeftoient a deuaunt conquys et foutzmys al obeifaunce du roy Dengleterre; et moult par caus de mauues gouernail dez miniftres le roy, qi trop afprement lez gouernoient pur finguler profit. Lez chaftellis de Roxburgh et de Edynburgh emblez et abatufe, lez queux chaftelis eftoint en garde dez aliens; Roxburgh en la gard Gillemyng de Fenygges, cheualer et Burglioun, sure qi James de Douglas embla le dift chaftel la nuyt de quarrem pernaunt, le dit Gilmyng fuft mort dun sete com teint la graunt tour. Peres Lebaud, chelauer, vn Gafcoyne, fuft vifcount de Edenburgh, sure qi lez gentz Thomas Randolf, count de Murref, com le dift chaftel eftoit affis, le emblerent a le plus haut du roche a quoi il ne fe dotoit. Le dit Peris deueint Efcotoys a la foy Robert de Bruys, qi puis apres ly surmift trefoun, ly fift pendre et treyner; com fuft dit pur ceo qil fe doutoit de ly pur ceo qe trop eftoit apert penfaunt toutdice qil eftoit Engles qe quer, agaitaunt foun meillour point de ly greuer. Ly dit roy Edward couenoit treier celys partyes, ou al refcous du chaftel de Stryuelin il fuft defcomfift et graunt noumbre de fez gentz mortz; le count de Glouceftre, et autres trefnoblis gentez, et le count de Herford pris a Botheuille com tanque la eftoit retreit, ou du chaftelayn fuft traye, qi puis fuft deliuers pur la femme Robert de Bruys et pur leuefque de feint Andrew. Et coment cel defcoumfiture enaueint lez croniclis deuifent qe apres ceo qe le count de Athelis auoit emble la vile de faint Johan sure William Olifart, capitayn depar le roy Dengle-

Digitized by Google

terre, al vſe Robert de Bruys, com cely qenherdaunt eſtoit a ly al hour mais toſt ly guerpy, qi Robert ſe trey en oſt deuaunt le chaſtel de Striuelyn, ou Philip de Moubray, cheualer, qauoit le chaſtel de Striuelyn agarder depar le roy Dengleterre, auoit pris condicioun od le dit Robert de Bruys du rendre le dit chaſtel com lauoit aſſys, qe ſil ne fuſt reſcouſe, iſſi qi loſt Dengleterre veniſt a trois lieus pres le dit chaſtel
fol. 208. dedenz viij. iours apres le ſaint Johan en eſte adonqes procheine auenir, qi ly renderoit le dit chaſtel. Le dit roi Edward Dengleterre y enueint pur la dit cauſe, ou le dit chaſtelain Phelip ly encountra trois lieus du chaſtel, le dymange la viel de ſaint Johan, qi ly diſoit qe y nenboſoignoit my qil ueniſt plus pres qil ſe tenoit reſcous, si luy counta coment lez enemys auoint ſowez lez eſtroitz chemyns du boys. Lez ioenes gentz ne areſterent my tindrent lour chemyns; lauaunt garde, dount le count de Glouceſtre eſtoit gouernour, entrerent la voi dedenz le Park, ou toſt furount recoillez par lez Eſcotez, qauoint purpris la voy, ou fu tue Peris de Mountforth, cheualer, dez mains Robert de Bruis dun hache, com fuſt dit. Endementiers qe le dit auaunt garde ſez adreſſerent cel chemyn, Robert seignour de Clifford et Henry de Beaumound, od iij. centz homs de armis, enuironerent le boys del autre couſte deuers le chaſtel, demurrerent as beaux chaumps. Thomas Randolf, count de Murref, neueu Robert de Bruys, qi duſtre eſtoit del auaunt garde Deſcoce, auoit oy qe ſoun vncle auoit rebote le auauntgarde dez Engles al autre part du boys, penſa qil vouſiſt auoir ſa part, iſſiſt du boys od ſa batail, enpriſtrent le beau chaumpe deuers lez dieus ſeignours auant nomez. Monſeur Henry de Beaumound diſoit as ſoens, "retreyoms nous vn poy, leſſez lez uenir, donez lez chaumps;" Thomas Gray, cheualer, ly diſoit, "sire, ieo me dout qe taunt lez dorrez en le hour pur quoi tout auerount trop toſt." "Voir," feſoit le dit Henry, "ſi tu eiez poour, fuez." "Sire," feſoit ly dit Thomas, "pur poour ne fueray ieo huy," si fery cheual dez eſperouns entre ly et Willam Dayncourt, cheualer, aſſemblerent en my lieu dez enemys; Willam fuſt mort, Thomas fuſt pris, ſoun cheual tue dez launces, ly meiſmes tyre od eaux a pee, qi ſen alerent deſcounfire le auaunt dit route de ij. seignours outriement. Lez vns dez queux fuerent au chaſtel, autres al oſt le roy, qy ia auoint guerpy la voy du boys, eſtoint venuz en

Digitized by Google

vn plain deuers leau de Forth outre Bannokburn, vn mauueis parfound rufcelle marras, ou le dit oft dez Engles detrufferent, demurrerent tout nuyt, durement auoint pardu countenaunce, et eftoint de trop mal couyne pur la iournee paffe.

Lez Efcotez hu boys penferent qe affeitz auoint ils bien fait quant a la iourne, eftoient tout en point de auoir deloge, et auoir dedenz la nuyt trey dedenz lez Leuenaux, plus fort pays, quant Alexander de Setoun, cheualer, qi a la foy Dengleter eftoit et uenuz illoeqes ouefque le roy, fen departift priuement hors del oft Engles, fen ala a Robert de Bruys hu boys, qe ly difoit, " fire, ore eft temps fi iamais mes empenfez a entrementer a Efcoce reconquer, lez Engles ount perdu lour quers et fount defcounfitz, ne attendent rien fors vn fodein apert affaut." Si ly counta lour couyn, qi ly difoit sure fa teft et fure pain deftre penduz et traynez, qe fil lez uoloit furrecour le matin il lez defcounfiroit legerement faunz perde. Par excitement de qy ils empriftrent a combatre, et au matin au folail leuaunt ifferent le boys en trois bataillis a pee, tindrent reddement lour chemyn deuers loft dez Engles, qi tout la nuyt auoint efte armez, lour cheueaux freinez, qi mounterent a cheual od graunt affray, qi neftoint my acouftomez pur defcendre a coumbatre a pee, ou lez ditz Efcotez auoient pris enfaumpler a lez Flemenges, qi deuaunt auoint a Courtray defcounfift a pe le poair de France. Lez auaunt ditz Efcotez uindrent de tot aleyn en fchiltrome, affenblerent sur lez bataillis dez Engles, qi entaffez eftoint, qi rien remuerent deuers eaux tanque lours cheueaux eftoient enbuaillez dez launcez lez gentz dereir dez Engles, recoillerent hu foffe de Bannokburne, chefcun cheoit sur autre. Lez batails dez Engles defaroutez par bouter dez pointez dez launces sur lez cheueaux comencerent a fuyre, ceaux qeftoint affignez au freyn le roy aperceurent le mefchief, treierent le roy auaunt par le reyn hors du chaumpe deuers le chaftel maugre qil enhuft qi enuyte fen departift. Qe com lez chevalers Defcoce qeftoient a pee penderent od lour mains fure la couertour du deftreir le roy de ly auoir areftu, il ferift dereir ly fi reddement od vn maffu qe y neftoit nul qil confceuft qil ne ly abatift a terre. Com ceaux qauoint fa reyne ly tyrerent toutdiz auaunt, Gilis de Argenten, vn de eaux, vn cheualer renome qi nouelement eftoit uenux de outre mere de

fol. 208. b.

Digitized by Google

gueres lemperour Henry de Luſſemburg, diſoit au roy, "ſire, votre reyne me fuſt baillez, ore eſtez a ſauuete, veiz cy voſtre chaſtel ou voſtre corps purra eſtre ſaue. Jeo nay pas eſte acouſtome a fuyre, ne plus auaunt ne voil ieo faire, a Dieux vous comaunde." Si fery cheual dez eſperouns, ſi reenala aſembler, ou fuſt mort. Le deſtreir le roy fuſt enbuaille, qe plus auaunt ne poaiſt, il fuſt remounte sur vn courſeir qi tout enuyroun le boys de Torre fuſt amene, et par lez playnes de Lowneſſe; ceaux qi ſen alerent od ly furount ſauuez, tout lez autres auoient meſcheif. Le roy eſchapa a graunt payn, de illoeqes ſe trey deuers Dunbarre, ou le
fol. 209. count Patrik de la Marche ly reſceut honourablement et ly bailla ſoun chaſtel, et voidy meiſmes la place et touz lez ſoens pur ceo qe nul ne vſt doute ne ſuſpeſſoun qil feiſt a ſoun seignour rien fors ſoun deuoir, qar il eſtoit al hour ſoun homager. De illoeqes ſen departy le roy par mere a Berewyk, et pius deuers le sew.

Edward de Bruys, freir au Robert le roy Deſcoce, deſiraunt a eſtre roy, paſſa en Ireland od graunt poair hors Deſcoce en eſpoir de le auoir conquys, qi demoura illoeqes ij. aunz et demy, qi fiſt illoeqes meruailles darmys par grauntz meſchiefs et de vitailis et dez autres auenementz, et grauntz pays conquiſt, qe serroit vne graunt romaunce a rementyner tout. Il ſe clama roy de roys de Ireland, il fuſt deſcounfiſt et mort a Dundalg par lez Engles du pays, qy pur surquidery ne voroit attendre ſoun poair, qe procheynement eſtoint arryuez et pres de ly a vi. lieus.

En meiſme le temps le roy Dengleter enuoya le count de Aroundel cheuetayn sur la marche Deſcoce, qi fuſt rebukez a Lintelly, en la foreſt de Jedeworth, par James de Douglas, et mort Thomas de Richemound; ly dit count ſe retrey deuers le sew ſaunz plus faire. Le dit James deſcounfiſt autre foitz la garriſoun de Berewike a Scaithmor, ou furrount mors toutes playnes de Gaſcoins. Il auoit vn autre foitz par couyne dez faus traitres des marchies vn deſcounfiture a Be[re]wyk sure lez marchies, ou fuſt mort Robert de Neuylle, qy Robert auoit tue procheignement deuaunt Richard le fitz Marmaduk, qe coſyn eſtoit Robert de Bruys, sure le veutz pount de Doreſme pur coroucefours entre eaux par enuy qi enſeroit le plus graunt meiſtre; pur quoi pur gree conquer du roy a ſa peiſe auoir de ceſt forfait, comenſa il de trauailler en la guerre le roy ou mo-

Digitized by Google

ruſt. Meiſme la ſeſoun le dit James de Douglas, par eide du cont Patrik de la Marche, embla Berewyk hors dez mayns dez Engles, par couyne de treſoun de vn de la vile, Perys de Spalding; le chaſtel ſe tenoit xi. semains apres, et adonqes ſe rendy a lez Eſcotez pur defaut dez reſcous, com neſtoit pas vitaille. Roger de Horſley, le chaſtelein, perdy illoeqs le vn oyl dun sete.

Eymer de Valoins, count de Penbrok, enchemynaunt deuers la court de Rome fuſt pris par Johan de la Moiller, vne Burghoun, et amenez en lempire et raunſone pur xx. mille lyuers dargent, pur ceo qe le dit Johan diſoit qe il auoit ſeruy le roy Dengleterre, et qe le roy ly deuoit ſez gages.

Y ceſty James de Douglas auoit tres graunt couyne en Northumbre- fol. 209. b.
land. Robert de Bruys fiſt abatre toutez lez chaſteaux Deſcoce, hors pris Dunbretaigne. Ceſty Robert de Bruys fiſt prendre Willam de Sowles, et ly fiſt murrer en le chaſtel de Dunbretaigne a ſa penaunz en priſoun, sure mettaunt a ly qil auoit enbrace couyne od autres grauntz Deſcoce a ly defair, a qi ils eſtoint attournez ſoutzgiz quoi le dit Willam reioy pur quel reconiſauns. Dauid de Breghen, Johan Logy, Gilbert Malherb, furount penduz et treinez a la vile de ſeint Johan, et le corps Roger de Moubray foriugez, qaporte eſtoit mort sure vn lettre ad parlement de Scone deuaunt lez iuges. Quel couyne fuſt deſcouert par Muryogh de Menteth, qy puis illoeqes fuſt count, qi longement auoit demore en Engleterre a la foy le roy, qi pur deſcouerer cel couyne ſen ala a loſtel et deueint count de Menteth par reles ſa nece, feile de ſoun freir eyne, la quel autre foitz apres sa mort eſtoit countays.

Le roy Dengleterre ne ſe entremiſt geris plus rien deuers Eſcoce tanque il auoit perdu per pereſce tanque ſoun pier auoit conquys, et auxi tot plain dez forterefſes dedens ſez marchis Dengleterre, et auxi tout plain de Northumberland leuez encountre ly Gilbert de Middiltoun, qy en le eueſche de Doreſme robba ij. cardinalis qi vindrent pur ſacreir leueſque, et priſt leueque de Doreſme Lowys de Beaumound, et ſoun freir Henry de Beaumound, par caus qe le roy auoit fait areſter Adam de Swynburne, a qy il eſtoit coſyn, qi ly auoit parle trop rudement de leſtat dez marchies. Y ceſti Gilbert, par enherdaunce dez autres dez marchies, cheuaucheoit

Digitized by Google

de guere en Cleueland et fift autres grantz deftruccioun, qauoit apoi tout Northumbreland a fa couyne hors pris lez chafteaux de Baumburgh, Alnewyk, et Norham, ou lez ij. primers nomez furrount en tretice oue les enemys, lun par oftages lautre par affinite, qant le dit Gilbert fuft pris en le chaftelle de Mitteford par couyne de fez genz propres par Willam de Feltoun, Thomas de Hetoun, et Robert de Hornclif, et penduz et trenez a Loundres. Od tout ceo cy lez Efcocez furount deuenuz fi prus qils foutzmiftrent lez marchez Dengleter, et abaterount lez chaftelis de Werk et Herbotlé, qe a pain ne ofat nul Engles lez attendre, qe tout Northumbreland auoint ils fouzmys par mauueys couin dez faus gentz du pays; qe geris trouerount ils a faire nul part en ceaux marches fors a Norham, ou vn cheualer, Thomas de Gray, oue fez charneaux amys furount en garnifoun, qe trop prolinqeft matier ferroit a rementiner
fol. 210. lez punyes et lez faitz de armys et lez mefchefes de defaut dez vitailis et dez affegis qe ly auindrent lez xi. auns qil demura en tiel mauueife mefoeuerous temps as Engles. Et ia le meinz afcuns de fez iournes en le dit chaftel enuoit leftoir deuifer. Voir fuft qe apres qe la vile de Berewike fuft traye hors dez maynes dez Engles, lez Efcocez eftoint tant a defus et fi furqiderous qe apain rien ne acounterent lez Engles, lez queux ne fez entremiftrent de la quer mais le lefferent perire. En quele hour a vn graunt feft dez feignurs et dames en le counte de Nichol, vn damoifel faye aportoit vn healme de guere od vn tymbre de vn cel endorez a Willam Marmyoun, cheualer, od vn lettre de comaundement de fa dame qil alaft en la plus perillous place de la graunt Bretaigne et qil feift cel healme eftre conuz. Il y eftoit awardez illoeqes dez chiualers qil alaft a Norham pur le plus perillous auenturous lieu du pais. Le dit Willam sen ala a Norham, ou dedenz le quart iour de sa venu monfire Alexandre de Moubray, freir monsire Phelip de Moubrai, adonqes gardein de Berewik, veint deuaunt le chaftelle de Norham od le plus apert cheualery de la marche Defcoce, od plus de viij.xx homs darmis arrefterent deuaunt le chaftelle a hour de noune. Huyne comenfa hu chaftel com feount a manger. Thomas de Gray, le chaftelain, fen ala od fa garnyfoun deuaunt fez barreirs, vift lez enemys areftuz pres en batail, regarda deuir ly, vift uenir a pee le dit cheualere Willam Marmioun tout relu-



Digitized by Google

ſaunt dor et dargent, ſi aparaille qe ameruail, le healme a teſt. Le dit Thomas auoit bien entendu la maner de ſa venu, ſi ly diſt en haute, "ſire cheualer, vous y eſtez venuz cheualer erraunt pur faire cel healme eſtre conuz, et ſi eſt meutz ſeaunt chos qe cheualery en ſoit fait a cheual qe a pee, ou couenablement ceo purra faire, mountez uoſtre cheual, veez la voz enemys, si ferrez cheual dez eſperouns, va aſſemblere en my lieu dez eaux, si renay ieo Dieux ſi ieo ne reſcouroi toun corps viue ou mort, ou ieo murreray." Le cheualer mounta vn bel deſtreir, fery cheual dez eſperouns, aſſembla en my lieu dez enemys qi ly frapperent, ly naufrerent hu viſage, ly tirerent a terre hors de la seil. En quel point le dit Thomas veint od tout ſa garniſoun, lour launcez enbeſſez, ferrerent lez cheueaux hu buaillis qen getterent lour meyſtres, recoillerent lez enemys mountez, ſuſleuerent le cheualer abatuz, ly remounterent meisme ſoun cheual, enchacerent lez enemys, a quel primer auenuz furount leſſetz mortz, pris l. cheualx de pris. Lez femmes du chaſtelle enamenerent lez cheueaux a lours homs, qi mounterent, firent la chace, abaterent ceaux qils purroint ateindre. Thomas de Gray fiſt tuer en le Yarforde, Cryn, vn Flemyng, fol. 210. b. vn amyrail de la mere, vn robbour, qi grant meiſtre eſtoit od Robert de Bruys, lez autres eſchapez furount enchacez as noneyns de Berewik.

Autre foitz Adam de Gordoun, vn baroun Deſcoce, ſe auoit aſſemble plus de viij.xx homs darmis, veint deuaunt le dit chaſtelle de Norham en penſe dauoire ſoutzpris lez beſtes qe paſturerent hors du dit chaſtel. Joefnes gentz de la garniſoun courerent teſtouſement au plus loinz boute de la vile, qe al hour fuſt gaſt decheu, qi comencerent le eſkirmouche. Lez enemys Deſcoce lez enuironerent. Lez ditz gentz del iſſu ſez tindrent dedenz veutz mures, ſez defenderent apertement. Au quel poynt Thomas de Gray, le dit chaſtelain, od ſa garniſoun, iſſiſt du chaſtel, aperceuſt lez ſoens en tiel daunger dez enemys, se diſoit a ſoun ſoutz coneſtable, "jeo te bail ceſt chaſtelle, qoy qe aueigne a moy le gardez al ops le roy, qe verraiemen ieo beueray de meiſme le hanope qe mes gentz illoeqes beyuent." Si ſen alaſt dez grantz alurers, qi dez comunes et autres il ne auoit my plus de lx. en toutis gentz, lez enemys ly aparceurent venaunt en le maner, gerperent lez eſkirmoucheours en lez veutz mures, ſez treierent as beaux chaumps. Lez gentz qe enuyronez eſtoint

Digitized by Google

hu foſſez virent lour cheuetain venir a la giſe, launcerent outre lez foſſez, currerent as chaumps sur lez ditz enemys qe de force lour couenoit retourner, ſi fererent cheueaux dez eſperouns areir sur eaux. Od quoy enueint le dit Thomas od lez ſoens ou veiſſez lez cheueaux treboucher, lez gentz a pee tuerent lez cheueaux com geſoint a terre, relierent sur le dit Thomas, currerent sur lez enemys, lez enchacerent hors dez chaumpes outre leau de Twede, priſtrent et tuerent pluſours, pluſours cheueaux giſerent mortz, qe ſils vſſent hu cheueaux apain ny vſt eſchape nul. Le dit Thomas de Gray eſtoit ij. foitz aſſege hu dit chaſtel; vn foitz apoy vn ane, lautre foitz vij. moys. Lez enemys affermerent forteresces deuaunt ly, vn a Vpſedelingtoun, vn autre a leglis de Norham. Il fu vitaille dieus foitz par les ſeignours de Percy et de Neuil en grant reſcous du dit chaſtel; queux deuindrent sagis, noblis et richis, qi graunt eide firent as marches. Le auaunt bail du dit chaſtelle fuſt vn foitz tray la veille de la Katerine en ſoun temps dun dez ſoens, qi tua le poreus, leſſa ens lez enemys embuſſez deuaunt la port en vn meſoun, le deuziſme garde od la dounioun ſe teint. Lez enemys ny eſtoint fors trois iours,
fol. 211. le guerperent et le arderent apres ceo qils auoint failly du myner, com ils ſez douterent de la sureuenu le dit Thomas, qi adonqes reueint du sue ou auoit en le hour eſte. Maintz beaux faitz darmys auindrent au dit Thomas qen ceſtes ne ſount pas recorde. Entour quel hour Goſſelyn Daiuel fiſt enforcer le maner de Allertoun, le tenoit com de gerre, y ly out tiel ryot par cauſe qe lez barouns ne obeyerent pas a droit le roy, qe cheſcun feſoit qe ly pluſt. En quel houre Johan le Irroys rauiſt la dame de Clifforde; lez maufeſurs eſtoint appellez schaualdours. Lez barouns vindrent en cel hour a vn parlement a Loundres, lour gentz veſtuz de sute ou cotis eſquartelez, ou comenſa le mortiel heyne entre eaux et le roy. En quel temps apparuſt leſtoil comete, et auxi eſtoit vn char ane dez blez et tiel defaut de viaunde qe la mere mangea le fitz, et par qoy lez poueres murreroun touz apoy. Le roy auauntdit demurraunt deuers le sew, ou il ſe delita tout en niefes od marineres et trop en autres deſordenez labours, viles a ſoun eſtat, qi geris ne ſentremiſt dautre honour ou profite, par qoi il perdy bienuoillaunce de ſez gentz. En meiſme cel temps veint vn hom diſaunt ſoy eſtre de droit roy com

Digitized by Google

cely qi fuſt ofte du berce, et ceſti Edward adonqes roy remys. I cely fuſt pendu a Northamton, reioyaunt qe le deable en ſemblaunce dun chate li auoit fait ceo dire. Qy roy fuſt acorde par mediacioun dez granz du realme oue Thomas count de Lancaſtre, par debate du mort Peris de Gauerſtoun, qe bon pece auoit dure entre eaux, et apres toſt renouely. Ceſti roy Edward eſtoit vn foitz deuaunt Berewik od tout ſoun poair real, et auoit aſſiſe la vile, qe procheignement deuaunt eſtoit perdu de ly par treiſoun de Peris de Spalding, com il la auoit baily en maynz dez burges de la vile pur eſparnier lez grantz freſes a qil auoit deuaunt mys. Meiſme le hour lez Eſcocez entrerent par Cardoille et cheuaucheront parfounde en Engleter, ou a Mitoun comuns dez burges et de gentez de ſeint eglis ſez relierent, qeſtoient illoeqes deſcounfitz com gentz meſconiſauntz de guere hors de array encountre gentz darmis encharniez. Pur quel cauſe le roy ſe delogea de ſoun aſſege en purpos dauoir hu afere oue ſez enemys dedenz ſoun realme, lez queux tindrent lez gaſtes pays deuer Eſcoce del hour qils ſauoint laſſege roumpu, la caus de lour veage. Le roy leſſa ſez marchies en grant tribulacioun ſaunz reſcous et ſe retrey deuers le sewe, ou de nouel lez grantz de ſoun realme rebellerent encontre ly, le dit count Thomas de Langcaſtre et autres, qi aſſiſtrent ſez chaſteaux de Tykhille. Le chaſtel de Knareſburgh fuſt fol. 211. b. ſoutzpris par Johan de Lilleburn, qi puis se rendy sure condicioun au roy. La royne aſſiſt le chaſtel de Ledys, a qei il eſtoit renduz, qe lez barons ne le voroint reſcoure pur reuerence de la royne Iſabel. Lez ditz barouns uindrent en oſt, baneris deſploiez, encountre le roy au pount de Burtoun sur Trent, ou ils furount deſcounfitz, qy ſes treierent deuers Eſcoce, com fuſt dit, pur auoir hu reſcouſ et ſuppuail, ou au pounte de Burghbrig Andreu de Herkeley et autres cheualeris et eſquyers du north, qeſtoient deuers le roy, aparceurent qe lez barouns vindrent a la maner, ſi priſtrent lun boute del auaunt dit pount, lour chemyn, par ou lour conuenoit paſſer; ou lez countis et barons furount deſcounfitz, mortz, et priſis, le count de Herford tuez, le count de Lancaſtre pris et lez pluſours des barouns, et amenez au roy; ou a Euerwyk furount penduz lez ſires de Moubray et de Clifforde en cotis eſquartelez, com lour gentz eſtoint veſtuz a Loundres. Le count Thomas de Lancaſtre eſtoit decollez a

Digitized by Google

Pountfret en vengeaunce de Peris de Gauirſtoun et dez autres vilenies qil auoit ſouent et couſtumablement fait au roy, et en meiſme la place ou il auoit vn foiz hue et fait huer sure le roy com il cheminot deuers Euerwik. Andrew de Herkeley fu fait count de Cardoil, qi geris ne dura, qi par orgoil voroit auoir chace le roy dauoir hu peiſee oue lez Eſcocez en autre maner qil neſtoit charge, com diſoit le counſail le roy. Quel Andrew fuſt tray dez plus grantz de ſoun counſail a Cardoil, et illoeqes treynez et penduz. Andrew de Herkeley ſe auoit maintz foitz bien porte sur lez Eſcocez, alafoitz a bon chef et aſcun foitz a meſchief en maintz beaux faites darmes, ou fuſt pris de eaux et durement raunſonez. Le roy apres la mort le count de Lancaſtre ſe dreſſa od treſgrant oſt deuers Eſcoce, ou il auoit de cheſcun vile Dengleter vn hom arme a pee hors pris ſez cheualeris et eſqiers. Quelis comunes combaterent au Noefchaſtelle od les comunes de la vile, ou tuerent Johan de Penreth, cheualer, et autres eſquiers, qi seruauntz eſtoient au coneſtable et au mareſchalle, sure le pount de la dit vile, qi voroint auoir attache lez meſſeſours pur auoir eſtaunche la riot, tant eſtoint lez comunes en lour aler orgoillous. Le dit roi ſe trey deuers Edynburgh, ou a Lethe y auoit taunt de malady et de famyne entre lez comunes en cel grant oſt qe de force lour couenoit retourner pur meſchief de vitail, qe del hour qe lez hoblours
fol. 212. le roy furount deſcoumfitz a Melros en foraier par James de Douglas nuls ne bogaſt hors del oſt pur quere vitail de fure; taunt eſtoint lez Engles rebukes et meſcharnys de guerre qe deuaunt lour venu al Noefchaſtel eſtoit vn tiel morin en loſt pur defaut de vitail qe de neceſſite lour couenoit departir. Le roy ſe retrey od lez grantz de ſoun realme deuers Euerwyk, qant Robert de Brus auoit fait aſſembler tout le poair Deſcoce, dez iles, et dez autres pays hautz, qi touz iours purſuy le roy qeſtoit aparſu de ſa venu, si ſe trey en Blakhowmore oue le poair qil pooit ſodeignement aſſembler, qi priſtrent vn forteresce dun mountaigne pres de Bilaund, ou lez gentz le roy furount deſcounfitz et pris le count de Richemond et le ſire de Sully, vn baroun de France, et tout plain dez autres qe apain eſchapa le roy de Ryuauls ou il eſtoit meiſmes, penſaunt qe nuls gentz vſſent pris le paſe sure lez ſoens. Mais lez Eſcocez ſi encharnys et si enparuauntz lez chefetains et lez Engles ſi rebukez, qe y

Digitized by Google

ny auoit entre eaux mais com du leuer deuaunt leuereres. Lez Efcoces cheuaucherount outre le Walde et deuaunt Euerwyk, et firent damage a lour plefer faunz countre eftre de nully, tanque bel lour fuft de retourner. De cel hour en auaunt prift le roy trewys oue lez Efcoces pur xiij. aunz, qi fe tenoit tout coy en pefe qi rien ne fe entremift de honour ne prueface mais foulement par counfail Hugh le Defpenfer a deuener riche, qi reteint deuers ly qanqe il pooit happer dez terres dez auaunt ditz barouns forfaites. Lez comunes de foun realme furont en foun temps riches et maintenuz en reudes loys, mes lez grantz ly auoint countre quer pur crualte et defordene vie qil menoit, et par caufe du dit Hugh, qi al hour il amoit et creoit tout. Et ia le mainz le dit Hugh fuft mys par lour counfail a vn parlement Deuerwik entour le roy, encountre uolounte la roi adonqes et autres de fez priuez qil amoit, remuez par eaux, qi puis par lour counfail ly firent baneir du realme, ou en foun exile il robba fure mare dieus carrices plains dauoir de pois qoy coufta le realme Dengleter grantement apres. Le roy le fift recounfiller procheignement faunz gre de eaux, apres qi il fift tout qi tout ly defcounfailloit a cheualery, delitaunt foy en auarice et en delitz du corps, defheritaunt fez gentz qe auoint rebellez encountre ly, et a deuenir meifmes riche dez grantz poffeffiouns de terres. Et en le meifme temps furdift guerre en Gafcoyne du roy de France, entour quoy le roy Dengleter defpendy grant trefor com pur terre et nacioun qil plus amoit. Si enuoya foun freir le count de Kent et fol. 212. b.
autres grauntz, qi geris ne efploiterent mais perderent grant terre, com en temps mefoeurous as Engles, qe tout le temps auoit dure de ceft roy. Le roy dona la duche de Gyane a foun fitz eyne, count de Ceftre, mais lez barouns de la duche ne voroint atourner a ly, ne a nully viuaunt, fors a la coroune Dengleter. Il enuoya foun ditz fitz a Parys, oue fa mere la royne Ifabel, la sore le roy de France, pur faire foun homage a foun vncle et pur eftauncher la guer de Gafcoigne. Qe qant ils uindrent en France la mere et le fitz, ils ne voroint repairer en Engleter, mais enbracerent autre couyne encountre lour seignour, marry et pier, qi par enherdaunz dez gentz banyes hors Dengleter, le seignour de Mortymer et autres, et par afcent du count de Kent, le freir le roy, qi repairaft de Gafcoyne a Parys pur ceft couyne, qi leffa la gerre foun freir, et par

Digitized by Google

tretice de alyaunce entre le count de Henaunde et la royne, du mariage foun fitz et de Phelip, feile du dit count, qi puis fa prift. La dit royne od fes enherdauntz fa trey en Seland; qe fi ele vft demurre viij. iours en le realme de France plus longment qel ne fift, ele vft efte reenuoye od toz lez autres enbraceours de cel couyne au roy Dengleter, tant auoit Hugh de Defpenfer enbrace le counfail de France par foun auoir, qe par colour qe el eftoit venuz en meffage fon seignour au gre le roy de France, et sure foun conduyt, et la dit bufoigne guerpy, la caufe de fa venu, et autres riotis enbracez dedenz le dit conduyt, le roy foun freir la vft reenuoye a foun marry, de quoi el fuft garny pur quoy fa trey en le seignourye le count de Henawd, qi count enuoya foun freir Johan de Henaude ou tout plain des gentz darmes od eaux, qe arryuerent a Herwelle au furre de guere faunz damage refceyuoir du grant nauy le roi ordeyne encountre eaux preft arayez a Yarmouth. Ils gaignerent Engleter faunz coup fereir, qe touz lez feignours et comunes leuerent od eaux encountre le roy, qi lors a lour arryuail eftoit a Loundres, qi fe trey deuers Galis ou Hugh le Defpenfer quidoit refcouce et fuppuaile, qe touz ly faillerent. A Schipftow le roy gerpy fa meine et fe mift fodeignement en leaw de Wye, qi par mere fe uoroit auoir departy oue Hugh le Defpenfer en eftrange tere, pur ceo qe lez foens ly guerperent, mais vent et marray ly eftoint fi contrair qe xv. iours entiers il ne pooit
fol. 213. bouger hors de Seuerne pur tempeft. En le mene temps veint la royne et foun fitz et Roger de Mortimer, adonqes gouernour de cel counfail, quel Roger eftoit adeuaunt del acorde le count Thomas de Lancaftre et dez barouns mais il lour gerpy, qi fe mift en la grace le roy, le primer mefcounfort de lour mefchief. Il fuft mys par counfail Hugh le Defpenfer en la tour de Londres, tanque grant pece apres il efchapa de prifoun, qi fe trey en France, vn dez plus graunt embraceour de ceft veage. Ils vindrent od lez eftrangers et od touz lez grantz seignours Dengleter a Briftow, ou fuft pris Hugh de Defpenfer le pier, count de Wynceftre, et treinez et penduz illoeqes. Donal, count de Marre, eftoit en le hour od le roy Dengleter et nurry oue ly, qi auoit la garde du chaftel de Briftow du baille le roy, qi le rendy a la royne, fe trey en foun pays en Efcoce. Tretouz le mene le roy vindrent de Scheppiftow a Briftow a la royne et

Digitized by Google

a foun fitz, tenaunt loftel le roy. Gentz darmis del acorde la royne fez adrefferent par nief, la tempeft failly a courer sure le roy, qi vncor ieuft en nief deuaunt eaux en Seuerne. Le roy aparceyuant toutes ceftes aduerfetez qe ly suruindrent, fe mift a terre en Glaumorgane, ou il fift couenaund oue vn galay du pays, en qy Hugh le Defpenfer fi affioit, pur grant garnifoun a muffer le dit Hugh, qi ne eftoit pas trop cheualerous, depufque ils auoint failly ij. foitz ou trois le paffage de la mere. Ly quel galays rendy faufement le dit Hugh a la royne, qi a Glouceftre fuft pendoz et treynez. Le count de Arundelle fuft decolle en la marche de Galis en ceft temps, qeftoit du counfail le roy. Le roy, qi rien fe douta de foun corps, enuoia a la royne fa femme qil fe voroit amendre de ceo qil fe auoit mefporte deuers ly et deuers touz lez foens par bon ordinaunce, et qil ferroit troue en vn certeyn lieu, penfaunt qe ele vendroit a ly com efpoufe duft a foun marry. Mais ly aloift qere le count Henry de Lancaftre, qi ly amena a Kenylworth, a dire, com prifoner. La royne fift fomoundre vn parlement a Loundres, ou par affent dez prelates, countis, barouns, et comunes et cytezeins de Loundres, queux Loundrais a le arryuail la royne en my lieu de Chepe decollerent le treforeir le roy, leuefque de Exceftre. Le roy fuft depofe par lour comune affent, et fi renderent fus lour homagis par efcript defoutz lours sealles par leuefque de Hertforth, qi fift cel meffage a Kenylworth au roy depofe, qi ly nouncia defpitoufement lez articles qe lez comunes fez foutzgis ly surmiftrent caufe de fa depoficioun, com cely qi ly heoit de quere pur finguler du- fol. 213. b.
refce qe le roy ly auoit fait. Il prift tout ceft affaire en pacience, qi dona a foun fitz la beneifoun de Dieu et la foen, qi prioit a Dieu qe il ly feift prodhom et lui donaft meilliour grace et gree du poeple qil nauoit hu. Il fuft remue de Kennilworth a Bercelay ou il moruft, la maner coment ne fuft pas fcieu, mais Dieux le fceit. Il fuft enterre a Glouceftre, et regna xix. aunz. Il fuft fagis, douce, et amyable en parole; mais mefoeurous en fait. Il eftoit artilious en quoi il fe delita de fa main propre. Il fuft compaignable trop as fez priues, as eftrangis foleyn, et trop amaft vn foul perfoun fingulerement. Soun fitz fuft coronez a ceft auauntdit parlement, viuaunt foun pier, par comune afcent, qi prift lez homages dez grantz et les obeifauns de toutz lez comunes, qi ioyous

Digitized by Google

eſtoint de nouelle gouernail, pur le meſoeure du pier, et pur lour chaungeable coſtome, com par condicioun de vn coillet de diuers naciouns. Pur ceo uoloint aſcuns genz dire qe la diuerſete dez corages dez Engles eſt la caus qe moue lez chaungementz du ſiecle entre eaux qe plus eſt muable en la Grant Bretaigne qen autres pays, qar en temps de cheſcun roy pius Vortiger ount aliens eſte grantement auauncez illoeqes de toutz naciouns, qe diuers ount condiciouns, par quoy lour eſtuyt deſa corder en voloir cheſcun enuoroit eſtre ſires, pur ceo qe lez seignurages illoeqes ne ſuount pas nature mes fortune. Pur ceo deſirent ils le mouement, qe cheſcun quide le ſort le ſoen, tout foit ceo dit qe eau curaunt eſt la plus fort chos qe ſoit, vncor eſt ele ſuefe, mole de nature, mais pur ceo qe touz lez parcelis del eau butount lour part en lour cours owelement, pur ceo perce el la dure pere. Tout enſi eſt il dun nacioun qe dun corage mettount la mayn a maintener leſtat lour siris qi ne deſirent fors le bien eſtre du comune, ne ne tirent autre acorde ſingulerement. Entre tiel gent eſt moult rerement vieu chaungement du ſiecle, au mainz muement de leſtat lour ſiris le greindre deſhonour a le poeple.

Ceſti Edward le ſecond apres la conqueſt auoit ij. fitz et ij. feilles. La primer fitz, Edward, fuſt eſtably roy viuaunt ſoun pier; lautre fitz auoit a noun Johan, ſi fuſt count de Cornwail et moruſt a la vile de ſaynt Johan, ſi nauoit engendrure. La primer feile, Iſabel, fuſt puis marye au count de Geller, qi puis fuſt duk, la ſecound feile, Johan, fuſt puis marye a Dauid fitz Robert de Bruis, roy Deſcoce.

fol. 214. Ceſti Edward le tierce apres la conqueſt neſtoit fors de xiiij. aunz a ſoun encoronement en la feſt de la chaundelour, qi de tout eſtoit gouerne et ſoun realme par ſa mere et par Roger de Mortimer, al hour count de la Marche. Le primer ane de ſoun regne lez Eſcotez firent graunt deſtruccioun par diuers foitz en ſa terre. Lez countis de Lancaſtre et de Kent, oue lez seignurs de Wake, Ros, Moubray, et Beaumount, et autres grauntz barouns, od mille homs darmes, furount enuoyez al Noefchaſtelle ſure Tyne, pur enforcer la marche; ou James de Douglas veint per deuaunt eaux, a iiij. lieus pres, ardaunt et deſtruyaunt le pays au plain vieu de eaux toutz, qe nuls de eaux ne voroit iſſer taunt eſtoint ils meſcharnys et noun empernauntz de guere. Toſt apres cel hour furent aſ-



Digitized by Google

ſemblee tout la cheuelery Dengleterre, et tout plain dez alienes, lez queux eſtrangers ſez combaterent a Euerwyk oue comunes dez countes, qi furent illoeqs graunt party mortz, qi par yueroyne curerent sure les eſtraungers, qi pres de eaux eſtoient loges en lez ſuburbes de la dit vile. Cel melle eſtaunche par aſcent du counſail, pur ceo qils eſtoint eſtraungeris et remiz en lour eyde, ſi mouerent touz deuers lez enemys Deſcoce, qi ia eſtoint de rechief entres la terre Dengleterre. Le dit jouen roy, od ſoun graunt oſt, teint le chemyn deuers Stanhop, ou ly fuſt dit qe ſez enemys Deſcoce eſtoient logez, ou encheminaunt les deſcouerours de ſoun auaunt garde ly venoient nouncier qe lez enemys ſez alerent deſcounſitz et fuauntz, et ſi neſtoit pas enſy ne ne firent rien mais delogerent et lour choiſerent meillour place pur attendre de combatre. Lez gournours del oſt le dit roy quyderent qe lez deſcouerours auoint dit verite, leſſerent le chemyn deuers Stanhop, ſez haſterent par counſail dez aſcuns dez marchies dauoir forclos lez enemys, penſaunt qils auoint tenu lour chemyn deuers lour pais en fuaunt, cheuaucherent tout le iour de eſte bien xxvj. lieus od tout cel graunt oſt parmy Anandredalle et Tyndalle, ſez herbigerent a Haydenbrig, demurrerent illoeqs viij. iours, ne auoint nuls nouelis dez enemys. Fuſt crie en loſt qe qy porteroit au roy certain dez ditz enemys aueroint cent lyuere de terre. Thomas de Rokeby aportoit lez nouelis quils eſtoient tout coy a Stanhop, ou ils auoint leſſe, qy enioy le dit guerdoun et deueint cheualer. Le roy ſe delogea, ſe trey arier deuer eaux od tout ſoun graunt oſt. En le mene temps Archibald de Douglas, oue lez forreiours dez enemys, auoint curry apoi tot leueſche de Doreſme, encha- fol. 214. b.
cerent a lour oſt grauntz prays, encountrerent a Derlingtoun vn graunt route dez comunez deuers loſt dez Engles, les tuerent apoy toutz. Ceſt graunt oſt dez Engles trouerent lours ditz enemys prestes iouſt Stanhop, en trois bataillis en beaux champs, et ſi neſtoint qe poy dez gentz, trois cheuetains ſoulement, lez countis de Murref, de Marre, et James de Douglas. Le roy ſe logea deuaunt eaux sure leau de Were trois iours, en la quart nuyte ſez delogerent lez Eſcotez et remuerent vn petite lieu de illoeqs dedenz le park de Stanhop, qi illoeqs attenderent vj. iours deuaunt ceſt graunt oſt dez Engles, Allemauns, et Hanueris, qi rien ne firent de armis, fors lez Eſcocez oue Jamys de Douglas fererent vn nuyt dedenz loſt al

Digitized by Google

vn bout dez loeges, qi tuerent dez comunes des countes graunt party et departerent faunz damage. La tierz nuyt apres ceftez punyes fez delogerent lez Efcocez et fen alerent en lour pays, qi graunt damage auoint fait en Engleterre, si encountrerent meifme le iour de lour departire od Patrick count del Marche et od Johan le Senefchal, qi fe defoit count Dangous, od v. mil homs dez gentz Defcoce, qi venoit en refcous de eaux qi lez auoint oy dire affegez; qe fils vffent hu vitaillis, com fuft dit, ilf vffent retournez taunt eftoint encharnys guerriours. Le roy, vn innocent, plora dez oils, qi fe delogea et fe retray deuers Euerwyk, qi plus ne fe entremift de cel guere dorant la gouernail qil auoit de fa mere et del auaunt dit Roger de Mortimer, count de la March. Qar ou Robert de Bruys, adonqes roy Defcoz, auoit affys le chaftel de Norham ou Robert de Maners eftoit coneftable adonqes, qi iffift od foun garnifoun defcounfift vn iour le gayt dez enemys Defcotais deuaunt la port du chaftel, ou vn baners Defcoce, Willam Mouhaud, fuft tue. Le cheuetain du gait [pur] cretyn del eau ne voloit fuffrire qils fuffent refcous, qe nul en la vile ne lour aprochafent. Le count de Murref, od James de Douglas, auoint affege adonqes le feignour de Percy en Alnewyk, ou eftoient grantz iouftes de guere par couenaunt taille, queux seignours ne tindrent pas laffege mais treyerent a Robert lour roys au fege de Norham. En quel hour le fieur de Percy, od lez marchies, firent vn cheuauche en le coftere de Teuydal, ne demurerent my x. lieus de voy, et vncor fuft ceo nouncie a James de Douglas, qi fodeignement de Norham fe mift od soens entre
fol. 215. le dit seignour de Percy et foun chaftelle de Alnewyk, qi luy fift treir deuers le Noefchaftel de nuyt, taunt eftoient lez Engles mefcharnis en le hour de guer. Le counfail auaunt dit du dit roy Dengleter enuoierent au dit Robert de Bruis a Norham, Willam de Denoun, vn hom de ley, pur pefe, et taillerent vn mariage du fitz le dit Robert Dauid et de Johan la sore le roy Dengleter, qi pius fe prift a Berewyk. Au parlement de Euerwik, ou cefti roi Edward Dengleter prift a femme Phelip la feile le count Willam de Henaud, fuft peife ceft guer Defcoce et renduz lez reliqes et lez endentures del obeifaunz dez seignours Defcoce, lour fealis pendauntz, qe hom appelloit Ragman, qe le roy Edward le primer apres la conqueft auoit conqueys, en tiel tail qe le roy Dengleter quitclameroit

Digitized by Google

foun droit Defcoce, et pur le mariage fa sore xl. mile marcz dargent; et qe touz fes enherdauntz perdeffent lour heritage en Efcoce hors pris lez seignours de Wak, Percy, Beaumound, et la Sowche, qi de lour condiciouns riens neftoit tenu, de quoy puis enaueint grant mal. De tot ceft tail neftoit acordaunt le roy, mais pur foun ioen age la royne et le Mortimer le firent tout, vn dez caufis de lour deffefauns apres. A meifme cefti parlement vindrent nouelis de la mort le roy de France, Charlis le vncle de cefti roy Edward Dengleter depar fa mere, qi trefpaffa faunz heyre de foun corps, et pur ceo le droit du realme de France folonc defcret de afcuns defcendy a cefti Edward Dengleter foun neuew, fitz de sa sore, com a plus procheyne heire mafle, mais pur le ioen age de le roy et le maueis parfoufe necligent counfail par qoy il eftoit de tout gouernez, ne eftoit point en le hour a droit chalange mys du coroun de France tanqre le fitz del vncle de le aunceftre fuft corone, Phelip de Valoys, pur ceo qil eftoit nee du realme, et tantz auoit dez amys et dez alyes qe faunz regard auoir au droit de nuly, par affinite ly priftrent au roy, de quoi pius enfourdift grant guer. Le dit Phelip defcounfift lez Flemyngs a Caffelis en le primer ane de foun regne. Puis cel hour bon pece ne fuft rien parle de ceft chalange du droit de coroune de France du roy Dengleter. La royne Ifabelle et le Mortimer gouernerent tout Engleter, en la maner qil defpluyt as plufours grantz du realme, qi fenherderent enfemble le count de Lancaftre et autres de cel couyn qi comencerent a mouer riote en purpos dauoir ofte cel gouernement, mais ceaux del acorde la royne fez auoint faitez fi fortis dez alies et dez enherdaunz qe lez autres neftoient de poair a riotre [encountre] eaux, com lour fuft auys. Si peiferent ceft debat par tretice en maner qils fez mettroint en la grace le roy qe tout ne rebellerent fol. 215. b.
ils my encountre ly, vncor fefoint ils le roi partie com ceaux qi ly auoint tout en gouernail. Ceft obeifaunz fuft fait a Bedforde, ou toutz furent refcieus a la grace le roy hors pris les feignours de Wak et de Beaumound, et Thomas Roffelin, qi voiderent le realme et embracerent lour amys de par dela pur auoir ariue en Engleter, mais deuaunt le temps de lour empris le fiecle eftoit chaunge. En meifme le temps de ceft riote dez barouns vindrent cheualers et efquiers en eide del acorde le roy hors de Northumbreland a Rothewel, ou ils auoint vn graunt puynez au fure

Digitized by Google

de guere od lez payſens enuyroun, qi furount illueqes mortz et deſcoun-
fitz par ceſtes auaunt ditz marchies. Apres cel hour grant pece y auoit
grant reuel dez iouſtes et tournays. La royne oue le counſaille du count
de la Marche auoit tout en gouernail. Vn de ſez priues fist entendre a
le count de Kent, le vncle le roy, qe ſoun freir le roy le pier viuoit, et qe
si il luy voroit eider qe il ly purroit remettre en ſoun eſtat, qy eſtoit leez
de la vie ſoun freir, si ly diſoit qe a murrir il luy eideroit; et fuſt gette ceſt
compaſſement pur aſſaier la volounte du dit count. Tout quanque il ly
auoiſt diſt, lautre ala nouncier a la royne. A vn parlement a Wynceſtre
le dit count fuſt attache et areynez de ceſt boſoigne. Il graunta deuaunt
le coroner del oſtel le roy qil voroit auoir eide ſoun freir, fil vſt veſqu, de
luy auoir mys en ſoun eſtat a ſoun gree. Ils ly suremiſtrent qe ceo eſtoit
treiſoun, qar refeſaunz du pier vſt eſte defeſaunz du fitz, a qi il eſtoit
atournez com a ſoun ſeignour liege, pur qoi en reuerence de ſoun haut
ſank ils ly pardonerent le haut iugement, ſi li firent decoller al hour. Le
roy comenſa de creſcre de corps et de ſen, qy deſpleſoit la gouernail de
la royne ſa mere et heoit le count de la Marche, apres qi la royne fist
tout. Le roy enbraſa couyne oue lez ioenes gentz entour luy a remuer
ceſt gouernail et a deſtruyer le dit count; si priuiement ne ietterent ils
my ceſt chos qils neſtoint deſcouerez, qe a Notingham a vn counſail le
roy et touz ceaux de ceſt couyne furont areſonez de ceſt purpos, ſeauntz
toutz en counſail, qi toutz le dediſſoient qils nenſauoit rien com cheſcun
fuſt areſone aparſoy, hors pris Willam de Mountagow qi ſe adreſſoit en
ſoun eſteaunt, diſaunt qe qy ly suremettroit si bien non ou autre couyne
qe ſoun deuoir, qil ly ferroit haut reſpons, et ſe paſſa par tiels parolis,
fol. 216. nul ne ly repoundy fors en general. Le counſail failly, le dit Willam
diſoit au roy qe meutz serroit a mangier de le chien qe chien de eaux, ſi
ly counſailloit a parler au coneſtable du chaſtel en ly chargeaunt par
serement et legeaunce de celer le counſail, et qil leſſoit vn poſterne ouert
deuers le park meiſme la nuyt, et qe ſil ne le feſoit qil ly ferroit pendre
a quel hour qil uenoit a deſuys. Le dit Willam coueyna oue ſes coum-
paignouns dencountreir dedenz la nuyt en le park a vn certain buſſoun
qe vindrent touz, mais ils faillerent le lour triſtre, hors pris le dit Willam
de Mountagow et Johan de Neuyl oue xxiiij. homs, qi tyndrent bien lour

Digitized by Google

signal. Ils fez douterent qe lour compaignouns lour faillerent, et ils ne oserent faire noys pur lez gaytes du chaftel, fi difoint qils affaieroint le auenture meifmes pufque la chos eftoit sy auaunt alez, com ceaux qi eftoint apertz et empernauntz. Ils fen alerent et trouerent le pofterne ouert, com le roi auoit comaunde; ils entrerent le chaftel et mounterent lez degrees du deuzifme bayl faunz encountreir de nuly, qar il eftoit bien anuyte, et lez communes de gentz voidez le chaftel a lour ofteaux. La royne, le Mortimer, et lour priuez enherdaunz furent en counfail pur ordener encontre ceft couyne qe lour eftoit defcouerez. Ils entrerent la fale ou la royne eftoit en la chambre en counfail. Le vffeir fift noys a lour entree; Hugh de Turpintoun, qi fuft senefchal del oftel le roy, qeftoit de couyne la royne, launcea hors du counfail et lez encountra en my la sale, difaunt, "treiturs, pur nient," qi quidoit auoir ferru le primer dun cotele qant Johan de Neuyl ly ferift parmy le corps mort, et vn efquier qi fefoit debat. Si paffferent outre en la chaumbre et priftrent le Mortymer et ceaux qils voroint auoir, qe deuaunt la iournaunt nuls neftoint remys en la vile fors ceaux du couyn le roi, qi fe auoit arme a lour entre hu chaftel. Il fift ordener pur fa mere, et prift le Mortimer oue ly a Layceftre ou il penfoit dauoir fait murrir, mes il prift autre counfail, qi fift fomoundre vn parlement a Loundres ou le Mortimer fuft treynez et penduz, par caufe del affent du mort le roy le pier, et pur la mort de le count de Kent, et pur la defherifoun du droit Defcoce, et pur la deftruccioun du trefor le roy qe ly eftoit remys de foun pier, et dez autres articles qe hom ly surmyft. Lez feignurs qi furent baniez furount recounfaillez. De cel hour en auaunt grant pece fuft ly roy counfaillez de Willam de Mountagow, qi touz iours ly mouoit a bien et honour et damer lez armes, et fi demenerent iolyfe ioen vie, en attendaunt greignour sefoun de greignour affair. Le roy Phelip de France chafoit de fol. 216. b.
apres dauoir le attournement de le roy pur la duche de Gyene. Le counfail le roy regardaunt le noun age de ly, le temps, et le noun pouir de trefor, ly firent priuement paffea la mere et faire foun homage a Amyas, de quoi ils porterent pius blame, et pur quoy lez Fraunceis difount qe le atournement du roy conferma leftat foun feignour al hour qant a foy. Mais le noun age d[e] ly donoit le efcufement. I cafti roy

Digitized by Google

demenaſt galiard vie dez iouſtes et tournays et a feſtoier lez dames; tanque lez ſeignours qeſtoint deſheritez pur ly et pur ſes aunceſtres en Eſcoce ly firent ſupplicacioun qil lour voroit reſtorier lour heritage qils auoint pur ly perduz, ou lez leſſer couenyr. Le roy maunda tout ceſt ſupplicacioun au count de Murref, adonqes gardeyn Deſcoce pur le noun age le roy Dauid, mort le pier le roy Robert qi mort eſtoit de lepre vn poy deuaunt. Qy count au roy reſpoundy honourablement par ſez lettres requeraunt qil lour leſſoit couenyr et le pellot aler. Ceſt meſſage entendu, lez seignours deſheritez en Eſcoce, le seignour de Beaumounde, lez countes de Athelle et Dangus, Richar[d] Tallebot, Henri de Fereirs, Johan de Moubray, et tout plain dez autres par enbracement le ſenieur de Beaumounde, ſez enherderent a Edward de Baillof, fitz Johan de Baillof iadiz roy Deſcoce par eleccioun de touz dieus lez realmes, qeſtoit tenuz hors de Eſcoce plus de xxx. aunz; qi eſchipperent a Rauenſhere et arryuerent a Kyncorn, poy dez gentz, a regard qe neſtoint pas paſſe iiij. cent homs de armys. Le primer jour ne lour aryuail ils coumbaterent od le count de Fyf et ly deſcounfirent, ou fut tuez Alexander de Setoun le fitz. Ils tindrent lour chemyn a Dunfermelyn, ou ils trouerent et priſtrent tauntz dez baſtouns ferrez nouelement faitez, qe le count Thomas de Murref auoit fet faire, qi procheignement eſtoit mort dedenz lez viij. iours de lour aryuail. Ils tindrent lour chemyn deuers la vile de ſaint Johan, ou al eau de Erne ils trouerent vn graunt oſt dez enemys deuaunt eaux, qar lez seignours Deſcoce eſtoint aſſemblez a lour arryuail par lour choiſir vn gardeyn, qy choiſerent le count de Marre, qy auoit fait aſſembler ceſt graunt oſt, et pris le graunt tertre sure le gee del eau de Erne deuaunt ceſtez gentz aryuez, qeſtoint en la valey dautre part leau, qi ne reſemblerent qun petit chos a regard dez autres. Ceſtez gentz del oſt le count de Marre diſount qe lez autres eſtoient regettez com vn leuer, si getterent qe lendemayn ils enuoyerent vn graunt poair
fol. 217. enviroun de eaux pur lez aſſailer de toutes couſtes, qe touz iours lour encreſoit lour poair. Ceſtes ſeignours deſheritez eſtoint ſi eſpountez du graunt multitude dez enemys qils comencerent a raumponer le seignour de Beaumound en point de courſers, surmettaunt qil les auoit treye et qil lour auoit fet entendaunt qils aueroint graunt couyne en Eſcoce;

Digitized by Google

"certes, seignours," fesoit il, "nounyle, mes puisque lez chefis fount si auaunt alez, pur Dieux, eidoms nous nous meismes, qe nuls ne sceit qei Dieux ad ordene pur nous, et pensoms de notre graunt droit, a moustreir qe nous sumes extractez dez bonz cheualeris, et du graunt honour et profite qe Dieu nous ad deistene, et du graunt hount qe nous auendroit si en cest graunt bosoigne nous ne moustroms." Apartice issi qe par les bons motes du prodhom et le espirement de Dieu ils sez acorderent qen la nuyt ils passeroint le gee, et enuyrouneroint lez enemys, et mounteroint le tertre desus eaux, et prenderoint lour auenture dedenz la nuyt. Ils passerent leau, ou Roger de Swenarton fust noez. Lez enemys par le resoun de lour passage si aualerent a pee qi deuaunt qe ils purroint an gee ateindre lez autres furount passez, qi enuirounerent le tertre et cheierent sodeignement sure lez garsouns et cheuaux de lour enemys, qi les descomfirent, pensaunt qils vssent estre le poar del ost lours enemys, et lez enchacerent sa et la qen la iournaunt ne estoint ensemble xl. de eaux, mais par clarete dun fu dun mesoun qe prist a ardoir ils relierent com perdricis, et com le iour comensoit a esclareir ils aperscurent lez enemys en dieus grauntz batails qi venoint a pee pres de eaux, qi tout la nuyt auoint este ensemble, qe a pain sez purroint boter en aray quaunt lez enemys vindrent assembleir. Lour auaunt sen aresty vn poy au scentir dez pointz dez launcis et setis quaunt lour areirgard assembla si desarayment, qen en lour hastif assembleir ils porterent a terre tout playne de lour auauntgard entre eaux et lez enemys, qi venoient si asprement sur eux qe lez autres sez recoillerent chescun sure autre, qe en vn petite hour vous veissez crescre vn mount dez corps dez homs, com cestes gentz aryues lez enuirounoint, si furent en cest maner par miracle de Dieux descounfitz, et mortz le count de Marre, Alexander Frisel, Robert de Bruys fitz bastard le roy Robert, et touz plain dez barouns, cheualers, et esquiers, qe toutz plains estoient estuffez de alayn, com chescun iesoit soutz autre et mortz a la maner deuise saunz coup darme nul. Cest iourne acoumply ils tindrent lour chemyn a la vile de saint Johan, ou ils trouverent bein estoffez de touz estoffers, si enfermerent la vile en reperaillaunt lez veutz fossez, qe chescun reperailla sa gard de bretage. Dedenz lez viij. iours de la batail vindrent deuaunt eaux vn tiel multitude dez gentz fol. 217. b.

Digitized by Google

de touz lez pays Defcoce qe a meruail, ils iurent deuaunt eaux viij. iours, qe pur defaut de vitail ils delogerent chefcun en foun pays. Ceft affege leue lez seignours arriuez firent coroner Edward de Baillof pur roi a Scone, et departerent de la vile de feint Johan parmy Coil et Conyngham deuers Galeway, ou ceaux par de sa leau de Cree leuerent oue eaux. De illoeqes ils priftrent lour chemyn par Craufordmore deuers Roxburgh, ou pres de Jeddeworde Archebald de Douglas eftoit enbuffez, qeftoit defcouert et defcounfit, et Robert de Lowedre le fitz pris et autres. Le roy Edward de Baillof fuft herbife a Kelfow, et foun oft en Roxburh, qe meifme le iour pur dout de cretyn de eau remua foun herbigage en Roxburgh. Andrew de Murref, adonqes gardein Defcoce depar le roy Dauid de Bruys, auoit efpie lerbigage du dit roy Edward de Baillof a Kelfow, et aparceuft le crefcre del eau de Twede, fy eftoit pres oue graunt poair, fi fe mift fodeignement au boute du pount de Roxburh et comenfa a roumper le dit pount, en penfaunt dauoir fuppris le dit roy Edward, quant huyn comenfa en la dit vile en loft et touz a armys a cheual et a pee, fi priftrent le pount sure lez enemys et cheueaux noyerent outre leaw et defcounfiterent ceftez genz, ou fuft pris le cheuetain Andreu de Murref. Proucheinement apres auoit le roy Dengleterre foun parlement, ou lez plus grauntz del oft Edward de Baillof fez alerent, a quel parlement meffagers del acorde Dauid de Bruys vindrent, fefaunt fupplicacioun au roy qel eydaft lour seignour com alye duft faire, depuifque il auoit fa sore a femme. Saunz tretice de autre condicioun fuft auys a counfail le roy qil neftoit pas tenuz a ceo faire encontre fez gentz propres, qeftoient defheritez par caus de ly et de fez aunceftres, qi graciousement auoint comenfez a reconquer lour heritage. En ceste mene temps du parlement auaunt dit le roy Edward de Baillof Defcoce fe delogea a Roxburgh et fe trey deuers le weft marche a Anand, ou en vn aube de iour Archebald de Douglas oue vn poair dez enemys trenuyta sure ly et ly defcounfift, qe a graunt payn efchapa meifmes a Cardoil, et graunt plente de fez gentz
fol. 218. mortz, et toutz les foens enchacez hors Defcoce a recomencer de nouel tout lour conqueft. Al hour comencea Edward de Baillof a treter oue le roi Dengleterre, a quel roi eftoit auys et a foun counfail qe il eftoit frank a faire foun profite, depuifque en la pefe fefaunt a Robert de



Digitized by Google

Bruys eſtoit hors pris et eſpecifie qe la aliaunce de Fraunce ſe tendroit od lez Eſcocez, et qe le roy Dengleterre ne fuſt loyez as eaux de nul enherdaunce, de puiſque par counſail le count Thomas de Murref lez Eſcocez ne voloint leſſer la alyaunce de Fraunce, enemys apparauntz a le roy Dengleterre, ne autre condicioun eſpecifie fors qe le roy Dengleterre quitclaimeroit le droit qe il auoit en Eſcoce, qe eſtoit eſchue au coroune Dengleterre en le temps ſoun ayel pur forfaiture Johan de Baillof, a donqes roy Deſcoce, qi diſclaimoit a tenir de ly depuiſque il meiſmes ly auoit atorne par ſoun homage de le haut ſeignourie Deſcoce, et par condicioun taille de ſoun cleſement deueint ſoun hom quant debat eſtoit du dit realme entre le dit Johan de Baillof et Robert de Bruys, le ayel ceſti Robert qe ſe clama roy Deſcoce, et Johan de Haſtings, le quel Johan de Baillof rendy ſoun homage par dieus Jacobyns oue vn eſpey fourby en diſclaymaunt a rien tenir de ly, par quoy fuſt auys au dit roi qe pur nouel mocioun nouel guer. Iceſti Edward de Baillof dona au roy Dengleterre la vile de Berewik oue v. countees, lez viſcountes de Berewic, de Roxburgh, Dedinburghe, Peblis, et Dunfres, et qe il ly ferroit homage pur le remenaunt Deſcoce, et qe le roy ly ſuppuelleroit, maintendroit, et ly remetteroit en ſoun eſtat.

Le roy desirant lez armys et honors, et ſoun counſail enpernauntz et coveitaunz lez gueres, qy toſt ſez acorderent a ceſt conditioun, et le plus toſt pour deſire a reconquer lour pris ſur eaux par queux ils le auoint perduz. Dez plus priues du counſail le roy mouerent oue Edward de Baillof, qi en le ſecound ſemayn de quarreſme affiſtrent la vile de Berewyk par mere et terre, et procheynement deuaunt la pentecoſt le roy Dengleterre y veint meiſmes et aſſailerent la vile, mais ne la priſtrent point, mais reappaillerent meutz lour horduz pour reaſſailler la dit vile. En le mene temps ceaux dedenz la vile parlerent de condiciouns, qe ſils ne vſſent reſcous deuaunt vn certain iour qe ils renderoint la vile; et ſur ceo baillerent hoſtages. Deuaunt quel temps limitez tout le poair Descoce, un ſi graunt multitude dez genz qi a mervail, paſſerent leau de Twede en vn aube de iour a le Yarforde, et ſez mouſtrerent devaunt Berewik del autre Twede deuers Engleter au plain vieu du roy et de ſoun oſt, et bouterent gentz et vitails dedenz la vile, et fol. 218. b.

Digitized by Google

demourerent la tout le iour et la nuyt, et lendemain a haut hour delogerent et moverent parmy la tere le roy en Northumbreland, ardauntz et deſtruyauntz le pays au plain vieu del oſt as Engles. Ceſtes gentz departys a la maner le counſail le roy al aſſege demanderent la vile ſelonc lez condiciouns, le terme paſſe de lours reſcous, ceaux dedenz diſoint qils eſtoint reſcous et dez gentz et des vitails, si mouſtrerent nouvelis gardeins de la vile, et cheualers eynz butes de lour oſt, dount Willam de Keth eſtoit un od autres. Fuſt avys au dit counſail qe ils avoint perduz lour oſtages, si firent pendre le fitz Alexandre de Setoun, gardeyn de la vile. Ceſt oſtage mort a la maner, lez autres dedenz la vile par tendreſce de lour enfauntz, qeſtoient oſtages, renouelerent condicioun par aſſent dez cheualers einz boutes, as queux eſtoit auys qe lour poair Deſcoce ſurmountoit le oſt le roy Dengleterre. Si priſtrent tiel nouel condicion qe devaunt lez xv. jours ils butroient ij. centz homs darmis par force par ſek tere dedenz la vile entre loſt dez Engles et la haut mere, ou qe ils ſez combateront au plain. Willam de Keth, Willam de Prendregeſt, et Alexander Gray, chevalers, qeſtoient einz boutez dedenz la vile, avoient conduyt a paſſer parmy loſt deuers lour gentz Deſcoce, od ceſt condicioun qe furent amenez par conduyt parmy Northumbreland, qi lour oſt Deſcoce trouerent a Wittoun Undrewod et lez reamenerent a Berewik a perforner lour reſcous, ou ils vindrent combattre, et ou ils furent deſcounfitz. Archebald de Douglas, al hour gardein Deſcoce depar le roy Dauid de Brus, fuſt la mort, lez countis de Roſſ, de Murref, de Meneteth, de Levenaux, et de Sotherlande, furent la mortz. Le ſeignour de Douglas, fitz James de Douglas, qi moruſt en le frounter de Gernate ſure lez Sarazins, qavoit enpris ceſt ſaint veage od le quere Robert de Bruys lour roys, qi le auoit deuiſe en ſoun moriaund, et touz plain dez barouns, dez cheualers, et dez comunes, furent illoeqes un tres graunt noumbre mortz. La vile ſe rendy ſur condiciouns taille. Le count de la Marche, qavoit le chaſtel de Berewik a garder, deueint Engles, qi nauoit my graunt gree de nul coſte, qi en le mene temps fiſt affermer par ſuffraunce le roy ſoun chaſtell de Dunbar, qi puis fiſt grant mal.

Ceſt batail finy le roi Dengleterre ſe trey deuers le sew, ou il hauntoiſt curioufement lez faitz darmes de peſe. Edward de Baillof, roy de Eſcoce, ſe trey a la vile de ſeint Johan, ou il auoit ſoun parle-

Digitized by Google

ment a Scone, et le atournement de plufours Defcoce. Tretout Efcoce eftoit en foutzieccion du roy Dengleterre et de luy, hors pris le chaftel de Dunbretain, de ou le roy Dauid de Bruys, qeftoit iofnes adonqes, fuft remue en France au Chaftel Galiard, ou il demura grant pece et sa femme la sore le roi, tanque il fuft parcruz qil fe poit ariuer. Le fecound ane apres le batail de Berewyk Edward de Baillof reueint a Noefchaftel sure Tyne, et fift foun homage au roy Dengleterre pur la terre Defcoce, folonc lez condiciouns auaunt parlez, et puis fe retrey areir en Efcoce pur ceo qe lez vns de la tere eftoint releuez encountre luy, oue le count de Murref, vn enfaunt par cru. Le dit Edward eftoit a Streuelyn oue foun poair, ou comenfa vn poi de corouce par enuy entre afcuns de foun counfail, qi fodeignement fez departerent de ly a lours refcettis, pur qoi le dit Edward fe retrey en Engleterre. Henry de Beaumond, adonqes count de Boghan depar le heritage fa femme, fe trei a Dundarg, vn chaftel qil auoit de nouel enferme en Boghane. Le count de Athelis fe retrey en foun pays, lez autres a lour refcettes. Richard Tallebot eftoit per dela lez montes en lez terres del heritage fa femme la feile Johan de Comyn, quaoit lez nouelis de ceft deputifoun, fe trey deuers Engleter, ou en Lounes il fuft pris, et Johan de Striuelyn, dez gentz qeftoint a la foy Edward de Baillof, qi fauferent lour fay pur couatife du pris de eaux. Henry de Beaumound fuft affege en Dundarg, ou il rendy le chaftel sure condicioun a departire hors du pays. Le count de Athelis fe atourna a la foy Dauid de Bruys et guerpy la foy Edward de Baillof, qe de force ly couenoit ceo faire ou murreir, et touz playn dez cheualers Engles en fa compaigny, qi en autre maner ne lez pooint fauuer. A cel hour neftoit remys dedenz Efcoce nul de lez enherdauntz le roy Dengleter qi fuffent acounteir, fors le count de la Marche, qi veint au maundement le roy Dengleterre a ly a Noefchaftel sur Tyne, qi en foun realer a loftelle eftoit gayte dez maufefours de Northumberlond, pur coueitys de argent qe le roy ly auoit done a foun departire, et en point dauoir efte mourdry. Il fift mouftreir foun compleint au roy Dengleterre, qi ia eftoit venuz a Roxburgh, ou il fift enfermer le chaftel en yuer, qeftoit emblez et abatuz en le temps foun pier. Le counfail adonqes entour le roy ne ly vorroint fair auoir tiels amendez de les ditz meffefours, com refoun vorroit demaunder, fol. 219.

Digitized by Google

com luy fuſt auys, en enſaumple de tieux meſpriſiouns, ſi rendy ſus ſoun homage a le roy par lettre com il veint pres de Dunbarre dun cheuauche
fol. 219. b. qil auoit de Roxburgh fait en Lownes en tres mauueys temps de yuer, ſiſaunt en lez ditz lettres ſuggeſtioun qe plus ne ſe poit aſſurier. Meiſme le temps fuſt Edward de Boune, coſyn le roy, noez en leau de Anand, com il vouſiſt auoir reſcouz vn vadlete du cretyn del eau, et ly enbraſa par lez eſpaulis, qi ly trey hors de la sele deſoutz ly, le cheualer pery, le vadlet fu ſauue. Le dit chaſtel de Roxburgh afferme le dit roy de Engleterre ſe trey deuers Loundres, qi ſe dreſſa countre le prochein eſte, ſi repaira en Eſcoce oue treſgraunt poair; il enuoya od Edward de Baillof lez countis de Garayn, Daroundelle, de Oxſinford, et de Angous, lez ſires de Percy, de Neuil, de Berkelay, et de Latimer, od vn graunt oſt, qentrerent par Berwic. Ly meiſmes entra par Cardoille oue tout la ſure plus de ſa cheualery, qi auoit od ly le count Gelleris, qi pius fuſt markys et apres duk, oue grant coumpaigny dez Alemaunz. Lez ij. oſtes vindrent pres enſemble sure leau de Clide, le roi Dengleterre en vn lieu, Edward de Baillof oue ſoun oſt a Glaſcow, ou il auoit vn graunt chaud melle en loſt pur vn eſquyer qi portoit le suronoun de Gournay, qi lez marchies tuerent pur caus qe ſuremiſt fuſt qe vn qi portoit cel surnon fuſt aſſentaunt a la mort le roy le pier. Lez ij. oſtes encountrerent a la vile de ſaint Johan, ou en lour chemynaunt laundroitz eſtoit gaynez par aſſaut le chaſtel de Combrenald. A la dit vile de ſeint Johan reuindrent a la peiſe le roy le count de Athelis, Godfrai de Roſſe, et Alexander de Moubray, oue autres; et ſi fuſt comence illoeqes tretice du Seneſchal Deſcoce. A meiſme le hour, tancom le roy ieuſt a la vile de ſaint Johan, veint le count de Nemure a Berewik, et autres cheualeris Dengleterre qi neſtoint pas preſtis al entre le roy, ſi enpriſtrent folement apurſuir le roy dauoir ale a ly par tere a la vile de ſaint Johan; ou a Edinburgh ils furent ſuppris du count de Murref, qi de force lour couenoit prendre la roche du chaſtel abatuz, ou ils ſes defenderent vn nuyt, et lendemain tanque ils hurent condicioun qi le dit count de Nemure periureroit deſtre arme del hour en auaunt encountre la querel Dauid le Brus, et qe lez Engles illoeqes fuſſent touz priſoners pur vn some de argent. Le dit count de Nemure reueint a Berewyk, de ou il veint par mere en la coumpaignye la royne

Digitized by Google

Dengleterre au roy a la vile de ſeint Johan. Meiſme le hour fuſt pris le count de Murref a vn punyes sure marchis de Willam de Preffen. Meiſme la ſeyſoun fuſt murdri le count de Hulſter de ſez gentz propres en Ireland, le quel count fuſt fitz et heire a vn dez feilles de Glouceſtre et pres coſyn le roi Dengleterre, feille et heyre a qi Lionel, fitz au roy ceſti Edward le tierce apres la conqueſt, auoit eſpoſe puſcedy. Le roi Dengleterre ſe delogea de la vile de ſaint Johan et ſe trey a Edynburgh, ou il fiſt enfermer le chaſtel; ou veint a la peſe Robert le Seneſchal Deſcoce, qi fuſt fitz la feile Robert de Bruys, et apoy touz lez comunes. Le roy y fiſt mettre hu chaſtel graunt garniſoun, et repaira en Engleterre. fol. 220.

Le yuer apres fuſt tue le count de Athelis, qi eſtoit remys depar le roy gardein depar dela la mere Deſcocz, qi ſe combatay oue Andreu de Murref, et oue le count de la Marche, et oue Willam de Douglas, et oue gentz reliez du couin Dauid de Bruys; et fuſt auxi tuez Thomas Roſſelyn a vn autre punyez meiſme la ſeſoun com il arryua hors de mere pres de Dunotre, mais lez ſoens auoint la victoir.

Le prochein eſte apres, le roy Dengleterre,—qy auoit enuoye a la vile ſeint Johan en eide de Edward de Baillof dez plus grauntz de ſoun realme, ſoun frer Johan count de Cornewail, qy morruſt illoeqs de bele mort,—auoit oy dire qe lez Eſcocez eſtount aſſemblez pur combattre oue ſez gentz iouſt la vile de ſaint Johan, ſi veint ſodeinement sure la marche Deſcoz oue geris plus de l. homs de armys, qi priſt lez marchies qeſtoint remys a loſtel pur garder le pays, et ſy enpriſt ceſtouſement a aler a la vile de ſaint Johan, qy nauoit oue ly outre v.xx homs darmys, ſi veint ſi ſodeinement a la dit vile qe touz ſez meruaillerent de sa venu, et qi ly oſaſt counſailler a ceo faire a la maner. De illoeqes il cheuaucha outre les mountes, ou il reſcouy la countais de Athelis, qeſtoit aſſege en Loghindorm, ou il y auoit en ſoun oſt pur vn temps graunt defaut de vitail, mais toſt furent counfortez par foraier de Robert de Ogle et autres marches, ſi repaira a Striuelin ou il fiſt enfermer le chaſtel, et de illoeqes ſi trey a Botheuille, ou de yuer il fiſt enfermer le chaſtel autre ſy et y fiſt mettre bon garnyſoun. Le ſeignour de Berclay conduſoiet lez vitaileris de Edynburgh a Botheuille, ou vn nuyt il deſcomfiſt Willam de Douglas, qy giſoit en agait de ly. Le roi perdy procheignement touz les chaſtelis et viles qil auoit fet enfermer

Digitized by Google

en Efcoce, par defaut de bon reaule du purfuyt de fa conqueft. Le dit roy repaira a Loundres a foun parlement, ou foun fitz eyne, count de Ceftre, fuft fait duk de Cornewal, Henry de Langcaftre fuft fait count de Derby, Willam de Boune de Northamtoun, Willam de Mountagow de Salifbirs, Hugh de Audeley de Glouceftre, Robert de Vfforthe de Southfolk, Willam de Clyntoun de Huntyngdoun. As queux countis et
fol. 220. b. autres fes bons gentz le roy departy fy largement de fez poffeffions qe apain reteint il rien deuers ly de terres apurtenauntz a fa coroune, mais ly couenoit viure de sureuenous et fubfides a graunt charge du poeple. Il auoit bon pece le difme de faint eglis, la quindezifme dener dez lays, et de chefcun sak de layn xlvij. s̄ viij. d'. Ceft fubfide ly fuft graunte du comune pur vn temps, mais plus dura qe le temps limyte. Il auoit ij. auns la neofifme garbe de foun realme. A meifme ceft parlement eftoit auys au counfaille le roy par auyfement du clergie, qe plus longment ne ferroit a surefer de foun droit, ne du clayme du coroune de Fraunce, si en fuft en pris la guere ou plain et fufrendu le homage du roy de Fraunce, Phelip de Valoys, qi deteint le droit le roy, et defialis auxi enuoyez. Meffagers enfurent tramys en Allemain depar le roy Dengleter pur faire alyaunce del emperour le Bayuer, qauoit lautre sore efpofe du count de Henau, et retenu dez seignours illoeqes qe cofta trefgrandifme trefor faunz profite, et furent meffageris Henry de Borewafe, euefque de Nichol, lez countis de Salifbirs et de Huntyngdoun, qi reuindrent au parlement de Loundres od refpounz de lour meffage. Toft apres en cel hour Andrew de Murref, gardein Defcoce de par le roy Dauid, qy toft se leffa morir apres, fift graunt deftruccioun en la counte de Cardoille, qi fen ala de illoeqes et affift le chaftel de Edinburgh, adonqes en main dez Engles. Lez marchies fez adrefferent al refcous, oy de lour venu; lez Efcocez fez delogerent et lour vindrent a lencountre a Clerkintoun et lez Engles a Krethtoun, ou entre eaux a Krethtounden y auoit vn graunt punyes, gentz mortz dampartz, mais plus perderent lez Engles, lez Efcocez fez delogerent de illoeqes fefaunt countenaunce de trier en Engleterre, et fez herbiferent a Galufchelle. Lez Engles fez logerent deuaunt eaux outre leau de Twede, ou ils demurrerent ij. iours, et la tierce nuyt lez Efcocez fez delogerent et fen alerent lour chemyne.

Digitized by Google

Procheinement apres le count de Salisbirs, qestoit vn dez plus priuez du counsail le roy al hour, estoit auys qe lour enbracement de lour alyaunce dez Allemaunz nestoit pas resemblaunt a treir a profitable issu, et qe le roy ne serroit pas de poair a soeffrer lez costages dez condiciouns qils ly demaunderent, en aparsceyuaunt lour couaityse, soun charge mouftre a le parlement enchoif au roy, se trey deuers Escoce pur soy excuser de cest counsail; qi sen ala od lez countis de Aroundel et de Glouceftre, lez sires de Percy et de Neuille a lassege de Dunbarre, ou le roy Dengleter lour aprocha a le Whitekirk pur prendre lour purpos de sez affaires, pur queux il ne pust al hour a lassege demurrer. Ils fol. 221.
ieseroint a cel assege tot le quarresme et tanque la pentecost, tanque leuesque di Nichol, et le count de Northamtoun, et autres qauoint contenuz lez treticez dez alyaunz des Allemauns estoint reuenuz a Loundres, qauoint escheue vn bele auenture darmys in lour passage de cest message, qi descounfirent lez Flemens en lile de Ragent, ou fust pris Gy de Flaundres par gentz Wauter de Mauney. Dez queux messagers a lour reuenir ascuns disoient, com fust dit, as ceaux qi estoint entour le roy adonqes, qe qy endestourbast le passage le roy en acomplicement de lour tretice qils serrount vnqor tenuz traiters, et qe il ne amenoit oue ly fors Giliot de la Chaumbre, qil serroit asseitz fort de sez alyez depar dela pur conquer soun heritage de Franz. Cestes nouelis oyez a Dunbarre oue lez seignours illoeqes qestoint sure le point du rendre du chastel sez delogerent oue trewis, qy noserent plus demurreir pur blame qe hom lour suremettroit qils destourbassent le passage le roy depuisque lez chosis estoint si auaunt alez. Le roy par counsail de ceaux qy auoint cest alyaunce au fin enbrace, passa la mere et aryua a Andewerp, ou il gisoit xv. moys saunz rien faire de guerre fors a iouster et a demener iolif vie, ou nasqy Lyonel le fitz le roy. En quel temps lez marchies dez Engles, qi furent lessez pur garder la marche dereir lez gardeyns et cheuetains qi furent cheuauche en ost en Escoce, furent descounfitz a Preffen, Robert de Maners pris, et touz playn mortez et prisoners, qy pur noun couenablis irous parolis alerent hors de aray enuyousement assembler en lieu noun couenable. Le roy dedenz lez ij. primers moys de soun aryuail se trey al emperour Lowys a Couelens, ou il teint coustoir plener, ou fust

Digitized by Google

pronouncie en playn couftoir le droit le roy Dengleter du coroune de France et accepte en cel court, qe tout auoint ils ij. sores efpofe, vnqor le roy nauoit illoeqes autre eide fors com de gentz qe ia ne serrount enfaule de foen ils ly feruiroint volountiers, mais ceo eftoit pur vn tiel demefure some qe impoffible ferroit a luy a chef venir. Meifme la feifoun qe cefti roy Edward eftoit en Brabane, lez Fraunces aryuerent hors dez galeys a Hamtoun et la vile priftrent de affaut et la deftruyerent, qi ne firent pas grant demore. Lez galeys de Fraunce priftrent meifme la
fol. 221. b. fefoun de iouft Middilburgh iiij. dez greignours nefes Dengleter, qe gifaunt eftoint illoeqes pur egarder la plefanz le roy fi rien vofift de eaux, qen le hour gifoit a Andwerp. Le roy Dengleter auoit commiffioun, com vikair general del empire, et qe toz ceaux del empire ly fuffent obeifaunz. Le roy repaira a Andewerp, penfaunt eide de fez alyes, tretaunt toz iours oue eaux, qe rien ne ly vailli tanque pur mefchief de long attend talent ly surueint qe plus longment ne voroit attendre. Si enuoya a le duk de Brabham, foun cofyn germain, et au duk de Gellire, qauoit fa sore efpofe, et au markeis de Jolers, foun freir en ley, et as autres fez alyes qauoint pris de foun, qe a vn certain iour il serroit sure marches de France, ou il prendroit fez auentures, si lour fift somouns com vikair lemperour a eftre preftez au dit iour. Ou lez vns dez alyes le roi vindroient, qi ne fez purroint detenir pur hount, quy cheuacherent oue ly en France deuaunt faint Quyntyn et en Terrage, ou en quel veage lez Engles oue lez Allemaunz affailerent la vile de Honycourt, mais ils ne la priftrent my. A quel affaute Thomas de Ponyngis fuft mort et autres bons gentz Engles. Le roy Phelip de France veint a Berenfos fodeinement a procher le dit roy Dengleter de vn lieu pres, faunz fcieu del oft le roy. Le dit roy ly attendy lendemayn en beaux chaumps apoy tot le iour, qencountre le vefpre fe trey a Auaynes pur ceo qe loft neftoit pas vitaille, ou ils demurrerent lendemain tot le iour. Le roy Phelip de France ne purfuift plus auaunt. En la vefpre surdift de ceft Auainis vn tiel chaud melle en loft le roy Dengleter entre lez archers Engles et afcunz dez Allemaunz qe tout la nuyte lez gentz de armys dez Engles eftoint armez en batail. Lez vns dez Allemaunz cheierent defus vne pane de loft dez Engles en vn vilet dehors loft, qi tuerent touz plain dez



Digitized by Google

comunes dez Engles, et robberent cheueaux et harnoys, et fez departerent chescun soun chemyn. Le roy se trey en Brabaun a Andewerp, ou le counsail de Flaundres treterent oue ly et fez atournerent a ly par lour homages et serementz com a lour souerain seignour roy de France, qi par lour counsail il prist le noune et lez armes du roy de Fraunce a Gaunt, ou nasqy Johan fitz le roy, count de Richemound. Il se trey en Engleter pur soi meutz arayer, ou en soun passer de la mere estoit en grant perille de tempest, si lessast les countes de Salisbirs et de Southfolk gardeins de Flaundres, qi par lour noun auisement de vn fole cheuauche furent suppris deuaunt Lile et prisoneris, et menez au chastelet de Parys. Le count de Warwik fust fait gardein de Flaundres depar le roy Engleis. fol. 222.
Lez autres countis prises, le roy de Fraunce assist le chastelle de Tunis en Cambresy, qe les Engles auoint suppris, ou le duk de Braban et les comunes de Flaundres, et le count de Henaw, qauoit defye le roy de France nouelement pur outrage qil ly auoit fait faire, alerent a rescous; ou ils pristrent hors du chastel lez Engles qi auoint done lour ostagez qi lez perderent, si arderent le chastel au vieu le roy de France. En cest mene temps qe cestez gentz furent as champs entour cest rescous, le roy Edward Dengleter estoit sure soun passage a Erwelle od soun ost deuers sez alies, qauoit fait eschipper sez cheueaux, qant nouelis ly vindrent qe le amerail de Normendy od tout la nauy le roy de France Phelip estoint deuaunt Lesclusе pur asseger Flaundres par mere, qe nuls vitails ne marchaundys lour venisseint par eaw, et pur auoir destourbe le passage le roy. Cestez nouelis entenduz il fist remettre sez cheueaux a terre, et mounta od sez gentz del ost sur mere, qy la veil de saint Johan en este veint deuaunt Lesclus en la mere, et lendemain le iour saint Johan sen ala combatre od cest grant nauy de France, qi par grace de Dieux lez descomfist; ou furount lez nefs touz conquys et le amerail mort, Hugh Keret, et tiel multitude dez Franceis qe a meruail outre mesure. Le [roy] aryua a Lesclus, ou ly vindrent lez seignours de Braban, de Gelir, de Juleris, et de Henaw, et le counsail de lez bons viles de Flaundres; ou par lour counsail le roy se trey a Gaunte, de ou dedens lez viij. iours il remua de illoeqes deuaunt Tournay, qi lassist. Il departist lost de Flandres en dieus, ceaux de Gaunte prist il od ly a Tournay, ceaux de

Digitized by Google

Bruge et de Ypre enuoya il a Robert de Artoys, qeftoit al heur de fa enherdaunce, qi pur tort qe Phelip de Valoys qi fe clamoit roi de France li auoit fait du counte de Artoys qil clamoit de heritage, qi Robert auoit fa sore en efpoufe, qi fe atourna au dit roy Dengleter com au droit roi de France. Le roy enuoya fez lettres au Phelip de Valoys le ly profery chois ou de batail areft poair en lieu couenable et iour affigne, ou de cent cheualers encountre cent sur bons affuraunz, ou perfonal darrein de lour ij. corps. Le counfail de France difoint qils ne auoint conyfaunce a qy les ditez lettres alerent, de puifque eles firent menfioun de Phelip de Valoys et ils ly tyndrent roy de France, feignant excufacioun du refpouns du terminacioun du point efpecifie. Ly dit Robert fen alaft
fol. 222. b. deuaunt faint Thomer od touz plain dez Engles et od ceftes auaunt ditz gentz de Flaundres, ou le count de Ermynak et le duk de Burgoyn eftoint dedenz, qi fen ifferent en dieus bataillis. Robert de Artoys od lez Engles et ceaux de Brige fen alerent defcounfire la batail au duk de Burgoin, et apoy vffent entrez la dit vile oueſqes eaux, fi pres lez chaceroint. Le count de Ermynak od fa route fen ala defcounfire la reirgarde le dit Robert, ceaux de Ypre, qi lez enchafa durement loinz. Au repairer Robert de Artoys en la vefpre le count de Ermynak fe repaira deuers faint Thomer et encountrerent enfemble, mais ceo eftoit dedenz la nuyt qe chefcun fe garda de autre faunz plus faire. Au repairer le dit Robert as fez loeges ils trouerent lour autre batail de Ypre defcounfitz et fuys, pur quel chos ils fez delogerent touz meifme la nuyt, qe lendemain fen alerent a Tournay au roy Dengleter qauoit affys la vile, ou eftoient dedenz lez countis de Ew, coneftable de France, et le count de Foys, od mille, d. homs darmis de eftraungers. Le roy auoit iue a cel affege xi. semains, qant le roy Phelip de France veint od foun grant oft vn lieu pres de Tournay, ou comencerent tretice qe lez alies le roy ly chacerent a ceft tretice pur ceo qils ne voroint plus demurreir, fi fez departerent od vn trew de vn ane; lez prifouners de toutis coftes delyueres pur le temps, lez countis de Salifbirs et de Southfolk dez Engles, ly fires de Mountmaracy et autres dez Fraunceis qi furent prifis iouft Tournay. La fentence od lez grantz obligatoirs as quèux lez Flemenges eftoient lyes en la court de Rome au pape en le temps le roy Philip de

Digitized by Google

France ly beaux, sure payn qils ne leuerount iames encountre la coroune de France, lour estoint releffez au suyte de cesti Phelip de Valoys, qi al hour se disoit roy de France, par condiciouns taillez au pris de trewys deuaunt Tournay pur touz iours.

En quel temps du sege de Tournay Benet estoit pape prochein apres Johan, qestoit nome deuaunt le Cardenal Blaunk, et estoit del ordre de Sisteux. Il estoit durement de bon conscience. Il restreynoit plus lordre de Sisteux par sez constitucioun, qil nestoit deuaunt soun temps. Il sentremist durement de la pese par mediacioun dez cardinaux entre cesti roy Edward le tierce apres la conquest et le roy de France, Phelip de Valoys, mais ne poait a chief venir, si ne estoit enherdaunt as nuls dez parties. En le mene temps de cest assege a Tournay lez countes de la Marche et de Sothirland Descoce vindrent prendre pray dedenz lez mar-

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

de France par tresoun, seaunt a manger, com ly daufyn de Vien, le fitz eyne le roy adonqes, li auoit prie a manger; le count de Arcourt et autres seignours de Normendy decollez surmettaunt a eaux couyne de sa defesauns. Et fait a sauoir, qe a cel hour le fitz eyne du roy de France estoit daufyn de Vien, le quel daufyn Phelip le pier cesti Johan de France auoit achate au coroune de France, pur quoy cesti roy Johan le dona a soun fitz. fol. 223.

En lan de grauce mile, ccc.lv., et du regne le roy Edward le tierce Dengleter apres la conquest xxx, Edward le eyne fitz du dit roy Dengleter et prince de Galis, qi tretout lan auoit demurre en Gascoigne sur la gerre soun pier, com auaunt est especesie, mouoit en ost deuers Fraunce hors de Burdeaux, le vj. iour de Juylle; qy teint soun chemyn a la Rule, et parmy Agenoys, et Paragor, et Lymosyne, et en Berry, ou plusours forteresces ly furont renduz. Il enueint a Remorentyne, vn vile en Saloigne; ou ly firis de Croun et monsire Bursigaud, vn chiualer trauaille, y furount enuoyez du roy de France, qi pres estoit, pur sureueoir le poair et la maner del ost au prince. La quel vile le dit prince prist par assaut. Le sire du Croun et monsire Bursigaud, la vile gaigne, sez enmistrent de-

Digitized by Google

denz vn toure fort qe y auoit, qi la tindrent, hors de quoy et de la vile ils eſtoit renduz, lour lx.me dez cheualeris et eſquiers en la grace du prince, de ou il ſe remua deuers la ryuer del Leyre pur la auoir paſſe en biaunce dauoir encountree le roi ſoun pier, qil quidoit qenfuſt aryuez en lez coſtiers de France ou de Normendy sure la conqueſt de ſoun heritage de Franz, ou qe le duk Henry de Lancaſtre poait auoir trait deuers ly, le quel duk de Lancaſtre auoit la garde de Bretaigne, qi enuoiez eſtoit du roy Dengleter meiſme leſte ſi paſſage vſt troue ou de ge ou de pount, ou touz furount rountis de Orliens a Touris ou il teint ſoun chemyn pardeuaunt Touris. En quel veage en le hour eſtoint pris gentz darmes, pres ij. centz homs darmis de ceux de France, dez aſcuns dez queux le prince auoit nouelis verrays qe le roy Johan de France ly aprochoit pres od ſoun oſt real, qy paſſa Leire a Bloys. Le cardenal Peregor aprocha au prince enpriaunt de tretice, qi courtoiſement fuſt reſpoundu qe touz iours serroit preſt a prendre et a faire reſoun. Le dit prince ſe trey par ſez iournes outre la ryuer de Viane, qauoit nouelis par priſoners qe le roy de France paſſeroit la dit ryuer procheinement deuers Payteris, qe del hour qe ly dit prince auoit fait paſſer tout la nuyte du chaſtelle
fol. 223. b. Arraud le Sumail, ſe trey en grant haſt od ſes trois eſchelis en batail a trauers du pays pur auoir auaunt venu le paſſe du roy de France de la dit riuer au pount de Chaueny, mes bon pece deuaunt qil pooit le dit lieu aprocher il aparſceuſt qe le roy eſtoit paſſe, mais vn grant route dez Frances eſtoit a dereir et acoſte, o queux lez gentz le dit prince auoint afaire, qe lez deſcounfirent, ou furount priſes dez Frances lez countis de Anſoir et de Juny, et od eaux plus de cent homs darmis, cheualeris et eſquieris, lez autres rechacez a Chaueny; ceſt iourne eſtoit le samady, le xvij. iour de Septembre, le diſme semain de ceſt veage. Le dymange ſuaunt le prince ſe trey deuers Payteris, ou en chemynaunt ſez deſcouerours ly vindrent nouncier qe loſt le roy de France en counray dez batails eſtoit pres venuz a vn lieu Engles, ou en le hour le dit prince deſcendy a pee, araya ſez bataillis. En quel lieu le auaunt dit cardenal reueint autre foitz au prince, enpriaunt pur Dieux qil areſta ſez gentz tanque il auoit parle od le dit roy de France pur ſaufete du ſank Criſtien, et qe oue leide du souerain il luy ferroit auoir peſe reſonable a ſoun honour;

Digitized by Google

qi ly respounti qe resoun prendroit il treuolountiers. Le cardenal fen ala, qi tost reueint, qi troua le prince remue a pee en batail plus pres dun qarter dun lieu, issy qe geris y auoit plus dun demy lieu Engles entre lez ij. ostes. Le dit cardenal ly pria qe ordeiner voroit ix. des soens pur treter en my lieu dez ij. ostes de vn voy resonable de pese encountre autres ix. de le lour, quoy fust ottroie et parfourny, mais rien nen prist a affecte, mais ceo ne fust fait com aparaunt fust mais pur taster le purpos de ly prince et pur aloigner la bosoigne au damage du dit prince en defaut de vitail et autres estofferis et en encressement de lour poair qe touz iours enuindrent, tout enfist le cardynal pur bien. La tretice fust proloigne tout la nuyte, lendemain au solail leuaunt reueint ly cardynal touz iours curious a destourber la batail, enpressaunt longs trewis, en queux pooit estre trete final pese. Ly prince luy disoit touz iours qen ceo qil auoit poair il se acorderoit uoluntiers, et ceo ne passeroit il my. Ly cardynal disoit qil reirroit au roy de France et ly lesseroit sauoir en le hour a quoi il le puroit attreire. Qi tost remaunda au prince qe la bosoigne ny aloit en autre gise, mais qe chescun enfeist soun meilliour. Le prince qi prest estoit en counray de batail fist mounter a cheual touz lez soens; ses as costes deuaunt lez batails du roy de France, pur choiser meilliour place a combatre, ou lez Frances quidoint qe ils fol. 224.
sez vssent fuys, qi fortement sez hasterent, et nomiement lour auaunt garde de dieus mareschals party en enuy, com fust dit, qi meutz enuailleroit pur parolis sours entre eaux. Le auaunt gard du prince et soun reirgard assemblerent od lez marescheals, qe lour desconfirent. La batail du daufyn, fitz eyne du roy de Fraunce, assembla od la batail du prince, qi bien tost furount areir botez. Et auxi la bataille du duk de Orliens, freir au roy de France, qi a lour recoiller encontrerent oue la batail le roy qi descenduz estoit a pee, qi ala cheualerousement pur assembler sur la batail le prince, del hidouse vieu de qoi tot plain dez gentz de la batail le prince sez retreierent as autres batails qauoint descounfitz lez lours, outre vn hay en vn autre chaumpe, lez qeux aparceurent la arest, la couyn, et le combatre de la batail le prince, sez hasterent deuers ly; qy assemblerent au coste oue tiel escry qe moult reuygoura lours amys, en grant affray des enemys, issi qe par la especial grace du Sougrayne

Digitized by Google

la victoir demurra od le auaunt dit prince. A quel batail de Payteris le roy Johan de France fuſt pris priſoner, et ſoun fitz Phelip, et xiij. countis, et vn erceueſque, et de barouns et de baneretis lxvi., la noumbre de gentz darmys priſis ij. mile: et furount mortez le duk de Bourboun, et le duk de Attenys adonqes coneſtable de Fraunce, et le mareſchalle de Cleremount, et vn eueſque, et viſcountis pluſours, barons et baneretz, et enuyroun iij. mile homs darmis a la chace et a la batail. Si eſtoit la noumbre dez gentz darmis od cotis armours en loſt de France viij. mile; et en le oſt le prince fors mile ix. c., et mile et d. archiers. Willam seignour de Douglas, qi voloit faire pelerinage outre mere, paſſa hors Deſcoce, enueint en France en le hour qe le roy Johan de France ſe adreſſa en oſt deuers le dit prince en Gaſcoigne, ſen ala od le dit roy, deueint cheualer de ſez mayns, eſchapa de la batail, reueint en ſoun pays, aſcuns dez ſez chiualers mortz a la bataille. Qy Willam deueint count de Douglas procheignement apres la deliueraunce le roy Dauid Deſcoce. Qi Dauid de Bruys en le hour fiſt Willam de Ramyſſay deuenir count de Fif, moult par encheſoun de ſa femme qil amaſt paramurs, com len diſoit. Quel countee le roy dyſoit ſoun droit a doner pur vn forfaiture, com diſoit, qe Dunkan le count de Fif auoit fait en le temps le roy Robert de Bruys, ſoun pier, de la mort dun eſqier qi out a noun Michel
fol. 224. b. Betoin, qil auoit fait tuer en yre a la ryuer, pur quoy le dit [roy Dauid] suremiſt qe le dit count pur peſe auoir du roy pur la forfet auoit ordene par endenture la reuerſioun du countee a ſoun dit pier le roy en cas qil deueyoit ſaunz heir maſl, qi ceo feſoit, mais auoit le dit count vn feile de sa femme, la feile le roy Dengleter, la countaiſe de Glouceſtre, quel feile eſtoit en Engleter et deueroit auoir eſte vendu a Robert Seneſchalle Deſcoce, qe priſt par amours a marry Willam de Feltoun, vn cheualer de Northumbreland, qi la auoit en garde en le houre, la quel claym droit hu countee, qe dedit celle taille. Ceſt batail de Payteris auenu a la gyſe, la sureveile de ſaint Matheu lan auaunt nome, le dit prince ſe trey a Burdeux od le dit roy de France, priſoner, et od lez autres, pur lez mettir en ſauf gard tanque le roy ſoun pier aueroit fait de eaux ſoun pleiſer, qi bien deueroit mercier Dieux de ſa grace, qe a vn foitz il auoit et en le hour priſoners ij. roys coronez, le roy de France le plus puſſaunt

Digitized by Google

dez Criftienes, et le roy Dauid Defcoce, qen cel hour auoit demurre en Engleter x. aunz prifoner. Meifme la feifoun dedenz ij. moys apres ceft batail de Payters, fuft la cite de Bafille rue tout a terre par terremote, et graunt noumbre dez comunes de la cite mortez au cheyer, et plufours chafteaux abatus enuyroun. Meifme lan le duk Henry de Lancaftre, qi gardeyn eftoit de Bretaigne en le hour depar le auaunt dit roi Edward Dengleter, affift la cite de Renis, de la faint Michelle tanque apres la faint Johan le Baptifte en my efte, de ou il fe delogea par vertu de trewis prifis en Gafcoigne entre le dit prince de Galis, fitz le dit roy Dengleter, et le coumfail de France; lez trewes adurreirs ij. aunz. Mais le duk de Lancaftre auoit vn grant foum dargent de ceaux de Bretaigne dez enherdauntz Charlis de Bloys pur fes coftages du dit affege. Ly dit prince de Galis amena le dit roy Johan de France en Engleter a foun pier, qi roy Johan de France fuft bon pece a Loundres et puis remue a Wyndefor. Le roy Dauid Defcoce fuft a la faint Michel fuaunt deliuers pur raunfoun de c. mile marcz dargent, fez oftages furount entrez a Berewyk. Le count de Sothirland, et le fitz le dit count qi fitz eftoit la fol. 225.
sore le dit roy Dauid, Thomas le Senefchal qi dez Efcotz eftoit nomez count Dangous, Thomas de Murref baroun de Botheville, od autres xx. fitz dez seignurs Defcoce, eftoint oftages. Entour quel temps vn cheualer nee du Lang de Oke, qi fe fift nomer le Erchepreftre, fe affembla juuenceaux gentz darmes de plufours naciouns, mouerent guerre en Prouince, gaignerent chaftelis et viles enuyroun Auinioun, du quoi la court du faint Perre, qy adonqes y endemura, eftoit durement troeble. La quele ryot fuft grantement mefe par lez dounes du pape Innocent. La royne Defcoce et fore le dit roy Edward Dengleter veint meifme la fefoune a Wyndefore a parler od le roy foun freir et de boter en parlaunce greignour tretice, et fuft de lee sa mere la royn Ifabelle qe moruft a Herforthe meifme la fefoun, qe ne lauoit pas vieu xxx. aunz. A quel lieu de Wyndefore le dit roy Edward teint fa grant feft de jouftes et reuelle le iour faint George, com acouftomez eftoit, ou le roy Johan de France eftoit en le hour en prifoun, et ou le duk Henry de Lancaftre fuft naufre, com iousta oue vn chiualer vn autre a trauers ly fery de fa launce hu cofte moult perillousement, de quoy il gary. As qeux iouftes

Digitized by Google

veint le duk de Braban et de Lenburgh, qi freir eſtoit al emperour Charlis de Bahayn, pur demaunder eyde encountre le count de Flaundres, qi bon pece ly auoit guerroie pur la vile de Malyns et autres debatis entre eaux, qauoint eſpoſe ij. sores feilles Johan duk de Braban, qi nout nul fitz. Mais le dit duk de Lenburhe auoit leyne la countas de Henaw, eſpouſ Johan qy moruſt en Friſe, qy duk auoit la douche du doune ſoun freir lemperour par couſtom del empir. La ſeſoun deuaunt vindrent dieus cardineaux, Peregor et Vrgen, en Engleter pur treter de la deliueraunce du roy Johan de France et de peſe entre lez roys, qi bon pece demurrerent en Loundres, qe a vn voy de peſe treterent quoi fuſt aſſentu du counſail le roy en maner qil agreaſt au comune de ſa terre, par counſail dez queux le chalange de ſoun droit de France fuſt comencee et perſeuere; quelis comunes deſagreerent en playn parlement a Loundres ou tail du dit tretice, ſi enſy ne fuſt qe autre addicioun ne fuſt aiouſte. Ceo fuſt qe le pape releiſſaſt pur ly et ſez ſucceſſours tout le contracte qe le roy Johan auoit fait par endenture et par attournement au patronage le apoſtoil en le temps Innocent; et qe le ſeint pier ceſſaſt de chos qen le hour ſentremiſt peniblement. Quoy com lez genz de lay Engles diſoint eſtoit grantement countre la coroun, qar meiſme le hour lez juſtices le roy eſtoint perſonelement eſcomengez pur proceſſe de vn iugement qils auoint fait en le bank le roy encountre Thomas de Lile, eueſque de Ely, qe del ordre dez Jacobins eſtoit, qi ne reſpoundy my fourmelement dun felouny qe ly fuſt par enditement surmis par ſez aduerſairs, le counſail
fol. 225. b. la dame de Wake, pur quoy lez ditz juſtiſes agarderent vn content ſolonc lour loys, pur quoy le roy ſeiſiſt lez temparautes le dit eueſque, qy ſen ala a Auinioun del hour qil fuſt attache et baille al erceueſque, enfiſt dure proceſſe iſſint qe le pape ſentremiſt du temparaulte, com diſoint lez auauntditz gentz de lay en defeſaunce du regaute le roy. Quel peticioun enuoye eſtoit au ſaint pier, sure quel tretice od autres obſtacles lez ditz cardynaux departerent hors Dengleter, qi deſeſparez eſtoint du tretice, ia le mainz ſi pres lauoint chacez qe lez ij. roys eſtoint entrebaiſez sure condicioun dun fourme de peſe, qe a vn terme limite del aparfournicement ne pooit eſtre tenu du part dez Fraunceis. Meiſme la ſeſoun lez pluſours dez gentz Engles qe veſqerent sure la guere, lez treuis priſ, com



Digitized by Google

auaunt eſt dit, ſez miſtrent en Normendy, emblerent chaſteaux, afforcerent manoirs, mouerent tiel riote de guere hu pays par ſuppuail dez gentz de comune Dengleter qi lez vindrent de iour en autre contre defens le roy, enalerent eſpeſſement a meruail tout ſaunz cheuetain de lour teſt demene, qi grantz meſtries firent hu pays. Truagerent apoy tout Normendy et lez coſters dez pluſours pais enuyroun, ſez purchacerent bons forteresces en Paitou, Aungeou, et en Humein, et deuers toute France a vj. lieus de Parys. Ils eſtoint eſparplis en tantz dez lieus en diuers pais qe nuls ne pooit rementiner lez punyes ne lez faitz darmis qe lour aueindrent hu men temps, mais tant firent qe toutz gens Criſtiens ſez meruaillerent. Et ſi neſtoint fors comunes de coillet, ioens gentz qe deuaunt le houre neſtoint fors de poy acount, qi durement deuindrent puſſauntz dauoir et ſachauntz de cel guere, pur quoi lez ioens de pluſours pays Dengleter ſen alerent. Lez comunes dez vileins et lez laborours de France ſez aſſemblerent en routes apres ceo qe lour roy Johan eſtoit pris a Pauteris, deſpiſerent lez gentilis homs et lez defolerent ceaux qils pooint ateindre, abaterent lour meſouns, surmettaunt qe lez gentilis gentz ne ualoint rien fors par extorſioun a reyndre la comune et lez poures gentz. Ils tuerent aſcuns partz lez femmes et lez enfauntz dez gentilis homs, pur quoy lez gentilis homs ſez aſſemblerent, et lez deſcounfirent, et lez enchacerent, et ameſerent cel riote. Meiſme la ſeſoun lez comunes de Parys ſez firent vn chevetain, ly nomerent Prouoſt dez marchaundes, leuerent ſodeignement, ſen alerent au palays le roy ou le fitz le roy, qi dit fuſt duk de Normendy et daufyn de Vien eſtoit en counſail, roumperent lez huſes de ſa chaumbre, tuerent deuaunt ly le mareſchal de Cleremont le freir cely qi fol. 226.
muruſt a Paiteris, detrencherent illoeqes pleſours autres, ſuremettaunt a eaux qils auoint degaſte par giſer en bons viles la treſors de France de eaux pris ſaunz autre apertice faire darmys encountre les enemys, ia le mainz le diſt mareſchal auoit hu meiſme la ſeſoun vn deſcounfiture sure lez Engles en Normendy, ou Godfray de Harcourt eſtoit mort, qautre foitz auoit enherde as Engles. Le dit Prouoſt dez marchaundez enmyſt vn chaperoun de ſa suyte sure la teſt le fitz le roy, ly amena deuant la comune, ou il lour fuſt en couenaunt de ſoy contener apres lour counſail, quel promeſſe il ne teint point, ſe aloigna a plus toſt qil pooit, enbraſa

Digitized by Google

poair encountre eaux, pur qoy lez ditz comunes retindrent le roy de Nauern et aſcuns Engles qi demurraunt eſtoint en Normendy. Qy roy de Nauern eſtoit enpriſone de le roy de France, com deuaunt eſt dit, qi meiſme la ſeſoun fuſt delyuers par le seignour de Pynkene et de ſez autres amys, qi de nuyt emblerent le lieu ou le dit roy fuſt enpriſone et ly amenerent en Normendy. Le dit roy od pluſours Engles ſe enherda au dit comune de Parys, eſtoint dedenz la cite, de ou lez Engles iſſerent et ſoutz priſtrent vn pount qe le daufyn auoit fait adreſſer dez bateaux de nouel outre Seyn a dieus lieus de amount Parys, pur deſtourber la vitail, ou au gaite ſoun mareſchal fuſt pris, ſe iiij.me dez cheualers, et amenez a Parys dez ditz Engles, ou bien furount reſceus et cheris tanque ils mouerent deſordeinez riotes dez extorſiouns en la cite. Pur quoi lez comunes leuerent sure eaux, lez enchacerent horſ de vile, ſuerent qi eſchaperent as chaumps en batail. Lez Engles, qauoint purpris et enforce Poiſy et autres forterefcez enuyroun, eſtoint iſſus deuers ſaint Clow; oyerent la rumoure, encountrerent lez fuauntz, enpriſtrent le chemyn deuers ceaux de Parys qi iſſus eſtoint, currerent sure eaux et lez deſcounfirent, lez reboterent deſpitouſement dedenz lour cite, pluſours de eaux mortez et noez en Seyne. Le roy de Nauar eſchapa hors de Parys, pur quel riote lez ditz comunes reenherderent meiſme la nuyte a daufyn le fitz le roy qi pres eſtoit en oſt. Ils detrencherent en le houre lour Prouoſt dez marchaundes qils auoit leue en lour cheuetyn, et od ly pluſours autres de ſez mayntenours, pur quoi le dit roy de Nauern od lez auaunt ditz Engles demurrauntz en Normendy ſez miſtrent en oſt deuaunt Parys, demaundaunt la batail de daufyn qi ne voroit iſſer. En lour aler de
fol. 226. b. illoeqes ils priſtrent de aſſaut la vile de Creel. Le roy de Nauern auoit couyn dez gentz de Amyas, qauoint sure la nuyte purpris dieus ou trois portz de la vile et lez auoint leſſe ouertz, en penſe qe au ſoun dun clarion le dit roy, qy pres eſtoit venuz la vile, vſt entree. Mais com auenture de gerre le aportoit, meiſme la nuyte le count de ſaint Poel eſtoit entrez la vile en la veſpre od qatre cent homs darmes, qi oy laffray com ceaux qeſtoint de la couin quiderent le ſodein entre du dit roy, qi ia neſtoit pas preſt ou nauoit oy le enſeigne, mouerent riot, ſez eſparplerent pur gayner, tanque le dit count od lez ſoens ſez miſtrent as portez, lez trouerent

Digitized by Google

ouertz, lez cloierent, currerent sure lez enbraceurs, lez defcounfirent. Le dit roy failly de foun purpos, deftruyt le fuburbe, fe trey en Normendy. Les Engles purpriftrent plufours fortierefcez, enmyfterent garnifoun, dount vn eftoit entre Beaumaifin et Pikardy, qe out a noune Maucounfail, quel lieu leuefque de Nogoun et le fire de Dawnay affiftrent, qatre centz homs darmes de ditz Engles et le fire de Pinkeny alerent refcoure le dit lieu, enpriftrent le dit euefque et od ly iiij. barouns et l. cheualeris, defcounfirent lez autres. Maynt bele fait darmes aueindrent as Engles cel fefoun en diuers lieus hu realme de France, qe ne fount my en ceftz recordez pur lez caufis fufditz. Queux Engles de lours teftes propres fez auoint mys en plufours lieus hu realme de Fraunce puis ceft guere, qi gentz eftoint de coillet, ieunes, mefcounz de diuers countres Dengleter, plufours fours dez archiers et puis deuenus chiualeris, lez vns capitayns, lez iournes dez queux ne purrount pas touz eftre efpecifiez en le hour qils auindrent pur diuerfete deaux.

Et pur ceo qe afcuns iournes notablis eftoient vbliez a efcrier en le hour qils auindrent en profces du lyuer qi ia eftoit par efcript, pur ceo autre part eft bon qils foient efpecifiez. Primerment, la iourne de Giftres en Gafcoyne, ou Hugh de Genefe fuft cheuetain de la guere depar meifme le dit roy Dengleter, Edward le tierce apres la conqueft, en lan de grace mile ccc.xxxiij., au comencement de la guere de foun chalange de France, ou lez senefchals de diuers pays depar le roy de France auoient affys labbe de Giftres, le qel lez Gafcoynes Engles auoint enforce. A refcous de quoy le dit Hugh oue afcuns autres barouns Gafcoines Engles, enuiroun iiij. c. homs darmes et viij. c. seriauntz et archiers, vindrent adeuant lez Fraunceis, qi plus furont de mile homs fol. 227.
darmes, qi bataillez eftoint as champes, la ryuer de Ille eftoit entre eaux, lez Engles eftoint bataillez sure le gee de la dit ryuer. Ceaux qeftoint affegez en lauaunt dit fortierefce Englois ifferent et efkirmygerent fi trefabaundounment al affaute sure lez ditz enemys, qe faunz affent ou uolente dez cheueteins dez ditz Englois lours seruauntz apoi touz faunz regard auoir pafferent pres a lour efpaulis la dit ryuer, launcerent ouefqes lez autres de fi tremeruaillous apert couyn et enpris. Lez Franceys, quy trop pres dez hayes lour fembloit auoir tenu, remuerent et retreierent pur pren-

Digitized by Google

dre plus large chaums, oue quoy lez auaunt ditz Engles qi ceo uirent enpriſtrent a paſſer le dit riuer. Lez ditz seruauntz dez Englois aparceurent la venu lours seignours et la retreir dez Franceis, ſi crierent dun voice et curage, " alour, alour, ils ſount deſcounfitz;" oue qoi lez ditz Franceis ſen alerent deſcounfiz tant com cheueaux purroint courer. Et puis apres cel hour bon pece, enuyroun xij. aunz, autres gros iournes auyndrent en Gaſcoigne apres departir le duk de Lancaſtre, qi lieutenaunt eſtoit du roi Dengleter illoeqes, com auaunt eſt dit. Et deuaunt la venu du fitz le roy, le prince de Galis en la dit paijs, com de la iourne de Lymeloinge au reſous de Liſhinyane, ou Thomas Cok, cheualer Englois, fuſt seneſchal apres departir le dit duk, qi Thomas od lez barounes Gaſcoines Engles furount v. centz glayues, ou enchemynaunt lour vindrent adeuaunt mile et v. centz glayues dez Franceis, seneſchalis du pays, en bataillis, ſodeignement a cheualle: lauauntgard as Franceis eſchueroun au point dez launces le about aſſembler, glaſſerount a reys dez Engles qi deſcenduz eſtoient a pee, coſtauntz ſi pres qe cheſcun Engloys qi vouſiſt ferrir ferry cheuealle mort oue la launce, les Franceis hors dez selles trebouchez a terre. Lautre batail ſecound as Franceis aſſemblerent a cheual parmy lez Engles, pluſours dez Engles abatuz releuerent et ſez relierent a pe, qi pluſours dez cheueaux as Fraunceis auoint mortz au paſſer, queux Franceois eſcheus dez cheueaux oue lez autres lour coumpaignons primes abatuz de lour auaunt garde alerent as cheueaux dez Englois, lenpriſtrent a poi touz et monterent. Lez Engleis priſtrent vn baſ more de Antais as genolois. Lareirgard dez Franceis ſes areſterent deuaunt
fol. 227. b. eaux, et y endemurrerent tout le iour a cheualle, et a la nuyt ſez departerount. Lez Englois, qe plus nauoint a faire, alerent a pee, lez launces en lour mains iiij. lieus longes du pays a vn forteresce Englois; hors de quel chaſtelle de Liſſinyan eſtoint auenuz maint bel fet darmes au sires de Mountferount, tancom capitain y eſtoit apres ceo qil eſtoit gaine de aſſaute dez Engles, quel chaſtel fuſt apres traiez de lour mains par vn chaſtelain. Et puis autre foitz com de la iourne de ſeint George au reſcous de ſeint Johan le Angelin, ou Johan de Cheuerſtoun, cheualer Engles et seneſchal de Gaſcoigne, ou lez barouns du paijs, ix.c. homs darmes, ſez combaterent od lez Franceis, qi xij.c. homs darms eſtoint, qe venoint

Digitized by Google

de laſſege encountre eaux; deſcenderent a pee, ſez entreaſſemblerent apertement qe bon pece dura la melle. Lez Franceis oue grant pain eſtoint deſcounfitz, lez mareſchallis de Neel et de Oudenam, qi cheuetains eſtoint de Franceys, y eſtoint priſis, et pluſours dez autres mortez et priſes. Qi mareſchalle de Neel fuſt procheignement apres tue dez Engleis en batail en la guere de Bretaigne, a Mauroun, pres boys de Onglis, ou pluſours barouns de Bretaigne murerent, vn de meruaillous iournes qaueint en la guere de Bretaigne, hors pris la iourne de Lankaderet ou Thomas de Dagworth, cheualer Engles, deſcounfiſt meruaillouſement lez barouns de Bretaigne. Pluſour iournes y aueindrent de ceſt gere, dont touz ne poount eſtre recordez. Mais puis qe lez trewes furount priſis en Gaſcoigne par le prince de Galis, fitz le dit roy Dengleter; les auaunt ditz Engles des comunes continuerent la guerre, com deuaunt en party eſt eſpecifiez, en diuers pays hu realme de France. Qe tout ne ſont lez iournes recordez linielement en le hour qils aueindrent, vncore ſoun a eſpecifier quels gentz ſez coillerent par cauſe dez ditz trewes, qils le feſont en la querel du roy de Nauern qi ia eſtoit deliuers de priſoun du chaſtel de Greuequer, qy par cauſe fuſdit auoit guere as Franceis. Qi roy, com auaunt eſt plus plainement dit, deſtruyoit pluſours pays en Fraunce, moult par force dez ditz Engles, par ou lez ditz Engles recouererent pluſours forteresſces pluſours partz en France, raunſonerent lez pays par paroches, auoint lez punyes, la foitz en perde autre foitz en gaign. Pres de Neneuers Johan Waldbouf, Engleis, hors du chaſtelle de Courveu ly Orglious coumbaty ſez cyncqantiſme homs darmes Engloys, oue Lercheprestre qe capitain eſtoit du pays de Nenevers, fol. 228.
qauoit cc. homs darmes, et lez deſcounfirent, priſtrent le dit Archepreſtre et pluſours autres. Qi Archepreſtre fuſt leſſez aler a large sure ſa foy, et a eſtre loial priſoner au dit Waldbouf, qi nul temps apres ne ſe voloit entreir, teint toutdiz autre tretice oue le dit Waldebouf, qi voloit en condicioun enherder au roy Engleis et qil bailleroit au dit Waldbouf vn bon forteresſce qil auoit, mais ne voloit apres aprochier a luy ſaunz oſtages duraunt ceſt tretice. Le dit Waldebouf cheuaucha sure autres enemys, iouſta de guere od vn Fraunces hors du chaſtel de noſtre dame de Cuchie a le demande dez Franceis, qi puis entrecoumbaterent dez eſpeis et coul-

Digitized by Google

teaux. Le dit Waldbouf [venqui] le Fraunceois, ly enamena prifoner. Qi Waldbouf fei affura tant en lez lofengeous parolis du dit Archepreftre qil fe mift en affuraunce de fa bon foy, et a fa penible requeft dedenz vn foun chaftelle a prendre oue ly la souper, quel chaftel il luy auoit en couenaunt a bailler sure lez condiciouns taillez. Waldbouf fuft traye et retenu illoeqes prifoner bon pece et apres murdry en prifoun, surmettaunt sur ly qil voloit auoir fuppris le dit chaftelle par couyne dez autres prifoners Engleis, lez oftages qeftoint mys pur le dit Archepreftre qeftoint retenuz prifoners en meifme la gife. Deuaunt Troyes meifme la fefoun eftoint lez Engles par lour defaray defcoumfitz par le count de Wadmound, qi iffift de la cite deuaunt quel lez ditz Engles eftoient enbuffez, auoint enuoiez lour defcouerours a lez barreirs de la cite, ne miftrent pas fagement lour defcouerours tanque faunz aparceiuaunce de eaux lez enemys venoient chacer curreours en my lieu lour enbuffement en vn villet ou eftoint en mefouns defparplez, pur quoi relier ne purroient mais chefcun a fauuere foy. Lez vns furount prifes; Johan de Daltoun, cheualer, et autres fez departerent bien en maner, lez plufours des quelis Englois oue autres garnifouns fez reaffemblerent hors de Bretaigne et de Normendy et dez autres fortereffces qils auoient hu paijs, priftrent de nuyt la cite Danfoir, y entroueroint trefgrandifmes auoirs, y endemurrerent bon pece. Lez citezeins oue le acorde dez seignours du pays treiterent od eaux qils lour doneroint graunt foume dargent a voider la dit cite saunz ardoir de y cel, qi fez acorderent, firent ruer a terre grant party de le
fol. 228. mure et fez departerent a lour fortereffces enuyroun, qe plus efeez lour femblerent qe la cite, puifque bonement ne purroint demurreir enfemble, chefcun vorroit eftre meiftre, pur quoy ils priftrent affuraunce del argent. Et del hour qils eftoint departez a la maner lez gentz du pais et de la cite allouerent genz darmes dez Allemaunz et dez eftrangers pur meifme largent qils auoint fet faire coiller et leuer des comunes pur la dit pact as ops dez ditz Englois, qi fodeignement enboterent vn grant poair dez gentz de armes et firent reparailler la dit cite par meifme largent, plus fort qe deuaunt faunz rien paier as ditz Engles. Autre foitz c. glayues dez Engleis defcounfirent en Burgoun au refcous du chaftel de Brien, qen mains dez Engleis eftoit, vn grant poair dez gentz darmes du paijs, v.

Digitized by Google

centz homs darmes, qen vn chaump eſpeſſe du bleez pluſours foitz aſſemblerent apee, oue lez Franceis a cheual. Johan de Foderinghay hors de la vile de Crael, oue autres capitaines Engleis, aſſailerent vn forteresce en vn abbey qe Franceis auoint enforcez entre la dit Craël et Cumpyn, gaignerent la pail et lez foſſez oue la baſſe court, ceaux dedenz treterent de condicioun oue ceaux dehors a lour ſauuer lez vies. Le capitain dedenz veint hors, ſe rendy au penoun dun dez cheueteins Engleis, de quoy lez vns dez autres Engleis auoient enuy, debaterent pur part de ſa raunſoun, en quel eſtrif il fuſt murdry entre lour mains. Cely a qi il eſtoit renduz ſen departy ſodeignement bien marry, lour diſoit qe bien lour encouenoit. Ceaux dedenz lez forteresczez virent qe a mureir lour coueindroit, deſcenderent dun couyn auale vn degrez voitez oue tiel bruyt, cry, et noys de chaier dez targes et baſtouns oue autre rumour, criauntz diuers eſcries dez cheuetains du pays, qe lez Engles qeſtoint demurrez enpriſtrent tiel treſodeyn affray penſauntz qils eſtoint traiez, quoi pur la retret du dit capitain qi ſen alaſt en la maner en curouce, quoi pur la appertice du contenaunce et couyn dez enemys, ſez recoillerent deſcounfitz, cheſcun cheiez sure autres, en lez perfoundes foſſes del eaw v. ou vj. cheualeris Englois noyerent et pluſours autres gentz. Lez autres qe purroint eteindre a cheual fuerent, et enſi lez gentz de la forteresce eſtoint reſcous, qe neſtoint lez pluſours fors brigauntz et gentz du comune et du couyn Jakes Bonhom. Hors de Eſpernoun, la forteresce qe James de Pipe, Engles, auoit gaigne, chiualers et eſquiers Engleis, Johan Griffith, cheuetain, cheuaucherent de guere pres de Cherres, ou Bek dez vileins Franceis oue lxxx. homs darmes et xl. archers vindrent aſſailer vij. homs darmes et xij. archers Engleis, qaloignez eſtoint de lour coumpaigni. Lez ditz Engleis deſcounfirent lez ditz Fraunceis, priſtrent le dit Bek et xx. cheualers et eſquiers Franceis par eide de aſcuns lour compaignouns qeſtoient aloignez, qi lour suruindrent en le hour com les enemys eſtoint deſcounfitz. Le dit Bek eſtoit pluſours foitz pris duraunt ceſt guere. fol. 229.

Meiſme la ſeſoun, lan de grace mile, ccc.lix., lez Engles auoint enforce et gaigne la vile de ſaint Wallery, et la perderent par aſſege du count de ſaint Poel et du ſire de Feyns, qi coneſtable eſtoit de Fraunce en le houre, et dez seignours du paijs, monſire Phelip de Nauere, frer du dit

Digitized by Google

roy de Nauere, qi homageres eſtoit du roi Dengleter, ou vj. centz glayues dez Engleis dez garnyſouns Engleis venoient de Normendy et dautre part pur reſcoure le dit ſeint Wallery, qi la trouerent perduz; cheuaucheroun en Vermandys, ou pres de ſeint Quintyn le count de ſeint Poel oue lez seignours du dit aſſege qi neſtoint pas deſparpliez, oue mile et v. centz glaiues, trois mile comunes armes vindrent a deuaunt lez ditz Engles ſi pres, geres plus loinz dun tretre dun aublaſtre, demurrerent tout le iour deuaunt eaux ſaunz coumbatre, et a veſpre lez ditz Engles ſez herbiſerent en vn villet pres, qi lendemain a haut hour ſez departerent vers Saſſoun, ardauntz le pays ſaunz nul deſtourber dez ditz Franceis. Meiſme la ſeſoun vn compaigny dez Engles enforcerent la vile de Veillye en la vale de Seſſoun, de ou ils gaignerent la vile de Pountarſy, hors de quoi com cheuaucherent a reſcoure le chaſtel de Saſſoun, ou lour coumpaignouns Allemauns eſtoint aſſys, encountrerent ſodeignement c. homs darmes Bretouns, deſcenderent a pee de toutz partz. Lez Bretouns eſtoint deſcoumfitz, lez Engles pluſours nawrez, aſcuns dez queux Engleis ſez areſterent a cheueaux ſaunz rien eider a lour coumpaignouns tanque la boſoigne fuſt deſcomfiſt. Lez ditz Engleis ne tindrent pas purpos de la reſcous, pur quoi le dit lieu fuſt rendu. Pluſours foitz aueint duraunt ceſt guere qe lez Franceis vindrent adeuaunt des Englois,
fol. 229. b. qe ſentredeparterent ſaunz coumbatre. Vn foitz en Auverne, pres noſtre dame de Puy, lez Franceis eſtoint xx. mile combatauntz, dount iiij. mile eſtoint cheualers et eſquiers. Thomas de la Marche, cheuetain, vindrent deuaunt ix. centz glaiues Engleis; Hugh de Caluerley, cheuetain, ſez departerent ſanz coumbatre, et lendemain les ſuerent et lour envindrent autrefoitz adeuaunt eaux ſi pres qe homs enruerent lez peres, ſez endeparterent autre [foitz] ſaunz auoir afair enſemble fors en skirmuche. Apres ceſt hour procheignement, pur ceo qe lez counſaillis dez ditz roys Dengleter et de Nauare ne purroint acorder en tretez, le dit roy de Nauare eſtoit peiſe oue le duk de Normendy, qi dit fuſt daufyn de Vien, et fitz le roy Johan de France, qen abſence de ſoun pier fuſt dit regent du paijs, et molt par cauſe de reſcoure la royne Blaunche, la sore du dit roi de Nauarre, qaſſegez eſtoit du dit daufyn en Millein, la quel auoit eſte femme le roy Phelip de France ſoun vncle, et auxi pur reauoir ſez for-



Digitized by Google

tereſces qe ly eſtoient detenuz et par chaunge de auoir plus eiſes, tout auoint ils autre foitz eſte acordez sure condicioun adeuaunt Parys, entreiurez ſure le corps Dieu et rount par le dit regent, com diſoit li dit roys. Par cauſe de quel acorde Poiſy ſure Seyn, qenforce eſtoit et tenu dez Engleis, et pluſours autres forterefces, eſtoint voidez et guerpis dez Engles pluſours partz hu reame de Fraunce. Ja le meinz le dit roy de Nauarre nauoit geris greue as Engleis tout le meiſme temps de cel ſeſoun ſuaunt. Pur cauſe de meiſme lacord, Thomas de Holand, cheualer, qe en Normendy eſtoit depar le roy Dengleter, fiſt enforcer vn bon forterefce al egliſe de Barflu, et endemurra illoeqes pur conſtreindre Coſtentyn. Qi Thomas moruſt hu paijs apres, lieutenaunt le roy Dengleter de terres conquis, eſtoit count de Kent del heritage ſa femme. Qi roi de Nauarre auoit vn poy deuaunt eidez a deſtruyer vn grant riot et couyn dez vileins comunes, qe leuez eſtoint oue Jakes Bonhom, de qy ils auoint fet lour cheuetain pur auoir guerroie lez gentils homs, com firent, com plus pleinement eſt deuaunt eſpecifie. Renaud de Gulioun, cheualer Franceis et capitain de Parys, fuſt deſcounfiſt et pris pres de Staumpes meiſme la ſeiſoun par lez Engleis, Gilbert de Rodom lour cheuetain, qi moruſt a la iourne. Lez Engleis neſtoint fors liij. glaiues, lxxx. archiers; lez Fraunceis eſtoint vij. centz homs darmes et iiij. centz brigaunz et archers armez. Qi Renaud de Gulion ſe diſoit eſtre deliuers deuaunt qil auoit perpaie ſa raunſoun pur ceo qe soun gardein, vn faus Englois, ſen ala oue li, pur qoi le dit Renaud eſtoit apelle de batail; li quel Renaud eſtoit autre foitz pris priſoner pres de Paiters, ou eſtoit capitain en le hour, la ſeſoun vn poy deuaunt la batail del dit lieu, par vn ſeruaunt de Gaſcoigne, qi oue xxx. compaignouns deſcounfirent cc. homs darmes Franceis au pris du dit Renaud. fol. 230.

Meiſme lan del incarnacioun mile, ccc.lix., lauaunt dit roi Edward Dengleter, la tierce puis la conqueſt, od toutez lez grantz de ſoun realme ſe adreſſa hors Dengleter, ſes meſſagers reuenuz del apoſtoil, et fuſt a Sandwiche sure ſoun paſſage deuers ſa guere de France a la natiuite de noſtre Dame, qi durement fuſt tarie pur defaut dez nieſes, par qoi ne purra aryuer a vn foitz, ne ou il auoit enpenſe, pur qoi departi le paſſage, enuoia le duk de Lancaſtre oue ſa retenu a Calais pur hors treir de la

Digitized by Google

vile le markeis de Mife oue tout plein des Allemaunz qi illoeqes eftoint venuz en eide du dit roi, qi ceo fift, oue queux il fe trei as chaumps. Cheuaucherent outre leau de Soumme, affailerent la vile du Dray ou ils paffferent lez foffez parmy leau as reis dez mures outre lours efpaulis en graunt defoul de eaux, faillerent du pris de la dit vile, cheualers de lours mortz a laffaute, fez reenalerent deuers Calays pur ent fauoir du venu du dit roi. Le count de la Marche, qi paffe eftoit la mere vj. iours deuaunt le dit roi, fift vn cheuauche outre Boloyne, ardy Leftapelis et repaira. Le roi arriue a Calais le lundy procheine deuaunt la Toutz feintz, ou demurra viij. iours, departi foun hoft en iij. vn party reteint oue foi, vn autre party bailla a foun fitz eifne le prince de Galis, le tierce party deuifaft au duk de Lancaftre. Sen departi de Calays le lundy deuaunt la feint Martin, ou le dit duk de Lancaftre li encountra le dimange, qi v. simains party en mefchief de pain et de vin auoit iu as chaumps. Les iij. hoftes alerent diuers chemins. Le dit roy tient le chemyn de feint Thomers, pres de Arraz, et delee Cambrefi, par Terrages, par Loignes, par Chaumpein, a deuaunt de Reyns. Le prince, le fitz du dit roi, tient le chemyn de Mouftrol, de Hedyn par Pountiue et Pikardy, outre leau de Soumme, par Neel, par Haan, en Vermendas, pres de ou Baudewyn Daukyn, cheualer, meiftre dez arblafteris de France, fuft pris en le hour, et autres cheualers Fraunceis dez gentz du retenu le prince, com surecour vorroit de nuyt dez loeges le count de Stafford, qi bien fe defendy. Entour quel hour le vifcount de Benoge, qi dit eftoit capitain de Bufche, Gafcoyn-Englois, vient hors de foun pays de garnifoun en garnifoun Englois, paffa la ryuer de Seyn par con-
fol. 230. b. duyt le roi de Nauarre, vient a Crael adonqes tenuz dez Englois, hors de quel vile il efchalla de nuyt le chaftel de Clermont en Beauuaifin, quel vile de Crael Johan de Foderinghay, cheualer Englois, auoit du baille du roi de Nauarre, et sure condicioun iure a la fufrendre au moneftement du dit roy, qi fouen auoit lez fomouns, qi ne le uoloit faire faunce vn grant foume dargent qy difoit qe le dit roy li deuoit, quel argent il prift dez Franceis en allouaunce du dit dett et lour bailla la dit vile. Ly dit Johan de Foderinghay enferma en le hour vn autre bon forterefce au pount de Seyntmenfeus, sure la ryuer de Efe, ou il ende-

Digitized by Google

murra. Le prince tient foun auaunt dit chemyn par Seint Quyntin et par Retieris, ou lez enemys meifmes arderoint lour vile pur deftourber lour paffage, lez gentz de qi conquiftrent paffage au chaftel Purcien, ou paffa par Champain, aprocha loft foun pier adeuaunt de Reyns. Le duk de Lancaftre tient le chemyn entre le roi et foun fitz; aprocherent enfemble le trois hoftes par deuaunt de Reyns, iefoint tout enuiroun la cite en villetes vn moys en temps de Noel hors de loft du dit prince; fuft la vile de Curmouffe efchale et le chaftel gaigne, la toure rue a terre par myne par lez gentz du prince. Bartholomeu de Burgherfche, cheuetein en loft du duk de Lancaftre, y auoit iouftes de guere par couenaunt taille a demaund dez Franceis hors de Reyns, ou fuft mort vn Franceis, et autres dieus naufrez de fere de glaiue. Hors del oft le roy, le duk de Lancaftre, lez countis de Richemound et de la Marche, gaignerent dieus viles marches enforcez, Otry et Semay, sure leau de Ayne et la marche de Lorrein. Seignours et cheualers hors del oft le dit roy firent de Reyns vn cheuache pres de Parys, fes enbufferent et enuoierent lours difcourreours pres lez portes de la cite, firent romour dedens lez fuburbes, qe countenaunce ne firent ceaux dedenz de iffer de la cite. Lez routes dez Engles furrount efparpliez en diuers lieus, ceaux qauoint demurrez de lour teftez deuaunt la venu du roy eftoint en diuerfis routis. Vn rout eftoit appelle la grant coumpaigny, qe tout lan auoint iu as champes en Burgoin, en Brie, en Chaumpein, et en Dairres, et ou meilliours trouerent lez viures; quel grant coumpaigni auoient efchallez la cite de Chalouns en Chaumpein de nuyt, mais ceaux de la dit cite fez relierent en my lieu de lour vile a pount de la ryuer de Mairel, qe court parmy la cite, et lez tindrent de force hors du meilliour de la cite, pur qoi lour couenoit departir, voiderent fodeinement qe plus ne purroint demurreir, quel compaigny fez defparplerent toft apres la venu du dit roi et lour quiftrent fol. 231.
refcet. Autres routes eftoient dez Englois, afcuns dez queux efchalleroint la vile de Attinye en Chaumpayn en le hour du venu du dit roi deuaunt Reyns. Le dit roy de Engleter fe delogea depres adeuaunt de Reins, fe trey pardeuers Chalouns, ou il auoit tretice oue ceaux de Baires, lez queux faillerent, le roy alloigna lour paijs. James de Audeley, cheualer Englois, prift daffaut la forterefce de Chancu en la vale de Saxfoun, sure

Digitized by Google

Bretouns, Huwen Trebidige capitein. Le dit James vient de foun chaftel de Ferte en Bry al hoft du dit prince pres de Chalouns, en compaigne de le capitain de Bufche, qi uenoit de Cleremount. Le dit roy fift reparailler pount outre la riuer de Mairel, et outre autres grandifmes riuers, se trey pres de Troies, de ou le markiz de Mice et le count de Nidow et autres feignours Dalmaiyns, qi oue le roi eftoint venuz, fez departerent vers lour pays en parti pur deftrefce dez viures et dout de qarefme aprochaunt, as queux eftoit fait duz allouaunce de lour coftagez. Le roy paffa la ryuer de Seyn pres de Mariz, tient foun chemyn pres de Ceins et par Pounteny et en Burgoin, foun fitz le prince li fuyft, et le duk de Lancaftre auxi, mais pur defaute de fourre as cheuaux soun dit fitz genchi la voy foun pier, fe logea a Eggliny pres de Anfer, ou loft le dit prince fuft plus damagez dez enemys qe nul autre part deuaunt de tout cel veage, ou afcuns de fez cheualers et efquiers furount mortz de nuyt en lour herbigages et lez vadletez forraiers prifes as chaumps, qe deuaunt toutez parties le paijs lour eftoit abaundounez, qe apain ne vierent hom de guer hors de forterefces. Pres de Regentz, vn fortereface qe lez Englois tenoient, iouft Anfoir, v. efqiers Englois, afcuns del oft le dit prince, qi defarmez eftoient fors lour bacynetz et efcuez, qi nauoint qe vn foul haubergeon et iij. archiers, eftoient en vn molyn pur moldre bleez, lour vindrent surecour l. homs darmes, la route et penoun le fires de Hanget, lez queux v. defcounfirent lez l., enpriftrent xi., pur quoi lez Fraunceis meifmes dez autres garnifouns le difoient la iourne de l. contre v. en mokerie. Le dit roy demurra a Golion en Burgoun pres de Mount Real, pur treitez du duche de Burgoun, ou Roger de Mortimer, count de la Marche et marfchal del hoft et le plus fecre du dit roy, fe leffa morir de feuir, le xxiiij. iour de Feuerer. Trewes de iij. aunz fez priftrent de Burgoin, rendaunt au iij. termes au dit roi Dengleter dieus centz mile
fol. 231. b. floreins motouns, le florin a iiij. s. defterlinges. La vile de Flaueny en Burgoun, fort et bien ferme, qe pris eftoit par Arleftoun, Englois, fu rebaillez dez mains Nichol de Dagworth, pur ceo qe fuppris eftoit deins le hour du comencement du tretice dez ditez trewes. Pres de quel vile de Flaueny le dit Dagworth auoit a faire la fefoun paffez fe trefzifme dez Englois countre lxvj. glaiues Fraunceis. Lez Englois auoint pris vn

Digitized by Google

eſtroit reu au bout de vn villet, fiſt treire charettes outre la voi deuaunt et dereir, iſſerent a lour pleiſer de lour forteresces, naufrerent, tuerent, et priſtrent dez Franceis; Norman Leſſelyn, qi hors Deſcooe uenoit en eide dez Fraunceis, il fuſt pris, lez autres deſcounfitz. Meiſme le hour Willam de Aldeburgh, capitain de Honyflu en Normandy, fuſt pris dez Franceis a vn iſſu, et ſez gentz deſcounfitz. Thomas Fog, cheualer Englois, qi pres fuſt a vn ſoun forteresce, oy de la iourne, ſe miſt dedeinz la dit Honyflu, la troua deſgarny des vitaillis, cheuaucha od autres garniſouns Englois enuyroun, forria le pays pur vitailler la dit vile, encountrerent ſodeignement ij. centz et l. homs darmes, ij. centz archiers et arblaſters Franceis, qi en agait dez Englois furont aſſemblez, monſire Louys Darcourt et Baudreu de la Huſe, cheuetains dez Fraunceois. Lez Englois eſtoient xl. homs darmes et centz archiers, auoint forteresces de hay, deſcenderent a pee de tout part, aſſemblerent apertement. Lez Franceis furount deſcounfitz, lez dieus cheuetains priſes et od eaux pluſours cheualers et eſquiris, et pluſours mortz a la melle. Lowis Darcourt fuſt procheignement deliuers par meiſmes lez Englois, qi li priſt, qi oue ly deueint Fraunceis. A Fregeuil sure la marche de Beauxs, vn forteresce Englois, vn chiualer Franceois, qauoit a noun le Cheualer Blaunche, demaunda du coneſtable du dit lieu batail perſonel de dieus Englois countre ij. Franceis, la batail ottroie au lieu acorde, le cheualer oue ſoun eſquier furount deſcounfitz par lez ij. Englois qi armez eſtoient tout vermail, et amenez priſoners ens ſuſdit forteresce Englois. Entour quel hour Johan de Neuil, chiualer Englois, oue xiij. glaiues, deſcounfiſt pres de Staumpes l. homs darmes Franceis, de quels furount priſez pluſours. Outre le Heere en Berry, Gaſcoignes et Englois du garniſoun de Daubeny firent vn deſcounfiture, dount pluſours demurerent priſouneris dez Franceis. En quel temps cheualers Franceis, Normaunz, et Pikardz, oue autres comunes, as coſtages dez bons viles de France, iij. mile combatauntz, firent vn arme en Engleter, en countenaunce a y demoreir en maner pur auoir retreit le dit roy Dengleter hors de France, pur reſcoure ſa terre; lez queux Franceis arriuerent pres Wynchelse le dymaunge en my qarreſme, lan ſuſdit, y endemurrerent en la dit vile vn iour et vn nuyt, fol. 232.
a lour departir la arderent, et au retreir en lour niefs perderent dieus niefs

Digitized by Google

qe fecchez eftoint a terre, enuyroun iij. centz homs par communes qe lour furcurrerent. Pres de Parys Robert Lefcot, cheualer de la parti Englois, fuft pris et fez gentz defcomfitz par lez Franceis, et fes fortierefces perdu en le houre quel il auoit enferme. Le prince de Galis, fitz du dit roy de Engleter, com tient foun chemyn parmy Gaftinoys, v. cheualeris du pays oue lx. homs darmes et centz autres gentz du comunes auoint de nouel enforce vn fort baftide adeuaunt de Fournelis, vn fortierefce qe les Englois tenoient, deuaunt queux cheualeris le dit prince fe mift fodeignement tot enviroun, fe logea as chaumps hu boys, fift adreffer engins et affautz, pur quoi lez ditz cheualeris, monfire Jakes Degreuille et Hagenay de Bouille oue lez autres toutz fez renderent de tout au dit prince. Le dit roi Dengleter venaunt de Burgoun perdy de foun oft ij. cheualers ou iij. Almaunz qi tuez eftoint de nuyt en lours loeges par Iwe de Vepount, cheualer Fraunceois, et fa counpaigny. Et com le dit roi paffa parmy Beaux, pres de Turry, le chaftel fe prift a ardre par fieu de eaux meifmes de fortune, pur quoi ceaux dedenz enfaillerount lez plufours, fez mifterent en la grace du dit roi, le chaftelain tient la dungeoun ij. iours et puis fe rendy au dit roi, qi fefoit abatre lez mures du dit chaftel. Meifme la fefoun lez Englois du garnifoun de Nogent en Bry, xxx. glayues, defcoumfirent sure la ryuer de Marel cent homs darmes dez Fraunceis du garnifoun de Terry, et empriftrent lx. Entour le nowel deuaunt James de Pipe, cheualer Englois, fuft fuppris en la tour de Efpernoun quel il auoit dez Franceis gaigne, ne fift pas mettre bon gayt tant fe affura du force et hautefce de le dungeoun, et ou il auoit fait eftopper vn feneftre bas, par couyn dun mafoun Franceois qi la enmora faintement fuft la fortierefce perdu parmy la dit feneftre, et le dit James pris en foun lite, et Thomas de Beaumond, cheualer, auxi, qi venoit la nuyt pur herbifer oue ly com venoit dun pays en autre fure conduyt, toutz dieus eftoient et lour biens foutz conduyt du regent, fitz le roy. Le dit James, par caufe qil nauoit my parpaie fa raunfoun de lautre foitz qe il eftoit prifoner la fefoun paffe, com pris eftoit pres de Graunfoures, entre ly et Otis de Holand, cheualer Englois, conuenoint de Eueruf du roi de Nauern, ou le dit Otis eftoit naufrez, dount moruft. De quel primer pris le corps du dit James eftoit deliuers hors dez mains dez enemys par lez Engles fez bien

Digitized by Google

voillantz, qi demurrerent en garnifoun hu pays, qauoint efpiez qil eftoit acouftomez vne certain hour du iour daler abatre hors du chaftel de Dauneuyle ou fuft demurraunt, fez enbufferent pres, ly trouerent au point et ly amenerent, et ly difoint refcous. Ceaux qi ly auoint pris et en garde as queux il eftoit prifoner difoint qe ceft refcous neftoit pas couenable, mes encountra fa fiaunce, depuifque il lour auoit affure de tenir loial prifoun faunz fraud, collufioun, ou mal engine, et ly suremiftrent et ly purfuerent apertement, et luy difoient qe a fa couyne, informacioun, procurement, maundement et deuife, lez ditz Engles auoint fait cel agait countre couenaunt de loial cheualerie, pur qor apres acorderent dun foume de raunfoun, la quel il auoit grant purueu et troue oue ly en la dit toure. Meifme la fefoun, entour la chaundelour, Robert Herle, cheualer Engles, qi gardein eftoit de Bretaigne depar le roy de Engleter, fuft as chaumps countre lez Bretouns Gallows pres de Dowle, ou y auoit vn ryuer entre ly et fez enemys; et com lez Engles analerent quidaunt de auoir troue pount, qeftoit rount et cretyne de eau, Robert de Knollis, cheualer Engles, qi del autre part oue fa route uenoit hors de Bretaigne au maundement du dit gardein de fez forterefces, eftoit defcouerour dez foens, ferry trefteftoufement cheual dez efperouns foi feptifme dez coumpaignouns faunz fcieu dez autres dez foens, qidaunt pur la aualer qil vift dez Engles qe le dit gardein fuft la ryuer paffe, fi fuft abatuz et pris dez enemys. Mais en le houre fuft refcous dez foens qi uenoient apres, qe aragiez eftoint del houre qils aparceurent le mefchief de lour cheuetain, qe oue lour apart abaundone affembler defcounfirent lez enemys, refcuerent lour meiftre. Lez auentures touz darmes qe auindrent a lez Engles toutz partz duraunt ceft guere, pur diuerfite de els ne ne rementif pas ceft cronicle, mais foulement lez plus notables, qe trop prolinxt matir ferroit a tout countier. Fait afauoir qe le dit roi Dengleter vient la semain penoufe meifme la fefoun fufdit parmy Beaux, ou lez moufters furount apoy toutz enforcez et eftuffes dez vitailles du pays, dez queux lez vns furrount gaignez par affaute, afcuns renduz com lez engins furrount adreffetz, par queux tout loft dez viures fuft grantment refreifcez. En quel temps le capitain du Dufch par congie du dit roi Dengleter fen ala deuers Normendy oue xx. glaiues Englois et Gaf- fol. 232. b.

Digitized by Google

fol. 233. couns, pur parler ou le roi de Nauarre a qi eſtoit bienvoillaunt, encountra pres de Drewes ſodeignement ou xxiiij. homs darmes, cheualers et eſquiers Franceois, qenbuſſez eſtoient pur autres garniſouns Englois, deſcenderent a pee de toz partz, ſentrecombaterent apertement, lez Franceis furrount deſcomfitz, et Bek de villeins lour cheuetain pris, ſoi quart dez cheualeris, lez autres priſes et mortz.

Le dit roi Dengleter ſe logea adeuaunt Parys le mekerdy en la semayn de paſch, lan de grace mile, ccc. lx., en lez procheyns villetes dehors lez ſuburbes de Seintclou, atrauers al eau de Seyne paramount de Paris, y endemora v. iours, et a ſoun departir ſe mouſtra en batail pardeuaunt le fitz du roi de France, qi regent eſtoit du pays, qi dedenz la cite eſtoit oue grant noumbre des gentz darmes. Le prince de Galis, le fitz eyne du dit roi de Engleter, qauoit lauaunt garde, et le duk de Lancaſtre en autre batail, tindrent pres deuant lez forburs de ſolail leuaunt ieſqes mydi, enfirent buter le fieu. Lez autres batails du roy tindren vn[t] poy plus loinz. Pilerin de Vadencourt, cheualer Franceis, fuſt pris as barreirs de la cite, com ſoun cheual, qe naufrez eſtoit dun ſete, ly engetta. Cheualers nouelis dubbez la iourne du retenu le dit prince ſez enbuſſerent deſoutz lez ſuburbes au departir dez ditz batails, ou ſez tenoint tanque lez vns iſſerent de la cite, ferrerent cheueaux dez eſparouns, iouſterent de guere; Richard de Baſkiruille le fitz, cheualer Englois, fuſt porte a terre, ſailly en peez, naufri de ſoun eſpey dez cheueaux dez Fraunceys, ſe defendy apertement tanque reſcous eſtoit et ſoun cheual dez autres ſez compaignouns, qi abaundounement enbuterent lez Fraunceis iſſuz dedenz lour forteresces. Le count de Tankiruille enueint hors de la cite en le houre, requiſt tretice du counſail le dit roy Dengleter, qe ly fuſt reſpoundu qe lour dit ſeignour prendroit toutdiz reſoun toutez houres. Le dit roy ſen departy, le fieu enbote par tout enuiroun ſoun chemyn; ſe logea pres de Mounthery et ſoun hoſt enuiroun. Le dymange le xiij. iour Dauerille, pur defaute de feur as cheueaux couenoit faire vn treſgrandiſme iourne deuers Beaux, le temps eſtoit ſi treſmeruaillous mauueis de plu, de greil, et de neggie, oue tiel freidour qe pluſours feblis vadletz et cheueaux periroint mortz as chaumps, enleſſerent pluſours chariotis et ſomaille com en vn fortune du pier temps de froid,



Digitized by Google

vent, et de moil, qe en cel fefoun auoit efte vieu de memoir. Entour quel temps lez gentz monfire James Daudele, dez garnifons de Ferte et de Nogent en Bry, efchallerent le chaftelle de Huchi en Valoys pres de Seffon, apres folail leuant, com lez gaites eftoient aualez, le quel effti fol. 233. b.
trebien vitaille et plein dez gentils femmes yndz homs darmes, chiualers, et efquyers, et viij. archiers Galois du retenu le fires de Spenfer auoint vn bele poignez en Beaux com loft le dit roy eftoit herbigez en villetez, qe warderent lez moliners en vn molyn pur moldir blez dehors loft, pres de Bonevaille, qeftoient efpiez dez garnifouns Franceis enuyroun qe lour uindrent furcour xxvi. glaiues, xij. archiers dez Bretouns-Franceis, defcenderent a pee de touz partz, fentre combaterent apartement, lez Franceis furount defcounfitz, iij. homs darmes de lour mortz et ix. prifes prifoners, toutz naufres pres de mort de touz dieus parties. Afcuns des ditz Englois furount fiauncez a lez ditz enemys duraunt la melle, qe refcous eftoint dez ditz Galois, qi trebien illoeqes firent. Le dit roy Dengleter demurra en Beaux pres Orliens xv. iours, pur tretice de pes qe le counfail de France ly emparlerent; labbe de Cluny, monfire Hugh de Genef, le meffager du pape, mediatours. Lez Engles del oft du dit roy auoint lez punyes, lez vns en perd lez autres en preu. Cheualers en la compaignie du duk de Lancaftre countrefirent lez pilours, vadletz forraiours faunz glaiues, currerent difaraiement pur treyn, encharnicement et corage doner a lez enemys dauoir a faire oue eaux, puifque ils auoint plufours de lour foraiours pris lez ioures paffez. Lez vns dez queux, Eadmound Pirpount, Baudewyn Malet, cheualers, outre mefure countrefirent la dit countenaunce en tiel daunger dez Franceis qe y ne pooit autrement eftre qe a mefchief ne lour couenoit eftre fuppris, fi furent prifis et fiaunces. Cheualers del hoft du prince, du retenu du count de Salifbires, monfire Brian de Stapleton et autres, com warderent lez forreiers, auoint afair oue lez Franceois pres de Yanville, et les defcounfirent, priftrent lez vndz. En vengeaunce del ariuail qe lez Franceis firent a Wenchelfe, lez admiraux dez Fipportez et du North nauy Englois, od mile homs armez, mile v.[c] archiers, arriuerent en lifle de Dans dedenz xv. iours apres la pafche meifme la fefoun, affaillerent et gaignerent la vile del Lure et larderent, et plus vffent fait fi nuffent eftez

Digitized by Google

deſtourbez par maundement le roy lour seignour par caus de trewes. Lem doit ſauoir qe le vij. iour de Maij, lan ſuſdit, pres de Chartres tail de pes fuſt treite et aſſentuz du dit roy Dengleter et de ſoun counſail entour ly dun part, et de le ſuſdit regent et del counſail de France et de la comune dautre part, en maner sub compendio. Toutis acciouns, demaundes, et querelis leſſeitz exteintes et releſſez, lez auaunt ditz couenauntes acompliez, qe le auaunt dit roi Dengleter aueroit la duche de Gien entier a lez aunciens merches, et le paijs de Roergus, lez countees de Pountyne, de Gienes, ou lez apurtenaunces, Calays oue la seignourye enuyroun, quitement ſaunz appendaunce, entendauntz, appeles, reſortes, demaundes, ou ſubieccioun nul au coroune de France, franchement oue toutez regaltes regauls pur touz iours, et qil aueroit pur raunſoun du roi de Fraunce trois miliouns dor, et qe lez auaunt ditz roys ſerrount par comune aſcent countre toutez gentz entrealliez sure ſenſures ſerementz, aſſurauntes toutz qe purrent eſtre deuiſez a tenir lez auauntditz couenauntes, et qe laccioun et la querel de Bretaigne entre Montfort et Charlis de Bloys ſerroit a iuge par lez bons deſcrecioun dez ditz roys, et ſi ſe ne agre as ditz parties qe lez roys ne lour heires ne ſentremettrount de eide ne ſuppuail. Le roi de France leſſera la liaunce de ceaux Deſcoce outriement, et le roi Dengleter oftera mayn de ceux de Flaundres, et serrount lez ij. roys aſſous del apoſtoil de lour serementz du dit alliaunce, al parfourniſement dez quelis couenauntes fuſt treite qe les fitz eiſnez dez ditz roys, le prince de Galis dun part et le duk de Normandy dautre, en lez almes lour piers serroient iurez sur le corps Dieu. Et le roy de Nauarre et xx. autres perſouns de France, et le duk de Lancaſtre et autres xx. Dengleter, a la choiſe dez auauntditz counſeils, ſerrount auxi iugez. Lez ij. eiſnez fitz dez ditz roys affermarent lez tretices aſſentuz, compriſez, et eſcriptz, par lour ſerementz sure le corps noſtre Seignour ſacre. Le duk de Normande et regent de France, qe maladez eſtoit denpoſtym, le iura a Parys en preſence de vaillaunz cheualeres Englois pur ceo y enuoyez, par queux le dit regent tramiſt au dit prince de Galis treſnoblis precious reliqes du ſeintiſme croice, de la coroune des eſpines de quoi Dieux fuſt corone en la croice, oue autres noblis iueaux, en ſignifiaunce qe sure la croice, la dit coroune a teſt, noſtre Seignour

fol. 234.

Digitized by Google

fift pees, falut, et tranquillite pardurable, au lygne humain. Le dit prince de Galis fift meifme le ferement en la grant mouftier de Louiers, le xv. iour de Maij, lan fufdit, en prefence dez noblis cheualeris Fraunceis pur la cause y ennoiez. Le roy de Nauarre ne voloit faire le ferement, mes vient parler ouefque le roi de Engleter pres de Nemburgh, de ou le dit roy Dengletere prift foun chemyn deuers Huniflu ou fe mift sure mere deuers Engleter, fez fitz et plufours feignours oue ly, leffa le count de Warwyk en Normendy gardein dez trewes. Le duk de Lancaftre et le count de Stafford, oue le remenant del hoft dez Englois, pafferent Seyn fol. 234. b. au pount de la Arche deuers Calays, qen partye eftoient enfaulez del aimyoufe trauail de cel veage, qe auoit dure ix. moys, ou auoint enuyrounez le plus de France en qanque en lour fuft, queraunt batail dauoir derenez le droit lour firis, qe ne trouerount nul part countenaunce a ceo faire mais uefquerent le temps fure le paijs, alafoitz meutz autre foitz com purroint trouer, com en paijs deftrut et cheuauchez auaunt lour venu dez Englois auaunt nomez, qe de lour teftes propres auoint contenuz la guere meruaillousement. Et enfi lez trois hoftes dez Englois en efpoir du pes tretez oue trewes adurer tanque la feint Michel procheyn a vn ane, dedenz quel temps la pes purparlez ferroit affermez, et enfi la guerre eftanche le iour et lan fufditz, quel guere auoit en le hour duree vint et qatre aunz.

Meifme la fefoun, lan de grace mille, ccc. lx., entour la feint Johan, Katarine de Mortymer, vn damoifel de Loundres, eftoit fi priue de monsieur Dauid de Bruys, qe dez Efcotis fu dit roy, par aquaintaunce qe il auoit de lye tancom prifoner eftoit, qe il ne pooit defporter fa prefence en abfence de fa moillier, la fore le roi Dengleterre, qe en le hour demurra oue foun dit frere; cheuaucha toutdiz enuyroun oue ly, quel efpecialte defplefoit as afcuns feignours Defcoce. Vn vadlet Efcotois, qe out a noun Richard de Hulle, al abette dez afcuns grantz Defcoce, fe feigna a parler oue la dit Katerine des bufoignes deuers le roy, com ils cheuaucherent de Melros pres de Soltre, la ferift de vn cotel parmy le corps mort, trebucha a terre du cheual, qi Richard eftoit bien mountez et efchapa. La chos fait a la gife le dit roy, qe deuaunt eftoit en la route, reuient au cry, fefoit grant doel du defpite et perd qil auoit

Digitized by Google

de ſa amy, la fiſt aporter a Neubotil, ou apres honourablement la fiſt enterrer.

Entour quel temps le roi Deſpayn, qe fitz fuſt du bon roy Alpho[n]ſus, eſtoit gouerne par Jues, ne amoit pas ſa mulier, amoit par amours vn Jueſſe, pur lamour de qei il feſoit Juys cheualers et compaignouns de la Bend, la quel compaigny ſoun pier auoit ordene pur encharnycement doner a cheualery, car en ſoun temps nuls ne portaſt la Bend ſi ne fuſt cheualer eſproue sure Sarazins, pur quoi aſcuns cheualeres Criſtiens de la dit compaignie auoint deſpit qe lez Jues eſtoint enſy chirrez en parigaute as Criſtiens, et penſoient qe ceo eſtoit encountre lour paternalis cuſtumes; ſi diſoient au dit roy qe ceo eſtoit deſordene chos qe tiels
fol. 235. maſtius ſerroint compaignouns de tiel honeſt, honourable, et digne compaigny. Le roy lour reſpoundy en curous, et diſoit qils eſtoient homs com autres et noun pas maſtius, mais ſount piers de eaux; "ceo," diſoient lez cheualeres, "et ceo ſumez nous preſtez par noz corps en le hour a prouer." "Depar Dieux," feſoit ly roy, "et ſoit, ſi verroms qe vous le ferrez." Lez Criſtiens eſtoint xxx., lez Juys lxij., qe oue gree du dit roy oue bones eſpeis, launceroint enſemble deſarmez en vn pleyn, preſent le roy. Lez Criſtiens decouperent lez Juys mortz toutz, qi roy eſtoit moult ſauuage, ſe delitoit de tout en foly de juuent, pur quoi pluſours dez ſoens ſez enherderent a ſoun freir baſtard a qy il auoit guerre, et ſi auoit fait tuer autres de ſez tiels freirs. Le dit roy Deſpaygne auoit hu guerre oue le roy de Arragon, la quel fuſt peiſe entre eaux par tail de pees, qi roy Deſpayne ſe trei en ſoun pays, veſqi deſordeinement, quel guere de Arragoun ſaunz aparceiuaunce de ly ly fuſt renouele ſodeinement plus fere qe deuaunt. Et pur ceo, tout ſoit pes par ſen, la proprete terrien plus a voloir en toutis deſires reſonablis, com la ſouerayn benefice du ſiecle et chos amoneſtement du ſouerayn, vncor la maner fait molt a conſydereir, qe ou le foundement et deſires de pes ſourd fraunchement de vertu en pleſaunce de Dieu ſaunz encharniſement, noriſement, ou conſtreinement de nul accidence, particuler de nul pleſaunt deſire ne voloir charnel, mais vertuouſement et droiturelement au profite du comune, cel peſe ne purra eſtre qe ne ſoit profitable et bon;

Digitized by Google

mais ou le defioint foit duble et le point pris en contrair lez ditz vertuez, la neft pas taunt a preifere mais grauntement a douter le effecte de la matire, com qi fent foun droit et le leffe a purfuire pur perrefce et a efchuer defefe en defir et efpoir autre part greindre plefaunce a auoir, ou le leffe pur defaute de trefor, ou pur pefaunce dez cuers dez gentz a laffeitz, ou enveillez, cel eftancifement de guere ne eft pas fouent trop profitable al iffu, qar plufours fez qident chaufer qe fez ardrent, qe lez cafueletes du fiecle font fi muables qe plufours foitz hom quide efchuer vn pefaunce fi engift en vn greindre. Et fi neft pas vieu qe par trefor foulement foient efchuez lez guerres, quel trefor en fuffifauntye ne doit eftre defefparez en roys? ne fi de vn ne foit eidez qe y ne trouera autres qe ly eidera, fi defaute de vertu ne le deftourbe. Ceo eft a dire, com defaut de fen, hardement, et de largefce; defaut de fen, qe qi ne voet pas fi Dieux luy mouftre fa grace en auaumcement de fa querel, et ne le purfu pas en mefure par refoun oue douce acoil del foens, oue tiel hardement qe ne foit exteint au point pur dout de mefchief, ou defplefaunce lez propretes duraunt guere, fuffraunce dez queux en maner appert, honour, profit, et ioy, iffi qe la main foit ouert a doner as ceaux qe le fol. 235. b.
deferiuent en encharnicement as autres de ceo faire, chos terrien, plus eidable a guerroier. Qe qi chace eftauncicement de guerre autrement fors com a Dieu plerra, ne nenpenfez ia qe la iette ne beftournera, qant meutz auoir le quidera. Et fi purra eftre qe Dieux ne vouchera fauf pur ordefce de pecchie qe hom eyt fez beneficez en maner com il tollift a Moyfes la entre de la terre de promiffioun, pur ceo qen vain gloir il prift louga du poeple de Ifrael, qe furemiftrent en fa puffanz lez miracles qe lour mouftra en fez mains, de quoi il fe glorifia, pur quoi perdi la dit entree, chos qe plus defirat. Et pur ceo bien doient les roys arrettier lour bienfaitez a Dieu, et au bon executione de lour poeple, le bien eftre dez queux eneft lour trefor, le qel tient en due gouernail dez roys com del execucioune du gouernement de la comune; qar fouent le poeple port coup dez pecchez dez roys, pur quoi bien fez doient engarder qe lour fingulertez ne face deftruccioun general et comune, com maint foitz y ad efte vieu, iffi qe lour eftat foit gouernez deuers Dieu par vertu et au poeple par moralite.

Digitized by Google

Hom doit ſauoir qe meiſme lan del incarnacioun mile, ccc.lx., entour la ſeint Michel, le dit roy Johan de France fuſt deliuers a Calays hors de priſoun le roy Dengleter, sur lez condiciouns einz parlez. Qi roi auoit demurre priſouner trois aunz en Engleter, a Loundres, a Wyndeſor, et a Somertoun, paya a ſoun paſſer vn milioun dor, leſſa honourablis hoſtages pur le aparfournicement du remenaunt dez ditz couenantez treitez. Ceſt aſſauoir ſez dieus fitz, lez countis Daungeow et de Paiteris; ſoun freir, duk Dorliens; ſoun coſyne, duk de Burboun; lez countis de Bloys, de Alaſoun, de ſaint Poelle, de Harcourt, de Porcien, de Valentinoys, de Brein, de Waddemound, de Fores, et le viſcount de Beaumount; lez ſeignours de Coucy, de Fenis, de Preux, de Saintvenaunt, de Garenſers, de Mountmaracy, de Haunget, le daufyn Daineryne; me ſires Peres de Alenſoun, Willam de Cinoun, Lowys de Harcourt, Johan de Ligny. Et fuſt outre acorde qe ſi lez xvi. priſoners priſis a Paiters oueſque le dit roy de France vouſiſſent demurrer en hoſtage pur la dit cauſe, qils fuſſent quitz deliuers ſure la dit treit, et ſi noun ils demura-
fol. 236. ſcent a raunſouner, et autres couenablis ens mys; lez nouns dez queux priſoners ſount Phelip fitz du dit roi, count de Berry; lez countis de Longuille, de Tankeruille, de Juny, de Poncien, de Saucer, de Dawmartyn, de Ventatour, de Salebruch, Daucer, de Vendom; lez ſires de Cynoun, Derualle, le marſchal de Oudenam, et le ſire de Aubigny. Et auxi acorde fuſt qe dieus des greignours burgeis de cheſcun vile dez meillours cites de France demuraſſent en hoſtage a le roi Dengleter, tanque a le parfourniſement de la dit treit, ceſt aſſauoir de Parys, Amyas, Saintomer, Arras, Tournay, Lille, Doway, Beauvoys, Reynes, Chalouns, Troys, Chartres, Orliens, Tullous, Liouns, Tours, Roan, Came, et Compyn. Ceſt tail et condiciouns et maner de peiſe a la giſe treitez, fuſt acordez et affermez par aſſent general dez grantz de toutz dieus lez realmes et en parlement publy et au uoloir de lez dieus roys a ceo entreiurez, a la execucioun de le aparfournicement de quel treit Johan de Chaundos, cheualer, fuſt enoyez depar le roy Dengleter, eiaunt commiſſioun ſuffiſaunt a deliuerer lez chaſteaux et fermetes conquyſis diuerſis partz hu realme de Fraunce, qi ceo fiſt com comaunde ly fuſt loyalment du roy de Engleter, ſolonc lez condiciouns acordez. Lez Engles, qe de

Digitized by Google

lour teſtes propres auoint contenu ceſt guere de France, ſez aſſocierent enſemble oue diuers naciouns, eſtoint appellez—La grant compaigny, voiderent France au comaundement le roy Dengleter, gaignerent la vile de ſaint Spirit, mouerent guere en Prouynce, veſqerent de prai meruaillouſement.

Le duk Henry de Lancaſtre moruſt en Marce, et enterrez a Layceſtre, lan de grace mile, ccc.lxi.; qi Henry eſtoit ſage, glorious, et prus, et en ſa iuuent reuaillous en honour et armys, et deuaunt ſoun deceſſe durement bon Criſtien. Il auoit as heyres ij. feilles; le duk Willam de Beyuer et count de Henaw, de Seland, et de Holand, qe pius deueint franctik, auoit la primer; Johan fitz du dit roy Dengleter, count de Richemound, auoit la ſecound. Le dit roy Dengleter fiſt edifier de nouel vn chaſtel en lentre sur Temys, meiſme cel ane, en le iſle de Schiphey. En meiſme lan ſuſdit fuſt le roy de Lettow pris par lez ſeignours de Spruz, qe par enbuſſement ly ſuppriſterent al iſſu qe loſt dez Criſtiens iſſerent ſa terre apres la paſche, com teſtouſement il lour purſuy. Cel ane aueint vn general mortalite dez gentz en Engleter, qe plus qe par tout lan durra aſcun part, la ſecound peſtilence de mortalite dez genz qaueint en le temps ceſty roy Edward la tierce. Le roy de Cypre priſt de aſſaute, le iour de ſeint Bartholomeu en Auſt meiſme la ſeſoun, la vile de Satally fol. 236. b. en Turky, et la garny dez Criſtiens. Lionel count de Hulſter del heritage ſa femme, et fitz du dit roy de Engleter, paſſa en Ireland meiſme la ſeſoun, a deſtreindre les Irroys, qe durement greuerent lez Englois du pays a lour giſe. Ly roy de Denemark guerroya lez Eſtirlings durement sure mere cel ſeſoun, qauoit reconquys Scon et mout de Swetherik sure le roy de Norway. Edward eyſne fitz de roy Dengleter, et prince adonqes de Galis, priſt meiſme cel an en eſpouſe, par diſpenſacioun, la feil le count de Kent, le vncle ſoun pier. Ele auoit eſte autre foitz mariez, ele eſtoit durement gentil femme, et richiz heire ſoun pier et de ſoun vncle le ſeignour de Wake. En my Jeneuer meiſme lan de grace, mile, ccc.lxi. chey en pluſours countees entour Loundres vn tempeſt de vent, qe abatiſt mouſters et cloichers, les arbres hu boys et gardyns, deſcouery lez meſouns meruailouſement, leſtoil comata aparuſt cel ſeſoun. Le auant dit roy de Lettow eſchapa meiſme la ſeſoun de priſoun par myne et par

Digitized by Google

couyn dun renegat Lettow, qe norriz eſtoit od lez ditz ſeignours de Spruce, par encheſoun de quel eſchap la ſeſoun procheigne lez ditez ſeignours firent vn grant arme par neſe en Lettow, affiſtrent le chaſtel de Coun sure le Memil, le priſtrent de affaute par beaux fetz darmis. Meiſme la ſeſoun vn rout de La grant coumpaigny, qe comence eſtoit duraunt la gerre le roy Dengleter, deſcounfirent en Auuern le poir de Fraunce, lez pluſours ſeignours repriſis qe autrefoitz priſoners eſtoint au roi Dengleter. Jaqis de Burboun mort, et le count de Salbrog et pluſours autres a la iourne. Meiſme la ſeſoun en qarreſme, vn rout dez Bretouns, coumpaignouns de la grant route, furount deſcounfitz en Limoſin a la Garet par Willam de Feltoun, cheualer Englois, ſeneſchal adonqes du pays depar le roy Dengleter.

La ſeſoun ſuaunt, lan de grace mile, ccc.lxij., vn rout de Gaſcouns, compaignouns de La grant rout qe eſparpliez eſtoient, ou meutz trouerount a viure, eſtoient deſcounfitz en Auuern par le baſtard Deſpayn; le gouernour de Bloys deſcounfit vn autre rout de Gaſcouns de meiſme la coumpaigny en Berrye. Vn rout dez Englois, oue Robert Dyer, furount deſcounfiz par Bertrem de Glenkin, Bretoun, pres de Ho en Normendy, meiſme la ſeſoun. Entour quel temps chey la duche de Burgoyne od le counte a Johan, roy de France, del heritage ſa mere, qe sore eſtoit a le duk, mort le iſſu ſoun freir. Le dit roy de France fiſt treiter oue Le grant rout, qauoint riote en ſa terre puis la guere peiſe de roy Dengleter, pur
fol. 237. grant ſoume dargent a voider ſoun realme, qe ceo firent, treierent en diuers pays ou trouoint lez gueres, pluſours de eaux au roi de Arragoun encountre le roy Deſpayne qe guere auoint enſemble. Cel ſeſoun dona le dit roy Dengleter a Edward ſoun fitz, prince de Galis, la duche de Gyene, a tener de ly par haute ſeignourye, homage, reſortz, et appelis regalis. Entour la ſeint Michelle, meiſme lan de grace, ccc.lxij., moruſt a Auynion Innocent le pape, apres mort de qi y out grant diſſencioun entre le college de cardinalis pur la elecciou de papee; qe grant temps ne purroient acorder pur enuy, qe nuls ne vorroit qe autres y fuſt pape. Qe au darayn choiſerent vn moyne noir, vn pouer abbe de ſeint Victoir pres de Marcil, qe quidoit qe lez meſſagers qe ly porterent lez nouels de ſa elecciou vſſent bourde od ly, taunt ſe meruailla. Il fuſt ſacree et



Digitized by Google

nome Vrban; il fift conftitucioun qe nul auaunce de feint eglis paffaft c. li. de extent, fors ceaux qe vffent eftat en efcolis, et ceaux a cc. li; et lez doctours de ciuile, de decretz, de diuinite, ne paffafent ccc. li. Johan royn Defcoce, et sore le roy Dengleter, efpous Dauid de Bruys, moruft meifme la fefoun, et enterrez a Loundres a freirs Menours iouft fa mere. Apres meifme la faint Martyne, le dit roy Dengleter auoit general parlement a Loundres, ou ordene eftoit par eftatut qe lez loys de foun realme fuffent pledez en Engles, ou deuaunt eftoient en Franceis, puis le temps le conquerour Willam. Au meifme le parlement enfift le dit roy fez dieus fitz dukis; Lionel count de Hulfter, qe adunkes eftoit en Ireland, duk de Clarrens, ly autre, Johan, duk de Lancaftre, et a lours heyres mafls, soun tierce fitz Eadmound, count de Kauntbrige. Ordeyna le stapille de Laynes a Calays, ou meifme le iour de feint Brice, le feffauntifme ane de fa natiuite, pardonoit de fa grace as toutz fez fuzgis qanque ils ly eftoient duyes toutes dettes et arrerages apurtenauntz a fa regalte, faunz fuyt de party, trefoun, et homycid, en fignifiauns de grace temperele, com eft lan de grace efpirituel chefcun fynkquantifme ane del incarnacioun. Deuaunt Nowel meifme la fefoun chey vn grant iourne de batail en Gafcoigne entre le count de Foys et le count de Hermynak, le count de Foys auoit la victoir par eide de vn route de La grant compaignye plufours Engles, le count de Hermynak et le firis de la Bret prifis, plufours mortz et pris du party de Hermynak.

Le roy Dauid Defcoce affift meifme la fefoun le chaftelle de Kyndromy en Marre, pur extorfiouns qe le count de Marre et lez foens auouit fait enuiroun au poeple, com luy surmift le roy; quel chaftel ly eftoit ren- fol. 237. b.
duz et pius engagez oue la countee pur mille liures du dit count au dit roy apaier al iffu de v. auns, soure peine de lez perdre. Quel mouement mult fourdy pour vn apel de batail qe William de Keth appella le dit count en la court le dit roy, fure quoy furent armez en lices a Edinburgh, la querel illoeqes pr...n mayn du roy, qi plus fembloit bien uoillaunt au dit William qe au dit count, tout eftoit il fon cofyn prochein. Procheinment meifme la fefoun fourdy vn debate entre le dit roi Dauid Defcoce et William count de Douglas, qauoit la fore le count de Marre en efpoufe, pur diuerfis mouementz qe au dit count fembloit qe le dit roy ne ly

Digitized by Google

mouſtra pas ſi bon ſeignoury com voroit; enbraſa couyne, fiſt graunt retenu, priſt le chaſtel de Driltoun, en miſt garniſoun, quel chaſtel fuſt au roy par voi de garde. Le dit count par aſcent du Seneſchal Deſcoce et du count de la Marche, lour ſeaux pendauntx au peticioun maundez au dit roy, fiſt ſa querel qe le dit roy lour auoit fait vouutre lez condiciouns as queux eſtoient iurez sur le corps Dieux au roy Dengleterre pur paiement du raunſoun du dit roy lour ſeignour, qoi fuſt leuez du ſubſide des comunes et degaſte per mauuais counſail, amendiz de quoi demaunderent et gouernail de meillour counſail. Pur quoi le dit roy cheuaucha sure le dit count, et com le roy eſtoit en vn pais le dit count cheuaucha en vn autre ſure ceaux qeſtoient entour le roy, empriſona lez gentz le roy ou lez poaſt prendre. Trenuta a Ethirkenyn, priſt le viſcount Dangous oue vn rout de gentz darmys venauntz deuers le roy, lez maunda en diuers lieus en priſoun. Le dit roy trenuta de Edinburgh, vſt apoy suruenuz le dit count de Douglas a Lanerc ou auoit la nuyt iu, mais eſchapa a graunt pain, aſcuns des ſoens priſes. Le Seneſchal Deſcoce ſe peisa oue ſoun ſeignour le roy ſaunz ſu ou gre de fez alliez, le count de Douglas autre ſy a par ly, le count de la March feſoit auxi. Et ceſt riot pur le temps enſi enmeſez, le dit Dauid priſt en eſpouſe dame Margaret de Logy, vn dame qautre foitz auoit eſte marie, qe oue ly auoit deuaunt demurrez; ceſt matrimoigne fuſt fait ſoulement per force damours, qe toutz veint.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

# NOTES AND ILLUSTRATIONS.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

# NOTES AND ILLUSTRATIONS.

.. *le roy Willam fist encoroner* sa femme Maude *le iour de la Pentecost.*—p. 5.

There are very few notices of the wife of the Conqueror; she has not made herself remarkable by an eminence in good or evil. Her virtues are celebrated by a cotemporary poet, Serlo, and his lines are worthy of being recorded.

DE MATHILDA REGINA.

Consilii virtus, decor oris, gratia verbi,
  Gloria regnorum, posteritatis honor,
Te regina, lætant; rex, dux, comes, amplius ille,
  Composuit capiti qui diadema tuo.
Germanos maritosque duces a patre trahebas,
  Regis Francorum dat tibi mater avos.
Rex hostes bellando suos, tu pace tenebas,
  Et tua pax bello constitit utilior.
De sibi arreptam flebit regn... [c] apud,
  Morte tua lapsi dives inopsque simul.
Istius vitæ lux ultima prima Novembris,
  Alterius vitæ prima secunda tibi.

*MS. Cot. Vitell.* A xii. fol. 128. b.

The following lines are less natural, and consequently less pleasing; they are the composition of the last named poet, and are from the same manuscript.

DE REGINA MATHILDI.

Septem majores numeramus in æthere stellas,
  Siderei numerus ordinis impar erit.
Addimus octavam, nec partes inferiores
  Hæc tenet, in summo præminet orbe poli.

Digitized by Google

Illa diu latuit nebulis obducta, sed idem
  Erumpens nebulas dividit oppositas.
Et tanto solem, quanto sol astra minora,
  Excedit, tantum luminis illa trahit.
Hæc adeo celebris, tanto prælata nitore;
  In solio regni præsidet huic patriæ.
Quæ quoniam mira præcellens alternitatem,
  Sic viget in terris, fulget apud superos.
Imperii gravitas, sceptrum, vel cætera regni
  Instrumenta favent convenienter ei.
Invidiant hostes, et quivis detrahat illi,
  Fama per invidiam nescit honesta premi.
Filia regis erat, meruit quoque nubere regi,
  Conjugio matrem debuit illa sequi.
Quid mihi cum causis ultra? sine crimine regnat,
  Filia reginæ, filia regis erat.
Hæc est ergo decus Anglorum, gloria regni,
  Vere consiliis excelebrata Dei.
Quæ simul Augusto legali fœdere nupsit,
  "Lex injusticiæ, rex bone, cesset," ait.
Exaudivit eam Cæsar, depressit iniquas
  Leges, suscepit publica cura bonas.
Fortunata viro mulier, vir conjuge felix;
  Longævus fama vivat uterque sua.

.... *ou Edgar fitz Edward Irnside, et* Walteu, *et Markswin, et Cospatrik le count.*—p. 5.

Waltheof, the famous earl of Northumberland, was the son of earl Siward by Alfleda, daughter of earl Aldred. It appears from Leland that William of Ramsey, a monk of Croyland, wrote a legend of the earl, which unfortunately has not reached us, and probably contained matter abundantly curious. A short abstract in English is preserved in the Harl. MS. 530, and it seems that an original was in the hands of the celebrated Glover, for Dugdale, *Baron.* i. 55, cites some facts relative to the earl from what seems to have been this or a similar legend.

*Qen la hour enueindrent* les Danoys *et surpristrent les Normaunz hu chastel.*—p. 6.

In the early part of the Conqueror's reign Northumbria was harrassed by the irruptions made by the Danes at the instance of Godwin, Edmund, and Magnus, sons of the late king Harold. William employed the services of Ailsi abbot of Ramsey, who proceeded into

Digitized by Google

Denmark to prevent Swain from invading England to revenge his nephew's death; and of this mission there is a curious account preserved in a poetical version of the history of the Old and New Testaments, styled the Cursor Mundi, which is for the first time printed in Sir Henry Ellis's Introduction to Domesday, vol. ii. p. 99–104. When I furnished that transcript and the observations upon the work from which it is extracted, I was not aware of any further notices of the poem of Wace, of which it probably is a translation, than those contained in the notes to the "Specimens" of the late Mr George Ellis, and in the La Valliere Catalogue, tom. ii. p. 247, to which reference is there made. Additional and fuller information may, however, be found in Roquefort's "Memoire de l'état de la poésie Françoise dans les xii. et xiii. sèicles," 8vo. Paris, 1821, pp. 96, 97, 306–309, where extracts are given from a manuscript at Paris.

The following letter illustrative of the Danish invasions furnishes additional evidence of their frequency. It is addressed to Walcher, the unfortunate bishop of Durham, by Lanfranc, archbishop of Canterbury, during William's absence in Normandy, and is written for the purpose of warning the bishop of the expected irruption of the Danes, and advising him to provide for the safety of the north of England. Hence we may naturally conclude that it is to be referred to the year 1076 or 1077, during which period William was absent in France, and the county of Northumberland was entrusted to the care of Walcher. *Hoved.* f. 262.

Lanfrancus peccator et indignus antistes venerabili fratri et co-episcopo, Walchero, salutem.

Lætatus sum in his quæ dicta sunt mihi a vobis, pacem vos vestris letteris habere didicimus, quam procul a vobis multis multorum relationibus triti credebamus. Nos vero, expulsis Britonibus et sedatis omnibus bellis, in tanta tranquilitate vivimus, ut postquam rex mare transiit tranquillius nos vixisse nequaquam meminerimus. Res domini nostri regis in summa prosperitate esse, et eum ad præsens ad nos transire, certissime sciatis. Dani, ut rex nobis mandavit, revera veniunt; castrum itaque vestrum et hominibus, et armis, et alimentis, vigilanti cura muniri facite. Omnipotens autem Dominus ab omni malo vos defendat. *MS. Cott. Nero,* A vii. fol. 27.

.... *fors soulement en le fee saint Johan de Beuerlay, et ceo pur* vn miracle qaueint dun dez chiualeris le roi qi comensa iloeqes a robber, *si roumpy le cole,* le visage bestourne.—p. 6.

Upon observing that no notice of this incident was taken by Hoveden, Malmesbury, Huntingdon, or the other writers to whom our author is in general indebted for this portion of his history, reference was naturally made to the legend of St John of Beverly in the collection of Capgrave (which, it may here be noticed, is only a condensed abstract of the prior labours of John of Tynmouth), but no allusion is there made to any miracle resembling that described in the text, nor does the legend in the Lansd. MS. 436, aid our en-



Digitized by Google

quiries. The narrative, however, was found in accidentally turning over the leaves of the Cottonian MS. Cleopatra A i., and is here given, it is believed, for the first time in print. After speaking of the revenge which the Conqueror took upon the inhabitants of Northumbria for the murder of the inhabitants of York, the legend proceeds thus:—

Nam ab homine usque ad pecus periit quicumque repertus est ab Eborum usque ad orientale mare, præter illos qui ad ecclesiam gloriosi confessoris, beatissimi Johannis archispiscopi, Beverlacum quasi unicum confugerant. Erat enim prætaxata ecclesia miraculis gloriosa, pro pacis tuitione ab incolis frequentata. Cum autem in exercitu regis, qui a Beverlaco fere vij. miliariis tentoria fixerat, divulgatum fuisset omnem regionis illius populum illuc ad pacem sancti venisse et omnia preciosa sua secum detulisse, quidam milites rapinis assueti Beverlacum armati petierunt, ingressique villam, cum neminem resistentem invenierent, ad septa cœmiterii, quo territa totius populi multitudo confluxerat, ausu temerario progrediuntur. Quorum primicerius, Turstinus, cum vidisset quendam veteranum preciosius indutum, auream in brachio armillam ferentem, properancius ad ecclesiam tendentem, extracto quo erat præcinctus gladio per medium plebis attonitæ super emissarium furens senem insequitur. Sed quia eum extra ecclesiam apprehendere non potuit, nec dedit honorem Deo, sed infra valvas ecclesiæ jam pene fugiendo insequitur extinctum, cum ecce! equus quo insidebat, fracto collo, corruit, et ipse jam faciei deformi post tergum versa, manibus pedibusque retortis, velud monstrum informe omnium in se mirancium ora convertit. Stupefacti vero et exterriti socii ejus, projectis armis et deposita ferocitate, ad impetrandam sancti Johannis misericordiam convertuntur.—fol. 100.

The legend then proceeds to narrate that the companions of the deceased, upon their return to their encampment, narrated the whole story to William, who, having had an interview with the "majores" of the church, confirmed under his seal the grants made by his predecessors, and became, himself, a benefactor to the foundation.

It seems evident that this notice of the miracle was introduced into our chronicle, either directly or at second hand, from the Polychronicon of Higden, a compilation in which the bulk of the early portion of our chronicle may be traced. I give it from the translation of Trevisa.

Also þe lond þat liþ bitwene York and Durham was ix ȝere wiþ oute tylier and wonyer, out-take onlich Seynt Joones lond of Beverley. For þere fil a wreche vppon oon of þe kynges knyȝtes, for his hors nek was to-broke, and his face turned bacward.—*Harl. MS.* 1900, fol. 265.

.... *le Conquerour voroit auoir fet deposer Wolstan leuesque pur ceo qe bien ne sauoit parler Latin ne Fraunces.*—p. 7.

It is probable that political reasons rather than those assigned in the text were the cause of the intended expulsion of Wolstan, who contrived in an age when miracles were not un-

Digitized by Google

common to have one introduced for his own especial interest. He exerted himself with some zeal in the cause of William the Second at a period when his services were valuable; and seems, even although ignorant of Latin and French, to have been a faithful subject to the new dynasty. The encomium written upon him, after his death, by Serlo, a poet to whose sketches we are so often indebted, is a pleasing one, and not destitute of feeling or good taste.

DE WLSTANO WIGORNENSI EPISCOPO.

Vixisti semper, semper, venerande sacerdos,
  Non moreris vivens, nec moriens moreris.
Tu semper puer atque senex, Wlstane, fuisti;
  Relligione senex, simplicitate puer.
Contemptor laudis, laudando sequenda beatus,
  Ecclesiæ sanctæ tutor amicus eras.
Præsul officio pastoris honore levat[us],
  Subjectis socius, inferior sociis.
Bis denos tres hauserat Urceus ignes,
  Cum supra stellas aurea stella salit.

*MS. Cott. Vitell.* A xii. fol. 129.

Wolstan was consecrated in the year 1062, and died in 1095, at the age of ninety. The meaning of the last couplet probably is, that he died on the 23d of November; Mathew of Westminster, ii. 17, places it on the eighth of the calends of April.

.... *tanque Mauclous le roy se peisa od ly* et a Abirnethi ly fist homage.—p. 7.

Our chronicle places this event in the thirteenth year of the reign of William the Conqueror, an error in chronolgy contradicted by all historians, who date this expedition into Scotland in 1072. Much has been said and written upon the subject of the early homage of the kings of Scotland, but a late acute writer has satisfactorily placed the subject beyond the possibility of further controversy. I will here adduce the account given of this expedition by Mathew Paris, copied, not from his printed history, but from the autograph of the author in the Royal Library, 14, C. vii., a manuscript which was not collated in this part of the history by Watts, and which varies so much from his edition as to assume the appearance of a distinct version, and a version, too, which in many points is fuller, stronger, and better than that already given to the public by archbishop Parker or Watts. I shall avail myself of frequent opportunities of quoting from this literary curiosity, which, singularly enough, has escaped investigation and notice; and, in this instance, for the purpose of proving how much it varies from the printed text, each shall be given in opposite columns.

Digitized by Google

PRINTED TEXT.

Anno Domini M.LXXII. rex Willielmus Scotiam hostiliter adiens, speravit aliquos ibi ex suis hostibus invenire. Sed cum regionem illam perlustrasset, et nullum penitus invenisset, accepto tandem regis Scottorum cum obsidibus homagio, ad Angliam remeavit.—p. 5, edit. 1644.

MANUSCRIPT.

Anno Domini m.lxxij. rex Willelmus Scotiam, eo quod nobiles Angliæ indomitos recupaverat, hostiliter impetens, speravit ibidem aliquos de hostibus suis invenire. Sed ipsis in locorum desertis latitantibus, et quandoque impetum in Normannos raptim facientibus cum non posset ipsos patenter convenire, licet omnia perlustrasset, in regem irruere proposuit hostiliter. Sed idem Scotorum rex, regis Willelmi ferocitatem timens, quia jam innumeris tam Anglorum quam Normannorum agminibus stipabatur, quæ pacis erant rogitabat. Cui providus rex Willelmus, malens pacem quam Martis ambigua fata in locis ignotis et palustribus experiri, lætus adquievit ad horam. Accepto igitur regis Scotorum cum obsidibus homagio, prudens triumphator ad Angliam remeavit.

... Nota homagium regis Scottorum.

*MS. Reg.* 14, C. vii. fol. 11.

Besides what has been said about the homage made by Malcolm to William at Abernethi, in a note to the *Chronica de Mailros*, p. 56, edit. 1835, we may add the early and valuable authority of the unpublished chronicle of Gaimar, who gives the name in another form.

Apres ico, en cel tempoire,—
Si com nus dit la verai estoire,—
Li reis Willame, e si baron,
Mainent grant ost sur Malcolumb.
Malcolumb resembla son ost,
En contre vint tut prest e tost;
A *Alberin* sentre encontrerent.

*MS. Reg.* 13, A. xxi. fol. 143. b.

The chronicle of Radulfus Niger, under the year 1070, says, "Malcolmus rex Scotorum terram regis Willelmi ferro et flammis devastare cepit, qui regi postmodum occurrens in loco qui dicitur Abernith ei homagium fecit."—*MS. Reg.* 13, A. xii. fol. 27. b.

But this is merely the echo of earlier authority.

Digitized by Google

... *Walcher Lotring, le euesque de Doresme, fust tue dez Northumbroys en leglis de Gatisheued, en vengeaunz dun* Lucy.—p. 7.

The printed edition of Hoveden, fol. 263. b., calls him Liulfus, and this reading is the correct one, as it is supported by the authority of every manuscript which I have examined, and by Simeon of Durham. The author of the Scalacronica, as will elsewhere be remarked, had not access to original manuscripts of those authors whom he followed in this part of his work. It will also be observed that, a few lines further down the page, he incorrectly writes Kariles instead of Karilef, the celebrated bishop of Durham. These being the earliest errors which have occurred, it has been considered proper to mention them to show that they did not pass unobserved, but such will not in future be noticed or corrected.

This Walcher is spoken of in terms of commendation by Serlo, the poet whose verses afford so many important illustrations to our chronicle. Every contemporaneous document of that early portion of our history is valuable, and no apology is necessary for introducing into these pages the following lines.

DE WALCHERO DUNELMENSI EPISCOPO.

Cor sapiens justique tenax, et gloria morum,
Mortis causa tuæ, præsul venerande, fuerunt.
Invidit tibi barbaries, quia dispare longa
Vivebas vita; quia morum inhonesta suorum
Virga justiciæ, vero dictante, premebas.
Virtus est odiosa malis, correctio nequam,
Disciplina gravis semper nolentibus illam,
Nullus apud sordes mentis respectus honesti.
Ergo tibi nocuit fortemque bonumque manere,
Si nocuit, dico, quod te super astra levavit.
Agni paschalis celebrabas gaudia festa,
Cum tu per gladios moriens, sed vivus, abisti.

The poet then proceeds to lash the murderers of the prelate.

INVECTIO IN EOS QUI EUM OCCIDERUNT.

Scotte, ubi lex? ubi fas? facies et forma pudoris?
Pastorem dum cædit ovis, dum filius intras
Ense profunda patris, Domini per viscera servus;
Dum ferrum duras, loca, tempora, fœdera pacis,
Sanguine dum maculas, leges et jura, refringis;
Omnia confundens, et tu confunderis ipse.
Interimens patrem desisti filius esse,
Pastorem cædens scis te pastoris egere.

Digitized by Google

Quodque tibi gravius, veniæ venamque viamque
Obstruis ipse tibi, veniæ pereunte ministro.
Res miranda nimis quando concordia fraudem
Educit, pax insidias, et gratia mortem,
[D]ampna, pericla, necem, dum splendida facta rependit;
[D]um premitur virtus odiis calcata malorum,
[Dum] cadit innocuus, ruit insons, præcipitatur
Et ... teritum gladii perit ore sacerdos.
Sp ... caret venia, veniam donare suetus;
... am donare solet, moritur sine culpa.
..... hanc culpam contagia prima tulerunt,
.... culpa recens scelerum vindicta priorum,
..... leo rapidorum præda leonum,
..... quæ fama canit, quæ prædicat unum
Virtute Herculea reges trivisse superbos;
Qui retulit patriæ bello de mille triumphos;
Ille pater pacis, tutor fidissimus æqui,
[Jus]titiæ virtus in quo secura quievit.
Willelmus rex regis opus sullimiter ornans,
... festos orbi vos toto tollet ab orbe.

*MS. Cott. Vitell.* A. xii. fol. 128. b.

*Il estably soun fitz Robert duk de Normendy, et Willam soun fitz roy de Engleter, et Henry vousist il qe hust este euesque.*—p. 8.

In this enumeration of the sons of the Conqueror our author makes no mention of Richard, who appears to have been older than William Rufus. The fullest account of him is in Malmesbury, f. 62. b, who ascribes his death to the effect of a blast of foul air while hunting in the New Forest. I have found the following lines upon his death, written by Serlo, a contemporary, and gladly present them to the reader.

[DE RICARDO] WILLELMI REGIS FILIO.

Magnanimo spes laudis eras, Ricarde, parenti,
  Et supra fratris gloria dulcis eras.
Te mores animosque suos intrasse canebat,
  [Adque] suos actus effigiare queas.
[In]vidit misere vobis fortuna duobus,
  Te tenerum florem dum rapit aura necis.
.. iscebas cervos fragili terebrare sagitta,
  [M]ors ausa est forti figere te jaculo.
[V]irgineum sidus Septembris transiit idus,
  [C]um tu mane novo morte novaris homo.

*MS. Cott. Vitell.* A. xii. fol. 129.

Digitized by Google

It is singular that Malmesbury, in his account of this Richard, should have adopted words and expressions exactly similar to those employed in these lines. He begins thus, "Ricardus magnanimo parenti spem laudis alebat;" he speaks of "primævi floris indolem;" and says he met his death while he was "cervos in Nova Foresta terebrantem;" similarities which cannot be conjectural, and which prove that Malmesbury was acquainted with these verses.

... *il fust entere a Chame*, la sepulture de qy vn cheualer defendy de par Dieux, *qe nul ne ly tolly soun heritage, qe de auncestri ly apurtenoit le lieu de la sepulture.*—p. 8.

A striking instance of the instability of human grandeur! The circumstance is thus narrated by Wace, from whom we ascertain the name of the knight who forbid the funeral.

Endementres qe len faiseit
Le sarkeu, ou giser deueit;
Et li euesque et li baron
Esteient iloc enuiron;
Eis uos un uauasor errant,
Qi la presse uint derompant,
Acelin out non fitz Artur,
Par la presse uint asseur.
Sor une pierre en haut monta,
Deuers la biere se torna,
Clers et euesques apela,
Enhaut sestut, enhaut parla.

*Chronicle of the Dukes of Normandy, MS. Reg.* 14, C. xi. fol. 274.

See also Camden's Collection of Historians, p. 34, edit. fol., 1603, and William of Newbury, p. 687, edit. 8vo, 1610.

... *deuaunt qils vindrent au sege de Antioche, com en le* lyuere de Auntiage *hom pust oyer.*—p. 9.

It is by no means certain to what authority reference is here made. At first sight it might appear probable that the Antiochesis of Joseph of Exeter (more generally known as Josephus Iscanus) is alluded to; but it will be remembered that our author here speaks of the exploits of the leaders of the first crusade, and that the subject of that poem (according to Camden, *Remains*, p. 407) was the exploits of Richard the First in the Holy Land. It is certain, however, that, during the middle ages, a work bearing a similar title, but written in French, was frequent in England, and appears to have been a great favourite. In the *Close Roll*, 17th May, 34 Hen. III., the master of the Knights Templars is commanded

Digitized by Google

to allow Henry of the Wardrobe to have for the queen's use a certain great book written in French, wherein are contained the exploits of Antioch. In the library of Glastonbury, according to a catalogue drawn up in 1247, was "liber de captione Antiochiæ, Gallice, legibilis."—Hearne's *Johan. Glaston.*, p. 435. The "Antiochena bella" furnished the subject of paintings executed during the time of Henry III., which ornamented the walls of the palaces at Westminster and the Tower, as we learn from the Pipe and Close Rolls. —See Walpole's *Anecd. Paint.* i. 10; Warton's *Hist. Poet.* i. 118; *Rot. Litt. Claus.* i. xlv.

*Qi conqueror*, houmblement se conteint au clergie .... *en soun comencement*.—p. 10.

The historians of the period, universally monks or churchmen, have much to say against the rapacity and severity of William; less prejudiced writers would probably present us with a more favourable account. They admit, however, that he had numerous princely qualifications, and it would be easy to refer to many of his actions which reflect honour on his prudence, generosity, and valour. An excuse for some of his severities against the English may perhaps be found in the repeated rebellions and conspiracies of his subjects. A characteristic and illustrative anecdote of him is detailed in a manuscript in the Cottonian library, which, in the paucity and value of all notices relative to that remote period of history, is worthy of insertion in this place. It is entitled to every credit, as the individual of whom it is told was a bishop of Winchester, and the manuscript contains the annals of that monastery, the compilation of successive monks, who were apparently in the habit of recording events as they occurred.

Fertur regem concessisse episcopo Walkelino ad perficiendam ecclesiam quam inchoaverat Wintoniæ tantum lignorum de Hanepinges quantum iij. diebus et noctibus per carpentarios adquerere poterat. Carpentariis igitur innumerabilibus congregatis totum nemus in præfixo termino solo dejectum est et ad Wintoniam deductum. Post hoc venit rex per Hanepinges, et postquam respexit illuc admirans quasi in extasi factus "nunquid fascinnatus sum aut amens effectus? ubi," inquid, "sum? Nonne hic juxta Wintoniam nemus habui valde delectabile?" Agnita denique re gesta in furorem versus est, Walkelinus itaque sumpta circa se vetusta capa impetravit ab hostiariis regis ingressum usque in regis cameram; ad pedes autem ejus procidit. "Domine," inquid, "novi quod multos habeas clericos et capellanos promovendos, et ob hæc contra me quæris occasionem. Accipe ergo, si placet, quem mihi dedisti episcopatum, reservato mihi cum amicicia tua officium quod dudum in capella tua habui." Quid multa? postremo rex, "Certe," inquid, "Walkeline, ego nimis prodigus largitor, et tu nimis avidus extitisti acceptor." Pacificatus itaque regi cum amoris redintegratione ad episcopatum suum rediit.—*MS. Cott. Domit.* xiii. fol. 22. b.

In confirmation of this view of the character of William the Conqueror, I beg leave to present the reader with the following lines, written shortly after his death, by one who had abundant opportunities of knowing his merits and his faults, and who, as the friend and client of Odo, bishop of Bayeaux, had no interested motive to encumber with unnecessary

Digitized by Google

praise the memory of a prince who had treated that half-ecclesiastic, half-warrior, with anything but indulgence. These verses, now first printed, are written by a poet named Serlo.

DE REGE GILIELMO.

Regnum, forma, decus, cor, dextra, facetia, virtus,
  Hæc donant vitam, rex Gilielme, tibi.
Succubuisse tibi reges polosque coegis,
  Insita vis te mors succubuisse tibi.
Præpollens opibus latissima regna tenebas;
  Nunc opibus nudum te domus arta tenet.
Mœchus, perjurus, fur, raptor, prædo, tyrannus,
  Te vixisse diu, non, doluere, mori.
Justiciæ facies, erepto judice, marcet;
  Fracta gemit virtus, pax fugitiva latet.
Ipse novem de mense dies Septembris habebas,
  Et tibi subtrahitur quod decimare queas.

*MS. Cott. Vitell.* A. xii. fol. 128. b.

To these I add the following homely lines, of the antiquity of which no one who reads them can doubt; they are extracted from a singular miscellaneous volume in the Cottonian library, marked Titus D. xxiv, and are now first printed. That they are to be referred to the Conqueror appears from the fact that they are succeeded by three lines upon the death of queen Matilda.

Rex Willelme, pax sit tibi,
Cujus nomen opto scribi
Quo scribuntur sancti rite
[In æternæ libro vitæ].*
Hoc fas mihi sit optandi,
Et id, pro te, deprecandi;
Tua enim manus larga
Nulli fuit quam filarga.
Dedit nobis quod in Norfulc,
Quod habemus et in Suthfulc.
Hic in pace requiescas,
Nec in fine erubescas
Cum tremebunt omnes rei
A præsentis wltu Dei.
Tunc omnino sis securus,
Et cum sanctis regnaturus,

* A line is here obviously omitted in the manuscript, which I have supplied by conjecture.



Digitized by Google

Quo secundo coroneris,
Atque felix gratuleris.
Amen, Amen.

fol. 105.

It is of course impossible to say to what ecclesiastical establishment the author of these lines belonged. He *may* have been an inmate of Bury St Edmunds, to which William gave lands in Norfolk and Suffolk.—See *Monast. Anglic.* vol. i. p. 288; *MS. Cott. August.* ii. 21; *Cart. Antiq. in Turre*, P. 7, 8, 9.

*Et fait a sauoir qe toutz cestes gentz dount lour sournouns y sount escrit, vindrent oue Willam le conquerour.*—p. 12.

This version of what is usually styled the Battle Abbey Roll varies from all other copies, and is more than usually spurious, in as much as it adds to the general uncertainty which hangs over the whole by the introduction of names which, at the period of the Norman invasion, were decidedly not family names, but peculiar to individuals.

*En lan de grace mile* 87. *Willam Rous, fitz Willam le conquerour fust corone a Westmouster* de Lamfraunc le euesque.—p. 19.

William the Conqueror appears to have been indebted in an eminent degree to Lanfranc, archbishop of Canterbury; William Rufus succeeded to the throne chiefly by his instrumentality. The piety, energy, and prudence of this worthy man appear to have escaped the notice which they so deservedly merit. Of these qualities we shall have proofs in the course of these notes. The following affectionate lines written upon his death, and perhaps intended as his epitaph, are worthy of being printed.

DE LANFRANCO.

Vixisti, venerande pater, sapienter et æque;
Vixisti vivens, mors quoque vita tibi.
Inter divicias pauper, Lanfrance, fuisti;
Diviciis manans pauperum amator eras.
Per te florentes artes valuere Latinæ,
Græcia de vobis, ecce, triumphat ovans.
Tu laicos ortu, Gallosque docendo, levasti:
Te sibi primatem cardo Britannus habet.
In terra degens cœlestia Marte* petebas,
Exemptus terrâ, sidera liber adis.

* The reading "morte," instead of "marte" as in the text, may perhaps appear preferable to some; in the manuscript it stands thus—"mte."

Digitized by Google

Sol Geminos denis obsiderat igne diebus;
Promisit luna diem, nocte solutus abis.

*MS. Cott. Vitell.* A. xii. fol. 128. b.

If I understand the last couplet aright, it appears that Lanfranc died early on the morning of the eleventh of May, a date which does not agree with received authorities. Florence of Worcester, an early writer, in general very accurate in his dates, says he died on the ninth of the calends of July, which corresponds to June 23. The Saxon Chronicle does not give the month or day, and the same remark applies to Eadmer and Malmesbury. There is reason, therefore, in the absence of stronger authority, to presume that the poet is entitled to credit in this point.

Since writing these lines I have met with another short poem upon Lanfranc, also unprinted; it appears to have been intended as an epitaph, and probably was engraved upon his tomb at Canterbury. It will be noticed that in the date of his obit it agrees with that given above.

Hic tumulus claudit, quem nulla sub orbe Latino
Gens ignoravit, summum dixere supremi,
Fecerat hunc tanto sullimem littera sensu,
Ut supra cunctos spectandum diceret orbis.
Post urbis præsul, primas quoque Cantuariensis;
Edidit has omnes, quas circumcernimus, ædes.
Quantus erat cunctis, præ cunctis quantus egenis,
Anglia testatur; fit testis et extera tellus.
Sol erat in Geminis, undenum fecerat ortum,
Cum felix obiit, primo sub mane diei.
Sacra fides librique sacri, vos, denique, cuncti
Mundanæ studiis scolæ quicunque vacatis
Lanfrancum, quia doctor erat præclarus, amate;
Utque sibi detur requies orando vacate.

*MS. Cott. Nero,* A. vii. fol. 40.

.... *lez ij. roys furount acordez* en maner qe Mancloun obeyeroit au roy Willam *com auaunt auoit fet a soun pier.*—p. 20.

This event, placed under the year 1090, is recorded in the printed copy of Mathew Paris, in the following summary manner:—

Rex interea Scotorum Malcolmus nimio terrore percussus, homagium fecit regi Anglorum et fidelitatem juravit.—p. 11, edit. 1644.

The manuscript copy, already referred to, is fuller and more explicit.

Digitized by Google

REX SCOTORUM MALCOLMUS HOMAGIUM FECIT REGI WILLELMO.

Rex autem Scotorum Malcolmus audito quod pax inter fratres reformaretur, cepit vehementer improbos impetus Willelmi regis, immo jam tiranni, formidare. Festinavit igitur eidem Willelmo antequam exterminium in Scotia inchoaret quæ pacis erant suppliciter postulare. Erat enim idem rex M[alcolmus], licet armis strenuissimus, vir circumspectus et modestus, et omni præditus sanctitate. Veniens igitur ad regem Angliæ Willelmum, humilitate sua regis flexit ferocitatem, asserens se nullum suorum recepisse vel receptum fore, nec tali intentione ut ipsos dominum suum recognoscentes regi persecutionibus suis mediantibus redderet purificator et fideliores. Mitigato igitur regi Willelmo, rex Scotorum M[alcolmus] fecit homagium et fidelitatem. Et sic magnis honoratus donativis ad propria cum prosperitate remeavit.—*MS. Reg.* 14, A. vii. fol. 14. b.

Lez cronicles de Escoce *deuisent qil estoit descouert a cesti roy Mauncloun qun dez grantz seignours de soun realme estoit par ascent dez autres grantz coumpassount de ly destruyer par puysoun.*—p. 20.

There is no opportunity of ascertaining the chronicles to which our author here alludes. The story is to be found in *Wyntoun*, i. 259, and by *Fordun*, i. 255. It is also related by *Alred*, Geneal. Reg. Angl. col. 367, who adds additional interest and authenticity to the story by stating that he had it from the communication of David the First, king of Scotland. Higden, the compiler of the Policronicon, has also inserted it; see Trevisa's interesting translation, MS. Harl. 1900, fol. 272. Since it seems thus entitled to some credit, I here present the reader with the account given by Mathew Paris in the Royal Manuscript, in which the narrative is given with more spirit and appearance of truth than in the printed edition.

NOTA REGIS SCOTORUM MALCOLMI MAGNIFICENTIAM.

Quoniam de rege Scotorum Malcolmo tractatum est, non arbitror alienum a materia ejus quandam enudeare magnificentiam. Contigit ut quidam nobiles contra ipsum in regno suo conspirassent, ita ut in necem suam occulte conjurassent, quodam proditore qui omnibus videtur major ac fortior machinante. Hæc autem omnia cum per fideles suos regi innotuissent, convocatis cum ipso proditore sociis et venatoribus it venatum, et cum ad quondam saltum venissent, omnibus semotis ex industria sociis et venatoribus excepto solo proditore, rex ait; "ecce ego et tu mecum, solus cum solo, similibus equis et armis vecti et communiti, nullus nostrum melior condicio. Si igitur velis, audes et vales, ensibus eductis fortunam duelli experiamur; et redde hostibus meis, complicibus tuis me quem promisisti detruncatum. Si enim me occidendum speras quando melius, quando secrecius, quando virilius? Si venenum paras, hoc mulierculæ; si dormientem invadere proponis, hoc sicariorum et jugalatorum est: age igitur quod viri est et militis, et solus cum solo dimicandum, soli sumus confidenter." Miles igitur confusus hiis verbis quasi fulmine repercussus ex equo in terram corruit, projectoque gladio ad pedes regis cadens cum mœrore veniam de concepta temeritate et prodicione postulans, quod peciit impetravit.

Digitized by Google

.... *le roy Maunclouu Descoce et Edward soun fitz* furount tuez a Alnewyk.—p. 21.

A mystery, which probably will never be removed, hangs over the death of Malcolm; the story of his being pierced in the eye by a soldier, who afterwards attained in consequence the name Piercy, is justly exploded; but, like most stories of that character, seems to have had its origin in distorted truth. The early chronicles unite for the most part in stating that Malcolm and his son were slain by treachery, without specifying in what the treachery consisted. It is stated that he fell by the hand of Morel of Bamburgh; but the following passage from the unpublished chronicle of Gaimar, which I must own I do not comprehend in every particular, divides the honour or disgrace with another individual, not elsewhere mentioned in history.

Quant li reis out sa curt tenue,
La novele li est venue
Ke Malcolumb estait oscis,
Li reis ki ert ses enemis.
Robert de Munbrai laueit mort,
Cel rei v fust adreit v fust a tort.
A Alnewic fu la bataille
Treis mil homes, trestuz par mille,
J ount oscis od Malcolum,
E de ambes parz maint bon baron.
Co fu Gefrai en gule vent (?)
J le Morel, vn son parent,
Ke Malcolumb tolurent vie.
Quant la novele en fust ore
Li reis pur le conte manda,
Vienge a curt ses diz orra;
E solum co kil orreit
Bien fust guarniz de fere drait.

*MS. Reg.* 13, A. xxi. fol. 145. b.

See also M. Paris, *Additamenta*, p. 129; *Sax. Chron.* p. 199.

The student of early Scottish history will be glad to see the account of the death of Malcolm and of his son and wife extracted from the Royal MS. of Matthew Paris, fol. 15.

MORITUR REX MALCOLMUS SCOTORUM.

[M.XCII.] Eodem anno pius rex Scotorum Malcolmus, cujus actus in benedictione vivunt immortales, cum non immerito contra tirannum Willelmum regem sibi injuriantem guerram movisset, interceptus est subito et, positis insidiis, interemptus. Quod ut audivit regina ejus Margareta, quæ tunc forte infirmabatur duplici contricione, ait orans ad Dominum, " Domine mi! satis est quod vixi, tolle animam meam," et faciens sacerdoti demnoi-

Digitized by Google

bus plene confessionem, accepto salutis viatico, animam felicem Deo statim destinavit. Interfectus est autem cum memorato rege Malcolmo ejusdem regis M[alcolmi] filius, et heres si supervixisset, et hominum numerosa multitudo, quæ omnia sanctæ reginæ læthalem dolorem adauxerunt. Tunc Scotorum nobiles elegerunt Dunecanum, Malcolmi regis fratrem, in regem. Sed Dunecanus, filius Malcolmi, qui obses erat in curia regis Willelmi, auxilio ejus fretus, superveniens patruum suum aufugavit et post patrem suum regnavit.

La royne Margaret *sa femme morust de doel le iij. iour qel auoit les nouelis.*—p. 21.

The character which Margaret has earned for herself by her piety and sincere and unaffected religion has been placed in a favourable light by Lord Hailes (Annals, i. 33). The eulogetic and ambitious panegyrics of professed writers of lives of saints are always open to suspicion, but in this instance it appears from undoubted authority that any such scruples would be misapplied. In addition to the evidence of Turgot, I will willingly contribute a new and incontrovertible testimony of the piety of this excellent woman, by laying before the reader a letter addressed to her by Lanfranc, the celebrated archbishop of Canterbury, written in reply to her request that he would assume the character of her Christian father, and would send her fitting individuals to be employed in the conversion and civilization of her subjects. This interesting letter, decidedly the earliest contemporaneous written document connected with Scottish history, ecclesiastic or civil, has hitherto escaped notice, and is not to be found either in the edition of the works of Lanfranc published by D'achery, or in the Bibliotheca Patrum. It is now given from a very ancient manuscript in the Cottonian collection in the Museum, the great antiquity of which is observable in the peculiar application of the diphthongs.

Lanfrancus, indignus sanctæ Cantuariensis aecclesiæ antistes, gloriosæ Scotorum reginæ M[argaretæ], salutem, et benedictionem.

Explicare non potest epistolaris brevitas quanta cor meum læticia perfudisti, lectis litteris tuis quas mihi, Deo amabilis regina, misisti. O quanta jucunditate verba profluunt quæ divino spiritu inspirata procedunt! Credo enim non a te, sed per te, dicta esse quæ scripseras. Revera per os tuum locutus est Ille qui discipulis suis ait, "discite a me quia mites sum et humilis corde." De hac Christi disciplina processit quod regali stirpe progenita, regaliter educata, nobili regi nobiliter copulata, me, hominem extraneum, vilem, ignobilem, peccatis involutum, in patrem elegis, teque mihi in filiam spiritualiter habendam pecaris. Non sum quod petas, sed sim quia putas. Ne decepta remaneas; ora pro me, ut sim dignus pater orare Dominum et exaudiri pro te. Orationum et benefactorum sit inter nos commune commercium; parva quidem tribuo, sed multo majora me recepturum esse confido. Dehinc, igitur, sim pater tuus, et tu mea filia esto.

Mitto glorioso viro tuo et tibi carissimum fratrem nostrum, dominum Goldeuuinum, secundum petitionem tuam, alios quoque duos fratres; quia quod de servitio Dei et vestro fieri oportet, solus ipse per se explere non posset. Et rogo, multumque rogo, quatinus quod

Digitized by Google

pro Deo et pro animabus vestris coepistis instanter et efficaciter perficere studeatis; et si possetis aut velitis opus vestrum per alios adimplere, multo desiderio vellemus hos fratres nostros ad nos redire, quia valde in officiis suis necessarii erant ecclesiæ nostræ. Fiat tamen voluntas vestra, et per omnia desideramus obedire vobis.

..... *Walter Tirell voroit avoir treyte vn cerfe, si fery le roy au quer de vn sete mort, trebouche au tere en meisme le lieu ou soun pere auoit fait gaster un eglis.*—p. 23.

The following curious poem, which probably exists only in the Cottonian MS., from which it is here printed, contains a romantic account of the manner in which William the Conqueror was made acquainted with the destiny of his three sons. Romantic though the groundwork be, it exhibits a correct estimate of the characters of the young princes; nor is it devoid of spirit and poetic merit, and as a literary curiosity it must rank high in the list of fictions founded upon English history. The manuscript from which it is taken appears to have been written in the time of Henry the Third; but we are probably to ascribe the composition of the poem to a much earlier period.

DE WILLELMO BASTARDO REGE ANGLIÆ, ET TRIBUS FILIIS EJUS.

Ly roys Wilyam li conquerur,
Qui taunt auoyt conquis honur,
Ke roys estait corune,
Du tens auenir ad mut pense.
E a pres ses wres quele sekel serait,
E de se tray fytz quai avendrait,
Mvt fv pensiues pur enquere,
A quele fyn il deueraint treere.
Le grant clers de fylosofye,
E le methers de graunt clergye,
E le sages houmes de son poer,
Par de sa e de la la mer,
A vn parlement fyt asemler;
Ke par eus entendi sauer
De ces enfaunz la destine,
Que taunt auoyt desire.
Kaunt touz estaient asemle
Ly roys les ad aresune.
"Seniurs," dit il, "qui estis si,
De votre venu mut wus merci;
De votre sen, e votre sauer,
Oren drait en ay mester.

Digitized by Google

Car vne pense me eht ay quer,
Ke ne me soyt repos auer,
De me trayz fytz, ke beers sunt,
A quele fyne hy vendrunt.
Pur ce wus pri, e requer,
Qui entre wus veylez tretrer
De mes enfaunz comment irra,
E a quele fyn checun vendra;
E sulum ce ke wus aueret troue,
Ne me celes la verite."
Ly roys a taunt pri conge,
E ly sages vnt en parle,
Mot parlerent estraystment,
E defosterent clergament
Le qualites, e le continaunz,
E le murs de les enfaunz,
Lvr colurs e lur afers,
Mes en taunt eplayterent gers
Car diuers furunt lvr resouns,
E diuers lur opyniones;
Ne poaint pur nule resun
Tvez assenter a vn.
Taunt cum ile deposterent
E deren eplaiterent,
Estes, vne mester de meur age,
Ben lettere e ben sage,
Enter eus est sus leue
Si ad mudutement parle.
"Seniures, qui alez taunt dotaunt,
Et tot leur despotaunt,
Fetez les enfaunz maunder,
E surment o nus parler."
Quant cile out comaunde,
Les enfaunz sunt tost maunde.
Roberd Curthos, qui fu le ayne,
De vaunt eus fu primes prisen.
Quant le mesters Roberd ad vew,
"Beu fyth," disaint, "been seez venu:
Ne seez de ren espounte,
De vaunt nus coneses vne verite.

Digitized by Google

Si Deus, qui est tot pussaunt,
De wus wt fest vne oysel volaunt.
De tuz hi ceus ki purunt voler,
La quel voudriet resemler?"
Roberd, ky fv bene nurri,
E de parler asez hardy,
"Sires," ce dit il, "a moun voler,
Meus vodray estre esperuer;
E la resun wus diray,
Pur quay esperuer estre volay.
Le speruer e gentile oysel,
E la plus vyte qui vole de ele,
En bosoyn ben volaunt,
A pray prendre ben fesaunt,
De tot gent prise,
De princes cheri, honure.
Issi dige en drayt de moy;
Curtays e quaintes hester vodray,
Cheualer pruz e vaylaunt,
E en bosoyn ben fesaunt,
De tot gent ben ame,
E sur tuz honure."
Roberd a taunt pri conge,
Hors de la chaumber sen est hale.
Ly avtre freyer est pus entre,
Wilyam le Rus sy nome.
Curtaisment les ad salue,
Encontur ly sunt tvz leue;
Ly sages mesters avaunt nome,
Wilyam vunt aresune.
"Bey fytz," ce dit vn, "ne nus celez,
Mes verite nus diez.
Si Deus, qui a plener pouste,
E de tote choses fet sa volunte,
De wus vne oysel vst crie,
La quel seriez a votre gre?"
Wilyam se est purpense,
E pus respundi cum sene;
"Sire," ce dit il, "je wus diray;
Si a mun voyl elire purrai,



Digitized by Google

Wolunters vne egel serray,
E la resun oyez pur quai.
Le egel e fort e pussaunt,
E mut cremu en volaunt.
Des auters oyseus est il ray,
E curtais d[e] sa prai.
Issi dige ent drayt de moy;
Rais e sires ester solay.
Sur tot gent auer poer,
E aset prender, e aset doner."
Wilyam a taunt conge prist,
A cele fayt plus ne dyst.
  Ly terce frer, Henri nome,
Qui en clergy estait funde,
En la chaumber est pus venu,
O graunt honur ly vnt recu.
Le graunt mesters adunc parla,
"Beu fytz, entende sa;
Pur ren qui sait ne lesses
Que verite nv diez.
Si Deus, qui tot le mund fyt,
Cel e terre, cum est escrit,
E kanc qui est ad en poste,
De vus vne osel vst furme;
La quele a voter gre vousisez,
De tuz hi ceus ke vn auez?"
Henri, qui fv jones e poyne,
Mv sagment ad parle;
"Sire," ce dist Henri, "en verite,
De mvn quer dirrai le pense.
Si Deus me vst destine,
Ke oysel serrey par son gre,
E je memes elyre purray
Ester icele qui je voudray,
De tvz iceus ke volent de ele,
Meuus vodray ester estarnel;
Si wus dirray ma resun,
De waunt wus tuz en commun.
Ben sauez qui le starnel
Est deboners e simpel oysel.

Digitized by Google

En graunt sunder vot voler,
E tot le pais emviruner,
Simplement son viuer quere,
Saun damage a nuly fere;
Ne ad ja cure de rauine,
Ne de guere nule vaysine.
E si en kage sait nurri,
Ja hvme greue sera par ly,
Mes par parler, e par cheaunt,
A tot jvres e solassaunt.
Issi wus di de par mai,
Deboners e simpels ester vodray.
Par pais errer o grant mene,
Dv men trouer les grant plente;
Ne woudray houmm ja greuer,
Ne par rauine quer auer,
Si voudray en ma mesun,
Av maunders ester compaynun.
Viuer en pes e compayunge,
E en salaz tot ma vye."
Kaunt Henri ce auoyt dist,
Sus leua e conge prist.
Kaunt les enfaunz vunt conge pris,
Ke dist auaunt lur avis,
Le mesters se asemlerent,
E de le trai freres enterparlerent.
Cil qui les avayt apore,
E les avayt aresunne,
Enter eus ad primes parle,
E sa resun mv ben mustre.
"Senurs," ce dit il, "mut avum parle,
E de les enfaunz disporte;
Devaunt nus vunt tot trays este,
E lvre voluntes vnt mustre.
Trais oyseus les oy nomer,
Le queus hi vodraint resemler,
De queus en vaiment nus aver vens,
Si av ray respunder voluems.
De Roberd dewum primes parler,
Qui volait ester speruer;

Digitized by Google

Le speruer e pruz e honure,
Ben volaunt e mvt prise,
Mes trop a fort en cumberer,
Ke a son voyle ne pot voler;
Par le pes e ferm lye,
E tot sa vye enprisune.
De Roberd di je auer taunt,
Car pruz sera e valaunt;
Graunt los e graunt non auera,
E honure de toz sera,
Mes kaunt auera tot here,
Par fors sera pris e amene,
E a drain, ce est la sume,
Roberd murra en prisun.
De Wilyam le Ros parlum avaunt,
Qui volait ester egel volaunt;
Le egel e fort e pussaunt,
Mes mot est ord e maufesaunt,
Pur pruez ne pur sa prise,
Ne cheri, ne honure.
Mau fyn ly e destine,
De latounes pris v sete.
De Wilyam voye a taunt dire,
Car roys sera e grant sire;
Riches sera e mot pussaunt,
Mot cruel, e maufesaunt;
Pur ses vtrages mot dote,
De plusures hay e poy prise.
Hord home sera, de mal vye,
Malment murra pur vers wus die.
Parlum de Henri, le pvne frer,
Qui volait le stornel resemler;
Le stornel e simpels, e deboner,
E en grant sunder vot voler;
En pes vot viuer saunz meprender,
E en solaz sa fyn atender.
De Henri ce dire ben purrum,
Ki de le stornel troue avum;
Car sage sera, e de bon afer,
E a son voyl ne mouera ger.

Digitized by Google

Large terres e rentes auera,
E graunt mene par pais amenera;
Souent graunt auoy sentera,
Mes aderayn en pes murra.
De les enfaunz wus ay dit,
Ce qui Deu en quer me myst.
Wus ke me resun sauez,
Si ay mepris si me amendez."
Kaunt Estus ovt parle,
Les autres vnt recunte;
"Wus parlez resunabelment,
Nule ny pot mester amendement.
A voter dyt tvz asentum,
Suz leuez, au ray irrum.
A ce ki ci dit auez,
De par nus tvz av ray mustrez."
Devaunt le ray sunt tvz venu,
Qui o graunt honur les ad rescu.
Cile qui ben sauait parler,
E graunt resun ben mustrer,
Ce qui enter evs vnt trove
Par order av ray vnt cunte.
Cvment Roberd, qui fv ayne,
Pruz serait e mot prise;
Mes a drayn, ce est la sume,
Robert murra en prisune.
Issi Roberd, le bon barun,
A Carduf murvt en prisun.
E de Wilyam, ly auter frere,
Qui serait de poer,
Hord houm e demesure,
E par mechaunz a draym tve;
Issi avint pur sun pecche,
En la Nouel forest fu berse.
E de Henri qui fv pvne,
Qui, par bon destine,
Nobel roys e pruz serait,
E a drain en pes murrait.
Kaunt le ray ovt oy le mester dyz,
Graunt dol auayt pur se deuz fytz.

Digitized by Google

Mes de Henri fv hete,
E de ce en ad bev loe,
Le mesters ad tvz honure,
E riche dvnes les ad donie;
Cile li vnt mvt mercie,
E a taunt vnt pris conge.

De Wilyam volum avaunt parler;
Qui volunters volait sauer
De Engleterre la tenuz,
E le leez, e la longuz,
Tvz le fez, e le tenemenz,
E le seruis de tvz genz,
Kaunt de cuntez i sunt troue,
E kaunt de viles en chescun cunte,
Kaunt de barunes en la terre avoyt,
E cum ben de tere checun tenait,
Kaunt de feez de chevalers,
E cum ben de franc fermers,
Le sergauntises, e les sochages,
Le petisocmen, e le wilenages,
Cum ben de carues en checun vile,
E kaunt de boues en la caru,
Cum ben de terre checun houm avayt,
E en quele maner ile la tenait,
E quele seruise devayt,
E cumben sa terre valer purrait;
Tvt ensemble fyt enquerer,
Par serment par my la terre.
O graunt diligenz ce fyt escrifer,
E de ce fyt vne grant liuer;
Le lyuer e Domesday appelle,
En la Tresori le roy huncor garde.
Ly Conquerur, cum dient les escriz,
De Maud engendra iiij. fyz:
Roberd Curthos, qui fv le ayne,
Richard le auter fv apelle,
Wilyam le Rose le terce noma,
Qui apres le primer aui regna;
Henri ovt a nvne le pvsne,
Qui de clergy fv fvnde.

Digitized by Google

Cync files Dev ly dona,
De Mavd sa femme, ke mvt ama;
Le ayne Cecile apella,
Ke abesse de Cham estait ja;
La secunde Costauz estait,
Que Alain le Fergaunt a femme avait;
Qui quens estait de Bretayne,
Que mvt e bon tere e sayne.
Avd la terce vint apres,
Ki Esteuen, quens de Bayes,
O graunt honure espousa,
E de ly devz fyz engendra;
Le vue out a nvne Tebaud, ce cray,
Le lauter Esteuen, qui pus fu ray.
Le deus drayners, a mvn cient,
Se lesserent murrer en lur jouent.
Quant ly Bastard devayt morer,
Quant qui aaayt fyt departer
Soun heritage, a mvn scient,
Normundi o kaunt ky apent
A Roberd sun ayne fyce dona,
E dvk de Normandi lapella.
Tvt son conquest par de ca
A Wilyam, son fyce, dona.
A Henri dona son tresor,
Dras de say, argent, e or.
Quant ile out fest son testement
De teres, de or, e de argent,
E vint e vne ane sunt complis
Pus ke Engleter a conquis
A Cham se lessa murer;
E iloke ly fyrent enseueler.
Apres ly son fyc Wilyam regna,
E tvt Engletere gouerna;
E Roberd, par bon entente,
Se myt dever la tere saynte.
E Normendi myt en gage,
A Henri son frer, qui fv ben sage.
Pur le tresor ke fv a son pere,
Mot se afy en son fiere;

Digitized by Google

Qui lemunt se contentrait,
E nvl mal ly guerayt.
Wilyam le Rvs, qui rays fv,
Malment se est contenv;
Ord hvme estayt, e mal enteche,
Mv cruel, e demesure,
Surquidrus, e orgelhus,
E sur tot reue consytuus.
Eveches e abbayes
Tynt en sa maine plvsures aunees;
Pur prier, ne pur resun,
Ne vout graunter eus eleccioun
De eweke, ne de abbe,
Si par rauncone ne fvt achate.
Le provaundes, e les masters,
Ke gadis auaint le clers,
Ne vout doner sauunz argent,
Wender les fys comunement.
Lay en sun tenz ne fv wse,
Si par auer ne fv plede.
Or e argent, ses amys,
Par my la terre fvrent justiz.
Cil qui plus torcenus estayt,
E le popel meuz rainder sauayt,
A ly estait amy cher,
E svn priue consayler.
Pur ses vtrages, qui fvrunt si granz,
Prit Dev [de] li cruel venganz.
Car vne nvste, caunt fv coche,
Oribel sunge ly est mvstre;
Qui en vne eglyse ad este,
E od la croyce se est melle.
La croyce de denz avoyt runge,
E la dester brace tvt deworre.
Av matyn, kaunt fv leue,
Le svnge a soues ad cunte.
Dunt plusures fvrunt espunte,
E durement amerevale;
Mes vne sage home, qui fv present,
Av ray pria en curtyment

Digitized by Google

Qui se dust purpenser,
E penaunce fer de bon quer,
E enavaunt say amender,
E de se peches confesser.
Car la mort saunz pyte,
Ne permyt home de mere ne.
Ly royes, qui fust de dur quer
Tev consayl prist a legger;
En hast maunda a diner,
Au boys ce dit il volait aler.
Ly sage ber parla a taunt,
" Sire, voster messe oyez awaunt;
Car burse par aumoune nerst amenuse,
Ne jurnee par messe ja desturbe."
Ly roys se volait haster,
En hayr se fiste a son diner.
Serui fv de venison,
A merwale gris, e de bone sesun.
Ly royes ad dunt parle
A li sage home avaunt nome.
" Or weez cete wenisun,
Ke mvt e gras, e de bone sesun.
Svr seez e je ws dy,
Ke vncke messe la beste oy.
Ia ne est le maynes a priser,
Ne maines deliciws a manger."
Apre diner ly roys munta,
E en la Noul Foreste entra;
Vne cerf ad ben tost trove,
Sicum Deus avayt ordine;
Mvst belement passa awaunt,
Vnkes de pour ne fyt semlaunt.
Ly roys en hair comaunda
A cil, qui son ark porta,
A vne vallet de Fraunce ne,
Wauter Tyrel fv apelle,—
" Treez, le debel, ke de cy ne pase,
Trop a vequi, e mvt e gras."
Wauter vne sete a la best tendy,
E la seste bersa le ray par my.



Digitized by Google

Hok murrust par le maufe,
Kanut predilock trais [xiij.] avns avayt regne.
Le sones ly vnt emporte,
E a Vyncester vnt enterre.

*MS. Cott. Cleop.* A. xii. fol. 59.

*Cesti Willam ... fust mauueis, displut tout bounte, irous, couaitouse, delikat, luxurious ouertement.*—p. 23.

So little of any thing approaching to the semblance of good or kingly qualities has been laid to the account of William the Second, that we cannot deny his memory the insertion of the following lines, even although they contain no great praise. They are from the unprinted Chronicle of the Dukes of Normandy, written by Wace, of which the only known copy is in the British Museum.

Li reis Ros fu de grant noblesce,
Proz, et de mult grant largesce,
Noist de cheualier parler,
Qe de proeise oist loer,
Qui en son brief escrit ne fust,
Et qui par an del soen neust.

*MS. Reg.* 4, C. xi. fol. 274. b.

*En le temps cesti Willam le rous fust le roy de Norwai, qi fust fitz Holain le graunt, tuez dun sete com auoit* conquys lez iles de Orkany.—p. 24.

Haco, earl of Orkney, intent upon the civilization and conversion of his subjects, having consulted Anselm, received from him the following letter.

Anselmus gratia Dei archiepiscopus Cantuariensis Haconi, comiti Orcadensium, salutem et benedictionem Dei.

Audio quia propter indigentiam doctorum, minus quam expedit, populus qui sub vestra potestate est cognoscat et colat Christianum religionem. Sed gaudio quia referente episcopo, quem nunc per gratiam Dei habetis, dedici quod prudentia vestra libenter suscepit verbum Dei et consilium quod pertinet ad salutem. Hac igitur fiducia mitto strenuitati vestræ litteras monitionis meæ, quatinus se studiose committat prædicationi et doctrinæ ejusdem episcopi; et, quantum in vobis est, studeatis ut populus vester hoc ipsum faciat. Nichil enim facere potestis unde magis remissionem peccatorum vestrorum et vitæ æternæ gloriam adipisci valeatis, quam si populum vestrum ad cultum Christianæ religionis monendo et quibus cumque modis potestis vobiscum attrahitis. Quod efficaciter, Deo dante, im-

Digitized by Google

plere poteritis, si, quemadmodum supra dixi vobis, vos devote et sancta humilitate et pura voluntate episcopo vestro subditis. Si vero consilio nostro et exhortationi, Deo inspirante, acquiescere volueritis, oro Deum omnipotentem ut Ipse vos et totum populum vestrum sua gratia dirigat et protegat, et suam benedictionem et absolutionem vobis attribuat, et quantum in me est meam benedictionem et absolutionem et orationes humilitatis meæ ex corde vobis mando. Omnipotens Deus sic vos faciat vivere in hoc seculo ut in futuro jangamini beato angelorum consortio.—*MS. Cott. Claud.* A. xi. fol. 157. b.

*Le primer ane qe cesti roy Henry fust corone* il esposa la bele puscele Maude, *la feile Margaret la royne de Escoce.*—p. 24.

The marriage of Henry the First to Matilda, the daughter of Malcolm the Third, king of Scotland, is a subject upon which the ecclesiastical historians of the middle ages have much to advance in opposition. They assert that the princess had taken the vows of a monastic life, that her marriage was attained by coercion, and that upon being compelled to give her assent to it, she cursed her future issue. The manuscript chronicle of Matthew Paris is explicit, and contains much more than is inserted in the printed copy.

REX HENRICUS MATILDAM DUXIT, FILIAM REGIS SCOTORUM.

Redeuntes autem ad Anglorum historiam de regis Henrici gestis referamus in omnibus ad votum, nisi quod tantummodo impetus fratris sui R[oberti] formidavit prosperantis. Habuit autem rex Scotorum Malcolmus ex regina sua sanctissima filiam elegantissimæ speciei, et, quod pluris erat, vitæ sanctissimæ. Quæ vere regis piissimi M[alcolmi] et, reginæ Deo placitæ Margaretæ filia in omnibus studuit tam patrissare in moribus quam matrissare. Erat itaque puella in sanctimonialium claustro propter honestatem educata, et, ut dicitur, Deo sacro velo dicata, ac jam professa. Rex autem Henricus ipsam, propter ipsius mores et faciei venustatem, scienter adoptavit et instanter peciit in uxorem. Quod audientes pater puellæ et mater non sunt ausi tam potentes viri instantiam propellare. Accedentes autem ad puellam de consensu tantæ copulæ sciscitabantur, et ipsa præcisè abnegans asserebat se ab alio amatore, scilicet Christo, præveniri; increpans patrem et matrem de zelotipiæ præsumpcione, nec ipsos debere de corpore suo fructum mortalitatis exposcere vel factum posteritatis infructuosum. Et sic pater tristis recessit; sed matri propositum puellare complacuit. Quod cum regi Henrico nunciaretur ex repulsa cepit flagrantis spiritu luxuriæ stimulante exardescere in virginialium amplexuum illicitam concupiscenciam. Missis igitur sollempnibus nunciis urgencius adolescentulam in reginam expostulans—imperium, promissa, preces, confudit in unum. Rex igitur Malcolmus, nesciente regina sua quam noverat tali matrimonio nullatenus consentire, abbatissam, quæ beatæ virgini M[atildæ] præerat in curia pastorali, fascinavit ut cor virginis suis sermocinacionibus ad consensum matrimonii prætaxati caucius inclinaret, proponens utilitatem unde proventuram, scilicet, regnorum fœdera, regum mutuam dilectionem, pacis tranquilli-

Digitized by Google

tatem, propagationis posteritatem, reginalem dignitatem, honoris magnificentiam, divitiarum affluentiam, amoris desiderium, amatoris pulchritudinem. Cum autem undique virgo circumveniretur, tandem patris sui et abatissæ et aliorum consensit persuasionibus, maledicens fructui sui ventris affuturo. Archiepiscopus igitur Anselmus, qui jam vocatus advenerat, sollempnia dispensationis inter regem H[enricum] et reginam Matildam memoratam celebravit.—*MS. Reg.* 14, C. vii. fol. 37. b.

I subjoin an extract from the unprinted "Breviarum chronicorum Thomæ Rudburni, monachi Wintoniensis."

Anno Domini 1101, et anno regni regis Henrici primo, duxit rex Henricus Matildam filiam Malcolmi regis Scotiæ et Margaritæ quæ fuit soror Edgari Adelinge, ut superius dictum est. Hæc Matildis fuit velo sacro Deo dicata ac professa, propter quam causam voluit consentire patri neque matri suadentibus ut tam excellentissimum principem causa pacis reservandæ in maritalem thorum acciperet. Tandem ad ultimum quia consideravit quod melior foret obedientia quam victimæ, abbatissæ hoc suggerentis paruit judicio, maledicens fructui ventris sui affuturo. Beatus Anselmus archiepiscopus solemnia despensationis celebravit. Qualis vero vindicta de isto zelotipio, quia Christum de sponsa sua rex Henricus defraudaverat, similiter et ex maledictione fructus per devotissimam reginam subsequuta sit partim immediate sequentibus, partim cum de Henrico secundo et de matre ejus, filio istius nobilissimæ reginæ nomine Matildi, pertractabimus. Nam primogenitus istius Henrici Beweclark ex Matilda filia Malcolmi regis Scotiæ nomine Willelmus, post fidelitatem et homagium præstitum ab omnibus magnatibus et nobillissimis et omnibus plebanis, submersus est cum multis nobilibus non longe a terra, mare existente tranquillissimo quando absorbebantur, patrem in Angliam prospere navigantem sequi gestiens. Anno Domini 1120, anno regni regis Henrici 20, isti omnes qui submersi fuerant, vel fere omnes, ut fertur, Sodomitica labe polluebantur. Iste Willelmus, primogenitus Henrici, palam comminatus fuerat Anglis, quod si aliquando dominium super eos haberet, quasi boves ad aratrum trahere eos faceret.—*MS. Cott. Cland.* B. vii. fol. 1.

In these narratives there appears to be much fiction intermixed with some truth. That which is taken from Matthew Paris savours of the cloister, and involves the obvious absurdity of making Malcolm and Margaret alive when Henry was on the throne of England, whereas it is notorious that they both were dead anterior to that event. A short comment appended by a writer of the early part of the seventeenth century to the observations of Rudburn, given above, is worth transcribing. Immediately beneath it Sir Robert Cotton has affixed his usual signature, "Robert Cotton Bruce;" but whether he meant by doing so to convey the idea that he was the author, or only that the volume was his property, is not perfectly obvious.

Quod hæc Matildis regina maledixerit fructui ventris sui futuro, etc. ut iste scribit, vel quod dixerit, ut Matthæus Parisiensis scribit, 'irata in mentis amaratudine,—fructum

Digitized by Google

ventris mei diabolo commendo'—sunt somnia monachorum sua vota nimis extollencium, quod evidentissime probari potest ex historia Edmeri, qui, eo tempore quo vixit Anselmus, monachus erat Cantuariensis. Convincitur etiam hoc commentum ex ipsa epistola Matildis prædictæ ad Anselmum exulem, ut inter epistolas Anselmi, numero 165, habetur; et in epistola etiam ejusdem Anselmi ad illam, epistola 167; et in epistola 34, centuria tertia, sic rogat, 'immo vero apud Deum pro ipso et me *et communi sobole* et regni nostri statu pium vos intercessorem exhibeatis.'"

The clearest and most probable account is that of Eadmer, a contemporaneous writer, who states that Matilda herself, having some doubt as to the propriety of entering into the married state, submitted her case to the consideration of archbishop Anselm, and furnished him with the following statement:—

"Attamen me velum portasse non abnego. Nam cum adolescentuta essem, et sub amitæ meæ Christianæ, quam tu bene nosti, virga paverem, illa servandi corporis mei causa contra furentem et cujusque pudori ea tempestate insidiantem Normannorum libidinem, nigrum panniculum capiti meo superponere, et me illum abjicientem acris verberibus et nimium obscœnis verborum conviciis sæpe cruciare simul et dehonestare solebat. Quem pannum in ipsius quidem præsentia gemens et tremebunda ferebam, sed mox ut me conspectui ejus subtrahere poteram, arreptum in humum jacere, pedibus proterere, et ita quo in odio fervebam, quamvis insipienter, consueveram desævire. Isto, non alio modo, teste conscientia mea, velata fui. Ac si me oblatam quisque dicet, et hoc quale sit ex eo colligi potest, quod, sicut plurimi qui adhuc supersunt noverunt, pater meus cum me, quemadmodum dixi, velatam forte vidisset, furore succensus, injecta manu velum arripuit, et dissipans illud, odium Dei imprecatus est ei qui mihi illud imposuit, contestans se comiti Alano me potius in uxorem quam in contubernium sanctimonialium prædestinasse."—p. 56.

Such evidence is more than enough to set aside the later tales of Paris and Rudburn.

I may add the testimony of the Winton Annals, which, from their antiquity and local minuteness, are entitled to credit.

M.C. Matildis, Malcolmi regis filia Scotiæ, de monacha Wiltoniæ, non tamen professa, regina Angliæ facta est.—*MS. Cott. Domit.* xiii. fol. 25.

*Meisme la sesoun morust* Edgar roy Descoce, *apres qy regna Alexander soun freir.*—p. 28.

The early and respectable authority of Gaimar adds weight to the testimony of other writers, who inform us that Edgar was seated on the throne of Scotland by the aid of the king of England, with whom he was on terms of intimacy, and to whom, it is said, his gratitude induced him to sacrifice the independence of his kingdom by doing homage for it to William the Second.

Digitized by Google

Ore ad li reis tut apessez,
Ainz ke cest ost seit repairez,
De vers Escoce li regnez.
Li reis Edgar est sis priuez,
De lui son regne ad receu,
En franc seruice sanz treu.
E li reis bien li otriad,
Ke quant li vers sa curt vendrat,
Seissante solz ait chescon ior,
Dunt serui seit par grant honour,
Estre presenz e altres dons,
Co fust sa dreite liueraisons.

fol. 146.

In the absence of almost all authentic information regarding Edgar, the following letter from Anselm, the learned archbishop of Canterbury, cannot but be interesting. It is addressed to Alexander the First, upon his accession to the Scottish throne, and contains admonitions not only as to the future conduct of the new sovereign, but reflexions creditable to the memory of his predecessor.

ALEXANDRO, gratia Dei, regi Scottorum, Anselmus servus ecclesiæ Cantuariensis, salutem, et fideles orationes, et benedictionem Dei et suam, quantum valet.

Gratias agimus Deo, et gaudemus ego et tota congregatio ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariensis, quia Deus vos in regnum paternum hereditario jure post fratrem vestrum sullimavit, et quia vos moribus dignis regno decoravit. Pro fratre vestro, qui sancte vivendo meruit ut de hac vita bono fine, misericordia Dei, transiret, sicut pro dilecto dilectore nostro, secundum petitionem vestram oramus et orabimus ut Deus animæ illius gloriæ suæ cum electis suis gaudium æternum tribuat, et æternam benedictionem concedat. Scio quod celsitudo vestra meum amat et desiderat consilium. In primis, igitur, oro Deum ut ipse vos Sancti sui Spiritus gratia sic dirigat, ut in omnibus actibus vestris consilium attribuat ut ad regnum cœleste post hanc vitam vos perducat. Nostrum autem consilium est ut timorem Dei et bonos ac religiosos mores, quas in adolescentia et ab infantia cepistis habere, ipso adjuvante a quo cepistis studeatis tenere. Tunc enim bene reges regnant cum secundum volentatem Dei vivunt et serviunt ei in timore, et cum super se ipsos regnant, nec se vitiis subjiciunt, sed illorum importunitatem constanti fortitudine superant. Non enim repugnant in rege virtutum constantia et fortitudo regia. Quidam enim reges, sicut David, et sancte vixerunt et populum sibi commissum cum rigore justitiæ et pietatis mansuetudine, secundum quod res exigit, rexerunt. Sic vos exhibete ut mali vos timeant et boni vos diligant, et ut vita vestra semper Deo placet semper mens vestra vindictam malorum et præmium bonorum post hanc vitam memoriâ retineat. Omnipotens Deus vos et omnes actus vestros nulli alii

Digitized by Google

quam suæ piæ dispensationi committat. De fratribus nostris quos in Scotiam, secundum voluntam fratris vestri, qui de labore hujus vitæ, sicut credimus, ad requiem transiit, misimus, benignitatem vestram rogare necesse non putamus, quia bonam voluntatem vestram non ignoramus.—*MS. Cott. Claud.* A. xi. fol. 144.

*Et meisme cel ane la deuorz fu fait entre le roy Louys de France et la royne sa femme, qe fust droit* heyre de Aqitain.—p. 32.

Eleanor, the repudiated wife of Louis the Seventh, upon her marriage with Henry the Second of England, brought as her dower the duchy of Aquitain. She was the daughter of William the Tenth of that name, duke of Aquitain, and succeeded to the possessions of her father in the year 1137, he having died when on a pilgrimage to the shrine of Saint James of Compostella. His praise is recorded in somewhat dubious terms in the following lines.

EPITHAPHIUM.

Dux Aquitanorum, flos nobilitatis avitæ,
  Hic, Gvillelme, cita morte subacte jaces.
Alta palatia, lata potentia, gloria mundi,
  Non potuere tibi tollere posse mori.
Militiæ factus cum consule, cum duce, transit;
  Armorumque perit irrequietus amor.
Pacis amator, eam nunquam sine marte petebas;
  Civibus ipse tuis senior hostis eras.
Hostibus et patriæ metus atque ruina fuisti,
  Præsulibus terror, ecclesiæque labor.
Regibus et ducibus, cum principibus populorum,
  Factus és excidium, pestis, et exitium.
[N]omine victa tuo virtus elanguit orbis,
  Sola tua potuit mors superare manus.
Ad templum Jacobi veniens, peregrinus, obisti:
  Sit tibi præsidium sanctus apud Dominum.

*MS. Cott. Cleop.* C. i. fol. 26.

*En quel houre Dauid roy Descoce entra Engleter od grant ost, ou le comt de Aumarell od autres norays* ly descounfirent ioust Allertoun *par sarmoun de Turstin, erosuesque Deuerwyk, qi lour souenoit de pruesce de lour auncestres, enmonestaunt a coumbatre pur lour pays.* Il est dit qe lez Escoces furount illoeqes descounfitz dez noyse en potez souts terre.—p. 33.

The best accounts of the Battle of the Standard are to be found in the treatise of Ailred upon that event, and in the chronicles of Richard and John of Hexham; all of which are

Digitized by Google

printed in the Decem Scriptores. The narrations of Huntingdon and Hoveden are of inferior value. In none of these accounts is there any notice of the defeat of the Scottish army by "dez noyse en potes soutz terre," as mentioned in the text; an apparently improbable and absurd contrivance, to which the English had no need to resort, and which would, in all likelihood, have produced no such effect upon their antagonists. It is, however, mentioned in another copy of the narrative Ailred de Bello Standardi, preserved in the British Museum, which, although of no great antiquity, has afforded some valuable various readings; and is the more worthy of notice since Twysden published his edition from a copy in Cambridge, which he believed to be unique.

Non latuit proceres Transumbranos ejus adventus, qui ammonicione et ortata Thurstini archiepiscopi et maxime Walteri de Espec, de quo postea dicemus, in unum convenientes, ejus conatui resistere decreverunt. Igitur parvum quidem numero sed armis et viribus robustissimum exercitum adunarunt. Regium quoque signum, quod vulgo dicitur Standerd, in campo latissimo, scilicet, super Cottewen-more, juxta Northaldertone constituunt, illic hostes excipere decreverunt. Ipse autem Thurstinus fieri jussit in viis subterraneis quædam instrumenta sonos horribiles reddentia, quæ Anglice dicuntur "Potroutes," quibus resonantibus, feræ et cætera armenta quæ præcedebant excercitum prædicti David regis timore stepidus (?) perterita in excercitum regis David ferociter resiliebant. Sed et Thurstinus, *etc.—MS. Cott. Titus*, A. xix. fol. 144. b.

The following notice, omitted in the printed editions of Matthew Paris, is preserved in the Royal manuscript, and is curious both to the historian and philologist:—

Ex Anglorum autem omnibus equitibus frater Gileberti de Lascy solus inventus est trucidatus, et peditum admodum paucissimi. Et cum turpiter vincerentur Scoti suis celeribus maculati, nævum opprobrii exinde contraxerunt indelebilem. Cum enim illis satirice dicitur lingua sua propria, "ýrý, ýrý, Standard," quasi obice telo confunduutur repercussi.—*MS. Reg.* 14, C. vii. fol. 48.

.... *et lan suaunt morust le roy David.*—p. 34.

Associating, as we do, the name of David the First with the establishment and prosperity of the Monastic orders in Scotland, the introduction in this place of the following curious list of ecclesiastical establishments in that country seems by no means unappropriate. It forms the concluding portion of a catalogue, which embraces the monasteries, etc. of England and Wales, divided into counties, at the end of each of which its castles are enumerated. From internal evidence it might be easy to affix the date; the writing is of the early portion of the thirteenth century. Another list of a similar nature, but imperfect in the portion here printed, is contained in the Cotton MS. Vesp. A. xviii. fol. 157.

Digitized by Google

LAVDIAN.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Abbatia, | Newbotle, | monachi albi. |
| Abbatia, | Maylros; Sanctæ Mariæ, | monachi albi. |
| Abbatia, | Dreyeburgh; S[a] | canonici albi. |
| Abbatia, | Kelzho; Sanctæ Mariæ, | monachi nigri de Tỳrun. |
| Abbatia, | Rokesburgh; S[a] | canonici nigri. |
| Abbatia, | Caldestream; S[a] | moniales nigræ. |
| Abbatia, | Edeneburgh; S[a] | canonici nigri. |
| Abbatia, | Goddewrthe; S[a] | monachi nigri. |
| Prioratus, | Goldingeham; S[a] | monachi nigri. |
| Prioratus, | Hadintone; S[a] | moniales albæ. |
| Prioratus, | Suthberewik; S[a] | moniales albæ. |
| Prioratus, | Northberewik; S[a] | moniales nigræ. |
| Prioratus, | Eccles; S[a] | moniales albæ. |

IN SCOTIA.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Episcopatus | Sancti Andreæ, | canonici nigri, Keldei. |
| Abbatia, | Dunfermelin; Sanctæ Trinitatis, | monachi nigri. |
| Abbatia, | Streuelin; S[a] | canonici nigri. |
| Prioratus | de Maỳ; de Readinge, | monachi nigri. |
| Prioratus | in insula Sancti Columbæ, | canonici nigri. |
| Abbatia | de Lundres; S[a] | monachi nigri de Tyron. |
| Prioratus | de Pert; S[a] | moniales nigræ. |
| Abbatia | de Scone; S[a] | canonici nigri. |
| Prioratus | de Nostinot; S[a] | canonici nigri. |
| Abbatia | de Cupre, | monachi albi. |
| Abbatia, | Aberbrothot, | monachi de Tỳron. |
| ¶ Episcopatus, | Dunkeldre; Sancti Columkille, | canonici nigri, Keldei. |
| Episcopatus | de Brethin, | Keldei. |
| Episcopatus | de Aberde, | . . . . [a] |
| Episcopatus | de Mūrene, | canonici seculares. |
| Prioratus | de Hurtard, | monachi nigri de Dunfermt. |
| Abbatia | de Kinlos, | monachi albi. |
| ¶ Episcopatus | de Ros, | Keldei. |
| Episcopatus | de Glascu, | canonici seculares. |
| Abbatia | Sancti Kenewinii, | monachi de Tỳron. |
| ¶ Episcopatus | de Galeweỳe, | . . . . [a] |
| Abbatia | de Candida Casa, | monachi albi. |
| Abbatia, | M . . . . ,[a] | monachi nigri. |

[a] Blank in the original.



Digitized by Google

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ¶ Episcopatus | de Dublin, | Keldei. |
| Episcopatus | de Katenesio, | Keldei. |
| Episcopatus | de Argull, | Keldei. |
| Abbatia | in Insula, | Keldei. |

*MS. Cott. Cleop.* A. xii. fol. 56.

*Apres cesti roy Esteuen regna Henry fitz lemperice, et fust corone a Westmouster.*—p. 35.

The accession of Henry the Second to the throne of England was exceedingly popular to the nation at large, wearied and impoverished by the long and distracting wars between Stephen and Maud. Upon this occasion a poet of the day addressed to the new king the following verses, now first published.

Dux illustris Normannorum, et comes Andegavorum,
Pictavorum dominator, Turonorum propugnator,
Cujus nutu vibrant enses; populi Cenomannenses
Anglorumque plebs turbata gratulatur, pace data.
Tibi cœtus cœli plaudit, te, victorem, Deus audit,
Cum sis nepos magni regis, per quem stetit summa legis;
Illius nam præfers nomen, cujus tibi ridet omen.
Velint nolint inimici heres ejus potes dici,
Magnitudine virtutis, per quem crevit lux salutis,
Et redemptio multorum hoc in regno captivorum.
Erant ante venatores, quorum tales scimus mores,
Pecudes haud ambiebant, homines at capiebant,
Redimentes eos dure, sine lege, sine jure,
Donec Deus te reduxit, per quem nova lux illuxit.
Dum libertas celebratur servitusque profligatur,
Annus redit jubileus, quo respexit regnum Deus,
Innocens ut glorietur et reus exterminetur.
Mitibus es mitis agnus et tyrannis leo magnus,
Et, qui corde sunt opaco, eos terres quasi draco.
A supremis Orchadarum finibus, es, insularum,
Alpes usque divulgatus, dux a Deo nobis datus.
Roma tibi gratulatur, et Apulia lætatur,
Siculæque gentes ovant, Italique plausum novant.
De te gaudet omnis mundus, et fit, pro te, lætabundus.
Corruerunt ut castella, sævit fervens haud procella.
Grates tibi fures multi delitescunt jam sepulti,

Digitized by Google

Et prædones exterrentur, ut insontes glorientur.
Qui superbi fremuerunt, pauperesque depresserunt,
Ingimescunt nunc afflicti, et terrore tuo victi.
Sermo tuus pravos scindit, et ut ensis illos findit.
Qui justitiam non colunt, et qui sponte flecti nolunt,
Ab elacione sua curvat hos formido tua.
Et mitescunt sic potentes ut disperdant haud egentes.
Dives quondum gazis plenus nunc plus gemit quam egenus,
Et qui solet imperare cogitur nunc supplicare.
Angelusque cum sis Dei per te splendet lux diei;
Et quæ regnum nox depressit in adventu tuo cessit.
Sol æternus, radix Dauid, tuos actus illustravit,
Et ubique manet tecum, quia colis jus et æquum.
Muri Jericho ruerunt buccinæ dum sonuerunt,
Quam Levitæ circuibant, sacerdotesque præibant;
Sic pontifices egerunt, qui de pace tractaverunt;
Hoc consilio pollentes crudeles stravere gentes,
Quorum corruerunt muri, in æternum perituri.
Vincit, regnat, in te Deus, imperatque plastes meus,
Vivas ergo sine fine, quia non nos terrent minæ;
Nec ingluvies raptorum vorat escas orphanorum;
Sceptrum regni consequeris, beatusque princeps eris.
Cum in vertice suprema cinget caput diadema,
Tunc applaudent cœli cives, plaudet pauper, plaudet dives;
Teque sanctum dicent regem qui sectantur Dei legem;
Reges Ierosolimorum te condecorant decorum,
Tui patruus et avus, quibus cedit quisque pravus;
Fama sonat laude bona capta quod sit Ascalona,
Babylonque confundetur, et Damascus capietur;
Hique proximi sunt tibi, qui sic nunc triumphant ibi.
Tribulantur Sarraceni immenso dolore pleni,
Et exultant Christiani cultus casu jam prophani.
Rex Christus per genus tuum sic conservat locum suum,
Sepulchrique sancti decus haud delebit error cæcus.
Hoc edoctus es exemplo, ut ubique Dei templo
Per te jam sit restauratum, quod lugebat plebs ablatum.
Ierusalem novam fundas hocque regnum totum mundas
A spurcitiis eorum, servi qui sunt idolorum;

Digitized by Google

Et, argentum ambientes, multas occiderunt gentes.
Vir Oratio Mecænas, amoris laxans habenas,
Suo tempore dilexit, et in multus hunc pervexit:
Et Virgilius venusto carmine, carus Augusto,
Auctus est mercede bona, ampla satis sumens dona.
Josephus, spe non inani, filium Vespasiani,
Titum, colens, liberatur servitute qua gravatur,
Ergo manum dans Osberto, hunc gaudere fine certo
In afflictione sua fac protectione tua,
Ne ecclesia gravetur cui præesse se fatetur;
Quam deprimere conantur qui perverse malignantur.
Pax sit tecum, victor clare, qui scis jam triumphare,
Ut sit regnum regnum pacis ensis tui vi minacis.
Christus auctor veræ pacis, per quem nobis finem facis,
Tibi regnum dans supernum, te conservet in æternum.
Nutrix mundi, larga Ceres, gaudet tibi quod sit heres
Potens, post te qui regnabit, et ex hoste tryumphabit;
Lineaque styrpis claræ nesciet degenerare,
Sed, sicut processit a te, sic sequatur probitate,
Cujus honor genetricis est memoria felicis,
Quia nulla laude pari illi potest coæquari,
Tam prudens et generosa, tam est decens et formosa,
Vincat omnes ut splendore quæ in mundo sunt decoræ.
Salvet Christus auctor rerum speculum hanc mulierum,
Sobolemque divæ prolis lustret splendor veri solis.
Septem quondam sapientes, si nunc essent inter gentes,
Magna de te et de tuis intimarent scriptis suis.
Apollo si te videret, novem musas adhiberet,
Decacordum temperaret, tuas laudes personaret;
Orpheusque tangens liram amoveret fel et iram,
Faceretque quercus sequi te, ducem juris et æqui.
In te cunctaque completa speculamur fronte læta,
Qui brutorum das naturam ut hoc fiat per figuram.

*MS. Cott. Vitell.* A. xvii. fol. 143.

These verses were written by Osbert de Stoke, prior of Daventry, who flourished about the year 1136, and was the author of various other productions which are enumerated in *Tanner's Bibliotheca*, p. 564. Although they do not abound in historical information they are valuable as showing the state of feeling to a certain extent at the period of the acces-

Digitized by Google

sion of Henry the Second, and are worthy of preservation as one of the very few contemporaneous historical documents of that remote period which do not come within the denomination of chronicles.

... *et nomement* lez Flemynkes *qi od Esteuen estoient grantz maistern.*—p. 35.

Matthew Paris has preserved a picture of the character of these foreign mercenaries, and joined with it a rhyme which will appear valuable to those who take an interest in collecting early political songs. I give both from the Royal manuscript so frequently referred to.

Stipatus ergo comes milite copioso ad pugnam præparato, scilicet, tribus milibus Flandrensium; quos viæ participes tunc habuit, nec minimum in eisdem confidebat, quos sanguinis sitatores noverat et ad sancta invadenda sacrilegos. Qui etiam quando ad aliquam planiciem, gratia pausandi, diverterant, choreas ducentes propria lingua saltitando cantabant,

"Hoppe, hoppe, Wilekin; hoppe, Wilekin!
Engelond is min ant tin."

*MS. Reg.* 14, C. vii. fol. 64, *ad an.* 1173.

This passage is omitted both in the text and in the various readings of Watts' edition.

*En cel temps fist le roy Henry serchere le corps Arthur et le troua a Glastinbery en vn sarcu.*—p. 37.

Although this event be recorded by many of our early historians, none of them give such a good account as does Giraldus Cambrensis in that work to which we shall be indebted for so many curious illustrations. His statement is that of an eyewitness, and will be read with interest. Unfortunately, it is spun out to such a length that the whole cannot be introduced here; the first and more curious portion is given from the Cotton. MS. Julius, B. xiii.

DE REGE ARTHURO NOSTRIS DIEBUS INVENTO.

Arthuri quoque Britonum regis incliti memoria est non supprimenda, quoniam monasterii Glastoniensis egregii, cujus et ipse patronus suis diebus fuerat præcipuus ac largitor ac sublevator magnificus, historiæ multum extollunt. Præ cunctis enim ecclesiis regni sui sanctæ Dei genetricis Mariæ Glastoniensem ecclesiam plus dilexit et præ cæteris longe majori devotione promovit. Unde cum vir bellator extiterit in anteriori parte clipei sui beatæ Virginis ymaginem interius, ut eam in conflictu præ oculis semper haberet, depingi fecerat, cujus et pedes quociens positus in congressionis articulo fuerat, deosculari cum plurima devotione consueverat. Hujus autem corpus quod quasi fantasticum in fine et tanquam per spiritus ad longinqua translatum, neque morti obnoxium, fabulæ confinxerant, hiis nostris diebus apud Glastoniam inter lapides pyramideas duas in cimiterio sacro quondam erectas, profundius in terra quercu concava reconditum, et signatum miris indiciis et quasi miraculosis, est inventum, et in ecclesiam cum honore translatum, marmoreoque de-

Digitized by Google

center tumulo commendatum. Unde et crux plumbea lapide supposito, non superius ut solet diebus, inferiori pocius ex parte infixa, quam nos quoque vidimus, namque tractavimus, litteras has insculptas et non eminentes et extantes, sed magis interius ad lapidem versas continebat—"Hic jacet sepultus inclitus rex Arthurus cum Wenneuereia uxore sua secunda in insula Auallona."

Occurrunt hic autem notabilia plurima, habuerat enim uxores duas, quarum ultima simul cum ipso sepulta fuerat et ossa ipsius cum ossibus viri simul inventa, sic distincta tamen ut duæ partes sepulchri versus capud, scilicet, ossibus viri continentis, deputatæ, tercia vero versus pedes ossa muliebria seorsum contineret, ubi et circa comæ muliebris cum integritate pristina et colore reperta fuit, quam ut monachus quidam avide manu arripuit et sublevavit tota statim in pulverem decidit. Cum autem aliqua indicia corporis ibi inveniendi ex scripturis suis, aliquia ex litteris pyramidibus impressis, quanquam nimia plurimum antiquitate deletis, aliqua quoque per visiones et revelationes bonis viris et religiosis factas, maxime tamen et evidentissime rex Angliæ Henricus secundus, sicut ab historico cantore Britone audierat anticho, totum monachis indicavit, quod profunde, scilicet, in terra per xvj. pedes ad minus corpus invenirent, et non lapideo tumulo sed in quercu cavata. Ideoque tam profunde situm corpus et quasi absconditum fuerat, ne a Saxonibus post necem ipsius insulam occupantibus, quos tanto opere vivens debellaverat et fere toto deleverat, posset nullatenus inveniri, et ob hoc etiam litteræ veritatis judices crucis impressæ, interius ad lapidem versæ fuerunt, ut et tunc temporis quod continebat occultarent.—fol. 107.

The narrative then proceeds to give an account of the island of Avalon, with the etymology of its name and that of Glastonbury; and passes on to describe the wounds distinguishable on the skull of Arthur and the superhuman magnitude of the bones.

*Meisme le temps saynt Thomas de Cantorbirs fust exile, qi grant repair fist a Pountenay a grant freise del abbey.*—p. 39.

It was during his residence at Pountenay that the following incident, unnoticed by any of the numerous biographers, ancient or modern, who have enlarged upon the life and death of Becket, occurred. I am induced to insert it here as an authentic anecdote, not unworthy of preservation.

Beatus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus Thomas agens in exilio, cum apud Pontiniacum moram faceret, lectioni pariter intendens et orationi, cum moris haberet ut fatigatus a studio per singulos clericos suos singula loca studii causa tenentes deambularet, quærendo quod elegans dictum tunc invenisset. Veniens ad Alexandrum Valensem, Bangorensem archidiaconum, qui in ejus obsequiis tunc fuerat, quæsivit in quo libro studeret, et cum ille Marcialem Cocum tunc forte præ manibus et oculis haberet, dixit beatus Thomas, quantum talem virum talis liber deceebat; erat enim ille vir jocularis et linguæ dicacis. Qui statim respondit quod liber ille dignus erat qui ab ipso transcriberetur; et si non propter aliud, propter versus duos quos in adventu viri sancti, quasi promostico quodam, tunc legebat præ-

Digitized by Google

scriptos, scilicet, qui fortunæ martiris expresse conveniebant; propter quod hiis auditis et librum a manibus ejus statim assumens, ipsum transcribi fecit. Hos quoque versus ibidem invenies;

Dii mihi dent et tu quæ tu, Trajane, mereris,
Dii michi dent et tu quæ volo si merui.

*MS. Cott. Julius*, B. xiii. fol. 92. b.

Martial was a greater favourite in the middle ages than might have been anticipated from his style and mode of writing. He is generally styled Martialis Cocus, as in the passage above, by John of Salisbury, *Policrat.* vi. 3; by Richard de Bury in the *Philobiblion*, and by many other writers, the reason for which is not, I believe, correctly ascertained.

*Mauclom le roy Descoce morust a Jedworth et fust enterez a Dunfermelyn;* Willam soun freir regna en Escoce apres.—p. 39.

Giraldus Cambrensis, in his treatise, "De instructione Principis," has some observations upon the Scottish sovereigns in general, and upon William in particular, which will be read with interest; especially since having been rejected in the edition of Bouquet, where alone any part of this work is to be found in print, they are now for the first time made public.

DE SCOTORUM PRINCIPIBUS RELIGIONE CONSPICUIS.

Scotorum autem principes, qui et reges dicuntur, sicut et Hispaniæ principes, qui nec coronari tamen consueverant nec inungi, bonos quidem et sanctos fuisse fama prædicat, et quorum bonitate qui nostris diebus præfuit non denigravit rex Willelmus. Hic etenim, quamquam juvenilibus annis interdum juveniliter agens, et motus trauis[carnis?] ad plenum non refrænans, sensualitatis insultus ratione prævia et prævalente non cohiberet; morum tamen maturitatem et venustatem simul cum annis, processu temporis, induens, et sic ætatum sic et virtutum gradibus feliciter ascendens, abjecto veteri homine, ex toto novus effectus et in virum alterum jam mutatus, cum lenitate simul et mansuetudine, cum religione magna et erga Deum ecclesiæque sacræ cultum, grandi et jugi devotione, ecclesiarum quoque in pauperes largicione, pius, providus et pacificus, justicia ubique cum æquitate servata Scotorum extitit nostris diebus rector felix et moderator. Proinde totum regni sui decus, quod apud Aunewicense castrum simul cum opidis electis hostili conflictu captus olim amiserat, Scotia quidem a tempore Claudii Cæsaris usque tunc regno Britannico non existente subjecta, ab Anglorum rege tunc regnante, Ricardo, divina et justicia utriusque principis uno in facto merita pensante, pretio pecuniæ dato, prætereunte felici sibique suisque commercio quam in Christiano non tam inicium quam finis spectari solet rem impreciabilem viro magnanimo recuperavit. Porro quoniam nichil humanis in rebus omni ex parte perfectum natura expolivit, nichilque tam clarum in terris quod aliqua menda vel nævo non denigretur, vir tantus et tam laudabilis in multis totam gloriam suam ab ineunte ætate usque in senium, proch dolor! unica macula decoloravit. Per totam enim terræ suæ totius amplitudinem in cathedralibus ecclesiis cunctis nullas omnino nisi ad nutum ipsius, more tyrannico, fieri

Digitized by Google

permisit electiones; enormes quidem Normannicæ tyrannidis per Angliam abusiones, nimis in hoc expresse sequens.—*MS. Cott. Julius*, B. xiii. fol. 111.

Giraldus then argues at some length upon the accusation here brought by him against William, of interfering with the election of ecclesiastics, alluding to the part which he took in the disputes relative to the election of Hugh and John Scot to the see of St Andrew's. Although not destitute of interest, I refrain from continuing my extract.

*Willam roy Descoce entrast Engleter od grantz soudiers de Flaundres.*—p. 40.

During this irruption into England, a portion of Henry's army advanced to Durham, and having committed some excesses, gave an opportunity to St Cuthbert to perform a miracle in defence of his patrimony, of which opportunity, as might be expected, he did not delay to avail himself. Reginald, a monk of Durham, and then living, thus narrates the event.

Qualiter miles qui ad cimiterium equo descendere noluit,
subito cum equo præceps corruit.

Facta dissentione inter primates terræ et regem Angliæ, Willelmus rex Scotiæ, collecto exercitu, cepit fines circumpositas Northumbriæ lata depopulationis strage vastare. Ipse enim favebat partibus regi Henrico adversantium, conantes in regni solio regi patri regem nuper creatum præferre filium. Quod videntes australes Angliæ principes cum multa manu militari constipati cepere prævenire et tueri regni et populi irruptiones. Unde Dunelmum usque excercitu Anglorum veniente, multi eorum cum oblatione devota studuere beati Cuthberti se patrocinio commendare, et ipsius ecclesiam subituri discincti gladio et descendentes equo proni et supplices humilitatis ornatu sunt induti. Inter quos quidam miles laude preciosus, ore grandiloquus, pompa auctoritatis et cordis elatus, dum ad cimiterii fines ulteriores equo spumante devehitur, more cæterorum pedibus et vestigio humili ad ecclesiam sancti confessoris progredi vel ingredi dedignatur. Socii vero et multi alii illum sedulo hortati sunt ut equo descenderet, et humili ad ecclesiam gressu procederet. Set ille quo devocior ex monitu multorum fieri poterat, eo se rigidiorem corde, ore, et opere exhibebat. Nempe equum ferocem et furibundum calcaribus stimulabat, et se usque ad limina ecclesiæ equitaturum cum sacramento multiplici confirmabat, *etc.*—*Harl. MS.* 4843, fol. 148.

As might be expected from this exordium, the rider, persisting in his intention, is thrown from his horse and breaks his neck; but the story proceeding in the regular and established routine of such stories, the reader will easily excuse me for not continuing it.

. . . *Willam roy Descoce* . . . assist Cardoil, . . . se *remua au chastel* de Prodhou *qi le conquist, se mist* a Alnewyk *qi le assist.*—p. 40.

This irruption into England was made in the year 1173; and in Pipe Rolls for that year occur the following memoranda connected with it.

Digitized by Google

MINARIA CARLEOLI.

Et Roberto de Vals, xx.ij. ad tenendum milites in castello de Carleol; per breve Ricardi de Luci.

Et Odinello de Vnfranvill, xx.ij. ad tenendum milites in castello de Prudho, pro dampno sibi a Scottis illato.

Et Rogero filio Ricardi, xx.ij. ad tenendum milites in Novo Castello super Tinam; per breve Ricardi de Luci.—*Pipe Roll*, 19 Hen. II. in Carleilschire.

The liberality of the Commissioners of Public Records having placed these invaluable documents in the British Museum, where they are accessible to the public without the payment of a single fee, it is to be wished that some competent individual could be found to undertake the examination of them for the purpose of making a judicious selection of passages illustrative of Scottish history. From a careful examination of these rolls to the end of the reign of Richard the Second, I can say that notices of this nature are frequent and valuable; and enough would easily be found to fill a volume.

*... en le Policronicon est assigne la cause de lour deversete, en quoy est dit*—p. 42.

The story here quoted from the Policronicon was not found in that history when looked for in more manuscripts than one. It is worthy of notice, however, that Fordun gives the same legend, referring to the same authority. Shall we suppose that the author of the Scalacronica cites his authority through that medium? or that he and Fordun allude to other versions of the Policronicon varying from the common copies?

*Il en troue en lez cronicles qe com cesti roy Henry enuient vn foitz de Irland*—p. 43.

This revelation, the prototype of the spectral figure which admonished James the Fourth, king of Scotland, to desist from his headstrong adherence to the interest of France, appears to have furnished Pitscottie, directly or indirectly, with his graphic and admirable narrative of that event, now so familiar to all classes of readers by its introduction into the poem of Marmion. The version in the Policronicon, from which our author probably had the present notice, is an abridgment; so is that introduced into Brompton's Chronicle: it is in the treatise of Giraldus Cambrensis de Instructione Principis that we are to look for the full narrative. A future editor of Pitscottie will probably not fail to take advantage of this intimation. The more immediate origin of these stories recorded in the Scalacronica is the abridged narrative of Higden, which may be read with advantage in the Harleian manuscript, 1900, fol. 288, in the translation of Trevisa.



Digitized by Google

*Autre foitz fust il garny par vn Irroys damendre sa vie par si priuez enseigns qe nul ne conisoit qe ly meismes.*—p. 43.

The second of these miraculous admonitions is thus given by Giraldus.

Post hanc revelationem et biennalem quæ secuta est persecutionem, quasi triennio, vir quidam simplex, rectus et justus, in Hybernia manens, qui tamen non Hybernicus sed Anglicus erat, in sompnis hanc vocem audivit. "Vade ad Anglorum regem et dic ei quatinus jus suum cuique reddat, vitamque suam in melius emenderet; alioquin in brevi iram Dei incurret exterminantem." Cumque vocem eandem audisset nocte sequente et tertia quoque cum comminacione, interjectis et intersignis, regis dicentem ad se secretissima nulli hominum nisi ipsi soli cognita vel comperata, statim iter arripiens transcursoque duplici maris brachio, tam Gallici videlicet quam Hybernici, ad regem in Aquitannicæ Galliæ finibuss in verba prædicta pervenit. Sed rege per hoc non correcto nec commoto, nuncius ad propria, completa legatione, remeavit. Vir autem cum iter aggrediens, transmerso mari Hybernico per Galliam transiret, episcopum Sancti David, Petrum nomine, et illum qui scripsit hæc, archidiaconum ejus, in quodam monasterio Cisterciensis ordinis, cui nomen Alba Landa, invenit. Qui statim episcopo causam itineris sui secreto revelavit, et episcopus archidiacono.—*MS. Cott. Jul.* B. xiii. fol. 128.

*La tierce foitz fust garny par vn chiualer, qi out a noune Philip de Estderby, ly venoit somoundre de soy amendre de 7 articles.*—p. 43.

This warning is in like manner to be referred to the treatise De Instructione Principis, from which it is introduced into the Policronicon in terms nearly similar to these employed in our chronicle. The introductory passage of the original, which, however, contains enough to serve our purpose, is here given from the Cotton MS. Julius, B. xiii. It is to be regretted that the length to which the narrative is extended prevents the insertion of the whole, for it is exceedingly curious, and would tend to illustrate the popular superstitions of the early period of the thirteenth century.

REVELATIO MILITI DE LINCOLNIÆ FINIBUS, ROGERO SCILICET DE ESTREBY, FACTA.

Circa hæc eadem tempora, sed paulo post, militi cuidam de Lincolniæ partibus, qui nomen Rogerus de Estreby, revelatio facta talis fuit. Cum ivit in campo solus audivit vocem majorem et postea minorem, quasi contestantes ividem, et dicentes ei quod iret Londone, ad archiepiscopum Cantuariensem Baldewinum, et Ranulphum de Glanuillis tunc Angliæ justiciarum, et diceret eis ex parte Dei ut statim transfertarent ad regem Henricum et dicerent ei quod vij. mandata compleret quæ ei mandabant, et si hoc faceret honerifice per septennium viveret, et crucem Christi de inimicis ipsius perquireret, et vitam feliciter

Digitized by Google

terminaret, alioquin non ultra quatuor annos viveret, et ignominiose moreretur. Ipse vero putans fantasma esse, signo crucis se munivit; et diabolum, ut ab ipso discederet, adjuravit. Ipsi vero, quorum voces audiebantur, e contra dicebant se ex parte Dei esse, et cum inquireret quinam essent, dicebant quod Petrus et Gabriel erant. Multociens audivit eos hoc idem protestantes, sed fidem eis non adhibuit.

*... vient Heraclius, patriarch de Jerusalem, au roy Henry, portaunt lettres de touz lez Cristiens orientalis demaundaunt eide vers lez paganes.*—p. 45.

The fullest account of the unsuccessful mission of the Patriarch of Jerusalem to England, the manner in which Henry contrived to extricate himself from a crusade, and the angry conversation which passed at Dover when the failure of the schemes of the Patriarch was obvious, are detailed with much minuteness by Giraldus, in the work from which so many illustrations have already been derived. These passages, having been printed in the xviii. volume of Bouquet, are not here repeated; the reader who will take the trouble of turning to that work will feel amused with the narrative, especially with the chapter treating, "De patriarchæ monitis et commonionibus in regem Henricum, quasi prophetico spiritu, ter prolatis." It should be borne in mind, however, that Giraldus was a party writer, and his pictures of the violence and rapacity of Henry are to be viewed with an allowance for their overcolouring.

*Il se remembra du vieu de la tere saint,* .... a quoi il purchasa par toutez voyes le tresor qil pooit.—p. 48.

The chronicles are unanimous in their statement of the anxiety which Richard exhibited to proceed to the holy war, and of the modes which he adopted in raising money. An illustration of this occurs in the chronicle of Joceline de Bracelonde, a contemporaneous writer, who, being a party concerned in almost all the events which he relates, is deserving of great authority. It may be premised that he was an inmate of Bury St Edmunds.

Abbas [Sancti Edmundi] optulit regi Ricardo quingentas marcas pro manerio de Mildenhale, dicens illud manerium lx. libras et decem valere, et pro tanto esse rollatum in magna rolla de Winoestre. Et cum ita spem voti sui concepisset cepit res dilationem usque in crastinum. Interim venit aliquis dicens regi manerium illud bene valere c. libras. In crastino ergo abbati petitioni suæ instanti dixit rex; "nichil est, domine abbas, quod quæris, vel mille marcas dabis vel manerium non habebis." Cum autem regina Alienor, secundum consuetudinem regni deberet accipere c. marcas ubi rex cepit mille, accepit a nobis calicem aureum in precium c. marcarum, et eundem calicem nobis reddidit pro anima domini sui, regis Henrici, qui eum primo dederat Sancto Ædmundo.—*Harl. MS.* 1005, fol. 133.

Digitized by Google

*Johan—enchasa le dit Willam leuesqe de Ely chaunceler qi sen fuyst hors Dengleter en draz de femme.*—p. 49.

An exceedingly curious narrative, written by Hugo de Nunant, bishop of Coventry, giving an account of the adventures of this bishop of Ely when flying from England disguised as a woman, is inserted in Hoveden, fol. 400. Its details, although somewhat loose, are ludicrous in the extreme, and it must have been popular. It is quoted by Higden in his Policronicon.

*Lessoms du roy de Fraunce, et parloms du roy Richard et* de sez nefes.—p. 51.

One of the most curious unpublished English chronicles is that of Ricardus Divisiensis de rebus gestis Ricardi primi, which throws more light upon the eventful and striking history of the lion-hearted monarch than even that of Hoveden. It is to be regretted that such a chronicle should still be permitted to remain in manuscript: probably the period of its publication is not far distant. From it I extract the following account of Richard's navy.

Naves quas rex in littore jam præsto invenit erant numero centum, et buccæ quatuordecim, vasa magnæ capacitatis et miræ agilitatis, vasa fortia et integerrima, quorum ornatus et ordinatus hic erat. Prima navium tria gubernacula vacantia habuerunt tresdecim anchoras, triginta remos, duo vela, funes omnium generum triplices, et præter ista quibuscunque navis egere potest dupla, præter malum et scapham. Ascribitur navis regimini rector unus doctissimus, et quatuordecim ei æmuli (?) electi in ministerium supputantur. Oneratur navis quadraginta equis de pretio, exercitatis ad arma, et omni armorum genere totidem equitum, et quadraginta peditum et quindecim navigantium, et victualibus per annum integrum tot hominum et equorum. Una erat omnium navium depositio. Singulæ vero butiarum ordinatus et oneris duplum receperunt. Thesaurus regis, qui erat magnus nimis et inæstimabilis, divisus est per naves et bucias, ut si pars una sentiret periculum reliqua salvaretur. Quibus ita dispositis, rex ipse cum familia parva et majores exercitus cum sibi familiantibus, relicto littore, præcedunt classem, et per civitates maritimas dietim hospitantes, assumptis secum majoribus maris illius navibus ac buccis, prospere Massanam applicuerunt. —*MS. Cott. Domit.* xiii. fol. 72. b.

The information here given in the text of the progress of Richard's navy appears to have been obtained from the journal of one who accompanied the expedition. It exists in a fuller and more correct form in the chronicles of Benedictus Abbas and of Hoveden, and has been abridged by the author of the Scalacronica from the last-named writer. The manuscript of Hoveden used upon this occasion has been corrupt, or the transcriber of the Scalacronica has been negligent in the performance of his duty, for, upon comparing the pages of our text with the narrative of the original, errors in names of places have been detected. As a protection against these, and an explanation of the disguise which the French dress throws over many proper names, it has been thought advisable to give first the reading of our ma-

Digitized by Google

nuscript, and in the opposite column the more intelligible form in which the word appears in Hoveden.

| SCALACRONICA. | HOVEDEN. |
|---|---|
| p. 51, l. 28. Legle | f. 380, l. 42. per Aquilam |
| 29. par la cite de saint Nices | 43. per civitatem de Nices |
| 30. la cite de xx. Mille | 43. per Wentemile civitatem |
| 31. seint Marie de Funtz | 45. sanctam Mariam de Funz |
| p. 52, l. 10. port de Bareth | f. 380, b. l. 1. portum de Barate |
| „ a la vile saint Berthun | „ in vigilia sancti Bartholomæi |
| 12. chastell de Plumlin | 3. castellum quod dicitur Plumbum |
| 13. lisle Genust | 5. insulam, quæ dicitur Genit |
| 14. a le port Talamount | 6. portum, qui dicitur Talemunde |
| 17. la cite de Corne et Senes la vele et la cite de Lanne et vn lieu — | 9. et Senes la veile civitatem; et locum — |
| 25. vn chastel qe lem appelle Bettoun | 19. castellum quod dicitur Lettum |
| 33. au chastel de Cape del Espourn | 27. ad castellum quod dicitur le cap del Espurun |
| p. 53, l. 1. lisle de Panteth | 29. insulam, quæ dicitur le pantee |
| „ la cite de Gaite Pantee | „ a Gaeta civitate |
| 3. lile de Stele maior | 31. insulam, quæ dicitur Istellemanie |
| 5. Lile de Irom | 33. Ile de Girun |
| 7. Pateroun | 34. Baterun |
| p. 55, l. 16. a la port del cite de Suyle | f. 381, b. l. 49. ante portum Siluæ |
| 18. la mount Alije | f. 382, l. 18. qui dicitur Muntalue |
| 19. nome Abmylan | „ quæ dicitur caput Almilan |
| „ Salez | 19. Saltis |
| 20. Wondelkeker | 20. Windelkebir |
| 27. Alkalon | 25. Scaloniam |
| 28. Mussian | 28. Muncian |
| 34. et en lile de Baltarye, Marcels, Wail, chastel de Maure | 37. et Jubaltarie insula, Mertell, Swail castellum Maurorum |
| p. 56, l. 1. del mount en Beraltare | 38. ad pedem montis Jubalariæ |
| 3. Salamanettre | 39. Salamame |
| 5. Cappe de Mellik | 42. Caput de Melich |
| 14. Tyntuse | f. 382, b. l. 5. Turtusa |
| 16. Tarracount | 7. Taragutie |
| 17. Cappe de Salyke | 8. Caput de Salut |
| 18. Emparise | 12. Empiris |
| 20. Cappe Lewgat | 20. Caput Leucare |
| 22. Edur | 26. Odur. |

Digitized by Google

*. . . si troueret le bon roi [Richard] dormaunt, et ly pristrent et renderent al duk Humbald.*—p. 76.

None of the printed chronicles, as far as I am aware, fix upon Richard's attendants the stigma of having betrayed their master into the hands of the duke of Austria; but in the manuscript chronicle of Winchester that accusation is advanced against one named Ioldan de la Pumerai.

Ioldanus de la Pumerai accusatus est de prodicione regis post reversionem ipsius de Alemannia, in crastino coronationis suæ apud Wintoniam. Ex regia igitur dispensatione et miseracione, potius quam justicia, dictatur in eum sententia; videlicet, ut abjuraret terram suam, vel ut pateretur judicium curiæ suæ, vel ut religioni se exhiberet. Quod audiens, magis habitum quam actum religionis apud Fordam suscepit. Sed audito obitu regis non diucius deliberavit reverti ad seculum, spe recuperandæ gloriæ pristinæ quam olim deliberaverat religioni se debere causa vitandæ necis vel pœne.—*MS. Cott. Domit.* xiii. fol. 39, b.

The authority of these annals is considerable—they contain internal evidence of having been continued from time to time, and record facts of the reign of Richard and John in such a manner as to evince that they are contemporaneous productions. The accusation and conviction of the offender at Winchester (the place where these annals were written) lends additional weight to the story; and the distance of the Cistertian abbey of Ford, in the parish of Thorncomb, is not great from the residence of the writer of the above extract. If Ioldan de la Pumerai resided at Ford from Easter 1194 till April 1199, the fact must have been notorious at Winchester and elsewhere, and the great marvel is how the fact should have escaped the notice of our early chroniclers. It is also a curious fact that in the Monasticon should be found charters of Jocelin and John de Pomerai granting to Ford the vill of Tale: see vol. i. p. 785, etc. Upon the whole the story seems worthy of credit.

*Richard le roy morust le x. ane de soun regne, et fust enterrez a Pountheurard.*—p. 81.

There is not perhaps a more remarkable instance of the contradiction observable in the accounts given by our early historians of events which happened when they were alive than the manner in which they narrate the death of Richard. The place of his death, and the individual from whom he received his mortal wound, are uncertain. As to the place, Hoveden and Diceto, contemporaneous writers, tell us that he was killed at Chaluz. Gervase of Canterbury, also alive at the time, says he was killed at a castle named Nantrum, belonging to the earl of Angolesme. Paris, Westminster, Trivet, and others, agree with Hoveden as to the place of his death. Hoveden says that he was killed by Bertram de Gurdon; Gervase of Canterbury names the individual John Sabraz; Diceto and M. Paris call him Petrus Basileus; Westminster, Trivet, and others, do not give his name. The contemporaneous chronicle of Ricardus Divisiensis, which is probably very good authority,

Digitized by Google

differs from all of these, by stating that he was killed at Chaluz by Petrus Basileus. I forbear to insert the stories of Richard introduced into the unprinted Chronicle of the Kings of Jerusalem, MS. de la Sarbonne at Paris, 454, although they are curious as shewing that even in the earlier half of the thirteenth century Richard had become a hero of romance, and his achievements, which surely did not require the aid of fiction, had even then been mixed up with false and absurd interpolations. The reader will be pleased to accept, as a good substitute, the account of the death of Richard as narrated in the Annals of Winchester, in the Cottonian manuscript.

1199. Hoc anno Ricardus rex Angliæ, totius miliciæ speculum speculumque libertatis, apud oppidum Chavlev nomine, quod a quibusdam interpretatur "casus lupi," a quodam milite, cui nomen erat Petrus Basilius, telo perfossus est vij. kal. Aprilis, obiitque viij. idus ejusdem mensis, die videlicet Martis ante floridam Pascha; sepultumque est corpus ejus ad pedes patris sui Henrici regis apud Funt Ever'. Cor autem ejus, jussu ipsius, extractum a corpore deportatum est Rothomage, et juxta fratrem suum Henricum reconditum. Testati sunt autem illi qui cor ejus viderunt, quod extractum de corpore fuit paulo majus pomo pini. Condonavit ante mortem suam huic qui eum wlneravit, sed Marchadeus eum clam rege ad Johannam cometissam Sancti Ægidii, sororem regis, [misit], quæ fecit ei evelli ungues pedum et manuum et oculos, et postea excoriari et equis detrahi. Scitu quidem dignum est quod dictus rex sepultus est cum eodem corona et cæteris insignibus regalibus quibus præcedenti quinto anno coronatus et infulatus fuerat apud Wintoniam.

Pro miraculo habetur apud multos, quod per multum tempus ante obitum regis solebant puellæ Normannicæ canere in choris,

"In Limozin sagitta fabricabitur
Qua tirannus mo[r]ti dabitur."

Sed mirum nobis videtur quare tirranus pronostice dicebatur qui princeps piisimus, ut æstimabamus, existebat. Revera, quod mirum dictum est, postremo ille telo occubuit quod in Limozin fabricatum est.—*MS. Cott. Domit.* xiii. fol. 39. b.

The narrative of the text obviously follows Hoveden.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

# APPENDIX.



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

# APPENDIX.

p. 509. NOTABLE THINGES TRANSLATID IN TO ENGLISCH BY JOHN LEYLANDE OUTE OF A BOOKE, CAULLID SCALA CHRONICA, THE WHICH A CERTEIN INGLISCH MAN (TAKEN YN WERRE PRISONER, AND BROUGHT TO EDINGEBURGH YN SCOTLAND) DID TRANSLATE OWTE OF FRENCHE RYME YN TO FRENCHE PROSE.

EX PROLOGO.

The name of the writer is obscurely lefte in the Prologe to be curiusly soute oute by numbres and conferring of lettres.

Gualter Archidiacon of Excestre [Oxenford] did translate the historie of Brute owt of Walsch yn to Latine.

The vicar of Tillemouth did write an historie, thus intitulid, Historia aurea, wherein is much to be seene of kinge William conquerors cumming yn to Englande.

Thomas Otterburne (a Master in Divinite, and of the religion of the Freres Minores), did write an historie of Englande.

I gesse, that one of the Greys of Northumbreland was autor of it by the imagination of the dreame that he showith of a ladder yn the prologe.

The Grayes give a lader in their armes.

[The coate is barry of 6. arg. & azure, a bend gobony, or and gueules.]

¶ Vicar of Tillemouth.

The bookes of the Gestes of Lindisfarne, Chester and Derham, make much mention de historia aurea Joannis Eboracensis. Therefore loke wither they be both one or no.

¶ Thomas Otterburn historiographer.

THE Chronicle beginnith A CREATIONE MUNDI, and so to the Grekes and Romaines to bring it to Brutus.

*Out of the Firste Booke.*

The Britons foughte with the Saxons yn Vortimers (Vortigers sunnes) tyme iiij. sundry tymes. Firste by the water of Derwente.

The seconde tyme at Teforde in Lindesey, wher Raengeieres and Hors mette to gither.

Digitized by Google

Wherefore Vortimer causid the forteres of Horne castel* to be beten doune, and nerver† sins was‡ refortied: the which castel was firste enstrengthid by Hors, Hengistus brother &c.

William Banestre and Thomas Ercledoune, § whos wordes were spoken yn figure, as were the propheties of Merline. p. 510.

Gorloius erle of Cornewalle in king Uthers tyme.

Sum chroniques say that Uther vanquished Otta and Oza at Wyndegate by Coquet ryver.

Tintagoil et Duvilioc castelles kepte in Cornewaile of the counte ther of agayne Uther.

The counte of Cornewaile killid by Uthers men at Duvilioc castel taken by force.

Uther had Tintagoil castel deliverid on to hym, and maried Igerne the counte of Cornewalles wife.

Arthure was crouned at Wynchestre.

Arthure faughte with Colgryne by the water of Duglas now caullid Done.

Arthure chasid Cheldrik in to a greate woode by Barlinges.

Arthure lefte Hoël of Litle Britaine his nephew sike at Alcluit‖ in Scotland.

Arthure gave to Loth,¶ Anguisel, and Urien (the 3 sunnes of Kahu) more landes than their auncetors had. He gave to Anguisel Scotland, to Urien Murref, to Loth Lownes and his eldest sister of whom he engenderid Gawin and Mordrede.

Arthure maried Genouer, cosin to Cador of Cornewail, and doughter to the king of Briscay.

Angusel of Scotland and Gawin killid at Dovar in the batel agayne Mordrede.

Geneur made her self a nunne at Cairleon.

¶ Mordred fled from Winchestre to Porchester, and so went by ship to Cornewalle.

¶ Arthure taried at Dovar wils Angusel, Gawin, and Cador were buried.

Mordred taried the cumming of Arthure by the water of Tamar, wher Hywain (to whom Arthure had gyven Scotland after the deth of Angusel as next heire) did kille Mordrede, in the which bataile Arthure was after deadely woundid, and cam to Avalon with Hiwayne.

A hole chapitre speking agayne them that beleve not Arthure to have beene king of Britaine, bicause that Bede spekith nothing of hym. And emong other thing these be sum of the reasons that he allegith that Bede did not speke of Arthure:

Peraventure he countid hym not emong kings, because he was begotten in adultery.

Or by cause the things that were writen of Arthure were greater then Bene** could wel beleve.

Or that Bede passid not to magnifie any Briton, wherby the Saxons glory might be defacid, or a thinge impertinent to his bokes de gestis Anglorum. p. 511.

Or that most lykelihod was that Bede had very smaul knowlege of Britons gestes, whos bookes were lossid, burnid, and many caried owt of Britaine, whereby knowlege might have rysen to hym. And Stoneheng, so notable a thing erect by the Brittanes, is nothing spoken of Bede, and a great many thinges beside.

* Horne Castelle in Lindesey. † Sic. ‡ Sic. § Propheties. William Banestre. Thomas Ercsldoun. ‖ Alcluit in Scotland. ¶ Loth maried Arthures sister. ** Sic.

Digitized by Google

Sum say that Mordred lefte Wilshire, Somersetshire, and Dorset to Cerdik the Saxon that began the kingdom of Westsax.

Mordrede had 2. bastarde sunnes.

Sum say that in Constantine king of Britons tyme that Ethelbright and Edelsy were smaul kinges under hym, where of the first was king of Norfolk and Southfold,* and the other of Lindesay [Lindesey]. And these 2. kinglettes encresid, and Ethelbright toke to wife Orwenne, the syster of Edelsy, of whom he got a doughter caullid Argentile in Brutisch, and Goldes burg in Saxon. And this Goldeburge was after left with her uncle Edelsy on this condition, that he that yn feates of chevalry might be found most noble, that he shoulde have his doughter. And she was after maried to one Havelok, that was sun to a king of Dennemark, but conveyid by slaite in to England, and after, the treuth knowen, was restorid in Denmark as trew heire.

One Cuaran,† sun to Grime, a strong and a mightty yong felow, cam to Edelsy's court in to Lindesay, and ther was first a turner of broches yn the kechyn, and after by valiant deades rose to greate name.

Gryme had Haveloc (by commaundement of the king of Denmark stuard) to be drounid: but having pite on hym, he conveyid hym yn to Lindesey in England to a place, syns caullid of his name Grimesby.‡ But this historie ys countid of sum as but as an acocriphe.§ And sum say, that Sweyn of Denmark (father to king Knut) first attemptid Lindesay by the firste cumming thither and mariage of Haveloc.

Octa, one of the linage of Hengist, recoverid Twhan Castel, refortifying it, and putting ther a garnison of men kept it.

King Gurmund seing that he could not wynne the cite of Cirecestre, toke sparowes, and taying fier undre their winges let them in to the cite, and so brenned it. And king Caretius fled thens in to Wales.

p. 512. Beldrik lord Cornewal, Godwin of Northwales, and Morgadu of Southwales gave batail to Ethelfrid,"‖ king of Kent, and Elfry of Northumbreland, and discumfited them. Ethelfrid flyid in to Kent, and after dying was buried in the abbey of S. Augustines at Cantorbyri. Elfry fled in to Northumbreland. At this viage was Beldrik and Morgadu slayne: and Goodwin of Southwales chosen of the Britons for king and coronid at Leyrcester.

Elfry of Northumbreland had Edwine a sun and heire.

Godwin king of Britons had a sun callid Cadwallein.

Edwine over cam in bataile Cadwalein, that passed with his host over Humbre.

Cadwalein fled first in to Galaway; then into Ireland; and thens into Litle Britaine.

Edwine founde at Winchestre Brians sister, nece to Cadwalein, and maried her.

Brien toke Excestre for Cadwalein, and after was there besigid of Penda king of Merces; but Penda by the cumming of king Salamon of Litle Britaine was taken at Excestre, and at the laste, promising to holde of Cadwalein, was set at liberte.

* Sic. † Curan sun to Gryme, a poor flaschar, not able to keepe him for poverty. ‡ Grimesby unde. Sic.
‖ Lineam sub hac voce ductam habemus; et e regione in ora Codicis scribitur q? A manu, ut videtur, Antonii à Wood, non vero ipsius Leisadi.

Digitized by Google

And after Cadwalein destroied at Helfeld in Northumbreland Edwine, and Offrys his cosyn, and after ii. of Offrys nepheus.

Ethelfride king of Northumbrelande discomfitid Aidan king of Scottes.

Oswi over threw king Penda yn bataile.

Penda had a sunne caullid Penda.

Oswy had ii. sunnes. Alfrid the elder was a baster, and sent to schole in to Scotland.

Ecfrid the yongger and legitime reignid next after his father in Cuthebertes tyme.

Elflede, Oswy's doughter, was made a nunne at Whitteby. King Cadwallein was founder of the college of S. Martine yn the weste part of London.

The great pestilence that was in Britaine was chief cause of the destruction of the Britons, and losse of their countery.

The reigne of the Britons endid yn the yere of our Lord 700. after that it had continuid, as sum write, by the space of a 1815. yeres.

*Owt of the Secunde Booke of Scala Chronica.*

Algarus, one of the kinges of Wales, a lecherous felow lovid Fredeswide.

Ecbright king of Westsax was the firste monarche of the Saxons. p. 513.

Gye of Warwik was in king Ethelstanes tyme.

Egbalde, sun to king Ethelberth of Kent, performid the monasteri of S. Augustine that his father began.

The kingdom of Essex conteinid Estsax, Midlesex, and halfe Hertefordshire.

*Kinges of Estsex.*—Reges Ostrosax.

Erkenwin. Gebert Erkenwine sunne. Then Segebert. Then Siberte that was nephew to Ethelbert king of Kent. He was christenid by S. Mellite. Then Sexred and Sewarde, sunnes to Sibert, the which both were killed of the West Saxons. These ii. drave a way S. Mellite. Then reignid litle Sigebert, king Sewardes sunne. He resignid his kingdom to Sichebert. Then reignid Swithelin his brother. Then Sicherine, sunne to Sigeberth. Then Sebbi and Sewarde junctely to gither. Sebbi after the deth of Seward becam a monk. His ii. sunnes Segeard and Senfredus reignid joyntely. Then Offa Sicherines sunne. This Offa refusid Ceneswide Pendas doughtter, and went to Rome with S. Egwine and king Kinred. Then reignid Selred sunne to Segebert. Then Switrede, at the very same tyme that Ecbright king of Westsaxons did conquere Kent, after that there had reignid in Estsax xvi. kinges.

*Kinges of Kente.* Put this afore the kinges of Essex.

47. annis. Hengist. 34. Esca Hengist sunne. 20. Octa Esca sunne. 10. Then Ermenric. th 56. Then Egelbert his sunne christenid of Augustine. 25. Egbald his sunne performid S. Augustines that his father began at Cantorbyri. Erconbert his sunne reignid 24. yeres after hym. Ecbertus his sunne reignid after hym. Ercomberth had 2 cosins, Elberth and Egilbright, that lyvid

Digitized by Google

not long. Then Lothair reignid 9. yeres after them. Then Edric and Vitred, that were not of the bloode royal, but by election made kinges, reignid a vi. yeres. Wilrede* reignid 33. yeres. Then Edbright his sunne xii. yeres. Then Ecfred† 24. yeres. Then Ecbright 3. yeres. Then Cutrede his brother 9. yeres. Alfred 18. yeres, whom Ecbright king of Weste Saxons drave owte of the kingdom of Kente.

*Kinges of Southsex, to whom belongid Southsax, Suthery, and Hamptonshire.*

p. 514. Ella primus. Tissa the secunde. Ethelwold the third convertid to the faith by S. Birine. And this was the first kingdom that cam by conquest to the kingdom of Westsax.

*Kinges of the Estangles, to whom belongid Northfolk, Southfolk, and Grantebridgeshire.*

Uffa. Titul. Redwalde. Corpuald. Then Sebert Corpualdes brother by the mother side. This Sebert made hymself a monk, and gave the kingdom to his cosin Egrit, whom Penda killid yn bataylle. Then reignid Anna, killid also by Penda in bataylle. Then Ethelher, killid with Penda, whos part he tooke with Oswy king of Northumbreland. Then Ethelwald, that resignid his kingdom to Aldoph, and to Elwald sunne to Edrede. Then Beorna. Then Etheldrede. Then Ethelbright, whom Offa king of Merces causid to be slayne. From the which tyme to S. Edmunde the kingdom in a maner lost the name. Edmunde was killid of Hinguar and Hubba 16°. of his reigne. Then Guthran, and then Edrike both Danes.

Edward, king Alfrede of Westsax sunne, conquerid the kingdom of Estangles 50. yeres after the death of sainct Edmunde, after that xvi. kinges had reignid yn it.

*Kinges of Northumbreland.*—Subreguli ante Idam in Northumbria.

Hengist having Kent sent his brother Octa and his sunne Jebus in to Northumbreland, and there they, and their successors, were dukes under the king of Kent on to such tyme that by pride the Northumbres chose them self a king. Of this realme was Hiring firste kinge, that begot Wodnam, that begot Witeglis, of whom cam Hors the king, that begot Uppa, that begot Heppa, that begot Hermiger, that begot Bernak. Al these were before the noble king Ida. And the gestes of them before Ida be litle knowen by croniques.

Ida caussid the castel of Banborow‡ to be uualid with stone, that afore was but inclosed with woode.

Ida reignid xii. yeres, whos fathers name was Joppe, and Esk was Joppe father.

Alla, the next king to Ida, was not Ida sunne, but one Iffas, whos father was caullid Ursefrea.

S. Augustine cam in to England anno D. 182. a 150. yeres after the cumming of the Saxons yn to England.

Ethelfrid king of Northumbres sun to Alla. This Ethelfrid killid the Briton monkes of Bangor. This Ethelfrid was killid of Redwald king of Estangles.

* Forsan Uchtrede. † Forsan Edbert. ‡ Banburge.

Digitized by Google

Ethelfride had of Acca, the doughtter of Alla, and sister of Edwyne, ii. sunnes, Oswald et Oswyne. Edwyne their uncle was king after Ethelfride. p. 515.

Osfrid, elder sunne to king Edwine, was killid with his father at the batel of Hetefelde [Hatefelde].

Eadfride, Oswynes yonger sunne, fled to Penda, and there was slayn agayne covenant.

*Divisio regni Northumbriæ.*

Osric, nephew to Edwine, succedid in kingdom of Deire, and Eanfride, sunne to Elfride, reignid in Bernisia, that is to say from Tyne to Forthe. These 2. were baptisid in Scotland, but after fel to idolatrie, and were killid in bataile by Cadwalein king of Britons. Then reignid Oswald, king Ethelfrides sunne. He wan the victory at Henynfeld by Hexham agayn Cadwalein.

Oswald endid the chirch at York that king Edwyne his uncle began.

Oswald in the 8. yere of his reigne * at Maserfelde of Penda the first day of Auguste. His body was caried to Berdeney Abbay, by the commaundment of the quene of Merscee his cosyn, ther to be byried.

Oswyn king of Northumbreland [Bernicia] brother to Oswald, tooke the hedde and the arme of his brother Oswald from the stakes that they were set on at Maserfeld, and buried them in Halyeland, wher the hed afterward was buried with the body of S. Cuthberte. And whille Oswy reignid in Bernicia, Oswyn, sunne to Osfrid, was king of Deire. But Oswy enviyng hym caussid hym by strenght to fly to one counte Humwald, the which betrayid hym to Oswy. So that he was killid at Gillingham, and buried at Tynemouthe.

Then reignid Oswy both in Deira and Bernicia, and at the laste killid at Wounwed water king Penda the pagane in bataile.

Oswy reignid 38. yeres, and was buried in his abbay of Whiteby.

Ecfride, younger sun to Oswy [but legitime] then reignid. He toke Etheldrede to wyfe. He was killid of the Pictes in bataille 16. regni sui.

After Ecfride reignid Alfride, a good clerk, and eldest sun to Oswy, but he was a basterd. He dyed yn the thyrde yere of his reigne at Drifeld, and there is buried.

Osred his sunne reignid after hym 9. yeres, and in Merche was killid in bataille.

Then reignid Cenred 2. yeres. Then Osrik a 11. yeres. And these 4. kings immediately afore were yn the tyme of Ine king of Westsax. Then reignid Ceoluulph 8. yeres. He was after monk of Lindisfarne, and there buried. p. 516.

Then reignid Edbright his cosin 31. yeres. In whos tyme Ethelbold king of Merces destroied Northumbreland. This Edbright folowing his uncle was made a monke.

Then Oswold his sunne reignid that of his mother was traiterusly killid.

Then Mol Edelwald reignid a 11. yeres, whom Alfrede† [Acfrede] did sle. Then this Alfrede [Acfrede] reignid a x. yeres, and after driven away for his ille ruleing, the people chose for their king Ethelred, sunne to Molle Ethelwald, and after that he had reignid 4. yeres he

* F. was slayne in a cruel batayle at Maserfeld, &c.

† Sic, cum duob. punctis sub *f*, et cum *e*, supra lin. Nec aliter mox infra.

Digitized by Google

was dryven away by his barons, that did chuse Alfwold to their kinge, that was traiterusly slayne of a great man, and byried at Hexham after that he had reignid 11. yeres. Then Osrede, that after he reignid 2. yeres was dryven a way. And then they toke Ethelrede, sun to Mol Ethelwold, to their king agayne. And sone after Osred, attempting to put owte Ethelrede, and reign agayn hym self, was taken and killid, and burid at Tinemuthe. Ethelrede after maried Osredes wife: and at the last was killid of his owne people.

Eardulph then reignid, whom Ecbright, king of Westsax, vanquishid, putting Northumbreland to Westsax kingdom.

There were after Ecberght kinge of Westsax tyme ii. kinges of Northumbreland. The one was Osbright, the other was Ella.

*The Kinges of Merche.*

Ther was a se at Southwel of the Merches, that now longith to tharchebishop of Yorke. Crida the first king of Merchis. Then Vippa his sunne reignid 2. yeres. Then Ceorlus, cosyn to Vippa. Then Penda, sun to Vippa, that was slayne by Oswy, S. Oswaldes brother, and king of Northumbreland, by Wynwede ryvere. Penda had by his wyfe Kineswithe Penda* [Peada] Wulpher, Ethelred, Merewald, and Marceline, sunnes, and Kinneburd and Kinesuide, doughtters. Then reignid Wulphur a 20. yeres. He overcam Cenewald, king of Westsax, and got the Isle of Whight of hym, and gave it Athelwald [Athelbald], king
p. 517. of Southsax, at such tyme as Athelbald be cam a christian. This Wulwphur, and Estewyne, sunne to Ceneuuald, had a sore bataille togither. Wolpher had of Ermenild, doughter to king Erconbert of Kent, a sunne caullid Kinred, and a doughter caullid Werburg that lyith at Chestre. Then was Ethelred, brother to Wulpher, king, a man meter for religion than to fighte. And he, yn the 30. of his reigne, was made a monke, and after abbate of Berdeney. He had by Ostgidera, suster to Egfride king of Northumbrelande, a sunne caullid Ceolred. Then was Kinred (Wulphurs sun), king 5. yeres, and after made a monke, and went to Rome, and ther died. Then reignid Ceolred, sunne to king Ethelred, 8. yeres, and was buried at Lichefeld. Then reignid Ethelbalde, cosyn to Penda by Alwyne his brother, by the space of 40. yeres. He dispisid matrimonyni, otherwise lecherus, and a killer of his familiar servantes. Then reignid Offa of the fyfte degre in bloode to king Penda. He was a man of no greate vertue. He reignid 30. yeres, and over cam yn batel Kinewolph, king of Westsax, and killid Ethelberth, king of Estangles, by treason, and toke his kingdom.

Offa made Lichefeld the archebishop see, and toke it from Cantorbyri.

Offa maried Ethelburg his doughtter to Brithric king of Westsax.

Offa gave over his kingdom to his sunne Ecfride, that reignid but v. monithis, and died yn his floures.

Alquine,† wrytte to Osberte Patrick of Merche that the noble young Ecfride died not so sone for his owne faughtes, but by cause his father was a greate shedar of bloode.

* Penda, sunne to Penda, was slayne, but he was afore christenid. Pe. Sic in MS. Sed nihil amplius. † Flaccus Albinus.



Digitized by Google

Then reignid Kenwolp kyn to Penda in the v. degre. Kenulph destroied Kent, and toke Ecbright king ther of prisoner. Kenelm, king Kenwolphs sunne, was foully murderid by the mene of Quindreda. Then reignid Ceoluulph a 3. yeres, and he dryven a way Beornwolph was kinge, with whom Ecbright [28. regni sui] king of Essax fighting at Ellendune vanquisshid, and he flying was killid aboute the quarters of the Estangles. Then reignid Ludecan, the which yn the 2. yere of his reigne was killid, and with him v. of his countes.

Then Wilak [Wiglak] was king, in the secunde yere of whom Ecbright* king of Westsax conquerid Merch, and drave hym a way. But in the yere folouing he restorid hym, graunting to be tributarie to Westsax. After Burherde was king, and in the 30. yere of his reigne he was dryven a way, and fledde to the Englisch schole at Rome, wher he died, and was buried yn owr Lady chirche. And thus the kingdom of Merches, that had 18. kinges, cam to the dominion of the king of Westsaxons. p. 518.

*Kinges of Westsax.*

Cerdik reignid 17. yeres.

Kenrik his sunne reignid 26. yeres.

Cheuling his sunne after was king. He faught with Ethelbright king of Kent, and killid Oslaf and Kenban his great counselars, and a great numbre of his menne.

Cuta, brother to Cheuling, faute with the Britons at Bedforde, and discomfitid them, taking 4. castel there by, Lienbering, Alesbiring, Benesington, et Evesham. Cuta died about this season.

Chewlin and Cutwyn, sunnes to Cheuling, faught with the Britons in the 18. yere of the reigne of their father. And than they got Glocestre, Cirecestre, and Bath. And in the 25. yere of his reigne he had a batel agayne the Saxons, wher yn his sunne Cutwyne was slayne.

Cheuling died the 30. yere of his reyne.

Ceolrik, sunne to Cuta, sunne to Cheuling, succedid, and died in the 5. yere of his reign.

Then Ceolnuup his brother was king, and ever was in batail.

Then reignid Cinigil, king Ceolric sunne, the wich departid Westsax with his brother Chechiling.

Cinegil and Chicheline [Qhicheline] receyvid baptisme the 22. yere of their kingdom.

Chichelin died, and Kinegil reignid to the numbre in all of 31.

Sum say that Cinegil was the sunne of Chicelin, and nat his brother: but Gul. of Malmesbyri and Huntendune be of contrarie opinion.

Then Cenwald was king 31. yeres, an yl man at the begyning, but after very good. He despisid matrimony, and drave away his wife, sister to Penda, of whom he was discomfitid, and feld† to the Esteangles; but after he toke corage, and had victories of the Britaines, and unitid the Isle of Wigcht to the Westsaxon kingdom.

Rauf le Noir‡ in his croniques.

* Bis occurrit in MS. † Sic. ‡ Radulphus Niger historiographus; incertum tamen an Anglus.

Digitized by Google

Cenwald dyed in the 31. yere of his reigne, in the which yere in his reaulme was a conflict of fowles.

Then Chelburg his wife reignid one yere.

Eskewin then reignid a 2. yere, and Wulphur king of Merche bet him in bataille. And
p. 519. sone after Wulphur died himself.

Oskwine [Eskwine] reignid 3. yeres after the deth of Wolphere.

Then Genwine [Chentwine] reignid 10 yeres.

Ecfride, king of Northumbres did fighte by Trente water with Ethelfride king of the Merches, wher Alwyne, the brother of Ecfride, whom he much lovid, was killid.

Then reignid Cedwalle the nephew of Cuda that was exilid. He destroied the people of Wigcht Isle, the which, in hope of help of them of Merche, did rebelle.

He killid Edrik and Elwalki that began to rebelle in Westsax. Wherapon the Kentismen were displesid. Wherapon Cedualle [3. anno regni sui] sente his brother Moyle, a puissant man, in to Kent, wher he was killid, and a good peace of the flour of the youth of Westesax. Apon this Cedwalla hym self wen yn to Kent, and brenned it on every side.

Cedwalle went to Rome, ther died, and was buried in Sainct Peters chirche.

Then reignid Ine 37. yeres, and went to Rome, and ther died.

Athelarde, cosyn to Ine, then reignid, and yn his first yere he fawte with Oswald that was of the very line of Cerdik, and chalauncid the kingdom of Westsax, but he was not able to countervaile with Athelarde.

Athelard died yn the 18. yere of hys reigne.

Then reignid Cutrede his cosyn 6. yeres, and faute with Ethelbald king of Merches, and after they felle to agrement, and faught both agayne the Britons.

Ethelbald apon pride after fought at Berford with Cudrede, wher greate murder was on both partes.

And 8. yeres after he faught with Cudrede at Secandune, wher he beyng ashamid to fly was killid.

Cudrede reignid 16. yeres.

Then was Sigebert his cosyn king, and wax so proude that at the laste he was fayne to fly in to Andredeswalde, and ther was slayn of a suineharde servant to one Cumbra that Sigebert slew.

He reignid 31.*

Then reignid† + a Kenewolph, that at the laste, causid Kineard, brother to king Sigebert, to be exilid. Wherefore Kineard after killid hym, and his men killid Kinearde.

p. 220. Then Brithrik, that descendid of the lineal stok of Cerdic, reignid 16. yeres.

Brithric maried Edburge, doughter to Offa king of Merches.

Brithrik after that he had reignid 16. yeres was poisoynid by consent of Edburge his wife.

Then reignid Ecbright sunne to Alcmund of the kindred of Ine 37. yeres. He was in

* Alias uno anno. † Hæc nota est a manu ipsius Leiandi. Eademque habetur itidem in margine. Perinde ac si quid inseri debeat.

Digitized by Google

his yoth dryven owt of England, and was more than 3. yeres with Charles the Great yn his warres.

Ecbright made the Britons of Cornewal subject, and toke tribute of them. He overcam Berwolphus king of Merche at Hellendune. He sent Alston bishop of Shirburne, and Ethelwolp his sunne, in to Kent, and there Baldred king of Kent submitted hym self to the kingdom of Westsax. He drave Witglafe king of Merches owt of his reaulme, and after for pite restorid hym to be a tributarie to Westsax. He went with his hoste into Northumbreland, and there the Northumbres made an agrement with hym at the water of Done.

Ecbright, by the counsail of his barons, was crounid king of al Britayne at Wynchestre. And then was the name of Britaine chaungid yn to England.

This Ecbright* was extreit de Athilstan, one of the greatest dukes of the Saxons, the which Athelsta† enfefid the chirch of S. Peter of York with Amundernes in perpetual almoyne.

This Ecbright‡ by his mother side cam of the line of the kinges of Westsax.

This Ecbright causid the image in brasse of Cadwalein,§ king of the Britons, to be throwen doune.

Sum chroniques say, that Ecbright did not conquere thorough owt the residew of the Saxon kingdoms: but yet they wer his tributaries.

In the 33. yere of Ecbrighth the Danis arrived at Lindisfarne, and faught with the Engles at Carham, wher ii. bisshopes, and 2. Englisch countes, were slayne, and greate numbre of people. And a 2. yeres after the Danes arrivid yn Westwales, where Egbright over cam them at Hengistendon.

Ecbright had ii. sunnes, Etheluuolp the eldeste, and Athelstane the younger. Of Athelstane is no very greate mention made, but that he, and duke Ealer faught with the Danes, and wan the victory at Sandewiche yn Kent the xvi. yere of king Ethelwolphes reigne.

Helena, Constantine the emperors mother, was translatid from Rome to S. Reyns in Fraunce in the tyme of pape Sergius.

Ethelwolphe reignid after Egbright. This Ethelwolp was a bisshop, as it is written, and yet after, because he was lefte the only sunne and heire of Ecbright, he was made king, and had 4. sunnes, and reignid 20. yeres and v. monithes. S. Swithwine was yn his tyme. p. 521.

Then reignid Ethelbauld his eldest sunne, and gave Kent to his secunde brother Ethelberth, and toke his mother yn law Judith to wife agayne the law of the chirch. He reignid v. yeres, and was byried at Shirburne.

Then was his brother Ethelbert king of Westsex, and Kent also, reigning v. yeres, and also buried at Shirburne.

Then reignid Ethelred the 3. brother v. yeres, and was byried at Wynburne.

And about this tyme the Danes did much hurte in Northumbrelande.

And Osbright, king of Northumbreland, ravishid a faire lady of his cuntery, wife to

* Genus Ecbrighti. † Sic. ‡ Genus Ecbrighti a matre. § Statua Cadualionis deturbata.

Digitized by Google

Buernbokarde, the which after defied Osbright, and fled to king Godrine ynto Denmark his kinnesman, by whose meanis he brought Hinguar* and Ubbe in to England, and arrivid at Haly Iseland, and so cam to Yorke, and there was king Osbright slayne.

At this tyme Ella was partiner with Osbright yn the kingdom of Northumbreland, and approaching to Yorke was there killid by Hinguar and Ubbe, and the place after was callid Elerofte. After Hinguar and Hubbe destroyid Lindissey, Holand, Northfolk, and Southfolk, and killid king Edmunde.

Hinguar and Ubbe cam to Reding, and ther faught ons with Ethelred king of Westsax. And straite ther agayne with Ethelred, and also his brother Alured.

And a non after they faught at Essendon, and the Danes drave them to Wichelade.

After they faught† Chipenham [Chepenham], and ther was Hubba slayne, and a great hepe of stones layed coppid up where he was buried.‡

And a nother tyme they faught at Whitingham, by the helpe of the barons of Somerset, Wilshire, and Dorset, wher the Englischmen (though many of them were slayne) wan the felde.

Then reignid the 4. brother, Alured, 38. so sore chasid of the Danes in the beginning of his reigne, that he had but Hampshir, Wilshir, and Somerset: but after victoriusly wan al agayne.

Alured maried Egelfled, doughter of counte Egelrede, and had by her Edward and Ethelwarde, that was a good clerke, and 3. doughters. Ethelsuuitha was marid to Baldewine, cog: Calvo, erle of Flaunders. Elflede was the 2. and was maried to Ethelrede erle of Marche. The 3. was caullid Elwine, and was a nunne at Winchestre.

p. 522. Alured devidid the shires of England yn to hundredes.

He was a man greatly gyven to lerning.

He departid 24. howres of the day thus, viii. to prayer and estudie: viii. to eate, drinke, and slepe: the other viii. to the besines of his reaulme.

He had alway yn his chapel candelles brenning, wherby he knew how the tyme passid.

He gave to housis of relligions that he buildid half the landes that he had purchasid.

Alured was the maker of the Universite of Oxford.

He was first buried in the olde monastery at Winchestre, and after yn the new.

Cutrede was made counte of Northumbreland by Alurede at the admonition of S. Cutheberth appering to hym yn vision.

Then reignid Edwarde sunne to Alurede.

Eduard first wife was Elflede. By hir he had 2. sunnes, Athelstan et Edwin, and vi. doughtters. Elflede et Ethelhilde lye buried at Wilton. Edive was maried to Otho the emperour. The 4. Edilde was maried to Charles king of Fraunce. Edithe the 5. was maried to the king of Northumbreland that helde his kingdom of king Eduarde: and this was the fairest of al. The 6. Elfgithe was maried to Hughe Chapet, the great sunne to Robert duke of Parys. Edwarde 2. wife was caullid Edive. Of her he begot Edmonde, and Edrede, and S. Edburge that lyith at Winchestre.

* Causas adventus Angeri et Ubbonis. † Adde, at. ‡ Hubbeslaw.

Digitized by Google

Edwarde set his sunnes, and also his doughters, to lerning.

Edward and his sister Elfled, countes of Merche, reedified many tounes destroyed by the Danes.

Edward was buried with his father at Winchestre.

Elfride [Edwine], brother to Athelstane, had thought to have succeedid Edward his father, by cause he was legitime, and Athelstane was a bastarde; but the people chase Athelstane for his valiantnes.

The king of Northumbreland stale upon Ethelstane at Brimandburge, wylling to have slayn hym; but Athelstane, hering the noyse, starte up darkeling to fynd his swerde, and finding the scaberd with oute the swerde was greatly abashid. And praying to S. John of Beverley found his swerde, and vanquisshid the king of Northumbreland his brother yn law.

Henry the emperor sent great giftes to Athelstan, and emong them many reliquis, the which Athelstane sent to Malmesbiry.

Athelstane toke greate repentaunce for putting his brother Edwyne to dethe, and made abbayes to have hym praied for.

Athelstane chasid the Britons beyound yn to Cornewalle. p. 523.

He chasid also the Britons on the other side over Wy yn to Wales, and had 20. poundes of gold and silver, and 1000 hunting dogges, and great numbre of hawkes for tribute.

Athelstane was buried at Malmesbyri.

Then reignid Edmunde, brother to Athelstane.

Peace was made betwixt the king of Northumbreland, Anlaf, and king Edmunde, that Edmunde should rule on the west side of Watheling streate in Northumbrelande, and Anlaf on the este.

And after he chasid Anlaf owt of Northumbreland, and Raynald Gutfrid sunne that claymid after hym.

Edmunde gave Cumbreland to Malcolin king of Scottes to hold it of him.

Edmunde gave great possessions to Glasteinbyri.

Edmunde was* king by one Leof a thefe, and was buried at Glasteinbyri. He had 2. sunnes by his wyfe Elfgive, Edwyne and Edgar.

Then reignid Edrede 3. sunne to Edward.

The Northumbres chase one Eirik a Dane to their king. Wherefore Edrededе sore destroied Northumbreland and brenid Ripon.

The Northumbres set apon Edredes company at Castelforth by Yorke. Wherefore he returnid sparing to destroy nothing. But† apon they clerely submitted them self, and drave a way Eirik their new king.

Edrede lyith at Wynchestre.

Then reignid Edwine, sunne to king Edmunde. He was very lecherows, and a hater of monkes, and banishid S. Dunstane yn to Flaunders.

* Sic. † Sic.

Digitized by Google

The people set up his brother Edgar for king, and Edwine was glad to be king of a peace of this realme after precario a bove the Tamys. He lyith at Winchester.

Edgar‡ be yong was cruel, and a great lecheor, and killid with a darte in the isle of Warwelle in huntinge a counte, whos wife he lovid. This counte was caullid Ethelwold, and sent to spy the beautie of Estrild [Estridel], doughter and heyre to Orgar erle of Cornewalle [Devonshir] and he returning sayde that her bewty was but commune, and after got the mariage of hyr of the king for hym self, and was erle after the death of Orgar, and then absenting hym self ran yn to suspition with the king that he had begilid hym. And the king trying that she was yn bewty very excellent pursuid Ethelwold to dethe,
p. 524. and maried Estrilde. Sum say that Edgard sent Ethelwold in to Northumbreland to war with the Danes, and that he was there slayne.

Sum say that after Edgard had killid Ethelwold in the forest, he askid a bastarde sunne of Ethelwoldes, how he likid the venson: and he answerid seyng, "that it likith yow it can not not displease me." Wher apon the king made much of hym.

Quene Elfride made an abbey* for the dethe of hir aforesaid lord Ethelwold.

Edgare cam on De ryver to Chester, standing hym self at the helme, and certeyne kinges rowing.

Kunwak, king of Scottes, spake certeyne wordes of reproche by Edgare. Wherfore Edgare got the king of Scottes alone in a wood, and offerid to find† hand to hand with hym, and there Kunwak cryid Edgare mercy.

Edgare was a greate maker and restorer of abbayes.

Ailwine, privy councelar to Edgar, made Ramesey abbay.

Eilfled, the whighte doughtter to Orgar erle of Devenshire, had a sunne, caullid Edward, by Edgar, and Wilfride and Edithe nunnes of Wilton.

He had also after by Elifride, doughter to Orgar of Devonshire, Edmunde et Eilrede. Edmond died vi. yeres before his father.

Edgare saw in a dreame ii. pottes fleting in the water.

Sum say that Edgare was not in the very solemnite coronid on til he was 30. yeres of age, and that he livid not past 3. yeres after.

Edgare made every yere shippes for defence of his reaulme.

There was a yerth quake thorough England in the 13. yere of Edgars reigne.

Edgare was as much to be praysid of the Angles, as Charles the Great of the Frankes.

After reignid Edward [3. annis & dim.], Edgares sunne, and was killid by his stepdames menes at Corfe. First buried at Warham, and then at Shaftesbyri.

Aboute the tyme of the deth of king Edwarde a great part of London was brent.

Egelred reignid after his brother Edward.

This Egelred pissid yn the font at his christening.

The Danes sore persecutid England yn this kinges dayes.

Oilfrik capitayne of Egelredes shippes fled with them to the Danes part.

* Sic. † Werwel Abbey. ‡ Sic.

Digitized by Google

Anelaf, a Danish king, was convertid to the faith, and Egelred was his God father at the fonte.

The Danes brent Excestre. p. 525.

The Danes brent and spoilid Cantorbyri.

Egelrede toke Emme, Richarde duke of Normandies doughter, in the 18. yere of his reigne, and had ii. sunnes, Alurede and Edward, by her. But he had afore Edmunde Yrenside by an other wife.

About the 23. yere of his realme the Danes arrivid about Northfolk shore, and burnid Norwiche.

William bastarde of Normandies mother was a pelters doughter.

Sweyn of Denmark made Egelred to fle to his brother yn lawe the duke of Normandy.

King Swein held a greate concile, or parlament, at Gaynesborow, and ther he died, striken, as sum say, by S. Edmunde with a spere.

After the deth of Swayn king Egelred cam yn to England agayne, and died wil London was besegid of the Danes, and was biried at S. Paules in London.

Then reignid Edmund Yrenside. Sum say that he was Egelredes sunne by the doughter of counte Correde. Sum say that he was a bastarde: but that is not autentique.

Edmund faught vi. tymes with the Danes in one yere. And at the vi. batel at Aschedon by Rocheford in Essax, wher, by the meane of false erle Edrik of Marche, the floure of Englisch men were slain.

Edmund was slayn at Oxford, the morow after S. Andrews day, by the treason of counte Edrik of Lincoln.*

Knute had thought, by Edrikes counsel, to have killid Edward and Edmond, sunnes to Edmunde Yrenside.

Knute devidid the impery of England into 4. partes. He kept Westsax to hymself. He gave Estangle to† countie Turkille; the Marche to Edrike, and Northumbreland to Irice.

Knute put certein to turmentes, to know the treuth how Edmund Yrensid was slayne.

Knute, by il counsaile, ‡ caussid Edwine, caullid king of Villanes, brother to Edmunde Yrenside.

Walgare a Dane was commaundid by king Knute to cari Edward and Edmunde, Edmund Irenside sunnes, to the king of Sueuen, there to be killid; but he sent them to Salamon king of Hungary ther to be kept.

Knute (to wynne the Englische mennis and the Normans hartes) toke Emme, the wife of king Egelrede, to hys wife.

Knut causid many chirchis to be made agayne that his aunceters had destroied in England.

At Ashedon in Estsax he made a fair chirch.

Knut caussid monkes to be set at Bederichworth, now caullid Bury. p. 526.

* Edrik erle of Lincoln, or Merche. † Sic. ‡ Sic.

Digitized by Google

He translatid hym self the body of Elphegus the bishop martyrid from London to Cantorbyri.

Knut reedified the abbay of Abbendon, and enrichid the olde monastery of Winchester.

Knut did 3. notable thinges. He maried Gunnild his doughtter to the emperor of Rome. He goyng to Rome made tolles and passages for pylgrimes. And commaundid the flouing se streme not to touch his foote, to thintent to show that al his pour was but a vanite.

After that king Knute had bene at Rome, and ther redemid diverse exactions (that were wont to be payde yn England to the chirch of Rome) and was safe returnid home, he went to Glasteynbyri, to se the tumbe of king Edmunde Yrenside, whom he did accustumably caulle his brother, and there gave a very riche paule to lay on his tumbe, embroderid with apples of golde, and set with perles, and confirmid al the privilegis that his predecessors had gyven to that monastery.

Knute dyid at Shaftesbyri, and was buried at Winchestre in the olde minstre.

Knute made his sunne Suaine, (gotten as sum say, of a prestes wife) king of Norway.

He made Hardiknute (his sunne by quene Emme, that was king Ethelredis wife afore) king of Denmarke.

He made Harald Harefoote (his sunne by Elflege, doughter to counte Alfeline) king of England. But this Harald said hym self that he was quene Emmes sunne.

Sum say that Harolde was sunne Suo* [Sua], and that the quene Emme made king Knut beleve that it was his.

The Englischmen wold have had one of Egelredes sunnes to their king. But erle Godwine made hym self gardian of quene Emme, and her sunnes, and of the kinges treasor. Wherfore he set up by poure Harald to be king.

Harald being king exilid quene Emme, the which after taried 3. yeres yn Flaunders with counte Baldewine.

After the deth of Harold, the Danes and Englischmen of one acord sent for Hardiknut that was with his motther yn Flaunders, and made hym king. And Hardiknute being king, the sunnes of king Ethelred, the right heyres of England, were little set by.

Hardi Knute reignid 2. yeres, saving x. dayes. He put Alurik, archebishop of York, yn prison, and also counte Godwine with other great menne. He caussid Haroldes bodi
p. 527. to be taken oute of his tumbe at Westminstre, and to be caste into the Tamise, wher a fishar toke it up, and after it was byried at S. Clementes by Temple Barre. He did it for these causes: First be cause he exilid his mother. Secundly because that he toke him not for his brother. Wherfore he thought hym not meete to be byried emong kinges.

In Hardy Knutes tyme Elfrede and Edward (sunnes to king Ethelrede) cam oute of Normandie to Wynchestre to se Emme their mother, wherof counte Godewine having pryvi envy, toke Elfride on Gilesdon, and killid a 600. of his companie at Gildeforde, and sent Alfred, berevid of his yes, to the isle of Eley, wher for feble diete he died.

Emme seing this sent Edward again in to Normandie.

* Sic.



Digitized by Google

Yet after cam Edward yn to Englande to his brother Hardiknut, and had great chere of hym: but he had no luste to tary, remembering Alfreds deth.

Godewine caussid Alfrede thus be made out of the way, be cause he knew hym so wise, and of so great corage, that he should bere litle stroke with hym: And so to mary his doughter to Edward his yongger brother.

And Godwine told the barons of England, that Alfrede had promisid the reaulme of England to the Normans. And therfore sum tooke welle Goduines doings agayn Alfrede.

Sum say that Godwyne caussid this outrage to be done to Alfrede yn the interreignes betwixt Harolde and Hardy Knute, and that Stigand, archebishop of Cantorbyri, was of counsel of Godwines doing.

Hardy Knut put Livinge oute of his bishoprike of Excestre: but after, with yn the yere, knowing hym onculpable, he restorid hym to his dignite. And Hardiknut commandid erle Godewin to purge hym self of Alfrid deth. But Godwyne plesid the king with a ship ful richely furnishid.

Hardy Knut was a very liberal fester of men.

Hardy Knut brent Wicestre, by cause the burgesis there killid to of his collectors, or treasorers.

He was buried at Wynchestre, and had no children to succede hym.

Hardy Knute performid the mariage for his sister Gunilde, that his father had begun with the emperor.

Edward, sunne to Ethelrede, was sent for in to Normandi, and made king.

This Edwarde made the goode lawes of Englande.

Erle Godwine at this tyme was in Denmarke as a bannishid man, and had maried king Knutes doughtter by his firste wife and half sister to Hardiknut. He wel considered that almost al the right heires of England were gone, and that the title of the corone might cum p. 528.
to his sunnes by his wife, king Knutes doughtter, after that he was returnid in to England be cā to stere agayn king Edward for a fray, that he was challengid for, made at Dover apon the counte of Boleyn that had maryed king Edwardes sister.

After this Godwine was banishid. But sone after, by meane of the nobils of the reaulme, to whom he was nere king, he was restorid to the kinges grace, after that he had peacid with great giftes, and friendship of Leofrik erle of March, the king, accusing hym of his brother Alfreds deth.

Leofrik, and a xi. countes with hym, brought the king as much gold as they could cary betwen their handes to purchace Godwine grace.

King Edward, by counsel of his barons, did mary Agatha, doughtter to Goduine; but he never knew her carnally.

The king gave the counte of Oxford to Harald, Godwynes sunne.

Edward was hard to his mother, by cause she was harde to hym yn his minorite, and because that she was suspectid with Alwin bishop of Winchestre, whom he put in prison, by counsel of the bishop of London and Robert archebishop of Canterbyri. But after that

Digitized by Google

his mother had purgid her self, Alwin was taken oute of prison, and Robert tharchbishop conveyid hym self out of England.

King Eduard made fre England of such tribute as Danes wer wont to have yn England by the surrendre of Swayne king of Danes, whom he holpe to recover his kingdom agayn Harald Harfager king of Norway.

King Eduard made great war by se apon the costes of Flaunders agayne Balduine.

Godwyne accusid at the table at Wyndesore of Alfride, king Edwardes brothers deth, according to his othe, was strangelid with a peoe of brede, and burid at Winchestre.

Godewyn had six sunnes, Harold, Sweine, Costin, Wolnote, Grith, et Leofrik.

Wolnode dyed at Salisbyri yn prison.

Sweyn (that ravishid Edgyve abbas of Leoff: whom he wold have had to his wife, but let by the nobles of his owtrages fledde, and after cumming agayn yn to England killid the counte Beornoun his cosyn by treason) dyed yn bataile in terra sancta emong the Saracenes.

Grith and Leofrik were killid with king Harald theyr brother at the batelle of Hastinges.

Edwarde made Siuarde erle of Northumbr: for his valiantnes.

Siuard killid Makacta, king of Scotland.

p. 529. Then was Maklow,* king of Cumbreland, made king of Scottes.

Siuard sent his sunne to warre in Scotland, wher he dyid of the flux. Where he after toke the same decease, and dyid of it. But he, much detesting to dy like a cow of the flix, caussid hym self to be armid at al peaces, and died yn his armure.

Walteof his sun was very yong, and had few frendes, and the king by procurent gave Northumbreland to Costin, Godwyne sunne, the which after, for his governing, was put owt of it, and then he desirid Haraldis help. But he præferrid the peace of the countery afore Costin promotion. Then went Costin into Flaunders.

Then was Malcher, Edgar sunne, made counte of Northumbr:

Harald over cam Ris and Griffyn brothern governors of Wales.

About this tyme cam Edward, sunne to Edmunde Yrenside, oute of Hungery in to England, and sone after dyid, and was buried at S. Paules yn London. This Edward was father to Edgar Atheling, and Margaret, after quene of Scotland as wife to Malcolin.

This Malcolin chaungid the names of the thaynes yn Scotland on to countes.

Malcolin caussid one of his brothers to be behedid, and put out the yes of a nother of his brethern, and kept hym in Gedworth castel yn pryson, fering lest they should put hym from his kingdom. He that was blynd got a mayd childe of a launder, that wold never leve on tyl he had maried her. This doughter was after gyven with landes yn mariage by Malcoline on to a sunne of the countie Comyn of Fraunce, the which young Comyn at that tyme duellid with king Malcoline.†

The Englisch men would have had, after king Edwardes deth, Edgare, sunne to Edward the exile, sunne to Edmunde Yrenside, to their king; but Godwines sunne, namid Harald, with great friendship, was straight coronid king.

* Malcolm. † Adventus Comitorum in Scotiam.

Digitized by Google

Harald,* yn tyme of his captivite in Normandie, did promise to mary Gul: Bastarde doughter, and to kepe the castel of Dover after king Edwardes deth to his use.

Harold king of England killid at Stainforde by Yorke, wher Olave, sunne to the king of Norway, and Paule of Orkeney fled to theyr shippes, and Harold, brother to S. Olave, was slayne, and Costine king Haroldes of England brother.

At this bataile of Stanford ther was a Dane, that faught manfully, and killid many on tylle he, under the bridge, was prively smitten to death. p. 530.

King Harold toke so much of the spoile of Stanford bridg batel to his oune use, that many of his soldiors depertid, and many had but faint hartes.

King William Conqueror at his arrival made strait a castel at Hastinges.

William Bastard offerid 3. thinges to Harold, that other he should take his sister, or hold England of hym, or finally to try the quarel yn batel.

The bataile was faught at Hastinges on S. Kalixt day the 14. of Octobre yn the yere of our Lorde 1066.

Harald was king but a XL. wekes, and yn the night afore the feld the English menne playid at dice, and had ministralcie almost al the night. But the Normans were much in silence and prayers.

William Bastard cumming owt of the ship to land in England flet† with hondes and face on the grounde.

King William was crounid at Lond‡ of Alred, archebishop of York, on Christemes day.

King William repairid the castelles of Notingham and Lincoln, and made a castel at York.

Edgare with his mother and his 2. sisters fled by Humbre, with other nobles, in to Scotlande.

King William gave the counte of Northumbreland to Robert Comyn: and he enterid by force in to Duresme; but for his outerages ther done he and his were slayn yn the bishop palace that had hymself receyvid hym honorably.

Harald and Knut, sunnes to king Swayne of Dennemark, with Edgar, Waltheof, Morkar, and Cospatrik the counte, with al the poure of Northumbrelande, cam to York to encounter with the Normanns.

The Danes brenning the house aboute the new castel at Yorke were causse that al the towne, and S. Peters chirch, caught on fyer.

At this tyme were al the Normans slayn, except Mallet, vicount of York, his wife and children, Gilbert Gaunt, and a few other. This done the Danes and the Northumbres departid.

King§ destroyid utterly Yorkshire, saving the liberties of S. John of Beverle by miracle of a thefe, or spoiler of the Normans, that ther brak his nek. So was much of Yorkshir left onhabited.

Malcoline, king of Scottes, on the other side cummyng yn by . . . . . destroyid the p. 531.

* Harold taken prisoner of the counte of Pontive at S. Waleries. † Sic. ‡ Sic. § It was written first "King John destroyid:" but "John" is struck owt by Mr Leland's own hand, and nothing added in its stead.

Digitized by Google

bisshop rike of Duresme almost to desolation, and also Cliveland. And at this tyme Edgare cumming yn to Weremouth was honorably receyvid of Malcolin.

A non after this tyme Cospatrik, erle of Northumbreland, went yn by force to Cumbrelande, that then was under Malcoline dominion, and ther toke great praye. Wherfore Malcoline cam agayn, with out mercy, yn to Northumbreland, and toke with hym so many prisoners, that almost every house in Scotland had sum of them.

King William gave Billingham and Houden to the chirch of Duresme.

King Willyam had thought to have made Hery, his yongest sunne, a bishop.

These were the 3. caussys that made king Wylliam conqueror to cum yn to England. Fyrst, by cause erle Godwyne caussid his nephew Alfrid to be killid at Ely. Secundly, by cause king Edwarde had promised to make hym his heyre. Thyrdly, by cause Godwyne and his sunnes had killid, and exilid, the noble men of the Normans that dwellid yn Englande.

William counte of Herford counselid king Wylliam to take the treasure of the chyrchis of England yn to his handes.

In the beginning of kinge William Rufus Edgare, the trew heire of the corone of England, was* dispossid of the landes that Wylliam Conqueror† gyven hym there, and was faine to fly the countery, and to cum to Scotland.

But after Rufus and Robert, being yn war yn Lodenes yn Scotland, caullid to them Edgar, and by his meanes Malcolin and they agreed.

King Malcolin, Gul: Garilef the bishop of Duresme, and Turgot the prior ther, dyd lay the first stone of the new chirch of Duresme.

Edgar askid leve of king Wylliam Conqueror to go to see his syster Christian a nunne in Russy.‡

Leyland. Yet after these wordes be wrytten yn the historie,

Agas, mother to Margaret quene of Scotland, and Christian her sister becam nunnes at Newcastel apon Tyne, after that king Malcoline was killid at Alnewik.

Robert Moubray, counte of Northumbreland, and William de Owe, with other, had conspirid to put down Gul: Rufus, and to have made his nephew, Stephen Blankmarle, king.

Edgar was sent with an host into Scotland to set his nephew Edgar, king Malcolines
p. 532. sunne, yn to the kingdom, that Donald his uncle did occupy.

King William Rufus caussid king Edgar of Scotland to gyve Goldingham [Coldingham], that was one of his chiefest maners, to the college of S. Cuthbert of Duresme.

Wylliam Rufus caussid Res of Wales to be killid in batayle nere Brekenok. And after none bare the name of kinges, but of princes, in Wales.

Henry the first had with his wife Matilde the releace of the title of Edmondsyde* and his, in the reaulme of Englande.

These nobles were drownid cumming out of Normandie, in to England: Wylliam king Henry sunne, and his brother Richarde; Richard counte of Chestre, and Otinel his bro-

* Sic. † Sic. ‡ This peace is set extra locum. § Sic in Autogr. Sed in Excerptis Galeanis, "Edmond Yrenside and his," &c.

Digitized by Google

ther, Gaufrid Ridel, Walter of Euurcy, the kinges doughter countes of Perches, and Lucece the kinges doughtter countes of Chester.

Randulph erle of Chester, Robert erle of Gloceter, Hugh Bigot, and Robert Oyly were the great men that toke part with Mawde emperes agayne king Stephane.

King Stephan cumming to Wilton, and ther myndeding to make a castel was almost taken by Robert erle of Glocestre. Wylliam Marcel [Martel] was there taken, for whos redemption Stephane delyverid the castel of Shirburn that he had won afore.

King Stephanes men toke Geffray Grauntville,* that had many castelles in keping, to the use of Mawde emperes.

Henry, sunne to king David of Scotland, was erle of Northumbrelande.

Wylliam, the eldest sunne of Henry the secunde, dyed beyng young.

In the 15. yere of Henry the 2. good Robert, counte of Leircester, dyed, the which foundid the abbay of Gerendon, the abbay of Leircester, the place of the nunnes at Eiton.

King Henry 2. causid the castel of Werke to be made.

Malcoline, king of Scottes, maried his sister to Conan, duke of Bretayn, and lorde of Richemont.

William king of Scottes enterid yn to England, having many Fleminges with hym, and wan the castelles of Appleby and Burgh. And after he wan Prudehow castel.

Robert de Stoteville, Randolph de Grantville [Mandeville], Barnard Bailliol, of whom Bernards castel toke name, and Willyam de Vescy cam to New Castel, and after toke king Wylliam prisoner, and sent hym to London. And king Henry toke Wylliam with hym yn to Normandy, and also the erle of Leyrcestre, and prisonid them yn Roane. p. 533.

King William was after delyverid at York for the raunsum of 4000 li.

The nobilles of Scotteland cam no nerer than Pembles yn Scotland to mete with theyr kinge. Wherfore he toke with hym many of the youngger sunnes of the nobyl men of England that bare hym good wylle, and gave them landes in Scotlande of them that were rebelles to hym. These were the names of the gentilmen that he toke with hym: Bailliol, Breuse, Soully, Moubray, Saintclere, Hay, Giffard, Ramesey, Laundel, Bysey, Berkeley, Walenge, Boys, Montgomery, Vaulx, Coleville, Friser, Grame, Gurlay, and diverse other.†

King Wylliam of Scotland made, in the honor of Thomas of Cantorby,‡ the abbay of Aberbrothok.

Among other castelles that Wylliam delyverid to king Henry, was Edingburg, the whiche king Henry gave hym agayne yn mariage with his cosyn Hermeger, the which quene after foundid the abbay of Balmorinagh.

Philip of Esterby warnid Henry the 2. to amend hym self yn 7. articles.

Rosamunde, the faire doughter of Clifford, was concubine to Henry the 2. at Wodestoke, and was poysenid, as sum think, by the quene Henry wife.

After the death of Rosamunde Henry toke prively king Lewys doughter of Fraunce, that was maryed to his sunne Richard counte of Petow, for his leman.

* Geffray Grandeville erle of Estsax. † The historie rehersith thes names in the plurale numbre. ‡ Sic.

Digitized by Google

King Henry had practisid afore for a dispensation of devorce betwixt hym and his quene Eleanor, yn thentent to have had her that his sunne Richard was after maryed onto.

King Richarde gave to his brother John Cornewalle, an Devonshire, and divers other countes.

Richard goyng to the Holy Land made wonderful shiftes for mony.

King Richard sold the dignite of the county of Northumbreland to Hugo Pises, bisshop of Duresme.* This bisshop Hugh was cancellare of Englande; but at the very going of king Richard yn to the Holy Land William bisshop of Ely was made cancellar and procurator yn England for kinge Richarde, but for his extorsions he was deadly hatid of the nobils of Englande.

p. 534. This William put Hugh bisshop of Duresme yn custody, and kept hym on tille he had renderid up such castelles as he had of the kinges.

John brother to king Richard chasid William the cancellar owt of Englande.

About this tyme was great persecution of the Jues yn Englande. And the Jues at York, to fly the ignomy of the Christians, ther killid them selves.

King John toke homage of Wylliam king of Scottes at Lincoln.

Sum chroniques say that king John did mary the doughtter and heyre of the counte of Glocestre, and that he had heires males be her, that after *wer† [furent] countes of Glocester. But after that John was king, he was clerely devorcid from her, and yet had he afore a dispensation for degre of consanguinite betwixt them.

Sum say that Arture, nepheu to king John, dyed yn prison at Roan.

Sum say that as Arture should passe from one ship to a nother, to go yn to England as prisoner, that by the procurement of John, a mariner leyid a plank after such a sorte, that, as sone as Arture trode upon it, he fel yn to se, and was drounid.

King John, for riottes made by Wylliam king of Scotland, went to Berwik, and ther was aboute to make a castel on the hyther ripe of Twede, but then king Wylliam delyverid to hym great hostages, and so John returnid.

A chronique caullid Historia aurea.‡

King John sent his justices, Gerard le Peitewine, William de la Bruer, et John fitz Hughe, pledges for the safe cumming of Stephan Langton to the toune of his bisshoprik of Cantorbury.

The abbate of Waverle, for fere of king John, left his house, and fled to Cisteaux.

King John preparing toward Ireland toke great taskes of the Jues yn England, and great summes of the White Monkes.

Stephan Langton, archebisshop of Cantorbiry, kept a counsail [councail] at Reding for goodes to be restorid to the clergy taken away by king John. Stephan had adjugid to hym 3. M. markes. The residew of the clergy 15. M. markes.

King John disenheritid sum nobyl men withowt jugement of their peres. And he wold have destroyid the good erle Randol of Chester.

p. 535. King John used to haunt the wife of his brother Geffray, counte of Britaine, whom

* Hugo de Puteaco comes Northumbr: † Sic, cum asterisco. ‡ Historia aurea.

Digitized by Google

Randol, counte of Chestre, had maried, and from whom he was devorcid by the counsel of king John, for the which it was supposid that counte Randol dyid with owte issue.

Then toke counte Randol Clemence, doughter of the counte Ferrars.

Randol often warnid king John for taking the doughtters of diverse nobil men, and deflouring them.

The barons of England made strong war apon king John.

King John sent for so many Pikardes, Normannes, and Fleminges that wen they cam the cuntery had much a do to fede them. Emong whom Faukes de Brente, a great tyrant, that nother sparid to spoile house of relligion or chirche that he could cum to.

Alexander king of Scottes, sun to king William, did entre yn to England, and did muche despite to king John. He assegid the castel of Mitteford and Norham, and toke Homages of divers nobil men of Northumbreland, and the counte of York. Wherfor king John after destroied much of theyr landes, and bet doune Morpeth castel.

Alexander assegid Cairluel, and toke it.

Gualo the legate, by assistence of Randol erle of Chester, William le Marescal counte of Penbrok, and . . . . . erle Ferrars, William Burer, and Saverly de Mail . . . .*

Gualo anon after the coronation caussid a great counsel to be kept at Bristow, both of the clergy and temporalite, and there made them swere to their new king Henry, and cursid Lowys the king of Fraunce sunne.

After this Lowys toke the castel of Berkhamsted and† [in] Herforde [Hertforde].

The barons toke Lincoln, and thither cam king Henrys hoste, and discomfitid them. Ther was slayne of Lowys parte the counte of Perches. Ther was taken Saer de Quincy erle of Wynchester, Humfre de Boum counte of Hereforde, and Robert Fitz Walter baron.

Lowys hering of that cam to London, and shut up al the gates savyng one. But the Londeners, at the cumming of king Henry hoste, yeldid the cite to hym. Wherfore he confirmid al the liberties that the Londoners had, or wer wont to have.

Aboute this tyme cam a navy of shippes out of Fraunce to help Lowys with divers nobil men, and Eustace le Moigne‡ was their admiral, with whom encounterid, with help of the v. Portes, Hubert de Burgh having only but viii. shippes. p. 536.

There was Eustace taken and behided, and the other gentil lefte alyve put in prison, and ther escapid but xv. shippes. The residew were taken and drounid.

In the yere of our Lord 1221. Alexander king of Scottes maried Johan at York doughter of king John.

And the same yere Hubert de Burgh maried Margaret the doughter of William late king of Scotland.

Hubert de Burgh was made chief justice of England.

Faukes de Brente richely furnishid his castel of Bedford that king John gave hym, and kept it by force agayn king Henry.

* See Stowe's Annals at the beginning of Henry IIIds. reigne. † Sic. ‡ Eustachius monachus navarcha.

Digitized by Google

Henry toke Bedforde castel, and hangid up Falkes men: and Faukes hym self was sone after founde yn a chirche at Coventre, and there he forsware the kinges lande.

King Henry had by Eleonor his wife, doughter to the counte of Province, Edward, and Edmunde flour of al liberalite and curtesy; Margaret after quene of Scotland; Beatrice counte of Britaine, and Katarine that died virgine in relligion.

Johan, doughter of king John of England, and wife to Alexandre king of Scottes, died with owt issue.

Alexander, sunne to Alexander king of Scottes, and Margaret the eldest doughter of king Henry the 3. being booth aboute the age of 4. yeres, were promisid yn mariage at New Castel, wher king Henry had a great host agayne the Scottes, but apon this alliaunce he returnid.

This Alexander got after of Margaret 2. sunnes, Alexander and David, the which boothe dyid afore their father. He begot on her also a doughter caullid Margaret, and she was after maried to the king of Norway, by whom she had a doughter also caullid Margarete.

King Henry kept, in the 43. yere of his reigne, a parlament at Oxforde.

In the 48. yere of king Henry reigne batel was begon betwixt his barons, and at the batail of Chesterfeld wer divers of the barons slayne, Rober counte Ferras was taken, and Bawdewine Wake, John Neville, and John de la Hay had much payn to escape.

In this XLVIII. yere of Henry the toun of Northampton was taken from the barons by force.

This yere the Jues of London were slayn, by cause they had providid Grekisch fier to have burnid the cite of London.

p. 537 Prince Edward discomfitid Simond Montford at Kenilworth, [Killingworth] and he [Simon] had much payne to escape. But Baudewine Wake, William de Montchensy, and Adam de Newmark, Simons frendes, wer taken.*

John, sunne to David the Scotte erle of Huntingdon, begotten of the sister of Randol erle of Chestre,§ maried the doughter Lewelin † prince of Wales. Wherapon the warre seasid bytwixt Randol and Lewelin prince of Wales.

Randol, after his cumming home from the Holy Lande, dyed with owt heyre of his body begotten. So that the counte remaynid to his nephew John, sun to David erle of Huntingdon and of Gerviagh, and this John dyed with oute heir of his body begotten. So that the counte cam to the kinges handes, that greyd with the sisters of John that the counte should not be disperkelid emong women.

Henry the 3. got by parlament the wardeship of noble mennes sunnes tyl they cam to the age of 21. yeres.

William de Brewse was accusid of adulteri with the wife of Lewelin prince of Wales. Wherapon the princes was put in prison, and Gul: Brewse‡ was hangid by hym. Wherapon insuid much werre.

Prince Edward toke his viage in to the Haly Lande, having these noble menne with hym,

* Gul: de Monte Canusio. Adam de Novo Mercato. § Genealogia comitum Castriæ. † Sic. ‡ Gul: de Breuse suspensus ob adulterium.



Digitized by Google

John de Britaine erle of Richmunt, John Vescy, Thomas Clare, Roger Clifford, Othes de Garaunsun, Robert de Bruise, et John de Nerdon.

Edward, hering of king Henry his father, lefte his brother Edmunde, counte of Lancastre and Leircestre, at Acres, and cam home.

Margaret, king Edwardes sister, quene of Scotland dyed, leving 2. sunnes and one doughter by king Alexander. Edwarde and David her sunnes booth dyed at the age of a 20. yeres, Alexander their father then lyving. Margaret her doughtter was after maryed to the king of Norway.

King Edwarde gave inheritance to David, brother to Leweline prince of Wales, the lordship of Frodisham.

Roger Clifford, William de Lindisey, John Fitz Robert, Lucas de Towny* went to war on the Walsch men, and John Vescy also.

John Giffard and Edmunde Mortimer toke Lewelin, prince of Wales, and sent his hed to king Edwarde.

Dauid Lewelines brother was taken nighe Denbigh, and put to deth.

King Edward gave the landes of Wales emong his gentilmen to dwelle on them.

Thomas de Welande, Rauf de Engham, Hugh de Chauncelery, Adam de Straiton, Elys de Ethingham, and John of Mechingham sore punishid by the purce for ille usinge there office yn justice. p. 538.

The Scottes sent to king Edwarde embassadors, that his sunne Edwarde mighte have yn mariage, by dispensation at Rome, Margaret, doughter to Margaret, quene of Norway, and heir of Scotland, and that Edwarde, during the life of his father, should stil remaine in Scotland, and after his dethe one yere in England, and a nother yn Scotland.

One Master Weland, a clerke of Scotlande, sent yn to Norway for Margaret,† dyed with her by tempeste on the se cumming oute of Norway to Scotland yn costes of Boghan.

King Edwarde, Guliā‡ de Gaynesborow a Gray Frere and Hugh de Maunchester a Blak Frere to make homage for Gascoyne to the French king, whom the erle of Artoys toke going thorough his countery, and put them yn prison.

King Edwarde sent Mr John de Glaunton, archidecon of Richemonte, to the bisshop of Rome to showe the ontreuth of the Frenche king toward hym.

Leilandus.

There is in this history a long chapitre of the names and successions of the kinges of Scotland.

Ferguse, sunne to Ferthair of Ireland, was the fyrste that namid hym self king of Scottes.

Ferguse brought oute of Ireland the Stone Royal, and layed it at the abbay of Scone [Stone] in Scotland, apon the which the kinges of Scotland were coronid on til suche time that king Edward brought it thens to the abbay of Westminstre by London.

Lelandus.

Ther folouith a nother hole chapitre of the names and successions of the kinges of the Pictes.

* Lucas de Tonelo. † Margareta heres Scotiæ naufragio perlit. ‡ Sic.

Digitized by Google

Cruthene Kenek the gentil was the first king of the Pictes.

The kingdom of the Pictes durid 1187. yeres.

Edmund king of England, brother to king Athelstan, gave to Donald, king of Scotland, al Combreland: wherfore the Scottes clayme the ground to the crosse in Stanmore.

Malcoline, (sunne to Henry counte of Garviagh, of Huntendune, and Northumbreland, that was the sunne of kinge David) reignid 12. yere and 6. monithes, the which dyed avant le pier a Jedworth, and lyith at Domfermeline.

Wylliam, sunne to the same Henry * counte § of Northumbreland, by the gifte of king Stephan, reignid 50. He dyed at Stryvelin, and lyith at Aberbrothok abbay, the which he buildid.

p. 539. Alexander his sun reignid 37. yeres. He dyed at Kembray yn Orkany, and lyith at Melros.

Alexander, sunne to Alexander, reignid 37. yeres, and brake his nek at Kinkorn, of the which thing rose great strife for the croun of Scotlande.

By cawse ther was no issue lefte of the ii. aforesaide king Alexanders, it owte to cum to the issue of David, counte of Huntendune, brother to Willyam king of Scotlande, sunne to king David.

The which Davy, counte of Huntindon, had a sunne callid John, that dyid with owt issue, and 3. doughters. The first caullid" † Margaret was maried to Alane lorde of Galaway. The 2. Isabella was maryed to Peter Bruse. The 3. Ade to John Hastinges.

Margaret had only a doughtter, caullid Doruergule, that was maryed to John Bailliol.

Isabelle had a sunne caullid Robert Bruse.

Ade had a sunne caullid John Hastinges.

Esche of these had great frendes, and desirid to have the croune of Scotlande.

The bridge of Berwike brake aboute this tyme, with great force of water, by cause the arches of it were to low. And after the making of it as it was then, it durid scars ix. yeres.

Antony Bek, bishop of Duresme, that had, by the gifte of William Vescy, the disposition of the honor of Alnewik, sold it to Henry for certain sclaunderus wordes that John Vescy, bastarde to William, spake by hym.

Edward was made judge of the title of Scotland, and cam, at a day apointid, to here the plee; where these many men put in theyr titles: Florence counte of Holand; John Bailliol, Robert Bruse, John Hastinges, John Comyn [Scottus], Partrik counte of Marche [Scottus], John Vescy, Nicolas de Sowlis [Scottus], William de Ros [Scottus etiam], and Patrik Galightly [ut opinor, Scottus.]

Edward after this returnid in to England, and at Michelmas folowing cam to Berwik, wher in the chirche of the Trinite: ‡ wher the title of the 3. doughters of David, counte of Huntendune, was approvid.

§ Sic, cum asterisco. † Hæc vox bis occurrit. ‡ Sic.

Digitized by Google

Gilbert Clare, counte of Glocestre, did greatly maynteyn the quarel of Robert Bruise, by cause he had maried his sister.

The counte Waren, and Antony Bek, bisshop of Duresme, maintenid thetitle of John Bailliol.

Robert Bruse allegid that he was immediately the sunne of Isabelle the secunde doughter, and that John Bailliol was but the sunne of Dorvergule, doughter to Margarete, the eldest doughter of Davy erle of Huntingdon: so that Bruse saide, that he was one degre nerer in consanguinite. p. 540.

Bailliol said, that seing that his mother,* that was the right heire, could not reigne, that he owte to have it by lineal descente.

To conclude, the right title was adjugid to John Bailliol by the 40. chosen peres, xx. of Scotland, and as many of England.

Robert Bruise, in presence of king Edwarde, denied to do homage to Bailliol, and apon that gave up his land that he had in Scotlande in the vale of Anande to Roberte his eldeste sunne, begotten by the sister of Gilbert de Clare counte of Glocestre: and he like wise denied to do homage to Bailliol. Then Robert Bruise said to Robert his secunde sunne, engenderid upon the doughter and heire of the counte of Carrik, and after king of Scotlande, "take thow my lande yn Scotland." This Robert was a young man of king Edwards chaumbre, and toke it doing homage to John Bailliol.

John Bailliol, king of Scottes, had 3. sisters, Margaret lady of Gillislande. The secunde was lady Consy. The thirde was maryed to John Comyn, father to hym that Robert Bruise killid at Dumfres. And this John Bailliol had but one sunne caullid Edwarde.

John Bailliol, king of Scottes, cam to Newcastel yn the firste yere of his reigne, and did homage to king Edwarde.

The Scottes having 7. countes in their bande cam to Cairluel, and brent al the suburbes of it.

The same 7. countes with their bande brennid the priory of Hexham.

Patrik counte of Marche with the blak berde, that alonly of al the nobles of Scotland remainid yn obedience of king Edwarde, complainid, that the Scottes had taken his castel of Dunebar by treyne. Apon this king Edward sent from Berwike counte Waren, and the erle of Warwik, with great pour by se and land to Dunbar. Where were taken yn the castel the counte of Menteth, the counte of Athele, the counte of Ros, and 6. barons; John Comyn the yong",† William Saintclere, Richard Siuard the elder, John de Ynchemartine, Alexander de Murref, Edmunde Comyn de Kilbride. And beside 29. knightes, and 80. esquier, the which were to‡ prison in to diverse partes of Englande.

King Edward toke at his parliament at Berwike homage of al the lordes of Scotland, apon the which he had their writinges and their seales. p. 541.

King Edward being at Newminstre abbay gave the gardianeship of Scoland to the

* Forsan intelligit Margaretam, socrum suam. † Mr Leland had first of all written "yongger." ‡ Sic.

Digitized by Google

counte Waren. He made also Hugh Cressingham his [treasorer alias] chambrelayn of Scotlande, and William Ormesby his justice.

Robert Fitz Roger lorde of Werkworth castel.

John Fitz Marmaduke.

Gul: Waleys sent Henry Haliburton a knight to sease Berwik, and so he did. But after this Henry hering of a discumfiture of the Scottes, left Berwik as voyde.

King Edward wan the batel of Fawkirk yn Scotland apon S. Maria Magdalena day in the yere of our Lorde 1295. where Wylliam Waleys their capitayne ran a way. Antony de Bek, bishop of Duresme, had this batail such a retinew, that in his cumpany were 32. baners. At this tyme was the toune of S. Andreas destroyed. The yere after cam letters, by procurement of the Scottes, from Boniface, bisshop of Rome, that saide, that Scotland did hold of the court of Rome. For this cause king Edwarde kept a parlament at Lyncoln, and there provid that the king of Scottes oute to hold of the king of Englande.

Wylliam Waleys was taken of the counte of Menteth aboute Glaskow, and sent to king Edward, and after was hangid, drawen, and quarterid at London.

Robert Hastinges, an Englisch man, capitayne for king Edwarde of the castel of Roxburge.

Hugh Andeley cumming yn to Scotland with king Edwarde having with hym 60. men of armes divertid for loging to Melros abbay. John Comyn, gardiane of Scotland, hering of this, cam thither pryvely in the night, and brasting the gates killid divers of them. Thomas Gray knight fled over the bridge, and kept a house on til he saw it bren over his hed. Then he cam owte, and was taken prisoner.

Edward kept his Christemas at Linlithcow in Scotland, wher John Comyn submittid hym self to hym, and was taken to grace, and kept hys landes.

John de Sowlys, not willing to submit hym self to king Edwarde, went in to Fraunce, and there dyed.

Olifart, a young bachelar of Scotland, furnishid the castel of Strivelyn agayn king Edward. But Eduarde wan it by the seage of 19. wekes, and toke Olifart.

Thomas Gray knight in this seage of Strivelin wil he rescuid his master Henry Beaumont
p. 542. from the Scottes was striken with a garon under the yes thorough the hedde, and fel doun for dede, and after, when he was caryed to be buryed, he began to stere, and after was helid of his sore wounde.

King Edward made Eymer de Valoyns counte of Penbroke his gardian yn Scotlande, and gave hym the forestes of Selkirk and Etrik. This Eymer made a pile in Selkirk, and put a garnison in it.

Robert de Bruse counte of Carrik, that bare hym self very bold of his kinsmen in Scotland, trusting to wynne his title of the corone of Scotland, caussid John Comyn, by sending to hym his 2. bretherne,* to meete with hym at the Gray Freres at Dunfres to speke with hym. And wen he cam thyther, Bruse told hym hys mynd, and bad hym, "other take hys enheritaunce of Carrik, and help me to be king of Scotland, or let me have thyne,

* Thomas et Neil fratres Roberti Bruse.

Digitized by Google

and I wyl help the to be king." But John Comyn not consenting to this was slayn, and his uncle also, that strake Bruse afore such a blow that if he had not been harnessid he had slayn hym.

The countes of Boughan, by cause her sunne was absent lying at his maner of Witnik by Leircestre, toke apon her to corone Robert Bruse at Stone in Scotland.

This countes was taken the same yere, and put in a tour at Berwike.

Edward caussid Eymer Valoyns to war agayn Bruse. So he went as he was commaundid, and cam to S. Johns Towne, having yn company the frendes of John Comyn late slayn. And thens went to Methfen,* and wan the feld, wher John Haliburton let Robert Bruse escape, after that he knew hym, for he ware not his kingly cote of armes.

Thomas Randolf, nephew to Robert Bruse, and after counte of Morref, was taken at this feld, and after, at the prayer of Adam Gordon, deliverid, and byd† Englisch on til he was taken at a nother tyme of the Scottes.

Robert Bruse hym self fled in to Kentire, wither the Englisch men folowid hym, and besegid the fortres of it, supposing that Bruse had beene in it. But when they had taken it, thei founde hym not: but there they toke his wife, the doughtter of the counte of Hulster, and Neil, his brother.‡ And a non after was the counte of Athelis taken, that fled from the aforesaid fortres.

Neil, brother to Robert Bruse, with Alane, Durnard, and divers other were hangid, drawen, and quarterid at Berwik. And Robert Bruse wife was sent to prison in to Englande.

The counte of Athelis (by cause he was cosyn to the king of England, and sunne to Maude of Doure his aunte)§ was sent to London, and there was hangid apon a pair of galows 30. foote hyer than other. p. 543.

Thomas counte de Lancastre, and Humfrede de Bouhun counte of Hereford, passid the montayns of Scotland, and assegid the castel of Kyndronn yn Marre, and wan it, and there toke Christopher de Seton with his wife, sister to Robert Bruse, the wich, as an Englisch renegate, was sent to Dunfres, and ther hangid, drauen, and quarterid: wher he had afore killid the viscounte of that cunteri, sent thither by the king of Englande.

The bisshops of Glasgow, and S. Andres, and the abbat of Stone wer sent in to England to be in custody.

Peter Gavirston was accusid to the king of many crymes, and as not worthy to be about his sunne prince Eduarde, wherapon he was banishid owt of England.

Brother [Roberte] Brusce returnid oute of the Isles, and hering that prince Edward was at the Toun of S. John, desired to have safe conducte to treate of peace with hym. But after king Eduarde hard say that they had tretid, he ragid that it was done with oute his knoulege, and sent word from Dunfermelin that thei should treate no farther.

The king and his returnid toward England, and Aimer Valoyns was left as the kinges lieutenant in Scotland.

Robert Bruisce sent his 2. brethern, Thomas and Alexander, toward Nidesdale, and the

* The bataille of Methfen. † Sic. ‡ Neil, frater Roberti Bruce. § Matildis de Doura.

Digitized by Google

vale of Anaund, to reise the people; but the Englisch men toke them, and after ward they were sent to Cairluel, and ther hangid, drawen, and quarterid.

Robert Bruse repairid to the counte of Carrik, wher he reisid the people.

Eymer de Valoyns hering of this, cam thither, and at Loudon was discumfited by Roberte Bruse, and dryven to the chastel of Are. And a 3. days after he skirmochid with Rafe de Monhermer,* that was caullid counte of Glocestre (by cause that Johan, the kinges doughtter, and countes of Glocestre, toke hym for love to her husband) and over cam hym, and drave hym also to the castel of Are on tyl rescue cam. And then was Bruse so beten with il fortunes, that he was left alone to take passage at the isles with ii. mariners in a bote, that askid hym if he could tel any tyding of Robert Bruse.

p. 544. King Edward had but one sunne that lyvid by his first wife, doughter to the king of Castel. By his secunde wife, sister to the French king, he had 2. sunnes, Thomas and Edmunde. He gave to Thomas the countes of Northfolk and Southfolk, with the Erle Marescalship of England; the which countes and Marescalship longid to Roger Bigot,† the which had no issue: and apon that he made the king his heire, parteley for fere because the king should not give hym reporte of a certeyn disceit that he with other wrought againe hym at Lincoln.

And he gave to his sunne Edmunde yn his testament 4000. markes by yere of landes, to be performid by his sunne Edwarde apon his benediction. In party wher of Edmunde had after the counte of Kent, but he had not the hole summe afore Edwarde the 3. dayes. King Edwarde the first had diverse doughters. One was maried to the erle of Glocester; a nother to the duke of Brabant; the 3. to the counte of Baris; the 4. to the counte of Holand, after the death of whom she was maried to the counte of Hereford. The fifte doughter was a munne at Amesbyry.

Edwarde the secunde was maried at Amias to Isabelle, the doughter of Philip the Fair king of Fraunce, and thens he brought her to London, and ther she was coronid.

King Edwarde the secunde after this passid with his wife agayne yn to Fraunce, and at S. Germanes, hard by Parys, treatid with king Philip for maters of Gascoyne, and richely festid king Philip at S. Germanes.

The quene of Navare, whos doughter and heyre was maryed to Charles the youngest sun of king Philip of Fraunce, did mary Edmund, brother to Edwarde the first, by whom she had 2. sunnes Thomas and Henry, after countes of Lancastre.

King Philip of Fraunce, knowing his doughters to be of very light conversation, askid of Philip Dawnay, an auncient knight and counselor of his, what thei were worthy to have that committid frequent adultery‡ with his sunnes wifes? He answerid to be burnid alive. Then said the kinge, they be thy sunnes, and shaul have thy jugement. Wherapon one was straite condemnid. The other escapid into Englande, and was taken at York, and sent agayne (with no small murmur of the Englisch men, seing that he cam to hym for socour) to the French king, and ther was brent alyve. And 2. of the ladies, wives to the French

* Joanna de Acres, mortuo Gilberto comite Claudiæ, nupsit Rodolpho Monhermerio. † Thomas Broyerton donatus hereditate Rogeri Bigotii. ‡ Gravius: adulterii supplicium.

Digitized by Google

kinges sunnes, were put to villaine death. The thirde was murid up, and dyed for hunger. This thing was openid by Isabelle, quene of England, to her father Philip: but many belevid that the thing was not trew, and that therapon, for vengeance of cruelte, Philip shorteley dyed, and eche of his sunnes reignid but a wile after hym. p. 545.

Charles, the yongest sunne of king Philip that was king of Navar, his father lyving, had but one doughter by his wife heir of Navare, that after was maried to the counte of Everus, that after was king of Navar.

Isabel, doughter to king Philip, her 3. brethern beyng deade with owte issue male, was countid the next heire to the kingdom of France, wher apon the right cam to Eduarde her sun by Eduarde the secunde her husband.

Thomas Gray, warden of the castel of Couper and of Fife of the kinge of Eglandes part in Scotland, cumming from Edwardes coronation toward the aforesaide castel, was layde for privile by Walter Bickirkton, knight of Scotlande, that had prive intelligence when, and by what way, he could cum, and lay yn waite with 400. menne of armes with hym. The which thing being told to Thomas Gray at hand, that had with hym but 26. men of armes, wel appointid and wel horsid, causid his varlettes to cum yn sight, behynd with a baner, and with his smaul band rood thorough the rankes of Scottes by force, and bak agayn by force thorough them, killing dyvers of them. And then they espying Grayes verlettes cumming toward them, fledde alle, and levyng theyr horses tooke the marresis, or bogges. And Thomas drave their horses a way for his pray to the castel of Couper.

A nother tyme Alexander Fresile a Scotte, frend to Robert Bruse, was sent with in a litle of Couper castel with an embuschement, and caussid certen of his to pille a village ther by, so supposing to bring Thomas Gray in to a trappe: the which hering the cry went to horse to se what it was. The embuschement seying that, roode of force to the very castel gates. Thomas seing this returnid his horse, and cam faire and softely thorow the toune of Couper, and then laying spurres to his horse, and rode thorough them, and got within the barres of the castel, wher he founde his oune* meny cumming out to help hym.

King Edward caullid a gayn Peter Gaverston, a yong man of Gascoyne, afore exilid by his father; caussing Thomas erle of Lancastre, with other, to swere to the accomplischement of the banischment, and caussid hym to take to wife† the doughter of his sister and the erle of Gloscestre, and made hym counte of Cornewalle.

Peter Gaverston then became noble, liberal and gentil in summe facions: but after ful of pride and disdayne, of the which the nobilles of England tooke great despite.

It chauncyd about this tyme, that Peter was in the kinges werres yn Scotland, and let the toun of Dundee to ferme, and hering of debate of barons yn England cam to Scarburge, and ther was taken, and delyverid to Eymer Valoyns, erle of Penbrok, apon condition that he should send hym to the king by them that toke hym: but he was taken agayne by Oxforde, and brought to the erle of Lancastre, that caussid hym to be behedid by Warwike. p. 546.

Adam Banester, a bachelar of Lancastreshire, movid ryot agayne Thomas of Lancastre

* Sic. † Peter Gaveston maryed Johan of Acres doughter.

Digitized by Google

by crafte of king Edwarde; but he was taken, and behedid by the commaundement of Thomas of Lancastre.

Robert Bruse cam agayne in to Scotland, and wan such counterys agayne as Edward the father had conquerid: and al by the governement of Englischmen, that usid their autorite in Scotland to theyr singular profite.

Rokesborow was yn garde of one Gilleminge de Fenigges, chevaler, and Burgonion: of whom James Duglas wan it, and ther was Gilleminge slayn in defending the great tour.

Pers Lelande* knight a Gascoyne was vicount of Edenburge, apon whom cam the menne of Randol counte of Murref: and Pers fledde to the kepe of the castel roche, and after becam suoren to Bruse: the which after surmisid treason apon hym, because he thought that he had an Englisch hart, and made hym to be hangid and drawen.

Edward the secunde cam to socour Strivelin, and ther his host was discumfitid, and the erle of Glocestre slayn.

Humfrede de Bouhun, erle of Hereford, was taken at Botheville, and delyverid after for the wife of Robert Bruse and the bisshop of S. Andres.

Philip Moubray knight, capitayne of Strivelin, for the king of Englande, made promise to Robert Bruse to render the castel if he had no socour by a certen day.

The counte of Glocester was capitayne of the vaunt garde of Edwardes host.

Bruse with his owne handes killid Pers Monfort, an Englisch knight, in the wooddes by Strivelin. Clifford and Henry Beaumont with 300. men of armes closid the other side of the wodde. Then Thomas Randolf, counte of Murray, nephew to Bruse, hering that his uncle had vanquishid the vantgard of the Englisch men, cam with his batel owt of the wodde apon Clifford and Beaumont, wher William Dayncourt knight was slayn, and Thomas Gray was taken. The residew of king Edwardes hoste escaping the woddes to the water of Forth beyond Banokesburne, a deade depe water, and pitchid there by a marres.
p. 547. Then one Alexander Seton a Scotte, beyng in king Edwardes hoste, made owte prively yn the night hym self to Bruise being yn the woodde, telling hym, that if he wold cum erly yn the mornyng, that he should easely overcum the Englisch menne. Wherapon Bruse cam erly yn the morning with 3. batelles on foote, taken exemple of the Fleminges that on foote a litle afore had discomfitid the pour of Fraunce at Courtray.

The Englisch men, loden with harneys and horsemen, were not wonte to fight on fote. And at the laste in fightting, the Englischmen were dryven yn to the diche of Bannokburne hedelinges one apon a nother.

The king hym self with a few fled to Dunbar, by the counsel of Giles de Argentine, a stoute warryer, and a late cum from the werres of Henry Lusenburg emperor.

The king in chase foute sore, and had his horse paunchid, but he got a nother.

But Giles Argentein saide, that he was not wont to fly, and so returnid to the Englisch host, and was slayne.

Counte Patrik of Marche ful gentely reseivid king Edward in to his castel of Dunbar, and thens the king cam by water to Berwik.

* Petrus Lelandius vicount of Edenburg.



Digitized by Google

Edwarde de Bruse, brother to Bruse kinge of Scottes, desyring to be also a king, went yn to Ireland with great poure, supposing to conquere it, wher he remaynid 2. yeres and a half, doing wonderful feates, and proclayming hym self king of kinges yn Ireland. But at the laste he was slayn of the Englischmen at Dundalge yn Irelande by his owne wilfulnes, that wold not tary for his ful cumpany that were almost at hand.

King Edwarde sente the erle of Arundel as capitayne yn to the marches of Scotlande, where he soferid reproche by James Dugles at Lincelly yn the forest of Jedworth, and ther was Thomas of Richemont* slayne.

The same James Duglas discumfitid the garnison of Berwik at Staithmore, wher were many Gascoynes slayne.

The same James Duglas, by treason of the marchers, discomfitid the band of Englischmen at Berwike, wher Robert Neville was slayn, the which Neville had afore slayn Richard Fitz Marmaduke at the olde bridge of Duresme for despite who might rule moste.

The same James Duglas, by help of Patrike counte of March, and Peter Spalding† of Berwike, got Berwik owt of the Englischmennes handes. But the castel kept a xi. wekes after, and then, for lak of vitaile and rescue, was gyvin up. Ther Roger Horseley, the capitayn of the castel for the Englischmen, lost one of his yes.

Eymer de Valence, counte of Penbroke, goyng toward the court of Rome, was taken by one John de la Moiller, a Burglion [Burgonion], and sent to the emperor, and raunsomid for 20. M. poundes of sylver. By cause the saide John allegid, that he servid the king of England, and had not his wages. p. 548.

Robert de Bruse caussid al the castelles of Scotland to be beten doun saving Dumbretain, wher William de Sowles was put for treason and dyed.

Gilbert Midleton about this tyme made riottes in Northumbreland, robbing ii. cardinalles, and taking Lewys de Beaumont bisshop of Dursme, and Henry Beaumont his brother, by cause the king had arrestid Adam de Swineburne his cosyn, by cause he had spoken of the marchers maters to sharpely to the kinge hym self. This Midleton, by the abetting of other marchers, did much harme in Cleveland, and toke all the castelles of Northumbreland, excepte Alnewik, Baniburg, and Northam.

Gilbert Midleton was taken yn his owne castel of Mitforde, with pryvi intelligence had with his owne men, by Gul: Felton, Thomas Heton, and Robert Horneclife, and hangid, drawen, and quarterid at London.

The Scottes cam yn to the marches of Engeland, and destroyed the castelles of Werk and Herbotel, and over ran much of Northumbreland marches.

At this tyme Thomas Gray, and his frendes defendid Norham from the Scottes.

It were a wonderful processe to declare what mischefes cam by hungre and asseges by the space of xi. yeres in Northumbreland. For the Scottes be cā to be so proude, after they had got Berwik, that they nothing estemid the Englischmen.

Aboute this tyme there was a greate fest made yn Lincolnshir, to which cam many gentil men and ladies. And emonge them one lady brought a heulme for a man of were, with

* Thomas of Richemonte. † Petrus Spalding.

Digitized by Google

a very riche creste of golde, to William Marmion knight, with a lettre of commaundement of her lady, that he should go in to the daungerust place in England, and there to let the heualme to be seene, and knowen, as famose. So he went to Norham, whither, with yn 4. dayes of cumming, cam Philip Moubray, gardian of Berwike, having yn his bande 140. men of armes, the very flour of men of the Scottisch marches.

Thomas Gray, capitayne of Norham, seying this, brought his garison afore the barriers of the castel, behynde whom cam William, richly arrayed, as al glittering in gold, and wering the heaulme his ladys present.

p. 549. Then sayd Thomas Gray to Marmion, "Syr knight, ye be come hither to fame your "helmet. Mount up on yor horse, and ryde lyke a valiant man to yowr * even here at "hand, and I forsake God if I rescue not thy body deade or a lyve, or I myself wyl dye "for it."

Wherapon he toke his cursore, and rode emong the throng of ennemyes, the which layed sore stripes on hym, and pullid hym at the last oute of his sadel to the grounde.

Then Thomas Gray with al the hole garnison, lette prik yn emong the Scottes, and so wonded them, and their horses, that they were over throwen, and Marmyon sore beten was horsid agayn, and with Gray pursewid the Scottes yn chace. There were taken 50. horses of price, and the wemen of Norham brought them to the foote men to folow the chace.

Thomas Gray hym self killid one Cryne, a Fleming, an admiral, and great robber on the se, and yn hy favor with Robert Bruse. The resydew that escapid were chacid to the Nunnes of Berwik.

Adam de Gordon, a baron of Scotland, cam with 160. men to dryve a way the catel, pasturing by Norham, but the yong men of the countery ther aboute encounterid with them, whom Thomas Gray seeing to stande in jeopardy, went owte with onely 60. men, and killid most parte of the Scottes and their horsis.

This same Thomas was tuise assigid yn the castel of Norham by the Scottes, one tyme by the space almost of an yere, the other vii. monithes.

His ennemies made forteresses before the castel, one at Upsedelington, a nother yn the chirch of Norham. The castel was tuise vitailid by the lord Percy and Neville, that be cam very noble men, and riche and great socorers of the marches of England.

The utter ward of Norham castel was ons taken yn Thomas Grays tyme, on the vigile of S. Catarine, but they kept it but 3. dayes; for theyr purpose yn myning fayllid them.

About this tyme Gosselyn Daivel † caussid the maner of Allerton to be made warlike, [fist en forcer.]

John of Ireland ravishid the lady Clifford.

Great hungre was aboute this tyme in Englande.

King Edward kept much the se costes, al delighting in shippes, and to much using the vile company of maryners, wher by he lost much favor of his people.

* Sic. † Gosselin Daivel.

Digitized by Google

Whil king Edward layid sege to Berwik, the Scottes enterid by Cairluel far in to England, and discomfitid the Englisch men at Mitton. p. 550.

Then the king left of the sege of Berwik, supposing to have faught with the Scottes yn his oune,* but they hering that the sege of Berwik was left (for the which they ragid) they returnid by montaynes and waste groundes in to Scotland.

John de Lilleburne toke the castel of Knaresburg, the which after renderid hym self to the king apon condition.

The quene Isabel assegid the castel of Ledes, to whom it was renderid. For the barons, in reverence of her, wold not rescue it.

Souldiors of the kinges, going with hym againe toward Scotland, faught with the communes of the toune of New Castel, at the very bridg, for certen displeasures; and ther was syr John Perith knight slayne, and other esquiers, longging to the Conestable and Marescal.

King Edward beyng at Leth to go to Edenburg was constraynid to recoil for lak of vitayle.

Robert Bruse cam with a great pour of Scottes in to Yorkshir, and King Edward being at York, and hering of this, cam to Blakehoumore, with such pour as he could sodenly gather, and toke a hylle bi Bylaund abbay for his fortresse, wher the king and his company were discomfitid, and the counte of Richemont taken, and the lorde Sully, a baron of Fraunce, and many other: and the king self hardely escapid to Rivalles abbay.

Then the Scottes did much hurt aboute York, and the wold of Yorkshir.

Then toke Edwarde peace for xiii. yeres with the Scottes.

Edward sent his brother counte of Kent yn to Gascoyne, wher he loste much, and wan naught.

King Edwarde gave the dukedom of Gascoin to Edwarde his sunne, but the barons of Gascoyn wold bere no homage to hym, but alonly to the corone, during his father's life.

The erle of Kent left the war of Gascoyn, and cam to Parys to treate with the erle of Henaude for a mariage betwixt Philip the countes doughter, and prince Edward his nephew.

King Edward hering of the cumming of his quene, his sunne, and Mortimer, with theyr host, towarde hym, toke shipping at Chepstow: but tempest kept hym from flying xv. dayes yn the Severn se, and after of necessite arrivid yn Glamorganshire.

Many of the kinges household cam from Chepstow to Bristow to the quene.

Donald, erle of Marre in Scotland, was made by king Edwarde gardian of the castel of Bristow, the which he delyvered to the quene, and so repairid into Scotlande. p. 551.

Hugh Dispensar made bargayne with certen galays of Wales, but after they had attemptid the se ii. or iii. tymes to passe, and wind servid not, they delyvered Hugh Dispensar to the quene, that after was hangid, drawen, and quarterid at Glocester.

King Edwarde the secunde had 2. sunnes, Edwarde that was crounid king he beyng a life, and John† that was after counte of Cornewalle, and dyed at the toun of S. John yn

* Sic. † Joannes filius Eduardi 2, comes Cornub:

Digitized by Google

Scotlande, having no issue. Isabelle, the elder doughter of this Eduarde the 2. was maried to the counte of Gelders, that after was made duke. The secunde doughter was maryed * sunne to Robert Bruse king of Scotlande.

King Edwarde the 3. sent the countes of Lancaster and Kent with these lordes, Wake, Ros, Moubray, and Beaumont to Newcastel apon Tyne, to strenkith the marche. Yet James Duglas cam with yn 3. miles of them, brenning the countery; and they for lak of knowlege of war, kept them with yn Newcastelle.

After this the king hym self cam toward Stanhop with a great host, booth of Englisch men and of estraungers, and after loggid at Eiden, when they had cumpasid the bakkes of the Scottes in the Scottisch marches, and could see none of them. Wherapon proclamation was made yn king Edward hoste, that he that could discry the Scottish host shold have a 100. li. land by the yere. Then one Thomas Rokeby brought certein newis, that the Scottish host was at Stanhop. Wherapon the king went thither, and loggid his host beyond them to stop theyr flite.

At this tyme Archibald Duglas toke great prayes in the bisshopriche of Duresme, and encounterid with a band of Englisch men at Darlington, and killid many of them.

Shortely after the Scottes by covine fledde clere away from Stanhop Park in the night. Wherfore the yong king Edward wept tendrely, and returnid to York.

Robert Bruse king of Scottes had assegid the castel of Norham, wher Robert Maners was capitayne: wich with his garnison issuid oute one day, and discomfitid the Scottes, killing William Mouhand, a baron of Scotland.

The counte of Morref, and James Duglas, besegid the lorde Percy in his castel of Alnewic: but they sone depertid to Robert Bruse theyr king, lying at the seage of Norham.

The counsel of king Edward sent one William Denoun, a man of law, to Bruse beseging
p. 552. Norham, to treate for a mariage betwixt Johan, king Edwardes sister, and David, Robert Bruse sunne.

There was a parlament set after this at York, and there peace was concludid betwixt the Englischmen and the Scottes, and al the wrytinges of the homages of Scotland to England were deliverid. But these lordes, Percy, Wake, Beaumont, and Souche, wold not agre apon this condition, that the Englischmen shoulde lese such landes as they had by enheritance yn Scotland.

Henry counte of Lancastre, and other barons, began to make riottes, as not content with the governement of quene Isabel and Mortymer. But after their peace was made to the king at Bedeford, saving that the lord Wak, and the lord Beaumont, and Thomas Russelin were exceptid, that had avoydid the reaulme to have cum agayn with strenkith.

Ther was a voyce went a brode, that king Edwarde the secunde was yet alyve: and with this tale cam one of the erle of Marches retinew to erle of Kent, saying, that if he wold assist hym, he might be brought agayne to his kingely dignite. And the erle promisid to help it foreward; and so he was apon thos wordes accusid of treason to Edward

* Sic MS. "The Suane," sine "was," in Excerptis Galeanis.

Digitized by Google

the 3. and therapon, by the meane of quene Isabelle and Mortymer, was behedid at Winchester.

The king being wery of the governing that his mother and Mortimer had, caussid Mortimer, by counsel of his nobils, to be taken in the castel of Notingham.

Hughe Turpington, stewarde of Edward the kinges house, and favorer of the government of Isabelle and Mortymer, was ther slayne by John Neville at the taking of Mortimer.

Mortimer was jugid at a parlament at London to be hangid, drawen, and quarterid, as a traitor for thes causses, First, for consenting to the death of Edward the secunde: for caussing the erle of Kent to be put to death: for disinheriting the king of his homage to be had of the Scottes; and for destroying the kinges treasor. Then the lordes, that were banishid, were restorid to theyr landes, and William Montacute was chefe of counsel with the king, and al way gave hym good counsel, and for his honor.

The Englisch lordes that were disinheritid of theyr landes in Scotland made supplication to king Edwarde, that they might be restorid to them. The king sent this supplication to the counte of Murrefe, theu gardiane of Scotlande in the nonage of king Davy, whos father Robert Bruse dyed of the lepre: and the erle sent the king a gentil answer in wordes. But for lak of effect, the lord Beaumont, the countes of Atheles and Anguse, Richard Talbot, Henry Ferrars, John Moubray, and many other:* so that apon they found meanys p. 553.
to send for Edward Bailliol, (sunne to John Bailliol, late king of Scotlande,) the which had beene owt of Scotland 30. yeres. And he toke shipping at Ravinsher, and landid at Kinkorn, having a 400. men of armes with hym: wher the counte of Fife was discomfitid, and Alex: Seton the sun slain. And went thens to Dunfermelin, and there found a great numbre of staves, wel heddid with yren of the purveying of Thomas erle of Murref dede a xii. dayes afore: and thens went to the Toune of S. John, wher they found a great band † the Scottes. For ther the lordes, hering of the arrival of Edward Bailliol, were gatherid to chose a gardian, and appointid to that office the counte of Marre.

The lord Beaumond, seying the ennemyes at hand, encoragid al the company, with Bailliol and the disenheritees, appointing to passe over the water of Earne by the night, and manfully to sett apon the Scottes, very erly yn the morning. And yn passing over Roger de Sewarton was drownid, and they set fiersely apon the varlettes first that kept the horsses of the Scottisch hoste, and went forth, and, as sone as any day apperid, stoutely set on the batelles of the Scottes, and over cam them: wher were slayn the counte of Marre, Alexander Fresil, Robert de Bruse, bastard to Robert Bruse king of Scotland, and many barons, knightes, and esquiers. Thens Bailliol and the barons went into S. Johns toune, and welle fortified it.

But with yn an viii. dayes of the batel cam an infinite numbre oute of all partes of Scotland afore S. John's toune, and sone after for lak of vitayle, were constraynid to recoyle and disparkle themselves.

After the barons coronid Edward Bailliol at Stone.

* Sic in MS. nostro, Desiderantur nempe paucula, quæ ex historicis sunt petenda. † L. "of the Scottes."

Digitized by Google

After they goyng toward Galeway were layd for by Jedworth by Archibald Duglas, whom they discomfitid, and toke Robert de Lowedre the sunne, with other.

After they went to Roxburg, and ther Andrew Murref, gardian of Scoteland for David Bruse, set apon them, but he was ther taken prisoner.

Edward Bailliol went toward the vale of Anand, and Archibalde Duglas lay by the waye to take prayes, but the Englischmen drave hym a way, and killid many of his men.

Embassadors of Scotland cam to king Eduard to his parlament at York, and theyr desirid the king to help Davyd his brother yn law. But answer was made, that the king
p. 554. could not help them agayn his subjectes, whom they had disenheritid.

Edward Bailliol gave up Berwik, Roxburg, Dedingburg, Pebilles, and Dunfres, to king Edward, and promisid to make hym homage for the residew.

After that the hole Englisch hoste had faught with the Scottes, and had so great a victory* of the toune of Berwik was gyven up to king Edward.†

The secunde yere after the batel of Berwik, Edward Bailliol, king of Scottes, cam to Newcastel to do his homage to king Edward of England.

Edward Bailliol beyng at Stryvelyn, debate and envy fel emong his chief councelars, and apon that every one of them repayrid to theyr holdes. And Edward hym self cam in to England.

Henry Beaumont, erle of Boghan by thenheritance of his wife, went to Dungarg, a castel that he had newly fortyfied yn Boghan.

The counte of Atheles repayrid to his cuntery.

Richard Talbot was beyond the montaynes yn the landes of thenheritance of his wife, doughter to John Comyn of Scotland, and hering of these newes went toward England, and was taken in Lownes.

Henry Beaumont was assegid in Dungarg, wher he surrendred his castel apon condition that he might frely repayre in to England.

The counte of Atheles turnid to the part of Davy Bruse.

So that al the Englisch enheritors of Englischmen in Scotland wer none left of any great reputation.

The counte of March held on the Englische kinges part, and cam to hym to Newcastel apon Tine, and goyng homeward agayn was sore hurt of ille people in Northumbreland for covetusnes of mony that king Edward gave hym.

King Edward the 3. repayrid the castel of Roxburg, and that in wynter, that was beten doun in his fathers tyme, and after went to London to prepare shortely to returne with a great host yn to Scotland.

At this tyme was Edwarde de Bowne, king Edwardes cosyn, drounid yn a ryver yn the vale of Anande, whil he went yn to save a varlet, that toke holde of his shoulders, and pullid hym oute of his sadel. The varlet was savyd.

King Edward sent with Eduard Bailliol the countes of Warren, Arundel, Oxford, and

* Sic. † The batel of Berwik.

Digitized by Google

Angous, and the lordes Percy, Neville and Latimer, with an hoste to enter by Berwik in to Scotlande.

King Edward hymself went yn to Scotland by Cairluel with the flour of his chevalry, p. 555. having also with hym the erle of Geders, that after was marquise and duke with a greate bande of Alemayns.

These 2. hostes mette [cam nere] to gether about the ryver of Clude.

There was a great trobylle in Bailliols hoste for an esquier caullid Gurnay, whom the marchers killid apon a surmise that one of name was consenting to the deth of the kinges father.

Bailliol got the castel of Combrenald by assaute.

At the Toune of S. John yn Scotland the counte of Atheles, Godefray de Rose, and Alexander Moubray, with other, cam to the kinges peace.

Whil king Edwarde lay at S. John's toune the counte of Nemure cam with his band to Berwik, and so be land thought to cum to king Edward of England: but he was constraynid at Edingburg by the counte of Murref to take the roche of the defacid castel of Edingburg; and, apon condition that after he should not bere wepen agayn the quarel of Davy Bruse, he was soferid to returne to England. The Englischmen that were with hym were taken prisoners, and theyr ranson appointid.

The counte of Nemure cam agayn to Berwik, and in company of the quene cam to S. John Toune by the se to king Edwarde.

The counte of Murref, about this same tyme, was by chaunce taken yn the marches by one William Presfen.

About this tyme the erle of Hulster was killid yn Ireland of his own people (the which counte was sunne and heyre of one of the doughtters of the erle of Glocester, and cosyn to the king of England) whos doughter and heyre Lionel, sunne to Eduarde the thyrde, after maryed.

Edwarde the 3. cam from S. John's Tounne to Edingburg and repayrid the castelle, whither cam Robert the seneschal of Scotland on to hys peace. This Robert was sunne to the doughter of Robert Bruse, king of Scotland.

King Edward put a great garnison yn the castel of Edinburg, and returnid in to England.

The wynter after king Edward sent the counte of Atheles to be gardian beyond the Scottisch se: and there fightyng with Andrew Murref, with the counte of Marche, and William Duglas, that were of David Bruse part, was slayne.

And about the same tyme Thomas Russelin cumming from the se was slayne at Dunoter, but his band had the victory.

The somer after this king Edwarde sent his brother John erle of Cornewale, to S. John's p. 556. Toune in Scotland to succurre Bailliol, and after dyed ther of fayr death.

King Edward, hering that the Scottes had appointid to fight with his men at S. John's, cam yn a wonderful spede thither, and disapointid their purpose, and after rode beyond the mountaynes of Scotland, and there rescuid the counte of Atheles wife, that was besegid yn

Digitized by Google

the castel of Loghindorm: and he having great scarcite of meate in his hoste, but he was holp by foraging of Robert Ogul and other marchiers. Then he went to Strivelyn, and repairid the castel.

Thens he went to Botheville, and there repayrid the castel yn * wynter", and put a strong garnison yn it. The lord Barklay conveyid vitailles from Edinburg to Botheville, and descomfitid apon a night William Duglas, that lay yn wayte to intersepte hym.

King Eduarde lost sone after al the castelles, and tounes, that he had fortified for lak of diligent pursuing of his victory. King Eduarde made at his parlament at London his eldest sunne, erle of Chester, duke of Cornewalle. * Henry of * Lancaster † was made erle of Darby, Willyam de Bowne erle of Northampton, Willyam de Montague erle of Salisbyri, Hugh de Audeley erle of Glocester, Robert Ufford erle of Southfolk, Guliam Clinton erle of Huntingdon. And the king gave such landes and possessions to these menne, that no very great summe of landes, apperteyning to the corone, was lefte. So that the king was fayne to lyve of subsidies, and taskes, to the great payn of his ‡ people.*

At this parlament at London the king was advisid by his counsel to prosecute his title to the coroune of France.

Wherapon king Edward sent embassadors to the duke of Baver, beyng emperor, that had weddid the other sister of the erle of Henaude, for surety of alliaunce, and to retayne nobile men about hym with no smaul coste. Henry Burwasche bisshop of Lincoln, the countes of Saresbyri and Huntendune were the embassadors, and returnid to the parlament at London with theyr answere.

Andrew de Murref, gardian of Scotland for David Bruse, did much hurt in the counte of Cairluel, and thens went to assege the castel of Edinburg, yet in the Englisch mennes handes.

The marchers of England, hering of the sege of Edenburge, cam to rescue it. So that the cam thens to Clerkington; and the Englischmenne cam to Krethtoun, where betwixt
p. 557. them and the Scottes was a great fighte, and many slayne on both parties. Then the Scottes made as they wold go yn to England, and loged them self at Galuschel, and the Englisch went over Twede.

The erle of Saresbyri, that was nere of pryvi counsel with king Edwarde, tolde hym, that is alliaunce with themperour, and the Alemayn, was very costely, and to a smaul profite to hym. And apon this the king went toward Scotland to excuse hym of the farther intelligence with the Alemayns, and toke the countes of Arundel and Glocestre with hym, and the lordes Percy and Neville to the sege of Dunbar, on til he cam to Whitekirk, and ther, for other of his afferes, could not be at the sege. But the lordes lay al Lent, and to Pentecoste, on tylle the bishop of Lincollne, and the counte of Saresby wer cum again from the Allemayns. So at the last the alliaunce with the Alemans was taken by king Edwarde: and then the lordes being at a point of rendering the castel of Dunbar, hering that they, that lettid the king passage in to Fraunce for prosecuting his title thereof, shuld be

* Astericum supra hanc vocem posuit Leiandus. † Sic in MS. nimirum cum astericis duob: uno in texu, altero in margine. ‡ Sic, cum asterisco.



Digitized by Google

countid as traditors, disloggid them self thens with treuues, lest they should have bene countid as letters of the kingges passage.

King Edward went over to Antwerp, keping great justes there: wher also his sunne Lionel was borne.*

The marchers of Scotland, that were left behind the lordes that went in to Scotland, where discomfitid at Presfen. Robert Maners was taken, with many other prisoners, and many slain: because that for certen displesaunt wordes emong them self, they brake order, and faught in an onconvenient place.

King Edward, with yn 2. monithes of his arrival yn to Fraunce, went to themperor Lewis to Colayne, wher king Eduardes title to the corone of Fraunce was pronouncid as good.

Whil Edwarde was in Braban the Frenche galays cam to Hampton, and toke the toune by assaute, and destroyed it: but taryid not ther; and toke goyng thens 4. Englisch shippes lying be Midleburge, tarying to know wither Edwarde wold commaund them any service.

King Eduarde was made vicar general of thempire, and they to be at his commaundement.

King Edward sent for the duke of Braban his cosyn germayn, for the duke of Gelder that had maryed his sister, and for the marquis of Julers his brother in law to mete with hym at a certen day to enter into the marches of Fraunce.

The Englisches and the Almayns assegid Honicourt, but they could not take it: at the which assaute Thomas Poninges was slayn, and other good Englisch menne. p. 558.

The king of Fraunce cam to Berenfos with yn 2. miles of the Englisch host.

The king of England remivid for lak of vitaile to Avayne; wher felle varyaunce betwixt the Englisch men and sum of the Almayns, so that in the night the Almayns killid and spoillid certen Englisch men yn a litle village ther by, and so departid.

King Edward went bak to Antwarp, wher the lordes did hym homage as the very king of Fraunce. And he toke to hym the armes of Fraunce at Gaunt: and ther was John† his sun borne.

King Edwarde returnid for a tyme into England, and lefte the countes of Saresbyri and Southfolk his gardians in Braban, which, by reason of a folisch yorney enterprisid by them, were taken a fore Lisle of the French men, and sent prisoners to Paris.

The erle of Warwik was made gardian of Flaunders for king Edward.

King Edwarde having his horses redy shippid to passe over at Orwel to his allies, hering that the navy of Fraunce, and the admiral of Normandy lay at Scluse to stop vitaile, and let his passage, sent his horses to land agayn, and forth sailid to Scluse, and the morow after S. Johns day in somer faught with the French navy, and got a glorius victory.

King Edwarde layed sege to Turnay, wher yn was the counte of Owe, conestable of Fraunce, and the counte of Foys, with xv.c. men of armes: and when he had lyen a xi. wekes at the sege, Philip Valoyce, that caullid hym self king of Fraunce, cam with yn a 2.

* Liqnel borne yn Flaunders. † Joannes de Gandavo.

Digitized by Google

myles of Turnay with his great hoste, and there began treatice, and there conclusion was made for trewys for one yere, and that prisoners shoulde be delyvered on booth partes: wherapon the erles of Saresbyri and Sothfolk wher delyvered to king Edwarde, and monseir Montmarauncy, that was taken at the sege of Turnay, with other, to Philip Valoys: And that the obligations, wher yn the Fleminges were so straitly bounde yn the court of Rome that they should beare no armure agayn the corone of Fraunce, shoul be cassate, and utterly voyde.

Whil the king was at the sege of Turnay, the erles of Marche and Sothirland made a rode yn to England, and were discomfitid by Thomas Gray there.

Robert Maners, and John Coplande, with the garnison of Roxburg, then yn the Englisch mennes handes, but after won by covyne of the Scottes on Ester day, at the very hour
p. 559. of the Resurrextion. But al they that were capitayne of this covyne dyed after an il death. Alexander Ramsey, capitayne of this deade, dyed for hunger, put in prison for very envy that Wylliam Duglas bare hym.

King Edwarde repayrid into England, and was in yeopardy of drouning at the Tamys mouth, and at his arrival caussid his treasorers to be arrestid, by cause he was so il furnishid of mony: the which was the great cause of leving of his sege at Turnay.

The wynter after the sege of Turnay king Edward went to Melros, and rode thorough part of the forest of Etrik in a very il season, and cam to Melros agayne, wher Henry, erle of Darby, sunne and heyre to Henry counte of Lancastre, justid with Wylliam Duglas by covenaunt yn the kinges syte.

The * king" Edward taking a trews departid from Melros half in a melancholy with them that movid hym to that yornay.

The counte of Derby went to Berwik, and there were justes of werre by covenaunt with yn the toune of many knightes and esquiers: and ther were killid ii. Englisch knightes.

This season David Bailliol cam † out" of Fraunce, and yn the wynter after, about Candelmas, made a roode in to the Englisch marches, and brent much corne and houses: and yn somer after he made a rode yn to Northumbreland on to Tyne.

The same yere debate rose in Britayne, by the death of John duke there, betwixt the counte Montforte, brother by half bloode to duke John, and Charles de Bloys, that had to wife the doughter to the counte of Penthuvir, brother to duke John by father and mother.

Counte Montfort escapid out of prison in Fraunce, and cam to king Edward as king of Fraunce, and Edwarde mayntenid his quarel, and sent Water Mauney yn to Britayne; and after sent the counte of Northampton into Britayne, as his lieutenant, with Robert of Artoys, that dyed ther on fayr death.

The counte of Northampton‡ faught with the barons of Britayne and great pour of Fraunce at Morlays, and discomfitid them, wher Geffray de Charny was taken.

King Edwarde cam yn to Bretayne, and assailid the toune of Vanes, wher ii. cardinales cam to make treuse betwene the kinges, and the toune was delyverid to them; but king Eduarde wan it afterwarde.

* Bis habetur. † Hæc etiam vox bis occurit. ‡ Bohun comes Avonia Mediterranea.

Digitized by Google

King Edwarde with great peril of tempest, and ther he gave his eldest sonne the principalite of Wales. p. 560.

The countes of Saresbyri and Southfolk, that had beene prisoners yn Fraunce, and were deliverid for the counte of Murref in Scotland, and 3000. poundes sterlinges, with many other knightes of England, toke there yorney into Spayne to the fronter of Granate to the sege of Algesirs,* a great toune of the Saracenes apon the straites of Marok, that the good king Alphonsus had besegid, and after wan it by famyne.

King Edwarde made a great fest at Wyndesore at Christemes, wher he renewid the Round Table, and the name of Arture, and ordenid the order of the Garter, making Sainct George the patrone thereof.

King Edward sent an army yn to Flaunders by the meane of James Arteville, capitayn of the communes of Flaunders, the which when they saw † the army [at Scluse] they [of Gaunt] cutte of Artevilles hed.

King Edward sent the counte of Derby, the erle of Lancasters sunne, with many gentil men yn to Gascoyne, wher he discomfitid his ennemyes at Albaroche. Ther the erls of Lisle and Valentinoys wer taken, and ther they did many great feates of armes beside.

The baron of Staford,‡ that after was erle, and many other Englisch men were besegid yn Agiloune yn Gascoyne by John duke of Normandy, eldest sunne to Philip king of Fraunce: but he left the sege be cummyng of king Eduarde yn to Normandy.

King Edward sent the counte of Northampton and Oxford, with counte Montfort in to Britayn, that claymid to be duke there, and that shortely after dyed there of fayr death. The aforesayd counte assegid the toune of Kemperkaretyne, and at the laste toke it by assaute.

Charles de Bloys cam with great pour to rescue the toune, and the aforesaid erle cam foreward to fight with them; but yn dede they fought not to gither.

The counte of Northampton rode through the cuntery, and wan the toun of Rochedirien by assaut, and so returnid yn to England with yeopardy of tempest. Thomas Dagworth sent warden yn to Brytainne, anone after this fought with Charles de Bloyse, and put hym to flyte. A nother tyme he layd wayte for Charlys de Bloys, where he had assegid Rochedirien, and toke hym, and sent hym prisoner yn to England. And at this tyme were many p. 561.
of the barons of Britayn slayn. Abowt this season king Edwarde landid at Oges in Normandy, and wan the towne of Cane by force, wher the counte of Owe [Ew], the conestable of Fraunce, and Tankerville the chambreleyn wer taken and sent yn to Englande.

King Edward went up yn Lenght yn Normandy apon the ryver of Sene, wher al the bridges wer broken, and made the bridg of Pontoyse, wher many French men wer slayn.

Then went king Edwarde thorough Beauvoisin and Pykardy to the water of Sowme, wher a great sorte of Frenchmen, wylling to stop the passage were slayn.

Philip Valoyse cam with his great hoste to have stoppid king Edward at the passage of Soum, but he was over or he cam.

* Algesiers won partely by the aide of Englisch men. † Sic in autogr. "The army (at Scluse) they cutte of Artevilles hed," in excerptis Galeanis. ‡ The first erle of Statfford of the Staffordes.

Digitized by Google

King Edward passing the forest of Crescy was sodenly beset with Philip Valoys great hoste: but yet he chase a plott of ground equal to fight yn, and wan a great victory of hym; wher wer taken John king of Boheme, the duke of Loreyne, the counte of Alaunsun, the brother of Philip Valoys that caullid hym self king of Fraunce, the counte of Flaunders, and many other countes.

King Edward went thens to Calays, wher he lay a whole yere at the sege.

King Davy of Scotland, yn the meane while, wan agayne, part by strenght, part by treason, part by famyne, al the holdes that king Eduard had yn Scotland, saving the only toun of Berwik. And the tyme of the ii. firste monithes of the assege of Calays, he enterid ons in somer in to the parties of Cairluelshir; and a nother by Sulwath, and after assaylid the pile of Lidel, and wan it by assaute, and then cut of the hedde of Water Selby capitayne there, that afore had beene of the covyn of Gilbetert Midleton, that kept Mitford Castel and Horton pile agayn king Eduarde. Davy king of Scottes went forth in to the bisshoprik, and there did much hurte, wher the archbishop of York, the counte of Angous, the lorde Percy, the lorde Neville, and lord Moubray, with other marchers wan the batelle, and John Coplande toke hym prisoner. The countes of Murref and Strathern wer killid, and also Morice Murref, with many barons, banerettes, and knightes wer killid. The counte of March, and the seneschal of Scotland, fled. The counte of Marche was taken, and the counte of Menteth, that shortely afterwards was hangid and drawen at London. Wylliam Duglas, that had greatly holp the quarel of king David, was restorid to his castel of the Heremitage,
p. 562. apon conditions that he never after should bere wepen agayn king Edwarde, and alway be ready to take his part. This Duglas was sone after slayn of the lorde Wylliam Duglas yn the forest of Selkirk.

Many lordes, knightes, and esquires of Scotland, taken yn batayle with theyr king David, wer sodenly ransomid, the which after they cam yn to Scotland, made great riottes agayn. After this batayle cam to the king of Englands peace the countes of Berwik, Roxburg, Peblys, and Dunfres, with the forestes of Selkirk and Etrik; the valleis of Anand, Nide, Esk, Euwide, Muffet, Tevyot, with the forest of Jedworth. The castelles also of Roxburg and Hermitage wher delyverid in to the Englisch mennes handes.

King Edwarde lay stille afore Calays, and there the counte of Flanders practisid with hym to have his doughter Isabelle.

King Philip of Fraunce* to the borders of Calays to remeve the sege; but he prevailid not.

Calays beyng over cum with famyne, the capitayne and burgeses of the toune cam with halters about theyr nekkes, submitting them self to king Edwarde: the which put a right strong garnison yn the toune, and so cam yn to Englande.

Then cam to king Edward messagers from Rome to treate for peace for viii. yeres folouing.

About this tyme the electors of the empire sent to king Edward, offering hym theyr voyces to be emperor,† Lowys of Bavar beyng deade. But he for his other great afferes refusid it,

* Sic. † Edwarde the 3. refusid to be emperour.

Digitized by Google

and then was electid Charles king of Boëme, sun to king John, that was killid at the batail of Crescy. This Charles electid emperor fled at the batail of Crescy.

Henry duke de Lancastre chalengid at the coronation of Charles themperor at Rome a greate part of Province, the which by deathe of his auncestors was fallen to hym, by reason of his fathers mother quene of Navar.

King Edward had prepared to armyes, one at Sandewiche and a nother at Orwelle, to go yn to Flaunders, to thentent to help them of Gaunt and Ypers, the which wer at debate with them of Bruges for his quarel. But trewse taken betwxt them brake this yorney.

King Edward knowing a pryvy practise that a Genuoyse of the garnison of Calays had for a great summe of mony with the French king for delyveraunce of Calays cam very secretly thither, and caussing as many of the French men to be let yn as might be welle over cum, slew them, and brake al their purpose: and there was taken Geffray Charnay very prive of the French kinges counsel, and a great cause of thys conspiracy.

Geffray Charney delyverid for raunsom toke in a castel the aforesaid Genuoyse, whom king Edward had made knight, and for he had bene cause of his taking he put the Genuoyse to great tormentes. p. 563.

King Edward faught with a navy of the Spanyardes cummyng from Flaunders (by causse they had * afore" done hys navy greate hurte) and vanquishid them taking many great shippes of Castelle.

The Englisch men of the garnison of Calays toke the castel of Gisnes.

The Englischmen toke a great parte of the counte of Bretayne, wher Thomas Dagwort theyr capitayne, a man to hy a corage to fly, was slayne yn a skirmouche of the French menne. This Thomas Dageworth had often tymes over cum the French menne.

Gualter Bente was gardian of Bretain after Dagworth did wondrous feates yn Britayne: but after he was put yn the tour by fals suggestion, as it was said.

King Eduarde and his counsel wher much occupied by the space of a peace of viii. yeres, procurid as it was spoken of afore by the messagers of Rome; and for the delyveraunce of king David of Scotland, and Charlis de Bloys duke of Bretayn, the which had beene, in these space of viii. yeres, yn divers castelles on England yn prison. In this tyme was a very great pestilence yn England, and many noble men dyed of it beside the communes. In this season at a parlament was Henry counte of Lancastre made duke, and Rafe Stafford counte.

Henry duke of Lancastre made after a rode to Boloyne. And this Henry was at a nother tyme yn wynter in Spruce [Prussia]: but his yorney faillid to fight with the infideles. Henry went thens to Cracow, whither the Tartares enterid, and were departid a litle afore his cummyng. Henry, at his cummyng to Colayne, fel, by chaunce, at hy wordes with the duke of Brunswik, that gave hym gage of bataile, and receyvid it, and had leve of king Eduarde to try it. The bataille was apointid at Parise before John king of Fraunce; and there they were armid an a horse bak redy to fight, but king John toke up the quarel. Henry laborid sore for the peace of viii. yeris afore spoken of, yn so much that at the last,

* Bis occurrit.

Digitized by Google

by great difficulte, it was concludid apon conditions at Avinion afore certayn cardinales and the counsel of Fraunce. But this peace cam to right smaul effect.

About this tyme John Beauchamp, that was capitayne of Calays, was taken aboute Arde goyng owt of Calays: wher the syre Beauin, capitayne of the French band, was slayn;
p. 564. but the French men, beyng iiii. tymes doble as many as the Englische men, had the victory.

Clement was bisshop of Rome* after Benedict. This Clement was a monk of Cluny ordre, and archbisshop of Roan, and had beene before prior of a celle of the French ordre in Englande. He was a good clerk in divinite.

In the meane whyle that king Davy was prisoner, the lordes of Scotland, by a litle and a litle, wan al that they had lost at the bataille of Duresme: and there was much envy emong them who might be hyest; for every one rulid yn his owne cuntery: and king Eduarde was so distressid with his afferes beyound the se, that he toke litle regard to the Scottisch matiers.

At this tyme a baronet of France, caullid Garenceris, cam with 50. men of armes yn to Scotland, and brought with hym x. M̄. markes of the French kinges treasor to be gyven emong the prelates and barons of Scotlande, apon the condition that they should breke their trewis with the king of England, and mak werre apon hym.

About this tyme in playne parlament the jugement of Mortymer,† that was erle of March by king Eduards gift, was revokid at London; and so was the sunne of the sunne of Roger Mortymer restorid to the therledom of Marche, and to al his possessions, by the meanes of his great frendes, that allegid that Mortimer dyed with oute answering to such thynges as were layid agayne hym.

About this tyme king Edward was long deteynid, by reason of a treatice of alliance betwixt the king of Navar, that was the sunne of the erle of Ewerous and hym. The which alliaunce by tretice afore was offerid, when Henry duke of Lancastre was at Avinion. Apon the which king Edwarde was with his navy apon the costes of Gascoyn the hole somer for performance of this alliaunce. But his yorney faillid. For the king of Navar though to have more avantage at the French kinges hand.

King Edward went with his hoste to Calays, and rode thorough Artoys and Pykardy, destroying 700. paroches. And apon this king John of Fraunce, sumwhat to redubbe the rebuke of king Eduardes actes in his reaulme, sent his marescal to king Edwarde, that he should apoint a day by gages. And king Edwarde assignid the place in the marches of Calays; but king John cam not nere it by viii. lieus.

At this season Eduard the prince of Wales was sent by king Edward with a 1000. men of armes, and the erles of Warwike, Oxford, Saresby, and Sothfolk, yn to Gascoyn, the
p. 565. which, with the Gascoynes, rode over the hilles of Langedok with yn 2. dayes yorney of Avinion, and brennid the suborbes of Narbone, and destroyed Karkason, and the counteries about: and yn their returning to Burdeaux rode over the counte of Ermeniak [Erminak], and cam to Burdeaux with out batail.

* Clement bisshop of Rome sum tyme a prior yn Englande.

† Rogers Mortimers heir was restorid to the erledom of March.

Digitized by Google

In the same tyme the Englischmen that wer in Britayne vanquishid the vicounte of Roan, and the syre Beaumaners. This Beaumaners had afore faught with the Englischmen by covenant 30. to 30. The Englischmen at the begynning had the better: but at the ende they were vanquishid.

The lordes Percy and Neville, gardians of the Englisch marches, toke trewis with the lorde William Dugles at the tyme that he had conquerid the landes that the Englisch men had won of the Scottes.

Patrik erle of March, that was * patisid with Garaunceris the baron of Fraunce, king John of Fraunce agent ther, wold not consent to this trews, and so with other cam yn roode to the castel of Norham, and imbuschid them self apon the Scottisch side of Twede, sending over a banaret with his baner, and 400. men to forage, and so gathering prayes drove them by the castelle.

Thomas Gray (conestable of Norham, sunne to Thomas Gray that had beene 3. tymes besegid by the Scottes in Norham castel yn king Edwarde the secunde dayes) seing the communes of England thus robbid, issuid out of Norham with few mo the 50. menne of the garnison, and a few of the communes, and, not knowing of Patrikes band be hynd, wer by covyn be set both before and behind with the Scottes. Yet for al that Gray with his men lightting apon foote set apon them with a wonderful corage, and killid mo of them than they did of thenglisch men. Yet wer there vi. Scottes yn numbre to one Englisch man, and cam so sore on the communes of England, that they began to fly, and then was Thomas Gray taken prisoner. Patrik of Dunbar counte of Marche, and Thomas le Seneschal, that caullid hym self counte of Angus, one and twenty dayes after this preparid them self apon a nighte with scaling laders cumming to Berwik, and with yn vi. dayes after tok be assaute one of the strongest toures of Berwik, and enterid the toun.

This tydinges was brought to king Edwarde at his very landing at Calays yn to England. Wherfore he taried at his parlament apointid at London but 3. dayes, and with al spede cam to Berwike, and enterid the castel, and then the burgeses tretisid with hym, and the toune of Berwik was redelyverid ful sore agayn the Scottes wylle to king Edwarde.

King Edward went to Rokesburg, and there the xxvi. day of January, anno D. 1355. p. 556
Edward Bailliol king of Scottes resignid his corone, and al his title of Scotland, to king Edwarde, saying, that the Scottes were ful of rebellion: and be cause he had no heyre, nor ane very nere of his linage, and that he was of king Edwardes blode: wherfore, he said, he could not telle wher better to bestow his title, and the corone of Scotlande, better than apon hym. Apon this king Eduarde went be yond Lambremore in Lownes, destroying the countery on to Edingburg.

Then he repayrid yn to England, and left the erle of Northampton gardian of the marches, which toke a trews with the Scottes that was not wel kept.

John king of Fraunce toke by covyne the king of Navar, that had afore treatid with king Eduard for alliaunce.

In the yere of our lorde 1355. and the 3. yere of the reygne of king Edward, prince Edwarde went out of Burdeaux the 6. day of July, and went by Rule, and thorough

* Sic.

Digitized by Google

Agenoys, Parragore, Lymosine, and Berry, where many fortresses were delyverid to hym. Then he cam to Remorentyne, a toune in Saloigne, where [whither] the syres Croun, and Bursigaude, a knight wel travelid, wer sent by the French king, and wan the toune by assaut. Then Croun and Bursigaud toke a strong toure: but they after, with 50. knightes and esquiers, put them self in prince Edward mercy.

Then cam prince Edwarde to the ryver of Loyr, and cam before Toures: and this passing by Loyr he toke a 200. men of armes of Fraunce, by whom he knew that king John of Fraunce was cummyng toward hym.

The cardinal of Perogor cam to prince Edward for treatice of pece: and he answerid, that he was ready booth to take and to do that should be reasonable.

Prince Edward passid over the ryvar of Vian, and hard by prisoners that king John was cumming toward Poyters. Wherfore prince Edward made great haste to prevent king John with passage over Pont Chaneny: but when he cam nere he perceyvid, that king John was passid, and a great band of French to be left there whom he vanquishid: and there were taken prisoners the countes of Ausoir and Juny, and with them an hunderith men of armes, knightes and esquiers. The residew wher dryven to Chenany: and this was on a Saturday the 17. of Septembre, the tennith weke of this yorney. The next day prince Edwarde drew toward Poyters, and shortely harde that king John was there by redy in bataylle. Then
p. 567. prince Edwarde light on fote, and set his bataylle yn order. Then the cardinal of Peregor cam to treat agayne of peace: and after that were ix. sent of eche party to reason the mater; but al cam to no effect. For the French kinges purpose was to foode forth that the princes hoste should lak vitayle, and by that, or other, meanes to take hym at avantage.

To marescalles of the French hoste having envy, as it was sayde, one to a nother made great haste, and set apon the vaunward and rerega[r]de of the prince, and were discomfitid.

The bataile of the delphine, eldest sunne to John, set apon the princes batel, and was dryven bak.

Then cam the bataile of the duke of Orleaunce, brother to king John, apon the prince. The 2. other batailes that had won their victory gatherid toward the helping of prince Edwarde, and wan emong them enterly, with the prince, the prince the batayle. There were taken king John, and Philip his sunne, and 13. countes, and an archebisshop; and of barons and banerettes 66. and 2000. men of armes.

The duke of Burboun, and the duke of Athenis, then conestable of Fraunce, and the marescal of Clermont, and a bisshop, with many vicountees, barons, and banerettes, and about 3000. men of armes, were slayne yn chace of the batelle. The numbre of men of armes with cotearmours at this feld on the French party were numberid to an 8000. And on the prince scant a 1900. and 15. hunderith archers. Wylliam Duglas, that at thys was about to go on pilgrimage beyond the se, at such tyme as king John was preparing his hoste went with king John to the aforesayde felde, and was made knight of his hande, fledde the bataille * beyng and sum of his men slayne, and returnid yn to Scotland: and

* Sic, cum inductionis nota, pacula desiderari subindicante.



Digitized by Google

this William a non, apon the delyverance of Davyd king of Scottes, was made erle of Duglas. And this king David Bruse, about the same tyme, made William Ramsey counte of Fiffe, by the meanes of his wife, whom he lovid, as it was sayde: the which counte king David sayde that he gave it of right for a forfaitur, that Duncan, counte of Fiffe, had done in king Robert Bruse dayes, for killing of an esquier, caullid Michael Betoyn, whom he killid for very displeasure in a ryvere. Wherfore this saide William Ramesey surmisid, that Dunecan, for to have pardon for his forfaite, made, by endenture, Robert Bruse king of Scottes his heyr in reversion; so that he dyed with owt heyr male. But the afore saide Dunecan had a doughter of his wif, doughter to the king of Englande, countes of Glocester: the wich doughter was yn England, and should have bene solde to Robert Seneschal de Scotland; the which toke for love to her husbande William Felton,* a knight of Northumbreland, the which at that tyme claymid the counte of Fiffe. p. 568.

Prince Edwarde returnid with his prisoners to Burdeaux.

Two monithes after the batel of Poyter, the cite of Basile al to shaken and rent with an yerth quake.

Duke Henry of Lancaster lay a great while at the sege of Remes, on tille such tyme that trews was taken for 2. yeres betwene the kinges, and then he left of his sege, having therefore a great sum of mony of them of Britayne, that favorid Charles de Bloys parte.

The prince Eduarde sent king John to London to his father, and after a certen tyme John was sent thens to Wyndesore. At the fest of S. Michael folowyng king David of Scotland was delyverid for a 1000 markes of sylver, and his ostages cam to Berwike, the counte of Southirland, and his sunne, that was born of the sister of king David, and Thomas Seneschal, that was namid in Scotland counte of Angose, Thomas de Murref baron of Bothevil, with other 20. sunnes of nobyl men of Scotlande.

The quene of Scotland, sister to king Edward, cam oute of Scotland to Wyndesore to speke with hym, and after was with her mother quene Isabel at Hertford, and ther dyed abowt the 30. yere of her age.

King Edward kept his great feast of Saynct George at Wydesore, and there were great justes, to the which cam the duke of Braban, and the duke of Luneburge, brother to Charles king of Boheme and emperor, desiring help agayne the erle of Flaunders.

About this tymes the cardinales of Peragor and Urgen cam yn to England to treate of peace, and for the delyverance of king John.

Thomas Lisle, a frere preachar and bisshop of Ely, answering not formally to the law of England, to an enditement of felony surmisid apon hym by his adversaries, the counsile of the lady Wake, had the temporalities of his bisshoprik seasid in to the king handes by the declaration of the justices of the kinges benche; and he beyng attachid, and delyverid to tharchbisshop, went to Avinion to the bisshop of Rome, and made such processe there that the bisshop of Rome began to take up this matier of seasing the temporalities.

During the tyme of trews by twixt England and France, many lusty, yong Engilsch

* Felton maried the duches of Glocester.

Digitized by Google

men, that were wont to lyve by warre, made such riotes yn Normandy, by help of yong
p. 569. men, that dayly resortid out of England to them, dyd very wonderful feates, and having no hed or chief capitayne, got them self good forteresses bothe ther, and in counterys ther about, as in Paitow, yn Angeow, and Humein.

And about this tyme the communes of Fraunce, theyr king beyng absent and prisoner, made grete riotes apon the gentilmen of Fraunce, killing theyr wifes and childerne: wherapon the gentilmen raysid an host, and discomfitid them.

*A brefe rememberaunce of feates done yn Gascoyne, not specied of afore yn their placys.*

In the yere of our Lord a 1333. in the begynning of the clayme of king Eduarde to the corone of Fraunce, dyvers provostes of the French kinges cam to assaute the abbay of Gisters, fortified by the Englischmen and the Gascoynes, havyng Hugh de Genefe, capitayne for the king of Englande: to the rescue wherof cam the aforesaid Hugh, with certeyne barons of Gascoyne, with 400. men of armes, and an 860. servientes and archers. And of the French men ther were about a 1000. men of armes. The ryver of Ille was betwixt these 2. bandes. They that were assegid in Gistres issuid forth, with oute assent of the capitaynes, and so skirmouchid with the French band, that they drew bak to be more at large, and seing the Englisch band, cryed, "let us go on, they be discomfitid." After this tyme many greate feates and yorneys were in Gascoyne, by the space of about a 12. yeres after the departure of Henry of Lancastre, that was lieutenant there for the king of England, and afore the coming of prince Eduarde thither. As at the rescous of Lishinyane [Lishinian uc], wher Thomas Cok, a knight of England, was seneschal after the departure of Henry of Lancastre, and being abrode with 500. glayves mette sodenly with a 1500. glayves of Fraunce on horse bak devided into thre batayles, and discomfitid them.

The castel of Lisinian was after, by treason of one in the castel, got owt of the Englische mennes handes. And as after apperid at the yorney of S. George at the rescous of S. John le Angelin, wher John Ceverstoun, knight of England and seneschal of Gascoyne, and the barons ther about, with 900. men of armes, faught with 1200. French men of armes, and, with much payne, wan the victory of them, and toke the mareschalles of Neel and Oudenam.

This marischal de Neele was after slayne by the Englisch men yn Britayne nere the
p. 570. wod of Onglis, where many barons of Britayne were slayne, as in one of the merveluste yorney that thenglisch had in Bretayne, except the yorney of Lankaderet, wher Thomas Dagworth, knight of England, wonderfully discomfitid the barons of Britayne.

The Englisch men did great feates yn France for the king of Navar, that had bene there prisoner yn the castel of Grevequer,* and therfore had warre with the French menne.

* Crevecure castel.

Digitized by Google

Neere to Neneners John Waldebeouf, an Englisch man, cumming oute of the proade castel of Coruen with 56. men of armes, faute with a young ruffeling capitayn of Fraunce, that caullid hym self Lerchiprester, having 200. menne of armes, and discomfitid them, taking Lerchprestre, but, apon conditions, sufferid hym to go at large apon his faith to be trew prisoner, and apon the delyveraunce of a forteress that Lerchiprester had, whither Waldbouf cam by the fayre wordes of hym, and there by treason was detaynid, and after murderid.

The Englisch men were discomfitid by fore the cite of Troyes by counte Vadimonte, that cam sodenly apon them disperkelid.

John Dault, knight of England, gathering men of warre out of the garnisons of thenglisch men in Britayne and Normandy, toke by night the cite of Dansoir. Then the citisens, and the lordes of the countery there aboute, entretid with the Englisch men for great summes of mony, that they shoulde depart, not brenning * the. Apon this thinglischment pullid doune moche of the walles of the toune, and taking of the mony (for they could not kepe welle to gither wher every man wold be a lorde) and depertid thens. As sone as the Englisch men were † they gatherid this mony, and there with hyred Almayns and estraungers for garnison of theyre toune: and making it far stronger then it was afore, payde not a penny to thenglisch men.

A nother tyme a hunderid glayves of Englisch men cumming to the rescow of the castel of Brien, that was in the Englisch mennes handes, discomfitid yn Burgon 500. French men.

John Foderingey cumming of the toune of Crael with other Englisch capitaynes assegid an abbay by twixt Crael and Compin that was incastellatid, and wan so much of it, that the capitayn ther of cam, and yelded hym selfe to one of the Englisch capitaynes: wher of the other having envy, and requiring parte of the prisoner quarelid. And emong the French capitayne was slayne. Apon this ‡ capitaine, to whom the prisoner had yeldid hym self, p. 571.
went away with his band yn a great displeasure. They that were with yn the forteres, hering such a noyse emong the Englisch capitaynes, cam doune ward toward them with such a brute and cry, that thenglisch men thought them self betrayid, and fledde one faulling apon a nother yn the ditches, wherof summe were drounid, and sum fledde to horsis, and made away. So that by this meanis the forteres was left stille in the French mennes possession.

John Griffith, capitayne of the forteres of Espernoun, that that James Pipe an Englisch man had won, made a rode forth nere to Chres: wher one Bek cam with 120. men apon 6. men of armes, and 12. archiers of the Englisch ban that § strgelid from theyre bande. Yet thenglisch men, with help of a few ‖ mof theyr company that were behynde as wel as they, and cam to help them, discomfitid the French men, and toke Bek as prisoner. This Bek had bene afore that taken prisoner of thenglisch men.

In the yere of our Lorde 1359. thenglisch men wan the toune of S. Walery.

* Sic. † Sic. ‡ Sic. § Sic. ‖ Sic.

Digitized by Google

About this season thenglich men enforcerent the toun of Veylye yn the vale of Sessoun. And after wan the toun of Pontarsy: from whens they went to rescow the castelle of Sassoun, (wher the Alemayns theyr companions were besegid) met sodenly with a 100. men of armes of Britayn whom they discomfitid. But they not folowing the rescow of Sauson, it was gyven up.

Apon a tyme, nere our Lady of Puy yn Auvern, Thomas de la March cam with a very great band of men ner to Hugh Calverley, a capitayn of thenglisch men, but 900. with hym, and yet de la March set not apon hym.

After the concorde was made betwixt the king of Navarre and the dolphin of Vyen, sunne to John king of Fraunce, many of the forteresses, that thenglisch men had wonne, were voyde, and delyverid agayn.

About this tyme Thomas Holland knight, that was in Normandy, made a strong forteres of the chirch of Barflu, and taried ther pur constreinder Costentyn. The which Thomas dyed hu pays apres lieutenant to the king of England of his landes conquerid, and was counte of Kent by thenheritance of his wife.

Gilbert Rodom having 53. glayves with hym, and 80. archers, faught with Reynald de Gilion, capitayne of Parys, nere Stampes, that had 700. men of armes and 400. brigantes
p. 572. with hym. Gilbert was slayn there; yet had thenglisch men the victory, and Reynald was there taken prisoner, but he, by the help of a false Englisch man, was convayid or ever he had payid his raunsom.

In this yere of our Lord a 1359. Henry duke of Lancastre * with his retinew to Calays to bring forth with hym the marquise of Mise, with the Alemayn that taryed for tharrival of king Eduarde: and they to gither went over the ryver of Soume, asegyng the toune of [B]Dray, and passing behynd the walles, caussid his men to wade up to the shoulders thorough the water, and yet faylid of theyr purpose of taking the toune, and so returnid to Calays. The erle of March arryving at Calays 8. dayes afore king Edwarde, mad a rood beyond Bolayne, and cam to Calays agayn. King Edward cam to Calays, and taryed ther † 8. deviding his host in to 3. parties, keping one to hym, delyvering a nother to his sunne Eduarde, and the 3. to the duke of Lancastre. The king went, the Monday afore S. Martines day, from Calays to S. Omers by Arras, and Cambray, and Champaine toward Reyns.

Prince Edward went by Mountroil, Heding, Pontive, and Pykardy by yound the water of Soume per Neel, by Haan, by Vermendois, where Baudewyn Daukyn, knight, master of the arblasteris of Fraunce, was taken prisoner, and dyvers other knightes.

About this tyme the vicoun Benoge, that was caullid capitayne de Busche, an Englisch Gascoyne, cam owt of his counte from garnison to garnison of thenglisch men, and cam over the ryver of Seyne by conduct of the king of Navar, and cam to Crael, then holden of thenglisch menne: from the which toune he scalid in the night the castel of Cleremont in Beauvaisin. This Crael was kept by John Foderingey, knight of Englande, by thassigne-

* Sic. † Sic.

Digitized by Google

ment of the king of Navarre, apon condition that he should render it to hym when he shoulde require: but when * was often required by the king of Navar he kept hyt, saying, that he wold not delyver it on to such tyme as he were payde such mony as the king of Navar owt hym: and after that John Foderingey had gatherid up this mony the delyvered the toune.

Strait a pon this John Foderingey made hymself a sure fortres at the bridge of Sainct Menseus apon Ese ryver, and there taryed.

Prince Edward went forth by S. Quintins, and by Retieris, wher the French men them self did bren the toune. Then he passid by the castel of Purcien, and so thorough by Champain to meate with his fathers host. p. 573.

The duke of Lancastre kept the mide way betwixt the other 2. hostes approching toward them, and al 3. meting at Reins, and lying afore the cite at Christmestide.

Ther went this tyme a certen numbre out of the prince host, and scalid the toune of Curmousse, and wan the castel by throuing doun a great tour with myning.

Barptolemew Burghersch, a capitayne in the duke of Lancasters band, had justes of warre by covenaunt with men of warre, that cam owt of Reins: wher one French man was slayne, and other ii. naufrez de fere de glayve.

The duke of Lancaster, the erles of Richmont and Marche made owte of the kinges hoste, and wan too tounes, Otry and Semay, apon the ryver of Aine, and the march of Lorayn.

A nother band roode out of the kinges hoste to the very gates of Paris, wher no man durst cum owte to fight.

Ther was a route caullid the great cumpany, that was al the yere in Burgoin, yn Brie, yn Champeyn, in Dairres, and the best partes of the counteris there aboute, to seke vitaile. This route scalid the toun of Chalouns in Champaine in the night; but they in the toune got them to the bridge of Mairel ryver, that rennith thorough the toune, and so they kept the Englischmen owt of the best part of the toun: and so the Englischmen sodenly departid.

A nother rout of Englisch men, at the first cummyng of king Eduard to Reins, went and scalid the toun of Attinie in Chaumpain.

The king left the sege of Reins, and went by Chalouns, wher he had tretice with them of Baires.

James Audeley, knight of England, tok by assaut the forteres of Chaven in the vale of Saxsoun apon the Britaynes.

Huwen Trevidig, a capitayne of the aforesaid James Audeley, cam from his castel of Ferte in Brye to the hoste of prince Edwarde nere to Chalouns, having yn his cumpany capitain de Busche that cam from Cleremont.

King Edward † repayre the bridge over the ryver of Mairel, and bridge over other great ryvers, and then went toward Troyes; wher the marquis of Mise, and the counte of Midow, and other lordes of Alemayne, that cam yn his yorney with king Eduarde, returnid home

* Sic. † Sic.

Digitized by Google

in to their countereis, part for lak of vitail, part for fere of Lent, that was at hande: to whom king Eduard gave theyr costes.

p. 574. King Edward passid over the ryver of Seyne by Meriz, keping his way nere by Ceins, and Pounteney: and yn Burgoyne the prince Edward, and the duke of Lancaster followid hym: but for lak of horse meate the prince chaungid the way that his father went, and loggid at Eggliny nere Anser, wher the princes host toke more damage then it did in al this yorney beside: and summe of his knightes, and esquier, and divers varlettes, foragers wer slayn.

Nere the forteres of Regentz, that the Englischmen had in custodye by Anseir, v. esquiers [with a few other] of the princes band went half on harnisid to a certen mille for grynding of corne, and ther cam apon them 50. of the route of Moseir de Hanget; but the v. Englisch esquires over cam them, and toke xi. of them. Wherapon the Frenchmen yn gest caullid it the yourney of 50. agayne 5.

King Edward lay at [B]Golion in Burgoin nere Montreal, for tretice of the duche of Burgoin. Where Roger Mortimer, counte de la Marche,* mareschal of the kinges hoste, and one of the most secretest with hym dyid of the ague the 24. day of February.

The king toke trews with Burgoyne for 3. yeres, that should gyve to king Edwarde, at 3. termes, 2000. floreyns, at 4. shillinges sterling the pece.

The toun of Flaveny in Burgoyn, that was taken by Arleston an Englischman, was deliverid by the handes of Nicolas Dagworth, by cause it was taken in the beginning of the tretice of the aforesaid trews. Nere the which toun of Flaveny, Nicolas Dagworth, having but 13. [Englisch] men of armes with hym, faught with 66. French men, and vanquishid them by meane of charettes, that the Englisch men had had sette aboute them for defence, leving a way to entre at pleasure; wherby they wonddid, toke, and killid their ennemys. Norman Lesselin a Scot was taken prisoner.

At this tyme William Aldeburg, capitain of Honiflu in Normandy, cumming oute to make a rode was taken prisoner of the Frenche men, and his bande discomfitid. Thomas Fogge, knight, hering of this, cam to Honyflew, and finding it disgarnishid of vitailes, foragid ther about to revitail it, having with hym men of other garnisons there about, and met sodenly with 250. menne of armes, and 200. archers, and arblasteres of the French men lyyng yn waite for them. The Englisch men were in numbre 40. men of armes, and an
p. 575. 100. archers, and cam to the French men with their stakes, and discomfitid them. Lewis Darcourt, and Baudren de la Husee, theyr [French] capitaynes, wer taken, with other knightes and esquiers. Lowys Darcourt was shortly after delyvered by the same Englisch men that tooke hym.

A French man, caullid the White † Knigh, cam to Fregeville, a forteres apon the march of Beaux, that thenglisch men had, demaunding of the conestable to have batel ii. for ii. and had: wher the Whight Knight, and his esquier, were discomfitid of the ii. Englisch, whos armure wer al grene, and brought the ii. French in to the forteres with them.

* Rogerus Mortimarius, comes Marcianus, febre obiit in Burgundia. † Sic.

Digitized by Google

About this tyme John Neville, knight of Englande, with 13. glayves, discomfitid by Stampes 50. Frenche men, taking dyver of them.

The Gascoynes and thenglisch of the fortres of Daubeny fought with the French men by yound Heere in Berry, discomfiting them, and taking dyvers prisoners.

Thre thousand of the coste of Normandy went to the coste of England with countenance to tary there, and so to cause * king to recoile to save his own land; and cumming in Leute to Winchelsey toun taryed there a day an a night, and then brent the toune, and recoyling to theyr shippes left ii. behynd, beyng fast in land, and a 3. hunderith men by the communes that cam to the socour of the towne.

Nere Paris Robert Scot, an Englisch knight, was taken, and his men discomfitid by the French men, and his forteres that he had enstrenkid loste.

As prince Edward passid thorowgh Gastinoys v. knightes, with 60. men of armes, and a 100. of the cummunes, had made a bastoil agayn the forteres of Turnelles, that the Englisch men helde; apon whom the prince cam sodenly to assaut it: but Jakes de Greville, and Hageney de Boville, with al the other renderid theyr selves to the prince.

King Edward cumming out of Burgoin loste ii. knightes, and 3. Alemayns, that wer slayne by night in theyr loginges by Ine de Vepount, a knight of Fraunce, and his company.

As king Eduard cam thorough Beaux nere Turry the castel by fortune was a fier, and they with yn put them selves in king Edwardes mercy. The capitayne kept the dungeon a ii. daies after, and then renderid hym self to the king.

About this season thenglisch men of the garnison of Nogent in Brye, being 30. in numbre, discomfitid, apon the river of Mairel, an 100. men of armes of Fraunce of the garnison of Terry, and toke 60. of them prisoners. p. 576.

About the Christemes afore James Pipe, an Englisch knight, was taken yn the tour of Espernoun, that he had won of the French men, and toke no good way, trusting to much to the strenkth of his dungeon, wher in a mason had made of purpose a sklender and fals window, wherby he was taken in his bedde, and Thomas Beaumont, an Englisch knight, that cam from a nother garnison as a gest on to hym, and the goodes were caryid to the French king sun regent of France.

This Thomas was an other tyme byfore taken, and with hym Otis de Holand, a knight of England, about Graunsoures.

Robert † Her[ke]le, knight of England, and gardein of Britayne for king Edwarde, made a rode agayne the Bretons Galloys nere Dowle; and as they went, thinkking to finde a bridge that was broken with a great rysing water, Robert Knolles, knight of England, that cam on the other side oute ‡ of at the commaundement of the aforesaide Robert Herle, strake his horse with spurres, having but 17. of his companions with hym, the residew of his band not knowing of it, and he thinkking that Herle had bene cum over the ryver was sodenly entrappid by his ennemyes, and taken, but sone rescuid of the residew of his bande knowing his distresse: and so the French were discomfitid, and Knollys taken from them.

* Sic. † Sic, cum "ke" supra "r." ‡ Sic.

Digitized by Google

About the capitayne* Busche askid leave of king Edward to go in to Normandy to spek with the king of Navar, having yn his company 20. glayves of Englischmen and Gascoyns, and aboute Drewes ther mette sodenly with 24. men of armes, knightes and esquires, that lay in embuschement to waite for men of Englisch garnisons: but the French men were discomfitid, and Bek theyr capitaine, caullid communely Capitayne of villains, was taken prisoner.

King Eduard in the year of our Lord 1360. logid hym self afore Parys, the Wennesday in Ester weke, behynd the suburbes of Saintclou. Pilerin de Vadencourt, a French knight, was taken at the barreis, where his hors wondid threw hym doun. The new knightes of the band of prince Edward set apon them that issuid oute of the cite of Parise. Richard Baskerville the sunne, an Englisch knight, streken to ground, rose, and defendid hym self entil he and his horse were rescuid.

The counte Tankerville cam oute of Parise to treate with king Edwardes counsail: to whom answer was made, that king Eduard wold be conformable to reason.

p. 577. King Edward departid from Parise to Monthery, and his host with hym: and the 13. day of April, for lak of horse meate, he toke a great yorney toward Beaux, and the tyme was ille what with haile, snow, and cold, with wynd and wete, that many feble horses and varlettes dyed by the way.

About the wich tyme James Audeleis, with the garnisons of Ferce and Nogent in Brye, sealid the castel of Huchie in Valoyse nere Sessoun.

A xi. men of armes, and viii. archers, Walsch men, of the retinew of the lorde Spensar, going to a mille nere to Bonevail yn Beaux were set apon with 26. glaves, and 22. archers of French Britons: but thenglischmen discomfitid them.

King Edward taryed xv. dayes in Beaux near Orliaunce for treatice of peace that the counsail of Fraunce went about. Thabbat of Cluny, and monseir Hugh de Genefe wer mediators in this treatice.

Too knightes of the duke of Lancaster retinew, Edmund Purpoint, and Bawdewin Malet adventurid emong the French out of reason, and therby wer taken et fiaunces.

Mounseir Brian de Stapleton of the erle of Salisbyri, and other with hym, skirmouchid in foraging with the French men, and discomfitid them nere Yanville.

In vengeaunce of the arrival of Normans at Winchelsey the navy of the v. Porthes and the North navy, went a 1000. armid men, and 1500. arches to the isle of Dans with in 15. dayes after Estre, and wan the toune of Luce, and brent it. But this yorney was lettid to procede by commandement of Edward, that was by the French counsail meanes in treatise of trewes.

The peace betwen England and Fraunce was concludid, nere Chartres, apon these covenauntes that king Eduarde should have Gyen enterly, with al the olde marches, and the countery of Rogerus, the countes of Pontive and Gienes with the appertinaunces, and Calays with the seignory there about, clerely with oute paying any thing for it: And to have

* Sic.



Digitized by Google

3. millions of gold for the Frenche kinges raunsun. And the title of Britaine, bytwixt Mountfort and Charles de Bloys, to be jugid by the discretion of the 2. kinges. And that the prince of Wales, and the duke of Normandy, and the king of Navar, with 20. other persons of * France"; and the duke of Lancaster, with 20. persons of England, to be juges in this matiers of counsel as suoren to it.

And apon this treatice were right pretius reliques sent by the regent of Fraunce to the prince of Wales, as of the corone of thorn, and the holy crosse.

And apon this the king of Navar cam to Newburg to king Edwarde, pasparing toward Hunflew to saile into England, and leving in Normandy the erle of Warwike gardian of the treues. p. 578.

The duke of Lancastre and the counte Stafford cam with parte of the hoste after homewarde, and founde in the partes as thei cam great scarcite of vitaile, as in a countery destroied.

And thus partid owte the 3. Englische hostes owt of Fraunce, in hope of peace, after that this warre had endurid 20. and 4. yeres.

About this tyme, in the yere a 1360. one Catarine Mortimer, a damoisel of London, was so belovid of Davy Bruise, king of Scottes, by acquaintaunce that he had in tyme of imprisonement with her, that he could not forbere her companie. Wher at the lordes of Scotland were angry, and causid one Richard de Hulle, a varlette of Scotland, to go to hur as for busines from Bruise: and he stikkid her, and killid her, ryding from Melros to Soltre; wherapon Bruise toke great dolor, and causid her to be burid honourably at Newbotelle.

This yere 1360. king John of Fraunce was deliverid at Calays, apon the aforesaide conditions, after that he had bene at London, Windesore, and Somerton prisoner by the space of 3. yeres, and payid at his departure one million of gold, and left hostages for performing of the residew of covenauntes: that is to say, his 2. sunnes, the countes of Angeow and of Patiers; his brother duke of Orliaunce; his cosin duke of Burboun; the countes of Bloys, Alaunson, Sainct Poul, Harcourt, Pocien, Valentinoys, Brein, Vademont, Fores, and the vicount Beaumont, seignior Coucy, de Fenys, de Preux, de Sainct Venaunte, de Garensers, de Mount Marauncy, de Haunget, the daufine Dameryne, sir Pers de Alaunson, William de Cinoun, Lowys de Harcourte, John de Ligny, and al these to tary in Englande to the final ende of the treatice. And apon these treatice John Chaundos, knight, was sent, with sufficient autorite, that † delyveraunce of such fortresses and holdes as the Englischmen had there wonne.

And then divers Englisch bandes (that had made war of their own adventure yn Fraunce, and then resorting to gither were caullid the great bande) voidid Fraunce by king Edwardes commaundement, and after got the toune of Sainct Spirite, and made war in Province, and livid wonderfully apon praies.

In the yere a 1361. Henry duke of Lancaster dyed in March, and was buried at Leices- p. 579.

* Adjeci. † Sic.

Digitized by Google

ter. He was wise and glorious in fortune, and in his youth ful of honor in armes. He had to his heires 2. doughters. Duke William of Bavare and counte of Henaw, Seland and Holand, and after becam madde, had the elder, John erle of Richemont,* sunne to king Edward the 3. had the secunde.

The king Eduard buildid of new the castel in Tamise mouth in the isle of Shepye.

About this tyme Lionel, counte of Hulster by his wife, and sun to king Edwarde, went yn to Ireland to recountre the Irisch men that vexid there the Englisch.

Edwarde prince of Wales toke, aboute this tyme, to wyfe, by dispensation, the doughter of the counte of Kent, uncle to his father king Edwarde. She had bene maried afore. She was a gentil lady, and right heire to her father, and her uncle the lorde Wake.

A rowte of the great company of the Englisch men, commandid to depart owte of Fraunce, discomfitid in Auverne the French men, and toke divers prisoners of the nobyles of Fraunce, that had bene afore taken of the Englisch men, and there was slayne Jakes de Burbon, and the counte of Salbrog. At this tyme a route of Britons, part of the great company aforesaide were † discomtid in Limosine a la Garet, by William Felton, knight of England, and stuard at that tyme of the countery for king Eduarde.

Aboute this [1362] was a route of Englisch men, with one Robert Dyer, discomfitid by Bertrein de [C]Glekin Briton nere Ho yn Normandy.

At this tyme king Edwarde gave to prince Edward the duchie of Gien.

Johan quene of Scottes, and wyfe to Davy Bruis, and sister to king Edwarde the 3.‡ and was buried in the Gray Freres at London by her mother.

King Edward, at his parlament at London, made Lionel § his sunne counte of Hulstere, then being in Ireland, duke of Clarence, and his sun John duke of Lancastre, and the names to remaine to theire heires males. He made Edmond ‖ his sun counte of Cambridge.

Davy Bruis, king of Scottes, toke to wyfe, by force of love, one Margaret de Logy.

* John of Gaunte erle of Richemont. † Sic. ‡ Adde, dyed. § Lionelle duke of Clarence. ‖ Edmunde counte of Cambridge.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

# APPENDIX II.

## EXTRACTS FROM THE EARLY PORTION OF THE SCALACRONICA.

On* fist mettre en memoir en escript lez parolis qe Merlyn ly dist, dez queux les vns estoint oscuris, com dites od diuers significatiouns. Pur quoi cest cronicle de eaux touz nen fait mencioun, pur ceo qe creables ne sount, verrays, et parolis futures, dount nul defininacioun purra estre pris en certain, parlez en tiel maner, noun coungeables au droit foy. Et pur ceo qe plusours estoient qe sount dites Merlyns predestinours, se passe cest cronicle a parler dez ditez Merlyns; pur ceo qe en certain ny estoint sez parolis, et lez queux sount exponez diuersement, aptez as cheaunces du ciecle, quant sount escheuz; lez queux estoient parlez en figure et pus comparez par ymaginacioun de diuers comentours diuersement, com par similitude avenire, dez dragouns, sengleris, lowys, egles et liouns, coufles, chaielis, chenys, anes, taupes, cheuyrs, arbres, et russeaux. La signifiaunz de queux tout fussent ils prophecies, com noun doient estre croiables, pusque parlez estoient de entendement demoniak, ne purra estre determyne en certayne si fussent en le hour de lescriuer de cest cronicle passe ou avenir, pusque tauntez des roys sount passez, tan com durerent lez regnes des .vij. reaulmes Saxsouns, en queux la Grant Bretaigne estoit deuise, et dez autres puscedy Engles et Normandes; pur quoy ne agreast a le deuissour de cest cronicle plus dez parolis de Merlyn ede soy entremettre, ne dez autres queux hom disoit en le houre predestinours, com de Willam Banastre, ou de Thomas de Erceldoun. Lez parolis de queux furount ditz en figure od diuers entendementz aptez a lestimacioun de les comentours, qe en casse purroint desacorder.

---

Le roy† Arthur, qi de la descounfiture de Nichol estoit departy en Escoce pur destruyer sez enemys,—qe touz iours prest estoint a leuer od qi qe venoient, Picis, Danoys, ou Sax-

* Extract from fol. 61, b. After giving the history of Merlin, as in Geoffrey of Monmouth, the author proceeds as above.
† From fol. 70.



Digitized by Google

souns,—oy lez nouelis qe Cheldrik oue lez soens estoit rearyues, encountre couenant et lour serement, en sa terre; si fist al hour comander a pendre lour ostages, et lessa Hoel soun neuew de la Petit Bretaigne a Alclud en Escoce maladez, qi ne se poat bouger, si se hasta vers lez foriurez quanque il poait, qe lez troua al auauntdit assege, qe aperceurent la venu Arthur, si estoient tretz au somet dun mountayn pres un grant forteresce. Endrementres qe Arthur se armoit, lerceuesque Drubrice de Carlioun sarmouna le poeple en monestaunt com par le comaundement du souerayn qils defendissent lour pays, la souerayne charite, aumoine, et hommesce, au profite du comune generalement et singulerement, si lour garny de le meschief aparaunt si ils ne ceo feissent peniblement, pur murrir qe plus uaudroit qe viure, a ceo voire com quaunt nul est digne dauoir honour qi ne le vaut a defendre, si lour moustra coment pur a reachater lygne humaigne Dieu morust pur nous. Pur quoy ils ses buteroint le plus de gree en auenture pur defendre sa loy encountre sez enemys, qe ceo enuoroint abatre et lez destruyer en captiuison. Arthur od soun ost prist la forteresce du mountayn, si se auaunsa deuaunt touz en tiel maner qe a touz donoit baudour de tost assembler, lez vns a porter pris, lez autres pur eschuer hount. Arthur enfist de sa mayne tiel pruesce par qoy lez enemys estoint touz desaroutez, qe pristrent a fuyr, le roy chargea Cador, soun freir, de Cornewail a pursuyr lez fuauntz, qar il se voroit retreir deuers Hoelle, soun neuew, qe en le hour ly veint message qil estoit assys de lez Escocez. Cador sauoit vn plus pres chemyn deuers lour nefes, si lour forcloa, si lour encountra en my le vice, qe touz lour fist decouper en pece, lez cheuetayns, et Colgryn, et lez comuns touz; et se hasta deuers le roy, qe ly troua a Alclud, qe deuaunt ly estoit venuz, ou il auoit troue Hoelle sayn et haytez, lez enemys departys sceu la venu le roy, qe sez estoient retreitez a Caumfer en Murref, ou Arthur lez purssuy, et outre en lisle de Dumeloi, ou par autre noun Loghlunloc, vn grant estank, en qoy descenderent xl. ryueris, ou sount dedenz l. isles, hautes roches, ou solaient lez egles ayreir, qe acoustomez estoint a faire signes encountre guere par queux lez gentz du pays enpristrent grant signifians; dedenz quel isle Arthur auoit lez Escocz assys, qe fist feir barges, bateaux et flotes, pur lez surcoure.

Qaunt nouels ly vindrent qe Gillemarus, roy de Ireland, estoit illoeqes pres aryuez pur rescoure lez Escoces, Arthur se delogea, se trey deurs ly, qe auoit aparsu la maner dez enemys, qe nestoient pas armez, mais launsours des launces et dartez, mais grant poeple furount. Arthur fist mounter dereire chescun de sez gentz darmes vn archier, se cheuaucha le petite pas, et pres le assembler fist descendre lez archers, qe saunz aparsayuanz dez enemis lez lardisoint dez setes qe ils ne sez pooint eyder, et oue ceo qils sez meruaillerent de ou lour venoit cel encombrer, fery cheueaux dez esperouns et touz al assembler, qe touz lez porterent a terre fiches oue launces par my lez corps com gentz desarmez, ceaux qi purroint fuerent oue lour cheuetaigne as nefes, qi ses remistrent en lour pays. Arthure repaira a lestank, qi en grant carouce de eaux se enforsa par touz lez engynes qil poait de lez greuer, qe graut occision enfist faire. Les Escocez, qe aparsceurent la descounfiture dez Irroys et le grant purpos et ire le roy, maunderent a ly lour euesqes et prelates, portantz lour corps sayntes, et od femmes et enfauntz pluraunt, qeraunt sa mercy; qi lez resceut com hom playn de pite. Arthur enqist de eaux lez meruails du pays, qe ly counterent dez isles qes-

Digitized by Google

toient remuauntz de vn lieu en autre oue le vent en le estank, et dez pessouns de diuers maners, lez vns saunz bowail, qe conuersoient en diuers lieus saunz entreaprocher dedenz lestank; si luy counterent dun maner dez oyseaux qe cressent sur arbres dedenz lez roches de mere, qe quant ils sount mures cheount en mere, uolount auaunt; ceaux qe cheoint sure sek tere enuentissount aveint, ceaux oyseaux sount appellez Bernakes. Hoel, roy de la Petit Bretaigne, qe oy lez meruailles du pays, enauoit meruail; qi bien lez recorda. Arthur prist lez homages de lez Escoces, qe enuice le firent, com tesmoigne Bede, qe meutz voloint murrir qe estre sutzgis. Arthur repaira a Euerwik, ou il fist redresser par assent dez prelatez le deray qe fust fest a saint eglis de ruyne de eglis, qi bien lez fist reparailler, et fist rebailler as touz espirituels et temperales touz lour possessiouns droiturelis et lour bon auncien loy bien garder il fist. Erceusque illoeqes, Adam Piran soun cosyn, bon saint, hom religious; lez .iij. freirs, fitz Rahu, Loth, Anguysel, et Vrien, y furount as queux le roy rendy plus de terre, qe lours auncestres nauoint: a Anguisel dona Escoce; a Vrien, Murref; a Loth, Lownesse; a cely dona il sa sore eyne, de qey il engendra .ij. fitz, neuews le roi, Gawayn ly prus, et Mordret ly malerous. Hoel se trey en soun pays.

---

Donqes com* Conwak le roy Descoce out dit vn foitz en deduyt, "ieo me meruail coment ceo pust estre qe tauntz dez grantz seignours sount sutzgiz a sy petite hom." Et ceo ly fust counte. Il le teint longment en soun quer, mais au darayn se descouery en tiel maner. Il prist cesti Kunwak vn iour od ly au boys, com pur chacer; et quant lez gentz furount alez de eaux et ils estoient tot soul, il prist soun espey en sa mayn et vn autre qil out porte de gree et bailla a ly, si ly dist, "ore assayomes si vous deuez estre sutzget a cely qi vous escharnistez le autre iour a la fest, ou il a vous; qar lede chos est au rôi estre sure soun bank pur sez bobauns, autres despisant, et quant il al mister veynt nul rien fesaunt." Et quant ceo oyst le roy Descoce il auoit vergoyn, et fust enpooury, et cheoit as peese le roy et cria mercy, et se excusa et dist qil le dist en deduyt et par nul despit de ly.

---

Il y† out vn fort cheualer et prus hu pays, qi out a noun Siward, de qi cesti roy Edward enfist count de Northumberland pur sa pruesce. Cesti Syward tua en batail Makacta, roy Descoce, qi mouoit riot countre cesti roy Edward. Apres qi Makacta, Mancloun Grostest, fit le roy de Coumbirlande, deueint roy sur lez Escoces. Autre foitz Siward enuoya soun fitz a gerroyer en Escoce, ou il murrust de fluxs. Et quant le pier le sauoit si disoit, "Ha," fesoit, "ne poast moun fitz finy dautre mort? il ne enuailly rien!" En coroucz de qoy il se voloit venger; si mouoit od ost en Escoce, ou meisme la malady ly surueint si cruel qe a murrir ly coueint. "Allas," fesoit il, "pur quoy ne huse departy du siecle en

* From fol. 124, b. After mentioning the widely-extended conquests of Edgar, the above narrative is introduced.

† From fol. 137, b.

Digitized by Google

tauntz de batails ou iay este, qe ore doy murrire com vn vache. Endosez moy," fesoit il, "moun hauberk, si me lacez de healm, y mettez moy lesq, si me seinez de lespey, baillez moy la launce hu poyn, qe com vn fort chiualer pius morir." Soun comaundement acomplye, il se lessa morir.

Apres mort de qy, Walteu, soun fitz, estoit de si trestendre age qil ne pooit le pays iustifier, ne nestoit de grant parenty, pur qoy la counte de Northumbreland fu done du roy Edward a Tostin le fitz Godwyn et freir Harald; qi Tostin fust enchace pur sez extorsiouns du poeple, qi meutz voloint morire qe noundroiturelement estre gouernez en seruitude. Quels extorsiouns conuz de soun freir Harald par messageres de Northumbreland, qy venoit od poair, le roy a rescour soun freir departy soun ost, qi plus amast la peise du pays qe sóustenaunz soun freir en deresoun; pur corouce de quoi Tostin sen departy en Flaundres, et Malche fitz Edgar deueint count. Cesti Harald fitz Godwyn se entremist dez bosoignes le roy, qi chiualerousement lez gouernoit. Il descounfist deus frers le roy de Galis, Rys, et Griffin, et soutzmist la terre a gouernement le roy Edward.

Meisme le temps veint Edward fitz Edmound Irneside de Hungry, qi procheignement se lessa morir et fust enterre a saint Poel a Loundres. Cesti fust pier Edgar Atheling, et de Margaret qe puis fust roine Descoce, espouse Mauncloun Gros-test, de qey il engendra Edward et Dauid. Edward, le eyne, morust od soun pier en batail; Dauid regna apres sagement en Escoce en le temps Willam de Malmesbery. Mancloun auoit de Margaret ij. feilles; Maude, qe Henry le roy Dengleter, fitz Willam le conquerour, esposa; lautre, Marie, qe Eustace count de Boloyn prist a femme. Lez cronicles Descoce tesmoignent qe ceste Margaret fust enchace par tempest de mere en Escoce en Forth, com ele venoit deuers Engleter, de ou ele estoit amene au roy Mancloun, qi amarier estoit, qi la prist en espous. Lez cronicles tesmoignent qe cesti Mancloun estoit fitz bastard le roy, qi droit clama en Escoce, qauoit ij. freirs moillers, od les queux il estoit en Engleter a nurrir. En quel temps, pur juvenesce de ditz heires, les seignours Descoce auoint chescun lour pays a gouerner com roys; lez queux al hour nauoint my le noun de countis mais de thayns. Vn qi se tenoit le plus grant meistre, cely de Murref, fist somoundre toz lez autres thayns qils fussent prestes od lour cariage pur aporter meryme et pere au edifiaunce dun chastel qe ly plesoit a fair fermer, qe toz vindrent et fesoint le mandement. La charge du thain de Fyffe failloit au vieu de cely de Murref qi lour auoit somounne, qi se countrefist lour souerayne, demaundoit a qy la charge qe failloit apartenoit. Ils ly disoient qe ceo estoit au thayn de Fyfe. "Voir," fesoit il, "faitez ly venyz, si mettez soun cole propre a sustener ceo qe ses bofes deueroint surtreier." De quel comaundement le thain de Fiffe auoit despit, si se aloigna et sen alast en Coumbreland, ou lour droitz seignours furount a nurrire, qi ne lez troua my araiez de volounte, poair, ne corage al hour de mettre claym. Qy demaundoit Mancloun lour freir bastard, qi parcru estoit, sil vousist venir et il ly eydroit a estre roys, qi se assenty, sen ala od ly; par eide de qy il endeuint roi, destruyt touz qi contrairs ly furount, si graunta a cesti count Macdouf, [qi] ly auoit ensi eide, la franchise de Clacmacdouf, vn exempt priuilage du comune loy, issint qe pur touz trespasses touz extreitz de soun lyne ne portassent punisement for raunsoun dun some dargent.

Digitized by Google

Cesti Mancloun, qi esposa la dit Margaret, fist chaunger lez nouns de thains en countis. Meismes les cronicles tesmoignent qe cesti Mancloun fist puscedy decoller lun de sez freirs, et envoegler lautre, pur ceo qils ne ly tollacent soun estat, lez fist mettre en gard en le chastel de Jedworth, ou cely qi fust esvoeglez engendra vn feile de vn lauender, qe ne ly voroit lesser refeter tanque il lauoit espose. Quel feile lauantdit roy Mancloun donast a vn dez fitz le count de Comynge de France, qi od ly demuroit, qi du roy demaunda la dist puscel. Vn iour, com le roi cheuaucha pres de Jedworde a Roul, la dit puscel en compaigny dez autres paisenis crioit au roy, "bele vnkel, festis moi bien, qe su la feil toun freir." "Voir," fesoit il, "veignez auaunt;" si la vist bel meschein, qe au prier del auaunt dit freir le count de Comenge la dona od la terre en quoy il cheuauchea, pur quoi auyndrent lez Comynes Descoce.



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

# INDEX.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

# INDEX.

## A.


Abigensos, lez eretiqes, 85.
Abirbrothock, 118.
Abirbrothocke, le abbay de, 41.
Abirnethi, 7.
Abirnethin, le sire de, 130.
Abirnithin, leglis de, 115.
Abmylan, 55.
Achfin, 114.
Acon, le sege de, 47.
Acres, 53, 56, 69, 71, 74, 105, 110.
Acres, la cite de, 45, 68, 71.
Acres, le seige de, 66, 68, 76.
Ada, espouse de Johan de Hastinges, 118.
Adrian iv., pape, 39, 47.
Adrian v., pape, 133.
Adriel, 15.
Agas, la mere la royne Margaret, 5, 21.
Agaz, saint, la toumbe de, 63.
Agenoys, 172.
Agueth, Mount, 2.
Aiveryne, le daufyn de, 199.
Aix-la-Chapelle, *v.* Ake.
Ake, 105.
Alasoun, le count de, 199.
Alayn, seignur de Galeway, 118, 120.
Albany, levesche, 9.
Albanye, 114, 116.
Albeon, 1.
Aldeburgh, Willam de, 190.
Alence, 56.
Alensoun, Peres de, 199.
Alexandre i., roy d'Escoce, 28, 117.
Alexandre ii., roy d'Escoce, 84, 95, 99, 100, 118.
Alexandre iii., roy d'Escoce, 100, 107, 108, 109, 110, 118.
Alexandre iii., pape, 47, 48.
Alexandre iv., pape, 106.
Alfouns, *v.* Alphouns.
Alije, la Mount, 55.
Alkalon, 55.
Allemayn, 19, 42, 77, 167.
Allemayn, lez princes de, 81, 106.
Allemayn, le roi de, 111.
Allemayn, lez seignurs de, 79.
Allemauns, lez, 47, 154, 165, 168, 169, 183, 185, 187, 191.
Allertoun, 33.
Allertoun, le maner de, 147.
Almarich, roy de Jerusalem, 36.
Almarie, 56.
Almarie, Cappe d', 56.
Almary, 81.
Alne, 21.
Alnewyk, 21, 40, 117, 155.
Alnewyk, le chastel de, 21, 145.
Alnewyk, l'onur de, 118.
Alphouns, fitz le roi Edward i., 109.
Alphouns, iii., roy d'Espayne, 37.
Alphouns, iv., roy d'Espayne, 197.
Alpin, 116.
Alpyn, fitz Beghach, 114.
Alpin, fitz Eferadhech, 115.
Alpin, fitz Tenagus, 115.
Alred, ercevesque d'Everwik, 6.
Alsace, Phelip d', count de Flaundres, 66.
Alvern, 44.
Amfodech, 115.
Amias, 136, 158, 179, 199.
Amil, 115.
Ampost, 56.


Digitized by Google

Amthar, fitz Donald, 117.
Anachlitus ii., antipape, 29.
Anand, 161.
Anand, l'eau de, 165.
Anand, le vale de, 120, 132.
Anandredalle, 154.
Anastatius iv., pape, 35, 47.
Anastays, Saint, l'abbe de, 34.
Ancelyn, lerceuesque de Cantorbirs, 20, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28.
Andrew, Saint, leglis de, 116.
Andrew, Saint, levesque de, 41, 88.
Andewerp, 168, 169, 170.
Angelin, Seint Johan le, 181.
Angeow, *v.* Aungeow.
Angous, le count de, 125, 159, 165.
Angous, le viscount de, 203.
Angous, Thomas le Seneschal, count de, 176.
Anser, 189.
Ansoir, le count de, 173.
Antais, 181.
Antioche, 9, 23, 66.
Appilby, le chastel de, 40.
Apuil, 8, 97.
Archady, 116.
Arche, le pount de la, 196.
Archeprestre, *v.* Ercheprestre.
Arcourt, le count de, 172.
Are, le chastel de, 132.
Argentair, l'isle, 52.
Argentem, 13.
Argenten, Giles de, 142.
Arlestoun, 189.
Armelech, fitz Findan, 114.
Arnikelec, 114.
Aroundel, le count de, *v.* Arundelle.
Arragoun, 51, 56.
Arragoun, brigauns de, 108.
Arragoun, le roy de, 109, 111, 197, 201.
Arraz, 187, 199.
Arthur, le roy, 63, 83.
Arthur, le corps de, 37.
Arthur, duk de Bretaigne, 61.
Arthur, count de Bretaigne, 82.
Artoys, le count de, 111.
Artoys, le counte de, 171.
Artoys, la feile le count de, 137.
Artoys, Robert de, 138, 171.
Arundelle, le count de, 143, 152, 165, 167.
Arviragoun, 114.
Ascalon, 72, 73, 74.
Assassins, 73.
Assasis, le roy de, 76.
Assath, Saint, levesque de, 88.
Assys, la cite de, 96.
Athe, mac Kinath, 116.
Atheles, 55, 132.
Athelis, le count de, 122, 123, 131, 140, 159, 165, 166.
Athelis, le countais de, 166.
Attenys, le pays de, en Grece, 112.
Attenys, le duk de, 175.
Attinye, la vile de, en Chaumpayn, 188.
Aubigny, le sire de, 199.
Aude, feille Willam i., roy de Engleter, 8, 26.
Audel, 12.
Audeley, Hugh de, 126.
Audeley, James de, 188, 189, 194.
Aueneris, 18.
Aufric, l'emperour de, 54.
Aufrik, lez estroytes de, 55.
Aumarell, le count de, 32.
Aumarill, 12.
Aumesbery, 133.
Auneris, 18.
Aungeloun, 12.
Aungeow, 32, 37, 47, 83, 178.
Aungeow, le counte de, 46.
Aungeow, Gaufred Plauntegeneth, count de, 30, 32, 34.
Aungeow, Henry count de, 33.
Aungers, 19.
Aungewyn, 19.
Auntiage, le lyvere de, 9.
Auverne, 185, 201.
Avenel, 18.
Avenele, 13.
Avinioun, 136, 176, 177, 201.
Awge, Gerard, ercevesque de, 50.
Ayne, l'eau de, 188.

Digitized by Google

## B.

Babiloyn, 36.
Babiloyn, le soudane de, 106.
Badoghe, 116.
Bahaynouns, les, 47.
Baillof, Bernard de, 40.
Baillof, Edward, 121, 123, 159, 161, 162, 164, 165.
Baillof, Johan de, 39, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 125, 162.
Baillolf, 12.
Baillolfs, les, 41.
Baiounais, 121.
Baires, 188.
Balmorinagh, l'abbay de, 41.
Baltary, l'isle de, 55.
Banastre, Adam, 140.
Banester, 16.
Bannokburn, 141.
Barbedor, 17.
Bardolf, 12.
Baret, 18.
Bareth, le port de, 52.
Barflet, 78.
Barflu, l'eglise de, 186.
Barkschire, 22.
Barray, 17.
Barry, 18.
Barsalon, la cite de, 56.
Basille, la cite de, 176.
Baskevil, 13.
Baskirville, Richard de, 193.
Basset, Rauf, 102.
Bassingwerk, le chastel de, 35.
Bath, l'evesque de, 77, 97.
Baudewyn, 17.
Baudewyn, erchevesque de Cantorbirs, 48.
Baudewyn, count de Flaundres, 84.
Baudewyn, roy de Jerusalem, 9.
Baudyn, 16.
Bauent, 15.
Baumburgh, le chastel de, 22, 35, 144, 145.
Bawdewgh, ercevesque de Cantorbirs, 53.
Bay, le port de, 53.
Baynard, 57.
Bayns, 15.
Bayouns, Bernard evesque de, 50.
Bealum, 16.
Beatrice, countesse de Bretaigne, 100.
Beaumaisin, 180.
Beaumound, count de Tripol, 64.
Beaumound, Henry de, 127, 141, 144, 153, 156, 159, 164.
Beaumound, Lowys de, evesque de Doresme, 144.
Beaumound, Thomas de, 191.
Beaumount, 17.
Beaumount, le viscount de, 199.
Beauvaisin, 187.
Beauvoys, 199.
Beaux, 191, 192, 193, 194.
Beauxs, la marche, 190.
Bede, 3.
Bedford, 156.
Bedford, le chastel de, 99.
Beghach, 114.
Bek, dez Vileins Franceis, 184, 193.
Bek, Antoin de, evesque de Doresme, 118, 120, 121, 125, 135.
Bekard, 16.
Beke, 17.
Beket, Thomas, 35, 36, 38, 39, 40, 46, 47, 53.
Beket, Thomas, translate, 99.
Belevile, 19.
Belew, 19.
Belgard, 111.
Belin, 113.
Bend, la compaignie de la, 197.
Benet x., pape, 135.
Benet xii., pape, 172.
Benny, 17.
Benoge, le count de, 187.
Beraltare, 56.
Bercelay, 152.
Bercelay, *v.* Berkelay.
Berenfos, 169.
Berenger, femme le roy de Jerusalem, 75.
Berenger, femme le roy Richard i., 93.
Berewik, 83, 119, 122, 123, 124, 125, 130, 131, 143, 148, 165, 176.
Berewik, le batail de, 164.

Digitized by Google

Berewik, le chastel de, 41, 48, 121, 124, 130, 144, 163.
Berewik, l'eglis de la Trinite, a, 119.
Berewik, le pount de, 118.
Berewik, la vile de, 125, 146, 162.
Berewik, le viscounte de, 162.
Berkelay, le sire de, 165, 166.
Berkhamstede, le chastel de, 97.
Berkleys, les, 41.
Bernard Chastel, 40.
Bernard, Saint, 42.
Bernevale, 18.
Bernevile, 18.
Berry, 172, 201.
Berry, Philip count de, 199.
Berthun, la vile Saint, 52.
Bertram, 12.
Bertyn, 19.
Betnoble, 73.
Betoin, Michel, 175.
Betoyn, 127, 129.
Beturicha, 44.
Bettoun, 52.
Beverlay, Saint Johan de, 6.
Bevers, 14.
Bevery, 18.
Bewchaump, 16.
Beyuer, Conrard le duk de, 34.
Biard, 12.
Bickirtoun, Waulter de, 138.
Bidyn, 18.
Biford, 12.
Bigot, 12.
Bigot, Hugh, 31, 32.
Bigot, Roger, count de Northfolk, 82, 133.
Bilaund, 149.
Billingham, 7.
Bingard, 18.
Biroun, 15.
Biseys, lez, 41.
Blachenok, 23.
Blakhowmore, 149.
Blanc Warde, 72.
Blankmorl, Esteven de, 22.
Blaunche, la royne, 82, 110, 112, 185.
Bleyn, 19.
Bloete, Robert, 20.
Blount, 17.
Bloys, 173.
Bloys, le count de, 8, 199.
Bloys, le governour de, 201.
Bloys, Charles de, 176, 195.
Bluet, 15.
Blundet, 15, 17.
Boemond iii., prince de Antioche, 71.
Boghan, *v.* Beaumont.
Boghan, le count de, 122.
Boghan, la countesse de, 130.
Boghane, lez costres de, 110.
Boloin, Godfray de, 9.
Boloyne, 187.
Bonhom, Jakes, 184, 186.
Boneface viii., le pape, 125, 134, 135.
Bonevaille, 194.
Boown, 12.
Bouhun, Humfray de, count de Hertforde, 98, 131.
Borewase, Henry de, 167.
Boroun, 16.
Bosevile, 17.
Botheville, 140, 166.
Botheville, Thomas de Murref, baroun de, 176.
Boteler, 13.
Boundevil, 12.
Boune, Edward de, 165.
Bourbon, le duk de, 175, 199.
Bourt, 18.
Bovet, 18.
Boville, Hagenay de, 191.
Boys, 13.
Boysis, lez, 41.
Boyvile, 17.
Braban, le duk de, 133, 169, 170, 177.
Brabane, 169.
Brabasoun, 14.
Bracy, 16.
Bragh de Mount-real, 70.
Braibof, 15.
Brandane, Saint, 112.
Brandesburgh, le markis de, 136.
Braund, 15.
Bray, 16.
Brec, Symound, 113.
Breghen, David de, 144.

Digitized by Google

Breicourt, 19.
Brein, le count de, 199.
Bret, le sire de la, 202.
Bretaigne, 53, 126, 173, 176, 182, 183, 192, 195.
Bretaigne, le count de, 93.
Bretaigne, le duk de, 107.
Bretaigne, Gaufray count de, 35.
Bretaigne, Graunt, 1, 2.
Bretaine, Johan de, 105.
Bretevil, 17.
Bretevile, 18.
Bretoun, 15.
Bretouns, 114, 116, 189, 201.
Breute, Faukes de, 94, 99, 100.
Brewes, Willam de, 104.
Brian, 18.
Briaunsoun, 13.
Bride, fitz Fathe, 115.
Brie, 188.
Brien, le chastel de, 183.
Brigans, le chastel de, 112, 113.
Brige, 171.
Brighen, le sire de, 130.
Brise, 135.
Bristow, 97.
Bristow, le chastel de, 151.
Bristow, la tour de, 31.
Broi, 19.
Broth, 17.
Brud, fitz Ferahach, 116.
Brude, fitz Dergert, 115.
Brude, fitz Fochel, 116.
Brude, fitz Tenegus, 115.
Bruer, Willam de, 86, 97, 98.
Bruges, 171.
Brumevile, 19.
Brut, le, 3.
Brutus, 4, 126.
Bruys, 13, 15.
Bruys, Alexander de, 132.
Bruys, David de, 161, 163, 164, 165, 196, 202, 203.
Bruys, Edward de, 143.
Bruys, Neil, 131.
Bruys, Peris de, 118.
Bruys, Robert de, le eyne, 105, 118, 120.
Bruys, Robert de, le second, 120.
Bruys, Robert de, roy Descoce, 119, 120, 121, 129, 130, 131, 132, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 160, 162, 163.
Bruys, Robert, la femme de, 131, 140, 143.
Bruys, Thomas de, 132.
Bruys, les, 41.
Bruyt, *v.* Brut.
Bulgery, 9, 34.
Bullyoun, Godfray de, 23.
Burboun, Jaqis de, 201.
Burch, 133.
Burdet, 16.
Burdeux, 111, 172, 175.
Burdoun, 17.
Burges, l'eglise de, 103.
Burgh, 15.
Burgh, le chastel de, 40.
Burgh, Hubert de, 98, 99.
Burghersche, Bartholomew de, 188.
Burglioun, 140.
Burgoyn, 183, 188, 189, 191.
Burgoyn, le count de, 111.
Burgoyn, le duche de, 201.
Burgoyn, le duk de, 59, 60, 74, 137, 171.
Burnel, 13.
Bursigaud, monsire, 172.
Burtoun sur Trent, 148.
Busard, 19.
Buscel, 18.
Busche, le capitain de, 187, 189.
Buscy, 15, 121.
Buttencourt, 12.
Buttevilain, 13.

## C.

Cadwaladre, 3.
Calabre, 57, 58.
Calays, 186, 187, 195.
Calays, le stapille de laynes a, 202.
Calibourne, 63.
Calixtus ii., pape, 29.
Calnatuhel, 115.
Calpes, 55.

Digitized by Google

Caluz, le chastel de, 80.
Calverley, Hugh de, 185.
Cambresi, 187.
Came, 199.
Camevill, 12.
Camoys, 12.
Camwille, Richard de, 54, 55.
Cantelu, Founk de, 83.
Cantorbirs, 20, 40, 46, 83, 86, 90, 99, 125.
Cantorbirs, la cite de, 36, 40, 85.
Cantorbirs, l'eglis de, 85.
Cantorbirs, lercevesque de, 98.
Cantorbirs, lez ercevesques de, 9.
Cantorbirs, les moignes de, 84, 85.
Cantorbirs, le prior de, 85, 86, 87.
Cantorbirs, Willam lercevesque de, 30.
Cappow, 52.
Capri, 53.
Captal, le chastel de, 55.
Cardif, le chastel de, 43.
Cardoil, 28, 40, 95, 114, 118, 122, 124, 132, 148, 161, 165, 167.
Cardoil, le chastel de, 20, 95.
Cardoil, la cite de, 35.
Carentane, la duche de, 136.
Carlaverok, le chastel de, 126.
Carlisle, *v.* Cardoil.
Carnaveran, le chastel de, 109.
Cartage, 56.
Casselis, 156.
Castilun, Cappe, 56.
Casyne, Mount, la college en le, 29.
Cateneys, 113.
Catinenzie, la cite de, 63.
Cauville, Richard de, 50.
Ceins, 189.
Celestine iii., pape, 81.
Celestin iv., pape, 105.
Celestin v., pape, 134.
Celtaniech, 115.
Cenomenia, 44.
Cercil, Cappe de, 52.
Cesille, 24, 47, 56, 57, 106.
Cesile, le roy de, 59, 60, 61, 62, 76.
Cesile, la royne de, 35, 64.
Cestre, 29, 38.
Cestre, levesque de, 10.
Cestre, le count de, 44, 150.
Cestre, le counte de, 102, 104.
Cestre, Hugh, count de, 78.
Cestre, le moigne, 3.
Cestre, Randulf, le count de, 31, 32, 93, 104.
Cestre, Robert, count de, 33.
Chalcolme mac Duncan, 117.
Challeys, 14.
Challouns, 14.
Chalouns, 188, 189, 199.
Chame, 8.
Chamount, 17.
Champayne, Henry de, roy de Jerusalem, 74.
Chancu, la forteresce de, 188.
Charles de Bahayne, lemperour, 177.
Charles, roy de France, 137, 138, 156.
Charles, le freir le roy de Fraunce, 106.
Chartres, 19, 195, 199.
Chastel, la royne de, 35.
Chastel Galiard, 164.
Chastel de Pucelis, 2.
Chaudut, 14.
Chaumberlayn, 13.
Chaumberoun, 13.
Chaumbre, Giliot de la, 168.
Chaumpein, 71, 187, 188.
Chaumpeners, 16.
Chauncelery, Hugh del, 110.
Chaunceus, 16.
Chaunci, 12.
Chaundos, Johan de, 199.
Chaundoys, 14.
Chauntelew, 14.
Chaupes, 14.
Chavent, 12.
Chaveny, le pount de, 173.
Chaward, 14.
Chep, le grant rue de, 107.
Chep, le conduyt en, 107.
Chercourt, 19.
Cherres, 184.
Chestrefield, 102.
Chevaler, Blaunche le, 190.
Cheverstoun, Johan de, 181.
Chevil, 19.
Cheyny, 17.
Chilham, 86.

Digitized by Google

Chinow, 51.
Chirin, le chastel de, 65.
Cinoun, Willam de, 199.
Cinque Ports, 98.
Cipres, berbiz hors de, 109.
Clare, Gilbert de, count de Gloucestre, 120.
Clare, Thomas de, 105.
Clarel, 14.
Clarrens, Lionel duk de, 202.
Clemence, la feile le count de Ferrers, 93.
Clement, 11.
Clement iii., pape, 48.
Clement iv., pape, 106, 107, 133.
Clement v., pape, 135.
Clement, ercevesque de Ravennen', 11.
Cleremont, 189.
Cleremont, le mareshal de, 175, 178.
Clerevaux, 14.
Clerkintoun, 167.
Clermont, le chastel de, 187.
Cleveland, 144, 145.
Clide, l'eau de, 165.
Clidisdale, Willam de Hesilrig, viscount de, 123.
Clifford, la dame de, 147.
Clifford, Robert de, 141.
Clifford, Roger de, 105, 108.
Clifforde, Rosamound de, 44.
Clifland, 6.
Clow, Saint, 179.
Cluny, 23.
Cluny, l'abbe de, 194.
Coffreir, Rauf le, 126.
Cogan, 114.
Coil, 161.
Coingers, 17.
Cok, Thomas, 181.
Cokebrid, 114.
Colevyles, les, 41.
Collevil, 13.
Coloigne, lez trois roys de, 47.
Columbe, Saint, 115.
Columber, 13.
Columpna, 134.
Combreland, 6, 117.
Combrenald, le chastel de, 165.
Comete, 22, 28.
Compyn, 199.
Comyn, 13.
Comyn, Edmound, 123.
Comyn, Johan, 119, 122, 126, 127, 129, 130, 132, 164.
Comyn, Johan, la dame de, 121.
Comyn, Robert, 5.
Conan, 3.
Conan, count de la Petit Bretaigne, 39.
Conel, 114.
Conel, fitz Congelle, 114.
Congan, 114.
Congelle, 114.
Conradyn, 107.
Conrard, le duk de Bayuer, 34.
Conraud, duk de Francoyn, 68.
Conraud, marchiz de Mountferrard, 66, 71, 73, 76.
Constable, 15.
Constan, fitz Doengard, 114.
Constantin, mac Culen, roy Descoce, 117.
Constantin, mac Edha, roy Descoce, et abbe de Saint Andrew, 117.
Constantin, fitz Fergusa, 115.
Constantin, fitz Kynache, 116.
Constantinnoble, 34, 47, 55, 84.
Conyngham, 161.
Coraud, *v.* Corraud.
Corbet, 14.
Corby, 14.
Corhetinen, Danel, 114.
Corne, la cite de, 52.
Cornewaille, 48.
Cornewail, le count de, 109.
Cornewail, Edward count de, 167.
Cornewail, Johan count de, 166.
Cornehille, Reynald de, 83.
Cospatrik, 5, 6, 7.
Costentyn, 186.
Coucy, le seignur de, 199.
Coudrey, 13.
Coumbray, 14.
Councy, Marie de, 100.
Counsy, la dame de, 121.
Couper, le chastel de, 138.
Couper, la ville de, 139.
Courfew, l'isle de, 75.
Coursoun, 17.



Digitized by Google

Courteny, 15.
Courtray, 127, 142.
Courtray, le batail de, 129.
Courveu ly Orglious, le chastelle de, 182.
Covelens, 168.
Covyntre, 100, 104.
Crael, la ville de, 179, 184, 187.
Crakow, le roy de, 136.
Craufordmore, 161.
Cree, l'eau de, 161.
Creit, l'isle de, 64.
Cressens, 11.
Cressingham, Hugh de, 123, 124.
Cressy, 15.
Cristiane, 5, 8, 21.
Cristiens, 42.
Croland, 7.
Croun, ly sires de, 172.
Cruthene Kenek, 115.
Cryn, 146.
Cuchie, le chastel de nostre Dame de, 182.
Culen, mac Indolf, roy Descoce, 117.
Cumpyn, 184.
Cunithar, Zayn de Angus, 117.
Curmousse, la vile de, 188.
Curtevile, 17.
Curthose, Robert, duk de Normendy, 23.
Custance, la sore le roy Lowys de France, 33.
Cuthbert, Saint, 6, 7, 28.
Cuthbert, le college de Saint, 23.
Cypre, l'ile de, 65, 73, 76.
Cypre, le roy de, 200.
Cypre, Zacheus emperour de, 64.
Cytyn, le sire de, 199.

## D.

Dabernoun, 16.
Dagworth, Nichol de, 189.
Dagworth, Thomas de, 182.
Dairres, 188.
Daivel, Gosselyn, 147.
Dakeny, 16.
Dalscuentoun, 129.
Daltoun, Johan de, chivaler, 183.
Damary, 16.
Damas, Saladyn soudan de, 44.
Damay, 18.
Damot, 18.
Danel, 114.
Danoys, 6, 10, 20, 47.
Danoys, le tribute, 29.
Dans, l'isle de, 194.
Dansoir, la cite, 183.
Darcourt, *v.* Harcourt.
Darcy, 12.
Darel, 14.
Daron, le chastel, 73.
Dartoys, le count, 111, 127.
Daubenay, 13.
Daubeny, 190.
Daucer, le count, 199.
Dauerenge, 16.
Daukyn, Baudewyn, chevaler, 187.
Daunevyle, le chastel de, 192.
Dautre, 16.
David i., roy d'Escoce, 27, 30, 31, 33, 34, 117, 118.
David ii., roy d'Escoce, 153, 155, 175, 176, 196, 202, 203.
David, fitz Alexander iii., roy d'Escoce, 100, 108.
David, count de Huntyngdoun, 118, 119, 120.
David, le fitz Lewlin, 103.
David, le freir Lewlin prince de Galis, 108, 109.
David, Saint, le evesqe de, 88.
Dawmartyn, le count de, 199.
Dawnay, le sire de, 180.
Dawnay, Phelip, 137.
Dayncourt, Willam, 141.
De la Huse, 18.
De la Launde, 15, 18.
De la Mare, 15.
De la Plaunche, 18.
De la Pole, 15.
De la Ryver, 17.
De la Vale, 18.
De Latoun, 17.
De Vaus, 14.
De Wake, 15.
Degreville, Jakes, 191.

Digitized by Google

Del Isle, 15.
Delahay, 14.
Delfyn, le port, 51, 52.
Denbigh, 109.
Denegul, fitz Ferusagin, 115.
Denemarc, 113.
Denemark, le roi de, 79, 200.
Denie, la cite de, 56.
Denoun, Willam de, 155.
Derby, Henry de Lancastre, count de, 167.
Dergert, 115.
Derlingtoun, 154.
Dertmouth, 53.
Dervalle, le sire de, 199.
Derworgul, femme de Johan de Baillolf, 118, 120.
Despenser, Hughe, 102.
Despenser, Hugh le, 150, 151, 152.
Destranges, 17.
Devenschir, 48.
Deverell, 13.
Deveroys, 16.
Devornach Lecdales, 115.
Devyas, 13.
Deyncourt, 12.
Deyvil, 12.
Dinortechest, 115.
Diseney, 16.
Dodingle, 14.
Doengard, 114.
Dompnach, 115.
Donald, 21, 22.
Donald, roy Descoce, 21.
Donald, fitz Alpin, 116.
Donald, mac Dunkan, roy Descoce, 117.
Donald, mac Dunstan, roy Descoce, 117.
Donald, fitz Mancloun, roy Descoce, 19.
Donald, fitz Sealnech, 114.
Donengard, 114.
Dopnaldebrec, 114.
Doreny, 114
Doresme, 5, 6, 7, 8, 23, 144, 154.
Doresme, lez moignes de, 21.
Doresme, le novel eglise de, 20.
Douglas, Archebald de, 154, 161, 163.
Douglas, James de, 140, 143, 144, 149, 153, 154, 155, 163.
Douglas, Willam de, 166.
Douglas, Willam count de, 202, 203.
Douglas, Willam seignur de, 124, 175.
Doure, Maud de, 131.
Dover, le chastel de, 95.
Dover, Richard priour de, 44.
Doway, 129, 199.
Dowle, 192.
Doyvell, 18.
Dray, la vile de, 187.
Drewes, 193.
Driburgh, 126.
Driltoun, le chastel de, 202.
Dromfres, *v.* Dunfres.
Druel, 13.
Drust, fitz Fathe, 115.
Drust, fitz Feredhach, 116.
Drust, fitz Gigurnus, 115.
Drust, fitz Hidrofigus, 115.
Drust, fitz Hole, 115.
Drust, fitz Irb, 115.
Drust, fitz Menech, 115.
Drust, fitz Methor, 115.
Drust, fitz Talargbin, 115.
Drust Gortinoch, 115.
Drustane, 115.
Duf, mac Mancloun, roy Descoce, 117.
Duf Tolorg, 116.
Dugil, 115.
Dunbar, 143, 168.
Dunbar, le chastel de, 122, 163.
Dunbretain, 114, 144, 163.
Dundarg, 143, 164.
Dundee, la vile de, 139.
Dunfermelyn, 21, 39, 117, 118, 127, 131, 132, 144, 159.
Dunfres, 121, 129, 131.
Dunfres, le viscounte de, 162.
Dungald, 116.
Dunkan mac Kryn de Dunkeldyn, 117.
Dunkan fitz Mancloun, roy Descoce, 117.
Dunkeldyn, 115, 117.
Dunkeldyn, l'evesque de, 41.
Dunotre, 166.
Duns, le park de, 124.
Dunstable, 37, 49.
Durand, 87, 88, 89.
Durant, 18.

Digitized by Google

Duruard, Alain, 131.
Dusch, le capitain du, 192.
Duylly, 16.
Du Lec, 18.
Dyer, Robert, 201.
Dysard, 18.

## E.

Eadmound, *v.* Edmound.
Eberiaco, la mere, 113.
Eberus, 113.
Eboracum, *v.* Euerwik.
Ebre, le flume de, 56.
Edgar Atheling, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 20, 22.
Edgar, fitz Mancloun, roy Descoce, 22, 23, 28, 117.
Edhan, fitz Godfray, 114.
Edinburgh, 2, 165, 166, 202, 203.
Edinburgh, le chastel de, 21, 41, 121, 140, 167.
Edinburghe, le viscounte de, 162.
Edulf, fitz Harald roy de Engleter, 19.
Edur, 56.
Edmonane, Saint, 115.
Edmound, freir Athelstan, 117.
Edmound, freir Edward le primer, 100, 111, 137.
Edmound, l'ercevesque de Cantorbirs, *v.* Pounteney.
Edmound Irnside, 20, 22, 25.
Edmound, count de Langcastre, 105.
Edmound, Saint, 53, 64, 81.
Edward i., roy Dengleter, 102, 107, 114, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 125, 126, 128, 130, 132, 133, 134, 136, 155.
Edward ii., roy Dengleter, 109, 131, 132, 135, 136, 140, 141.
Edward iii., roy Dengleter, 135, 136, 153, 161.
Edward, fitz Mancloun, roy Descoce, 21.
Edward, prince de Galis, 172.
Edward, fitz Alexandre iii., roy Descoce. 108.
Edward, Seint, 3, 7, 9, 10, 20, 22, 24, 36.
Edward, Seint, lez loys de, 9, 31.
Eferadheche, 115.
Egbright, 3, 116.
Egelwyne, levesque de Doresme, 7.
Egerardus, pape, 34.
Egganus, fitz Hungus, 116.
Eggliny, 189.
Elfred, freir Saint Edward, 9.
Elianor, femme Edward i., 107, 110, 133.
Elianor, femme Henry ii., 43, 44, 75, 76.
Elianor, feile Henry ii., 36.
Elianor, femme Henry iii., 100.
Elianor, femme Henri count de Baris, 133.
Elianor, l'espouse Lowys le roi de Fraunce, 34.
Elizabeth, femme de Johan count de Holand, 133.
Ely, 9, 28.
Ely, Willam l'evesque de, 49.
Emound, fil de roy Edward i., 133.
Emparise, la cite de, 56.
Engham, Rauf de, 109.
Engles lez, 20, 21.
Enneas, 4.
Ercheprestre, le, 176.
Ercheprestre, le, capitain de Nenever, 182, 183.
Ergeille, 116.
Ergheche, fitz Achfin, 114.
Ermynak, le count de, 171.
Erne, 159.
Erwelle, 170.
Escluse, 170.
Escoce, l'eglis d', 116.
Escoce, lez evesques d', 39.
Escoce, la marche d', 33, 95.
Escuage, le, 104.
Ese, la ryver de, 187.
Espayne, 85, 112.
Espayne, le bastard d', 201.
Espayne, la mere d', 53.
Espernoun, 184.
Esperoun, la tour de, 191.
Espowin, le chastel de Cape del, 52.
Estapelis, l', 187.
Estderby, Philip de, 43.
Esteven, roy Dangleter, 30, 31, 32, 34, 35, 37, 118.
Esteven, lieutenaunt en Aungeow, 78.
Esteven, l'Isle Saint, 51.

Digitized by Google

Estotevil, 12.
Estirlings lez, 200.
Estraunge, 12.
Esturmy, 17.
Ethingham, Elys de, 110.
Ethirkenyn, 203.
Etoun, la mesoun de noneyns a, 36.
Etrik, la forest de, 126, 127.
Euerus, le count de, 137.
Euerwik, 6, 41, 95, 99, 109, 137, 148, 149, 150, 154.
Euerwik, les barouns de, 40.
Euerwik, le chastel de, 5.
Euerwik, lez ercevesques de, 9.
Eugenius iii., pape, 34.
Eustace, evesque de Ely, 83, 85.
Eustace, fitz le roy Esteven, 33.
Eustas, le moygne, 98.
Eustaci, 18.
Euurcy, Walter de, 27.
Everuse, 191.
Evesham, 102.
Excestre, 5.
Excestre, l'evesque d', 152.
Ew, le count d', conestable de France, 171.
Ewyne, 114.

## F.

Far, l'eau de, 58.
Farendoun, 32.
Fathe, 115.
Faucony, le sire de, 137.
Faversham, l'abbey de, 33.
Fawkirk, 125.
Fegulus, Saint, 115.
Felebert, 13.
Feltoun, Willam de, 145, 175, 201.
Feniers, 14.
Fruygges, Gillemyng de, 140.
Fenys, le sire de, 184, 199.
Feradagus, fitz Badoghe, 116.
Feredhach, 116.
Feradhegh, 115.
Ferair, l'isle, 52.
Fercarfod, 114.
Feredhach, 116.
Ferers, 13.
Fereirs, le count de, 97, 103.
Fereirs, Henry de, 159.
Ferers, Robert le count de, 102.
Feres, 13.
Fergaleg, 115.
Fergus, fitz Ferthairy, 113, 114, 116.
Fergus, fitz Frude, 115.
Fergusa, 115.
Fergusagin, 115.
Fermband, 19.
Ferte en Bry, le chastel de, 189.
Ferteryoth, 116.
Ferthair, fitz Ewyne, 114.
Ferthairy, 113, 114.
Fiachrea, 115.
Fichent, 19.
Fif, le chastel de, 138.
Fiffe, 115, 122.
Fiffe, le count de, 130, 159.
Fiffe, Willam de Ramyssay count de, 175.
Fiffe, Dunkan count de, 175.
Filiol, 17.
Filiot, 14.
Findan, 114.
Finghamstede, 22.
Fiportz, lez, 110, 121.
Fitz Alayn, 15, 16.
Fitz Aruiz, 17.
Fitz Bryan, 16.
Fitz Eustace, 18.
Fitz Henry, 17.
Fitz Hugh, 17.
Fitz Marmaduk, 18.
Fitz Morice, 17.
Fitz Nele, 16.
Fitz Ourse, Randulf, 40.
Fitz Payn, 16.
Fitz Peris, 16.
Fitz Phelip, 14.
Fitz Rauf, 16, 17.
Fitz Raynald, 17.

Digitized by Google

Fitz Robert, 13.
Fitz Robert, Johan le, 108.
Fitz Roger, 13, 16.
Fitz Rohaut, 15.
Fitz Symoun, 15.
Fitz Thomas, 17.
Fitz Waryn, 17.
Fitz Wauter, 13.
Fitz Willam, 15.
Flaundres, 5, 119, 127, 129, 170, 171, 195.
Flaundres, le count de, 29, 34, 41, 63, 85, 127, 128, 137, 177.
Flaundres, la feile le count de, 109.
Flaundres, Gy de, 168.
Flaundres, Robert count de, 111, 112.
Flaundres, soudiers de, 40.
Flaveny, en Burgoun, 189.
Flemynkes, lez, 35, 41, 94, 128, 129, 168, 171.
Florens, counte de Holand, 119.
Fochel, 116.
Fode, 115.
Foderinghay, Johan de, 183, 187.
Fog, Thomas, chevaler, 190.
Folevil, 13.
Forays, 117.
Fores, le count de, 199.
Foritherik, 122.
Forneux, 14.
Fornyvaus, 14.
Forth, l'eau de, 141.
Forz, Willam de, de Ulleroun, 50.
Fournelis, 191.
Fovecourt, 14.
Foys, le count de, 171, 202.
Fraunce, 77, 127, 167, 168, 169, 171, 174, 175, 176.
Fraunceis, les, 177.
Fraunces, Saint, 96.
Fredrik i., lemperour de Rome, 68.
Fredrik ii., lemperour, 47, 81, 96, 105, 106.
Fregevil, 190.
Freirs Carmes, 134.
Freirs Menours, 134.
Freirs Menours de Dromfres, 129.
Fresel, 17.
Frise, 177.
Frisel, Alexandre, 139, 140.
Frisoun, 19.
Frodisham, 108.
Frude, 115.
Frysers, lez, 41.
Fryull, 17.
Fumel, la feile Cunithar, zayn de Angus, 117.
Funtz, Seint Marie de, 51.

## G.

Gaidel, 112, 113.
Gaite Pantee, la cite de, 53.
Galan, 115.
Galasie, 72.
Galeway, 39, 114, 116, 161.
Galeway, l'evesque de, 39.
Galightly, Patrik, 119.
Galioun, Renaud, 186.
Galis, 104.
Galis, lez comunes de, 111.
Galis, Edward prince de, 200.
Galis, le prince de, 8, 176, 181, 187, 189, 191, 193, 195.
Galis, lez seignours de, 103.
Galoser, 16.
Galoys, lez, 108, 112.
Galuschelle, 167.
Gamaldebold, 115.
Garain, le count de, 120, 122, 123, 124, 165.
Garaunson, Othes de, 105.
Garensers, le seignour de, 199.
Garet, la, 201.
Garilef, Willam, evesque de Doresme, 20.
Garille, 52.
Garnald, fitz Dompnach, 115.
Garnard le riche, 115.
Garnarde, fitz Feradhegh, 115.
Garnarde, fitz Gigurnus, 115.
Garre, 14.
Gascoyn, 99, 109, 110, 111, 123, 124, 125, 137, 150, 172, 175, 176, 202.
Gaser, 72.

Digitized by Google

Gastinoys, 191.
Gatisheved, 7.
Gaufray, count de Bretaigne, 35, 36, 82.
Gaufray, fitz roy Henry ii., 39.
Gaugy, 15.
Gaunt, 14, 111, 170.
Gaunt, Gilbert, 6.
Gaunte, lez eskeuinis de, 128.
Gauter, erchedeken de Excestre, 2.
Gaverstoun, Peter de, 148.
Gavirstoun, Peris de, 131, 139.
Gaynesburgh, Willam de, 111.
Gede, 115.
Gelasius ii., pape, 29.
Gelfes, 135.
Gelir, le seignour de, 170.
Geller, le count de, 153, 165.
Gellire, le duk de, 169.
Genefe, Hugh de, 180, 194.
Geneves, 51, 66.
Genevil, 14.
Genolois, 181.
Genust, l'isle, 52.
George, Brace Saint, 9, 55.
George, Saint, la journe de, 181.
Gerdoun, 17.
Gerendoun, l'abbey de, 36.
Germayn, Saint, en Prees, 137.
Geroun, 17.
Gernate, 163.
Geynor, 37.
Gien, la duche de, 103, 158, 195, 201.
Gienes, le countee de, 195.
Giffard, 14.
Giffard, Johan, 109.
Giffardis, lez, 41.
Gigurnus, 115.
Gildas, 3.
Gildford, le chastel de, 95.
Gilebof, 15.
Gillisland, Margaret dame de, 121.
Gisors, 42, 45, 79.
Gistres, l'abbe de, 180.
Gistres, la journe de, 180.
Glantoun, Johan de, archedeken de Richemound, 111.
Glaskow, 126, 165.
Glaskow, l'evesque de, 88.
Glastinbery, 37.
Glaumorgane, 152.
Glaumvil, Randolf de, 53.
Glauncourt, 17.
Glenkin, Bertrem de, 201.
Gloucestre, 10, 21, 97, 133, 152.
Gloucestre, le count de, 102, 140, 141, 168, 175.
Gloucestre, la feile de, 82.
Gloucestre, Hugh de Audeley count de, 167.
Gloucestre, Robert count de, 31, 32.
Gobaud, 15.
Goddestow, 44.
Godfray, 114.
Godfri, ercedeken de Herforde, 27.
Godwyn, 5, 9.
Goldingham, 23.
Golion, en Burgoun, 189.
Gordoun, le sire de, 130.
Gordoun, Adam de, 131, 146.
Gordoun, Bertram de, 80.
Gorgeise, 13.
Gortinoch, 115.
Gourlays, lez, 41.
Gournay, Hugh de, 70.
Gournay, ..... 165.
Gower, 13.
Grames, lez, 41.
Graundyn, 17.
Graunsoun, 12, 16.
Graunsoures, 191.
Grauntvile, Geffray de, 34.
Grauntvill, Randoulf, 40.
Gray, 16.
Gray, Alexander, 163.
Gray, Thomas de, 123, 124, 127, 138, 139, 141, 145, 146, 147.
Gregeoys, lez, 107.
Gregeoys fieu, 101.
Gregoir vii., pape, 11.
Gregoir viii., pape, 41, 48.
Gregoir ix., pape, 105.
Gregoir x., pape, 107, 133.
Gregoir, antipape, 29.
Greilly, 12.

Digitized by Google

Grevequer, 13.
Grevequer, le chastel de, 182.
Griffith, Johan, 184.
Griffouns, lez, 62.
Grige, mac Kenneth mac Douf, roy Descoce, 117.
Griketol, 13.
Grimward, 17.
Grostest, Robert, evesque de Nichol, 106.
Gruyele, 18.
Gubioun, 16.
Gullyurdas, 135.
Gurgoun, l'isle de, 52.
Gurguyns, 113.
Gurnay, 12.
Gwalo, cardinal Seint Martin, 95, 97.
Gy, chivaler, 38.
Gy, roy de Jerusalem, 44, 64, 66, 71, 73.

## H.

Haan, 187.
Habindoune, Edmound de, tresorer de Sarisberis, 100.
Haliburtoun, Henri de, 124, 125.
Haliburtoun, Johan de, 131.
Halieland, 6.
Hamelyn, 18.
Hamtoun, 169.
Hanget, le sire de, 189, 199.
Hanueris, 154.
Harald, 5, 9, 19, 24.
Harald, fitz Swayn, 5.
Harcourt, 18.
Harcourt, le count de, 199.
Harcourt, Godfray de, 178.
Harcourt, Lowys de, 190, 199.
Harding, moigne a Schireburn, 22.
Harevile, 18.
Hastings, le batail de, 5.
Hasting, 13.
Hasting, Henry de, 102.
Hastinges, Johan de, 118.
Hastinges, Johan de, le second, 118, 119, 120, 162.
Hastings, Robert de, 124, 126.
Haunget, *v.* Hanget.
Haunsard, 14.
Hauntasises, gentz, 79.
Hautayn, 12.
Hauvill, 12.
Hawley, 13.
Hay, Johan de la, 102.
Haydenbrig, 154.
Hayes, lez, 41.
Hayward, 18.
Hedyn, 187.
Heere, en Berry, 190.
Henaw, le counte de, 136, 151, 155, 167, 170.
Henaw, Johan de, 151.
Henaw, la countas de, 177.
Henour, 18.
Henry i., roy Dengleter, 8, 24, 25, 26, 28.
Henry ii., roy Dengleter, 28, 35, 45, 46, 47.
Henry iii., roy Dengleter, 97.
Henry, fitz le roy Henry ii., 35, 38, 42.
Henry iv., emperour Dallemayn, 23, 26, 27.
Henry v., l'emperour, 29, 42, 43, 47, 48, 81.
Henry, roy Dallemayn, 96.
Henry, count de Baris, 133.
Henry, count de Champayn, 71, 73.
Henry, fitz le roy David Descoce, 33, 34.
Henry, count de Lancastre, 137.
Henry, count de Lussemburh, 135, 142.
Henry, fitz Henry duk de Saxsoyne, 36.
Heraclius, patriarch de Jerusalem, 45, 46.
Hercy, 17.
Herene, Saint, 54.
Herforde, 102, 176.
Herforde, le chastel de, 97.
Herforde, le count de, 133, 140, 148.
Herforde, Gauter evesque de, 83, 85.
Hereforde, Roger count de, 8.
Herkeley, Andrew de, 148, 149.
Herle, Robert, 192.
Hermeger, royne Descoce, 41.
Hermony, 106.

Digitized by Google

Hermynak, le count de, 202.
Heroun, Seint Marie de, 55.
Heroun, 17.
Hert, 116.
Hertforth, l'evesque de, 152.
Heryce, 18.
Hesilrig, Willam de, 123.
Hetoun, Thomas de, 145.
Hexham, la priory de, 122.
Hidrofigus, 115.
Hildebrand, 11.
Ho, en Normendy, 201.
Holain, le graunt, 24.
Holand, le count de, 106, 136.
Holand, Johan count de, 133.
Holand, Otis de, 191.
Holand, Thomas de, chevaler, 186.
Hole, 115.
Hombre, 5.
Honorat, Lile saint, 51.
Honorius ii., pape, 29.
Honorius iii., pape, 96.
Honorius iv., pape, 134.
Honycourt, 169.
Honyflu, en Normendy, 190.
Hornclif, Robert de, 145.
Horsley, Roger de, 144.
Hospitalers, 60.
Hotoun More, 124.
Houden, 7.
Houmframvyle, Ingram de, 126.
Hovedene, Roger de, 3.
Howard, 14.
Howell, 18.
Hugh, evesque de Cestre, 49.
Hugh, freir, 106.
Hugh, Johau le fitz, 86.
Hugh, evesque de Salisbirs, 53.
Hugh, Seint, evesque de Nichol, 84.
Hulle, Richard de, 196.
Hulster, le count de, 131, 166.
Hulster, Lionel count de, 200.
Human, Willam de, 83.
Humbald, le duk, 76.
Humein, 178.
Hungry, 9, 104.
Hungus, 116.
Hungus, fitz Fergusa, 115.
Huniflu, 196.
Huntyngdoun, 5, 28.
Huntyngdoun, la vile de, 33.
Huntyngdoun, David count de, 28, 39, 78.
Huntyngdoun, Henry de, 3.
Huntyngdoun, Willam de Clyntoun, count de, 167.
Hurel, 15.
Huse, Baudreu de la, 190.
Husee, 15.

## I. J.

Jacobins, lez, 177.
Jactan, frer Brude, 115.
Januer, l'abbay de Saint, 53.
Jardyn, 18.
Jay, 18.
Jedworth, 39, 118, 121, 161.
Jedeworth, la forest de, 141.
Jerusalem, 9, 24, 45, 48, 58, 61, 73.
Jerusalem, la cite de, 38.
Jerusalem, le patriarch de, 106.
Jerusalem, le perde de, 42.
Jerusalem, le roy de, 75.
Jerusalem, la royne de, 38.
Jewis, *v.* Jues, lez.
Ille, la ryver de, 180.
Inchemartin, Johan de, 123.
Inchgalle, 114.
Indel, mac Costantin roy Descoce, 117.
Innocens ii., pape, 29, 34.
Innocens iii., pape, 81, 91, 92.
Innocens iv., pape, 96, 97, 106.
Innocens v,, pape, 133.
Innocens vi., pape, 176, 201.
Joachim, l'abbe, 47.



Digitized by Google

Joachim, les livers, 81.
Joan, femme de count de Glowcestre, 133.
Johan, la vile de Saint, *v.* Perth.
Johan, roy de Bahayne, 135, 136.
Johan, cardinal, 29.
Johan, count de Cornwail, 153.
Johan Saunzterre, roy Dengleterre, 35, 36, 42, 46, 48, 49, 75, 76, 77, 78, 82, 99.
Johan, fitz David de Escoce, 104, 118.
Johan i., roy de France, 175, 176, 177, 185.
Johan ii., roy de France, 198, 201.
Johan, count de Holand, 183.
Johan, roy de Jerusalem, 104.
Johan, fitz Marmaduk, 124.
Johan, evesque de Norwiche, 53.
Johan xx., pape, 133, 134.
Johan xxii., pape, 135, 136, 172.
Johan, fitz bastard Willam de Vescy, 119.
Johan, femme Alexandre roy d'Escoce, 96, 99, 100.
Johan, femme David de Bruce, 153, 155, 202.
Johan, royne de Cesile, 58, 61.
Johan, countesse de Gloucestre, 132.
Johan, feille Henry ii., 36.
Iona, l'isle de, 116, 117.
Jonathan, l'abbe, 62.
Jolers, le markeis de, 169.
Joppa, 72, 73, 74.
Jordan, le flum, 44.
Ipre, Willam de, 31.
Irb, 115.
Ireland, 39, 43, 87, 90, 91, 113, 115, 116, 143.
Irom, l'ile de, 53.
Irroys, lez, 86, 114, 200.
Irroys, Johan le, 147.
Isabelle, royne D'angleterre, 136, 137, 148, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 156, 157, 158, 176.
Isabelle, la sore Henry iii., 105.
Isabel, femme de count de Geller, 153.
Isabel, femme de Peris de Bruys, 118, 120.
Isabel, emperice de Rome, 96.
Isles D'escoce, 24.
Itailee, 51.
Jubelar, 56.
Jues, lez, 34, 48, 87, 105, 109.
Juleris, Willam de, 129.
Juleris, le seignour de, 170.
Juny, le count de, 173, 199.

## K.

Kanceis, 19.
Karilef, Willam, 8.
Katarine, feille de Henry iii., 100.
Kauntbrige, Eadmound count de, 202.
Kecter, 115.
Keile, 3.
Kells, 102.
Kelrimoneth, 115.
Kelsow, 161.
Kenech, fitz Alpin, 116, 117, 118.
Kenech, fitz Feredhach, 116.
Kenech, fitz Malcolm, 117.
Kenech, fitz Sugthen, 115.
Kenbray, en Orkany, 118.
Kenlynworth, la Round table a, 109.
Kenlynworth, *v.* Kenylworth.
Kent, 31, 128.
Kent, le count de, 153, 156, 157, 158, 186, 200.
Kent, le count de, *v.* Ipre, Willam de.
Kente, la counte de, 133.
Kentire, 131.
Kenylworth, 152.
Kenylworth, l'assege de, 102.
Keret, Hugh, 170.
Keth, Willam de, 163, 202.
Kethe, Robert de, 126.
Kevelers, 19.
Kilbride, Edmound Comyn de, 123.
Kilwardby, Robert de, ercevesque de Cantorbirs, 107, 134.
Kineth, *v.* Kenech.
Kinkorn, 110, 118, 159.
Kinlos, le pount de, 117.
Kirildis, 57.
Knaresburgh, 148.
Knollis, Robert de, 192.

Digitized by Google

Knout, roy de Denemarck, 5, 10.
Krethtoun, 167.
Krethtounden, 167.
Kyburcan, 115.
Kymarays, 18.
Kynather, fitz Conel, 114.
Kyndromy, en Marre, le chastel de, 131, 202.
Kynnet, *v.* Kenech.

## L.

La Muile, 18.
Lamberton, Willam, evesque de Saint Andrew, 131.
Lamfraunc, le ercevesque de Cantorbirs, 19.
Lanark, 123, 203.
Lancastre, le countee de, 35.
Lancastre, le count de, 149, 153.
Lancastre, le duk de, 181, 186, 187, 188, 189, 193, 194, 196.
Lancastre, le duk Henry de, 173, 176, 200.
Lancastre, Johan duk de, 202.
Lancastre, Thomas count de, 131, 140, 148, 152.
Landath, l'evesque de, 88.
Lanerc, *v.* Lanark.
Lanercost, 133.
Langcastre, *v.* Lancastre.
Langton, Esteven, ercevesque de Cantorbirs, 81, 83, 100.
Lanne, la cite de, 52.
Lascels, 15.
Lascy, 12.
Lates, 56.
Latimer, le sire de, 165.
Latymer, 13.
Laundels, lez, 41.
Laycestre, 130, 158.
Laycestre, l'abbey de, 36.
Laycestre, le count de, 41, 44.
Laycestre, Robert count de, 36.
Le Vele, 16.
Lebaud, Peres, 140.
Legle, 51.
Lemas, 14.
Lenburgh, le duk de, 177.
Lescot, Robert, chevaler, 191.
Lesly, *v.* Lesselyn.
Lesselyn, Norman, 190.
Lettow, le roy de, 200.
Levecote, 14.
Levenaux, lez, 142.
Lewgat, Cappe, 56.
Lewlin, 103.
Lewlyn, prince de Galis, 104, 108.
Lewys, la batail a, 102.
Leyre, la ryver del, 173.
Liege, 9.
Lieu Real, 113.
Liffard, 17.
Ligny, Lowys de, 199.
Lile, Thomas de, evesque de Ely, 177.
Lilleburn, Johan de, 148.
Limosin, 201.
Lincoln, *v.* Nichol.
Lindezey, Willam de, 108.
Lintelly, 143.
Liolf, 19.
Lionel, fitz Edward iii., 166, 168.
Lions, Petre, 29.
Lioun, 127, 199.
Lishinyane, 181.
Lisle, 128, 129, 170, 199.
Lisours, 18.
Lissinan, Godfray de, 64.
Lissinyan, le chastelle de, 181.
Lithcou, 125.
Loern, 116.
Loghindorm, 166.
Loghmaban, 129.
Logy, Johan, 144.
Logy, Margaret de, 203.
Loignes, 187.
Lombardy, 135.
Longchamp, Willam, chaunceler, 76.
Longespe, 15.
Longespey, Willam, 106.
Longville, le count de, 199.
Loring, 18.

Digitized by Google

Lorrein, la marche de, 188.
Loterel, 18.
Lothair ii., l'emperour, 29, 34.
Lothoir, duk de Saxsoun, 29.
Loudoun, 132.
Loundres, 5, 11, 24, 29, 31, 41, 77, 83, 84, 93, 98, 99, 104, 105, 123, 126, 127, 131, 136, 145, 147, 176, 177, 199.
Loundres, lez eglises de, 93.
Loundres, lez Freirs Menours a, 202.
Loundres, la tour de, 34, 95, 109.
Loundres, Willam evesque de, 83, 85.
Loundreis, lez, 94.
Loundy, 124.
Loveday, 13.
Lovel, 13.
Loverak, 16.
Loveyn, 12, 15.
Loviers, la moustier de, 196.
Lowedre, Robert de, 161.
Lownay, 18.
Lownays, 20.
Lownes, 95, 117, 143, 164, 165.
Lowys, duk de Bayuer, 136.
Lowys vi., roy de France, 26, 29.
Lowys vii., roy de France, 32, 44.
Lowys ix., roy de France, 94, 97, 98, 99, 103, 106.
Lowys, l'emperour, 168.
Lucan, 56.
Lucius iii., pape, 45, 48.
Lucete, countesse de Cestre, 27.
Lucy, 7.
Lugdoun, 107.
Lulach le fole, roy Descoce, 117.
Lumbard, Piers le, 81.
Lungchaump, 16.
Lungvale, 18.
Lungvil, 15.
Lungvilers, 13.
Lure, la vile del, 194.
Luscy, 15.
Lusignan, Godfray de, 166.
Lusignan, Gy de, *v.* Gy roy de Jerusalem.
Luyntin, Seint, 188.
Lymeloigne, la journe de, 181.
Lymers, 19.
Lymesey, 13.
Lymosyne, 172.
Lynaux, le count de, 122, 163.
Lynlithcow, 127.

## M.

Macbeth, mac Finley, roy Descoce, 117.
Maddok, 111.
Mahew, le chastel de, 72.
Mahu, Saint, 121.
Mailiermer, 15.
Mail, Savery de, 97.
Mairel, la ryver de, 188, 189.
Malcolm, *v.* Mancloun.
Maldun, fitz Dopnaldebrech, 114.
Maleberge, 14.
Malebranche, 13.
Malebys, 16.
Malekake, 18.
Malemain, 13.
Malet, 14.
Malet, Baudewyn, 194.
Malevil, 14.
Malherb, Gilbert, 144.
Mallet, Willam, 6.
Mallop, 15.
Malmesbery, le chastel de, 32.
Malmesbery, Willam de, 3.
Malpedre, mac Loern, count del Meiernys, 117.
Malyns, 177.
Mancestre, Hugh de, 111.
Mancloun, mac Donald, roy Descoce, 117.
Mancloun, fitz Kynech, roy Descoce, 117.
Mancloun iii., roy Descoce, 5, 6, 7, 19, 20, 21, 22, 117.
Mancloun iv., roy Descoce, 34, 38, 39, 118.
Maners, 17.
Maners, Robert de, 155, 168.
Manifredus, fitz Fredrik, 106.
Maoun, 16.

Digitized by Google

Marcadins, 80.
Marcel, Willam, 32.
Marchaunde, le provost de, 178.
Marche, 21.
Marche, le count de la, 82, 163, 164, 166, 172, 187, 188, 203.
Marche, Patrick count del, 155.
Marche, Thomas de la, 185.
Marches Descoce, 119.
Marcile, 51, 52, 53, 55, 56, 201.
Marel, 191.
Margaret, femme d'Alayn, seignur de Galeway, 118, 120.
Margaret, femme d'Alexander iii., roy Descoce, 100, 108.
Margaret, ly amiralx, 59, 61.
Margaret, femme de duk de Braban, 133.
Margaret, femme d'Edward i., 112, 128, 133.
Margaret, dame de Gellisland, 120.
Margaret, femme de Mancloun iii., roy d'Escoce, 21, 24, 117.
Margaret, sor de Mancloun iv., 39.
Margaret, royne de Norway, 100, 108, 110.
Margaret, feile de Margaret royne de Norway, 101, 110, 112.
Margaret, feile le roy Willam d'Escoce, 99.
Mariotus, le Escot, 3.
Mariz, 189.
Markswyn, 5.
Marmaduk, Richard le Fitz, 143.
Marmyoun, Willam, 145, 146.
Marny, 12, 15.
Marre, 14, 131, 202.
Marre, le count de, 122, 154, 159, 160, 202.
Marre, Donal count de, 151.
Marrok, lez estroitz de, 55.
Marschal, Willam le, count de Pembrok, 97, 98.
Martin, 13.
Martyne, Cappe, 56.
Mary, nonayne de Aumesbury, 109, 133.
Mascy, 18.
Mategriffun, le chastelle de, 62.
Matilda, *v.* Maude.
Mauches, 18.
Mauclerk, 17.
Maucounsail, 180.
Maucovenaunt, 16.
Maud, l'emperice, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 35, 36.
Maud, femme le roy Esteven, 31.
Maude, femme de Henri i., 24, 29.
Maude, femme Willam le conqueror, 5.
Maudit, la tour, 67, 69.
Maudut, 14.
Maufe, 16.
Maugisir, 19.
Mauley, 13.
Maulovel, 19.
Maulyverer, 17.
Mauncel, 18.
Mauntis, 8.
Maundevil, 12.
Mauney, Wauter de, 168.
Maure, chastel de, 55.
Maureward, 19.
Maurius, fitz Arviragoun, 114.
Mauroun, 182.
Mauryn, 29.
Mautalent, 14.
Mauvesyn, 19, 22.
Mauvys, 15.
Maynard, 16.
Mayngun, 14.
Mechingham, Johan de, 110.
Medeivay, la ryver de, 29.
Meditaran, la mere, 55.
Melan, 47.
Melent, le count de, 27.
Mellik, Cappe de, 56.
Melros, 100, 118, 126, 149, 196.
Memil, 201.
Mendeleghe, 115.
Mencch, 115.
Meneteth, le count de, 122, 123, 163.
Menevil, 13.
Menours, lez Freirs, 96, 101.
Mentethe, Johan, 126.
Menteth, Muryogh de, 144.
Menyle, 16.
Merche, 6.
Merkingfeld, 14.
Merlay, 17.

Digitized by Google

Merlyn, 3.
Mertoun, 98.
Messane, 52, 56, 57, 58, 62, 63.
Messane, Richard ercevesque de, 59.
Methfen, 131.
Meulos, 15.
Middilburgh, 169.
Middiltoun, Gilbert, 144, 145.
Mille, la cite de, 51.
Millein, 185.
Mirable, le chastel de, 83.
Miriet, 17.
Mise, le markeis de, 187, 189.
Mitoun, 148.
Mitteford, le chastel de, 95, 145.
Mohaud, 12.
Moiller, Johan de la, 144.
Monchensi, Willam de, 102.
Monhermer, Rauf de, 132.
Montagow, Willam de, 157, 158.
Montfort, 195.
Montforth, Henri de, 102.
Montforth, Peris de, 102.
Montforth, Symound de, 102.
Montforth, Symound de, le joen, 102, 103.
Montreal, Willam ercevesque de, 59.
Mooun, 12.
More, le prince del, 109.
Moredath, fitz Arnikelec, 114.
Morel, 22.
Morgan, 111.
Morlay, 17.
Morley, 12.
Morpeth, le chastel de, 95.
Mortein, 13.
Mortimer, 13.
Mortimer, Edmound, 109.
Mortimer, Roger de, 102, 109, 150, 151, 153, 155, 156, 157, 158, 189.
Mortimer, Kataryne de, 196.
Mortivaus, 15.
Morvil, 12.
Morvill, Hugh de, 40.
Moubray, 12.
Moubray, Alexander, 145, 165.
Moubray, Cristiane de, 122.
Moubray, Phelip de, 141.
Moubray, Robert de, count de Northumbreland, 21.
Moubray, Roger de, 144.
Moubray, le sire de, 130, 148, 153.
Moubray, lez, 41.
Mouet, 18.
Mouhaud, Willam de, 153.
Mounceus, 16.
Mouncy, 17.
Moundevil, 12.
Mounfey, 14.
Mounfichet, 14.
Mouns, en Paiwer, 129.
Mount Agueth, 2.
Mount Morel, 14.
Mount Real, 189.
Mountagu, 14.
Mountchensy, 15.
Mounthugh, 14.
Mounte, le noyre, 15.
Mountferount, le sire de, 181.
Mountford, 14.
Mountforth, Peris de, 141.
Mountforth, la feile le count de, 108.
Mountgomeris, lez, 41.
Mounthery, 193.
Mountmaracy, le sire de, 171, 199.
Mountpessulan, le port de, 56.
Mountpinsoun, 16.
Mountrivel, 18.
Mountsorel, 14.
Mourreis, 14.
Moustrol, 187.
Moygne, Eustas le, 98.
Moyses, 198.
Muce, le seignour de la, 69, 70.
Murref, Alexander de, 123.
Murref, Andrew de, 166, 167.
Murref, Thomas de, 162, 176.
Murref, le count de, 131, 154, 155, 159, 163, 164, 165, 166.
Musard, 14.
Muschet, 15.
Muse, 13.
Mussegros, 14.
Mussian, le mount de, 55, 56.
Musteys, 17.

Digitized by Google

## N.

Nairmer, 16.
Namount, lez fitz, 53.
Naplis, 53.
Navere, monsire Phelip de, 184.
Navern, le roy de, 75, 137, 179, 182, 185, 186, 191, 193.
Nawar, la feille le roy de, 137.
Nectan, 115.
Nectan, fitz Fergaleg, 115.
Nectane Celtaniech, 115.
Neel, 187.
Neel, le mareschall de, 182.
Neil, Thomas de, 129.
Nemburgh, 196.
Nemure, le count de, 165.
Nenevers, 182.
Nerbonne, la cite de, 56.
Nerdon, *v.* Verdon.
Nerevil, 13.
Neubet, 14.
Neubotil, 196.
Nevers, 13.
Nevil, 15.
Nevyl, Johan de, 102, 157, 158, 190.
Nevyl, Robert de, 143.
Nevyl, le sire de, 165.
Newark, 95.
Newark, le chastel de, 30, 96.
Newburgh, 15.
Newmarche, 14.
Newmarche, Adam de, 102.
Newmouster, 123.
Nices, Saint, la cite de, 51.
Nichol, 10, 29, 31, 82, 95, 97, 126, 133.
Nichol, le batail de, 98.
Nichol, le chastel de, 5, 32.
Nichol, l'evesque de, 30.
Nichol, antipape, 136.
Nicholas, Saint, 53.
Nicholas, iii., pape, 134.
Nicholas iv., pape, 134.
Nicholas, evesque de Tuscane, 92.
Nichosie, la cité de, 65.
Niddisdale, 132.
Nidow, le count de, 189.
Noefchastel sur Tyne, 8, 21, 22, 35, 40, 41, 100, 121, 149, 153, 155, 164.
Noefchastel, le chastel de, 33.
Nogent, en Bry, 191.
Nogoun, l'evesque de, 180.
Norham, 119, 145, 155.
Norham, le chastel de, 95.
Norham, l'eglis de, 147.
Norhamptoun, 36, 41, 87, 101, 148.
Norhamptoun, le count de, 168.
Norhamptoun, Willam de Boune, count de, 167.
Normaunz, lez, 6, 7, 20, 21, 94, 110.
Normendy, 5, 8, 9, 10, 19, 20, 24, 25, 27, 30, 32, 33, 37, 40, 41, 46, 47, 50, 53, 76, 78, 83, 104, 121, 170, 178, 183, 192.
Normendy, le duk de, 178, 195.
Northumbreland, 5, 6, 7, 8, 20, 21, 49, 124, 144, 145, 156, 163.
Northumbreland, Henry count de, 33.
Northumbreland, lez seignours de, 95.
Northumbrois, 5, 6.
Norway, le roy de, 24, 200.
Norways, lez, 116, 117.
Norwiche, 34, 105.
Norwiche, l'evesque, 88.
Notingham, 28, 157.
Notingham, le chastel de, 5.
Novel forest, 22.

## O.

Octovean, evesque d'Ostiens, 52.
Odeham, le chastel de, 95.
Odo, 11.
Ogle, Robert de, 166.
Oke, Lang de, 176.
Olifart, Willam, 127, 140.

Digitized by Google

Oliffard, 19.
Onacule, 17.
Onglis, 182.
Orkany, 24, 100, 113.
Orliens, 173, 194, 199.
Orliens, le duk de, 174.
Ormesby, Willam de, 123.
Oseney, 104.
Osevile, 17.
Ospitulers, l'ordre dez, 37, 38.
Ostris le duk de, 47, 76, 78, 136.
Oswald, Saint, 28.
Other, le fitz Henry duk de Saxsoyne, 36.
Otho iii., duk de Burgoin, 72, 73.
Otho, legat, 104, 105.
Otinel, freir count de Cestre, 27.
Otreburn, Thomas de, 4.
Otry, la vile de, 188.
Ottobon, le cardenal, 103.
Otus, 81.
Otynuel, 13.
Oudenam, le mareschall de, 182, 199.
Ow, Willam de, 21.
Oweyn, le roy de Wales, 35.
Oxsenford, 31, 36, 101, 104, 140.
Oxsenford, le count de, 125, 165.
Oxsenforde, lez escolers de, 104.
Oyly, Robert de, 31.
Oysel, 19.

## P.

Paifrer, 15.
Paiteris, le batail de, 173, 174, 175.
Paiteris, le count de, 199.
Paitow, 53, 82, 178.
Paiwer, 129.
Paladius, 115.
Paloner, l'ile, 52.
Pandulf, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92.
Panteth, l'isle de, 53.
Paragor, *v.* Peregor.
Parmerol, l'isle de, 52.
Parys, 50, 82, 106, 137, 150, 178, 179, 186, 188, 191, 193, 199.
Paschal, ii., pape, 23, 29, 43.
Pateroun, l'isle de, 53.
Patrik, count de la Marche, 119, 122, 126, 143.
Paulus, abbe de Saint Alban, 21.
Pauteris, 178.
Paveley, 15.
Pavillioun, 17.
Paynel, 13.
Payteny, 16.
Peblis, le viscount de, 162.
Pecche, 13.
Peccham, Johan de, ercevesque de Cantorbris, 109, 134.
Peittewin, Gerard le, 86.
Penreth, Johan de, 149.
Percehay, 19.
Perches, le count de, 98.
Perches, la countes de, 27.
Percy, 12.
Percy, Henry de, 119.
Percy, le seignour de, 155, 156, 165, 168.
Peregor, le cardenal, 172, 173, 174, 177.
Pereris, 19.
Perot, 14.
Perpount, 16.
Perrers, 17.
Perse, 47.
Perth, 39, 130, 132, 140, 141, 144, 153, 159, 160, 161, 163, 165, 166.
Peverell, 13.
Peveril, 16.
Peytow, le counte de, 46.
Pharao, 112.
Phelip i., roy de Fraunce, 26.
Phelip ii., roy de Fraunce, 35, 45, 46, 47, 48, 50, 51, 52, 57, 59, 60, 66, 70, 71, 73, 75, 77.
Phelip iii., roy de Fraunce, 110.
Philip iv., roy de Fraunce, 121, 128, 129, 134, 137, 169, 172, 185.
Phelip, fitz Johan roy de Fraunce, 175.
Phelip, le freir Henry l'emperour, 81.
Phelippe, royne d'Engleter, 151, 155.
Picardes, lez, 94.

Digitized by Google

Picts, *v.* Pices.
Pigot, 12.
Pikard, 14, 16.
Pilat, la terre, 53.
Pinkeny, 15.
Pinkeney, le sire de, 180.
Pipe, James de, 184, 191.
Pirpount, Eadmound, 194.
Pisas, Hugh, evesque de Doresme, 48, 49.
Pisauns, lez, 66.
Pise, le port de, 52.
Placy, 16.
Planis, le chastel de, 72.
Plauntegeneth, Gaufray, count de Aungeow, 28, 30, 34, 35, 42.
Playce, 16.
Pleciys, le chastel de, 34.
Plukenet, 15.
Plumlinn, le chastell de, 52.
Poel Saint, l'eglis, 104.
Poel, Saint, le count de, 179, 184, 185, 199.
Poille, 81.
Poince, 15.
Poisy, 179, 186.
Polecronicon, 3.
Pollardes, 109.
Poncien, le count de, 199.
Pont Audomer, 27.
Pontekers, 52.
Pontif, le counte de, 82.
Ponyngis, Thomas de, 169.
Porcien, le count de, 199.
Porry, 113.
Portesmothe, 78, 111.
Portingalle, le roy de, 54.
Pountarsy, la vile de, 185.
Pountenay, 39, 189.
Pounteney, Edmound, ercevesque de Cantorbirs, 39, 106.
Pountfret, 149.
Pounthevrard, 46, 81.
Pountyne, le countee de, 195.
Pountyve, 187.
Power, 13.
Prag, la cite de, 135.
Precheours, l'ordre de, 96, 135.
Prendregest, Willam de, 163.
Presfen, 168.
Presfen, Willam de, 166.
Preux, le seignour de, 199.
Prodhow, le chastel de, 40.
Provost dez Marchaundes, le, 178, 179.
Province, 176, 200.
Pudsey, Hugh, *v.* Pisas.
Pugois, 16.
Puille, Roger duk de, 29.
Punce, l'ile, 52.
Purcien, le chastel de, 188.
Puterel, 18.
Puy, nostre Dame de, 185.
Puyle, 47.
Pynchadown, 16.
Pynkene, le seignour de, 179.

## Q.

Qincy, Caer de, count de Wincestre, 98.
Querru, 17.
Quincy, 13.
Quyntyn, Seint, 169, 185.

## R.

Rabby, le meistre dez Juys d'Everwic, 50.
Ragent, l'ile de, 168.
Raguse, 75.
Ramsay, l'abbay de, 34.
Ramesays, lez, 41.
Ramyssay, Willam de, count de Fif, 175.
Randolf, Thomas, 131, 140, 141.
Randulf, count de Cestre, 97, 98.
Randulf, count de Cestre, la sore de, 104.
Ranulpus, euesque de Doresme, 26.



Digitized by Google

Rauf le Coffreir, 126.
Ravenshere, 159.
Raygate, le chastel de, 95.
Redda, fitz d'un roy de Ireland, 116.
Reding, l'abbay de, 28.
Rees, le roy de Galis, 23.
Regentz, 189.
Reimound, freir, un Jacobin, 105.
Reir, 117.
Remorentyne, un vile en Saloigne, 172.
Rennound, prince de Antioche, 64.
Retieris, 188.
Reynes, 176, 187, 188, 189, 199.
Reynevile, 19.
Reys, prince de Galis, 81.
Richard i., roy d'Engleterre, 35, 36, 38, 42, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81.
Richard, count de Cestre, 27.
Richard, count de Cornewail, 96, 101, 102, 105, 106.
Richard, priour de Dovir, 44.
Richard, fitz de Henri i., 25, 27.
Richard, le fitz Marmaduk, 143.
Richemond, le count de, 149, 188.
Richemount, Johan count de, 170, 200.
Richemound, Thomas de, 143.
Ridel, Gaufrid, 27.
Ridele, 13.
Rise, Willam ercevesque de, 59.
Roan, 41, 42, 50, 51, 56, 82, 83, 199.
Roan, l'ercevesque de, 52, 77.
Robert i., roy de Escoce, 146, 149, 155, 159.
Robert, count de Flaundres, 10.
Robert Curtehose, duke de Normendy, 8, 9, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26.
Robert, duk de Poil, 11.
Robert, le fitz Roger, 124.
Roderik, 114.
Rodolan, le chastel, *v.* Rothelan.
Rodom, Gilbert de, 186.
Roergus, le paiis de, 195.
Roger, l'ercevesque d'Everwik, 36.
Roger, count de Herford, 8.
Roger, duk de Puille, 29.
Rokeby, Thomas de, 154.
Rokell, 16.
Rome, 11, 23, 47, 52, 90, 125, 126, 134, 135, 136, 144.
Romer, le, 136.
Ros, 13.
Ros, le count de, 122, 123, 153, 163.
Ros, Willam de, 119.
Ros, Robert de, 121.
Roscelyn, 17.
Rosel, 16.
Rosse, Godfrai de, 165.
Rosselin, Thomas, 156.
Rosselyn, 126.
Rothelan, le chastel de, 35, 108.
Rothewelle, 156.
Rowcestre, 94.
Rowcestre, Henry l'evesque de, 81.
Roxburghe, 100, 122, 124, 125, 161, 164, 165.
Roxburghe, le chastel de, 41, 48, 120, 124, 126, 140.
Roxburgh, le viscounte de, 162.
Roys, lez troys, de Coloigne, 47.
Ruget, 15.
Rule, la, 172.
Russy, 8.
Ry, 16.
Rynimede, 94.
Rypers, 19.
Rysers, 19.
Ryse-ap-Meraduk, 109.
Ryvauls, 149.
Ryvel, 13, 17.
Ryvers, 13, 19.

Digitized by Google

## S.

Sabillule, Robert de, 50, 54, 55.
Sabloun, 133.
Sadbyres, le countee de, 49.
Sagevile, 19.
Saint Alban, le abbe de, 21.
Saint Amary, 18.
Saint Amaund, 13.
Saint Andrew, la vile de, 115, 125.
Saint Andrew, l'evesque de, 140.
Saint Barbe, 19.
Saint Clere, Willam de, 123.
Saint Johan, 15.
Saint Johan, la vile de, *v.* Perth.
Saint Jori, 15.
Saint Leo, 15.
Saint Lygier, 13.
Saint Martin, 18.
Saint Moor, 17.
Saint Thomer, 13, 171, 187, 199.
Saintcler, 13.
Saintese, 14.
Saintomer, *v.* Saint Thomer.
Saintvenaunt, le seignour de, 199.
Saladyn, soudan de Damas, 44, 45, 67, 68, 71, 74.
Salamannettre, 56.
Salebruch, le count de, 199, 201.
Salerne, 53, 56.
Salez, le port de, 55.
Salisbirs, Roger l'evesque de, 30, 33.
Salisbirs, Willam de Montagow, count de, 167, 168.
Salisbirs, le count de, 160, 171, 194.
Saloigne, 172.
Salopie, 24.
Salyke, Cappe de, 56.
Salvayn, 16.
Samuel, Saint, 74.
Sandwiche, 186.
Sarazins, lez, 41, 48, 74, 85, 106, 163, 197.
Sassoun, 185.
Sathany, la goul de, 47.
Saucer, le count de, 199.
Saunford, 14.
Saunzpoor, 15.
Saunzaver, 14.
Sauvay, 14.
Sawoy, le count de, 111.
Saxsouns, lez, 37, 116.
Saxsoun, la vale de, 188.
Saxsoyne, Henry duk de, 36.
Say, 16.
Sayncleris, lez, 41.
Sayntcloys, 13.
Sayntquintyn, 13.
Scaithmor, 143.
Scalacronica, 4.
Scarthburgh, 140.
Schiphey, le isle de, 200.
Schirburne, le chastel de, 30, 32.
Schireburn, 22.
Scon, 200.
Scone, 113, 116, 120, 123, 130, 131, 144, 161, 163.
Scota, la feile Pharao, 112, 113.
Scoty, 113.
Sealnech, 114.
Sebile, la viel, 2, 3.
Sebille, femme Coraud marchiz de Mountferard, 71.
Sebille, la port de, 55.
Segraf, Johan de, 126.
Seintclou, 193.
Seland, 151.
Seland, le count de, 136.
Selkirk, 127.
Selkirk, la forest de, 127.
Selnach, fitz Cogan, 114.
Semay, 188.
Senes, la Vele, 52.
Seneschal Descoce, le, 165, 202, 203.
Seneschal, Johan le, 155.
Seneschal, Robert le, 166, 175.
Seneschal, Thomas le, count d'Angous, 176.
Senewar, 121.
Sengryn, 18.

Digitized by Google

Sennomannica, 46.
Sergius, pape, 48.
Servaunus, Saint, 115.
Sesee, 16.
Setoun, Alexander, 142.
Setoun, Alexandre, le fitz, 159, 163.
Setoun, Cristofre de, 131.
Severne, 151, 152.
Seyn, 179, 187, 189, 193, 196.
Seyntmenseus, le pount de, 187.
Silla, 57.
Silveden, le boys de, 52.
Sismatici, 47.
Sisteaux, l'abbei de, 87.
Sisteaux, l'ordre de, 22.
Sisteaux, lez moignes de, 87.
Snawdoun, 108.
Solers, 16.
Soltre, 196.
Somertoun, 199.
Somery, 14, 15.
Sorel, 15.
Sores, 79.
Sotherlaunde, le count de, 163, 172, 176.
Souchevil, 12.
Soudan, le, 84, 105.
Soules, 15.
Souley, 15.
Soulis, lez, 41.
Soumme, l'eau de, 187.
Southfolk, le count de, 170, 171.
Southfolk, Robert de Ufforthe, count de, 167.
Soverenge, 16.
Sowche, le seignour de la, 156.
Sowles, Willam de, 144.
Sowlis, Johan de, 121, 127.
Sowlis, Nichol de, 119.
Spalding, Perys de, 144, 148.
Spenser, le sire de, 194.
Sper, en Allemayn, 29.
Spout, 122.
Spruz, 200.
Stafford, le count de, 187, 196.
Stally, la vile de, 300.
Standard, le batail de, 33.
Stanes, 94.
Stanhop, 154.
Stanhop, le park de, 154.
Stapelton, Brian de, 194.
Staumpes, 186, 190.
Staynmore, 117.
Stele major, l'ile de, 53.
Stella insolita, 28.
Stokforthe, 123.
Storeye, la manoir de, 40.
Stotevill, Robert de, 40.
Strabolgy, 117.
Stradach Fingel, 115.
Strattoun, Adam de, 110.
Strivelyn, 118, 125, 164, 166.
Strivelyn, le chastel de, 121, 127, 140, 141.
Strivelyn, le pount de, 124.
Strivelyn, Johan de, 164.
Sugthen, 115.
Sulye, 54, 55.
Sumail, Arraud le, 173.
Surdevale, 18.
Surry, 9, 23, 56.
Surry, le perde de la, 42.
Suwene, le chastel de, 51.
Suylly, 16.
Swayn, 5.
Swenarton, Roger de, 160.
Swetherik, 200.
Swinesheved, l'abbey de, 95, 96.
Swyn, en Flaundres, 77.
Swynburne, Adam de, 144.
Syke, 114.
Syward, Richard, le eyne, 123.

## T.

Tage, le flume, 54, 55.
Takel, 14.
Talagach, 115.
Talamount, le port, 52.

Digitized by Google

Talarg, fitz Amil, 115.
Talarg, fitz Kecter, 115.
Talarg, fitz Mendeleghe, 115.
Talargan, fitz Drustane, 115.
Talargan, fitz Tenagus, 115.
Talargbin, 115.
Talbot, 14.
Tallebot, Richard, 159, 164.
Tally, 15.
Tankarville, le count de, 193, 199.
Tankered, roy de Cesille, 56, 58.
Tany, 15.
Tarasene, la cite de, 52.
Taren, 115.
Tarracount, la cite, 56.
Tarteray, 19.
Tartries, lez, 104, 107.
Taxsis dez eglis, 134.
Tay, 18.
Tekadin, 69.
Tempest, 134.
Tempillistoun, 125.
Templers, lez, 29, 37, 38, 60, 67, 135.
Temple, le meistre du, 44, 60.
Temys, 29, 31, 200.
Tenagus, 115
Tenegus, 115.
Tenys, 22.
Terrage, 169, 187.
Tese, 7.
Tetforth, 10.
Tevydale, 126, 155.
Tharan, fitz Amfodech, 115.
Thays, 15.
Theobaud, count de Bloys, 26.
Theobaud, l'ercevesque de Cantorbiris, 32, 35, 36.
Thollet, en Espayne, 106.
Thomas, fil de roy Edward i., 133, 137, 139.
Thomer, Saint, *v.* Saint Thomer.
Thornill, 16.
Thorny, 16.
Thuringe, le duk de, 106.
Tibol, 17.
Tilmouth, le vikeir de, 3.
Tingez, 18.
Tipitot, 14.
Tiptoft, Payn, 109.
Tire, 74, 76.
Tirell, Walter, 23.
Tirg, fitz Dungald, 116.
Tiriet, 17.
Tol, la mal, 123.
Tolet, 19.
Tolimer, 17.
Tolorg, Duf, 116.
Tolouse, 36, 39, 199.
Tolouse, la countesse de, 35.
Torquesay, 29.
Torre, 143.
Touny, 15.
Touny, Rauf de, 111.
Tourbevil, 14.
Touris, 18, 51, 173, 199.
Tournay, 170, 171, 172, 199.
Towny, Lucas de, 108.
Tracy, Willam de, 40.
Tranans, la cite de, 76.
Trascy, 12.
Travile, 18.
Trebidige, Huwen, 189.
Tregos, 12.
Treilly, 12.
Trent, 28, 29, 123.
Trevile, 17.
Trie, 45.
Tripe, le count de, 38.
Trivet, 19.
Troy, la gest de, 2.
Troyes, 183, 199.
Trusbutt, 14.
Trusselle, 13.
Tuchet, 13.
Tuk, 15.
Tunis, 170.
Turgot, priour de Doresme, 21.
Turlay, 17.
Turonen, 44.
Turpintoun, Hugh de, 158.
Turry, 191.
Turstin, ercevesque Euerwyk, 33.
Tuskane, 135.
Twede, l'eau de, 48, 83, 116, 118, 147, 161, 162, 167.
Tyberie, 52.

Digitized by Google

Tykhille, 148.
Tyndalle, 154.
Tyne, 22.
Tynel, 18.
Tynemouth, 21, 117.
Tyntuse, 56.
Tyre, 47, 66, 67.
Tyrol, la counte de, 186.
Tysoun, 19.

## V.

Vadencourt, Pilerin de, 193.
Valence, 14.
Valence, le port de, 56.
Valentinoys, le count de, 199.
Valeris, 18.
Valoins, 17.
Valoins, Eymer de, count de Penbrok, 127, 130, 132, 140, 144.
Valoys, 158.
Valoys, Phelip de, 156, 171.
Vaspasian, 114.
Vaus, lez, 41.
Veer, 12.
Veilaund, 18.
Veillye, la vile de, 185.
Venables, 18.
Vendom, le count de, 199.
Vendour, 17.
Venour, 18.
Ventatour, le count de, 199.
Venus, port, 52.
Vepount, Iwe de, 191.
Verboys, 16.
Verders, 14.
Verdon, Johan de, 105.
Vermandys, 185, 187.
Vernoun, 17, 19.
Vernoun, le siege de, 78.
Veroun, 17.
Verpempnet, 115.
Vescy, 14.
Vescy, Johan de, 105, 108, 119.
Vescy, Johan, fitz bastard Willam de, 119.
Vescy, Willam de, 40, 118, 119.
Vesselay, 50, 51.
Vetourbe, 133.
Viane, la ryver de, 173.
Victor iii., pape, 11.
Vien, le daufyn de, 172, 178, 185.
Viene, en Ostrik, 75.
Vilages, la cite de, 56.
Vilain, 18.
Vile Noef, 56.
Vincent, Saint, le corps de, 54.
Vincent, Cappe Saint, 55.
Vinoun, 12.
Vipount, 12.
Virgil, 53.
Vise, le chastel de, 30.
Vituik, la maner de, 130.
Vllusibone, la cite de, 54.
Vmfrevil, 12.
Voradin, 69, 70.
Vortiger, 153.
Vpsedelingtoun, 147.
Vrban ii., pape, 11, 22, 23.
Vrban iii., pape, 48.
Vrban iv., pape, 106.
Vrban v., pape, 201.
Vrgen, le cardinal, 177.

## W.

Wace, 16.
Waceley, 16.
Wadmound, le count de, 188, 199.
Wail, 55.
Wake, le seignour de, 153, 156, 200.
Wake, la dame de, 177.
Wake, Baudewyn, 77, 102.
Walangay, 17.
Walays, Willam, 123, 124, 125, 126.
Walcher, evesque de Doresme, 7.

Digitized by Google

Waldbouf, Johan, 182, 183.
Walde, le, 150.
Walden, le chastel de, 34.
Walenges, lez, 41.
Waleys, Willam, count de Penbrok, 82.
Walingford, 31.
Walis, 97, 151.
Wallery, Saint, la vile de, 184, 185.
Walteu, 5, 6, 7.
Wamervile, 19.
Warain, Adam count de, 39.
Warayne, Willam count de, 33.
Warde, 17.
Warenne, 12.
Warley, 15.
Warroys, 16.
Warvil, 15.
Warwyk, 140.
Warwyk, le count de, 122, 125, 170, 196.
Wasteneys, 12.
Watervile, 15, 19.
Waulter, seneschal Descoce, 125.
Waulter, evesque de Worcestre, 83.
Waulter, Hubert, ercevesque de Cantorbirs, 68, 82, 83.
Waulter, Robert fitz, 98.
Wauncy, 12.
Wavasour, 16.
Wavill, 12.
Wawerley, l'abbe de, 87.
Weland, Thomas de, 109.
Weland, meistre, un clerk d'Escoce, 110.
Welpey, 95.
Wercworth, 124.
Werdoun, 13.
Were, 6, 154.
Werk, 121, 145.
Werk, le chastel de, 38.
Werlay, 17.
Wermerlay, 19.
Wermouth, 3.
Wermouth, l'eglis de, 6.
Westmouster, 19, 22, 35, 36, 48, 114, 123, 131, 133.
Westmouster, le novel overay de, 97.
Whitekirk, 168.
Wibert, 11.
Willam le Conquerour, roy Dengleter, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 19, 20, 24.
William ii., roy Dengleter, 8, 9, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24.
Willam, ercevesque de Cantorbirs, 27.
Willam, seignur de Douglas, 124.
Willam, roy d'Escoce, 39, 40, 41, 44, 48, 78, 82, 83, 84, 118, 119.
Willam, count de Henaw, 136.
Willam, fitz roy Henry i., 25, 27.
Willam, fitz roy Henry ii., 35.
Willam, le fitz Henry duk de Saxsoyne, 36.
Willam, crucifie a Norwiche, 34.
Wiltoun, 32.
Wiseheart, Robert, evesque de Glascow, 124, 131.
Wittoun Undrewod, 163.
Wlstan, *v.* Wolstan.
Wodstok, 44, 104.
Wodstok, le park de, 26.
Wolstan, 7.
Womacian, la province de, 47.
Wondelkeker, 55.
Wyncestre, 7, 19, 23, 31, 43, 78, 92, 95, 96, 157.
Wyncestre, l'evesque, 85, 86, 88, 97.
Wyncestre, Caer de Qincy, count de, 98.
Wynchelse, 190, 194.
Wyndesore, 22, 39, 109, 176, 199.
Wye, 151.
Wyvill, 16.

## Y.

Yanvile, 194.
Yarforde, 146, 162.
Yarmouth, 151.
York, *v.* Euerwik.
Ypre, 171.
Ystoria auria, 3.
Yverois, l'evesque de, 52.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

# INDEX TO NOTES AND ILLUSTRATIONS.

## A.


Aberbrothoc, abbey of, 241.
Aberdeen, bishoprick of, 241.
Abernethi, Malcolm the Third's homage to William the Conqueror at, 212.
Ailsi, abbot of Ramsey, 200.
Alred, abbot of Rivaux, cited, 220, 239, 240.
Alba Landa, monastery of, 250.
Alberin, in Scotland, Malcolm the Third does homage to William the Conqueror at, 212.
Alfleda, 208.
Almilan, caput, 253.
Alianor, *see* Elianor.
Alnwick, Malcolm the Third slain there, 221.
Alnwick, castle of, besieged by William, king of Scotland, 249.
Angolesme, the earl of, 254.
Anselm, archbishop of Canterbury;
his letter of advice to Haco, earl of Orkney, 234;
Anselm, archbishop of Canterbury;
his proceedings regarding the marriage of Henry the First with Maud, 236;
his opinion of Edgar, king of Scotland, 238;
his letter to Alexander the First, king of Scotland, 238.
Antiochesis, a poem written by Joseph of Exeter, 215.
Apulia, 242.
Aquila, 253.
Aquitain, duchy of, 239,
Argyll, bishoprick of, 242.
Arthur, king, his body found at Glastonbury, 245.
Ascalon, 243.
Avallona, insula, 246.
Aud, daughter of William the Conqueror, wife of Stephen, earl of Blois, 231.
Aurum Reginæ, 251.


## B.


Babylon, 243.
Baldwin, archbishop of Canterbury, 250.
Barate, 253.
Basileus, Peter, kills Richard I., 254, 255.
Baterun, 253.
Battle Abbey Roll, 218.
Becket, Thomas, anecdote of, during his exile, 246.
Benedictus Abbas cited, 252.
Berwick, North, nunnery at, 241.
Berwick-on-Tweed, nunnery at, 241.
Beverley, St John of, miracle performed by him, 209.
Brechin, bishoprick of, 241.
Bracelond, Joceline, his chronicle cited, 251.
Brompton's chronicle cited, 249.
Bury, the abbot of, his transactions with Richard the First, 251.


Digitized by Google

## C.

Caen, Cecile daughter of William the Conqueror, abbess of, 231.
Caithness, bishoprick of, 242.
Candida Casa, abbatia de, 241.
Canterbury, Gervase of, his chronicle cited, 254.
Cardif castle, Robert Curthose dies there, 229.
Carlisle, castle of, besieged by William, king of Scotland, 249;
Minaria de, 249.
Cecile, abbess of Caen, daughter of William the Conqueror, 231.
Chaluz, Richard the First killed there, 254, 255.
Christiana, sister of Margaret, queen of Scotland, 237.
Clavering, *see* Fitz-Richard, Roger.
Cocus, *see* Martial.
Coldingham, priory of, 241.
Coldstream, nunnery of, 241.
Colme's-Inch, priory of, 241.
Costanz, daughter of William the Conqueror, wife of Alan earl of Britany, 231.
Cottewen-more, battle of, 240.
Cotton, sir Robert, 236.
Culdees, *see* Keldei.
Cupre, abbey of, 241.
Cuthbert, Saint, miracle performed by, 248.

## D.

Damascus, 243.
Danes, their invasion in Northumbria, 208.
Diceto, Ralph de, his chronicle cited, 254.
Divisiensis, Ricardus, his chronicle cited, 252, 254, 255.
Dublin, bishoprick of, *see* Dunblane.
Dunblane, bishoprick of, 242.
Duncan, brother of Malcolm the Third, 222.
Duncan, son of Malcolm the Third, 222,
Dunfermlin, abbey of, 241.
Dunkeld, bishoprick of, 241.
Durham, the castle of, 209.
Domesday-book, account of the formation of, 230; *see* Winchester, the Great Roll of.
Driburgh, abbey of, 241.

## E.

Eadmer cited, 219, 237.
Eccles, nunnery of, 241.
Edgar, king of Scotland;
extract from Gaimar concerning him, 238;
Anselm's estimate of his character, 238.
Edinburgh, abbey at, 241.
Edmund, son of Harold the Second, 208.
Edward, son of Malcolm the Third, his death, 221, 222.
Eleanor, wife of Henry the Second, 239;
her liberality to the monks of Bury, 251.
Espec, Walter de, 240.
Estderby, Roger de, 250.
Estes, [Eustace?] a sage, consulted by William the Conqueror as to the destiny of his sons, 224, 229.

## F.

Fergaunt, Alan le, earl of Britany, 231.
Fitz-Richard, Roger, 249.
Florence of Worcester cited, 219.
Font-Evraus, Richard the First buried there, 255.
Ford, abbey of, 254.
Fordun cited, 220, 249.

Digitized by Google

## G.

Gaimer, his chronicle cited, 212, 237, 238.
Galloway, bishoprick of, 241.
Genit, 253.
Giraldus Cambrensis, his treatise De Instructione Principis cited, 245, 246, 247, 249, 250.
Girun, 253.
Glanvillis, Ranulphus de, 250.
Glasgow, bishoprick of, 241.
Goddewrthe, *see* Jedburgh.
Godwin, son of Harold the Second, 208.
Goldewinus, a monk of Canterbury, sent by Lanfranc into Scotland, 222.
Goldingham, *see* Coldingham.
Gurdon, Bertram de, kills Richard I., 254.

## H.

Haco, earl of Orkney, letter from Anselm to him, 234.
Hadintone, priory of, 241.
Hanepinges, a forest near Winchester, 216.
Henry the First, king of England, 226, 227, 228, 230, 231;
his marriage with Maud, 235, 236, 237.
Henry the Second, king of England, verses on the accession of, 242;
Henry the Second, supernatural warnings to amend his life, 249, 250, 251.
Hexham, John of, 239;
Richard of, 239.
Higden's Polycronicon cited, 220, 249, 252.
Hoveden, Roger de, cited, 240, 252, 253, 254.
Hugh, bishop of St Andrews, 248.
Huntingdon, Henry of, cited, 240.
Hurtard, *see* Urquard,

## I. J.

Jedburgh, abbey of, 241.
Jerusalem, kings of, 243;
chronicle of the, at Paris, 255.
Isles, bishoprick of the, 242.
Istellemanie, 253.
Italy, 242.
James the Fourth, apparition to, at Sterling, 249.
Johanna, comitissa Sancti Egidii, 255.
Jubaltarie insula, 253.

## K.

Keldei, 241.
Kelso, abbey of, 241.
Kilwinning, abbey of, 241.
Kineweni, Sancti, abbatia, 241.
Kinlos, abbey of, 241.

## L.

Lanfranc, archbishop of Canterbury;
his letter to Walcher, bishop of Durham, concerning the Danes, 209;
his letter to Margaret, queen of Scotland, 222;
verses in his praise, 218;
Lanfranc, archbishop of Canterbury;
date of his death established, 219;
epitaph, 219.
Lascy, Gilbert de, slain at the battle of the Standard, 240.

Digitized by Google

Lettum, 253.
Leucare, 253.
Limozin, 255.
Liulfus, 213.
Longchamp, William, bishop of Ely, 252.
Luci, Richard de, 249.
Lundors, abbey of, 241.

## M.

Magnus, son of Harold the Second, 208.
Malcolm the Third, king of Scotland;
his homage to William the Conqueror, 211, 212;
his homage to William Rufus, 219, 220.
his conduct towards his daughter Maud, 235, 237;
the account of his death as narrated by Gaimar, 221;
the account of his death as given by Mathew Paris, 221.
Margaret, queen of Malcolm the Third, 221, 236;
Turgot's testimony concerning her piety, 222;
Lanfranc's letter to her, 222.
Malmesbury, William of, cited, 219.
Martial, styled 'Coeus' during the Middle ages, 246.
Matilda, *see* Maud.
Maud, wife of William the Conqueror, 207.
Maud, wife of Henry the First;
her marriage, 235, 236, 237.
May, priory of, 241.
Melros, abbey of, 241.
Mildenhale, the manor of, 251.
Morray, bishoprick of, 241.
Munbrai, Robert de, 231.
Muncian, 253.
Muntalue, 253.

## N.

Nantrum, Richard the First killed at the castle of, 254.
Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 249.
New Forest, William Rufus slain there, 229, 233.
Newbotle, abbey of, 241.
Niger, Ralph, his chronicle cited, 212.
Norfulc, 217.
Normandy, 231.
Nostinot, *see* Restennet.
Nunant, Hugo de, bishop of Coventry, his satire upon William Longchamp, bishop of Ely, 252.

## O.

Odo, bishop of Bayeaux, 216.
Odur, 253.
Orkney, bishop of, 234.
Orkney, 242;
earl of, *see* Haco.

## P.

Paris, Mathew, a manuscript of, cited, 211, 219, 220, 221, 235, 246, 254.
Perth, priory of, 241.
Pipe Rolls, extract from the Chancellor's duplicate of the, 249.
Pitscottie, his account of the apparition to King James the Fourth, 249.
Plumbum, 253.
Polycronicon, *see* Higden.
"Polroutes," [from the Sax. *hrutan*, stertere,] employed at the battle of the Standard, 240.
Prudhow, castle of, besieged by William, king of Scotland, 249.

Digitized by Google

Pumerai, Joldan de la, betrays Richard the First, 254.
Pumerai, Joceline, 254.
John, 254.

## Q.

Queen gold, 251.

## R.

Ramsey, William de, 208.
Reading, 241.
Reginald of Durham, cited, 248.
Restennet, priory of, 241.
Richard the First, his anxiety to raise money for the crusades exemplified, 251;
his ships described, 252;
betrayed to the duke of Austria, 254;
his death, 254, 255;
Richard the First,
his heart, 255.
Richard, son of William the Conqueror, lines upon him, 214.
Robert Curthose, eldest son of William the Conqueror, 224, 225, 227, 229, 230, 231.
Ross, bishoprick of, 241.
Roxburgh, abbey of, 241.
Rudburn, chronicle of Thomas, cited, 236.

## S.

Sabraz, John, kills Richard the First, 254.
Salamame, 253.
Saint Andrews, bishoprick of, 241.
Scalonia, 253
Scone, abbey of, 241.
Scotland not subject to England, 247.
Scot, John, bishop of St Andrews, 248.
Serlo, verses by, 207, 211, 213, 214, 217.
Sicily, 242.
Siward, earl of Northumbria, 208.
Standard, battle of the, 239.
Stephen, earl of Blois, 231.
Stephen, king of England, 231.
Sterling, abbey of, 241.
Stoke, Osbert de, prior of Daventry, his poem upon the accession of Henry the Second, 242.
Suthfule, 217.
Swail, 253.
Swain, king of Denmark, 209.

## T.

Tale, granted to Ford, 254.
Talemunde, 253.
Taraguise, 253.
Theobald, son of Stephen earl of Blois, 231.
Thurston, archbishop of York, 240.
Trevisa's translation of Higden's Polycronicon cited, 220, 249.
Trivet, Nicholas, his annals cited, 254.
Turstinus, a Norman, slain at Beverly, 210.
Turtusa, 253.
Tyrel, Walter, 233.



Digitized by Google

## U. V.

Unfranville, Odinell de, 249.
Urquhart, history of, 241.

Valensis, Alexander, archidiaconus Bangoriensis, 246.
Vals, Robert de, 249.

## W.

Wace, his chronicle of the dukes of Normandy cited, 215, 234.
Walcher, bishop of Durham;
letter from Lanfranc to him, 209;
lines in praise of him, 213;
upon his death, 213, 214.
Walkeline, bishop of Winchester, 216.
Waltheof, earl of Northumberland, legend of, 208.
Wennever, wife of king Arthur, her body found at Glastonbury, 246.
Wentemile, 253.
Westminster, Mathew of, his chronicle cited, 254.
William the Conqueror, 208, 209;
grants privileges to Beverly, 210;
anecdote concerning him and Walkeline, bishop of Winchester, 216;
verses in his praise by Serlo, 217;
verses in his praise by an anonymous monk, 217;
romantic poem upon him and his sons, 223;
William the Conqueror,
account of his survey of England, 230;
lines upon his funeral, by Wace, 215;
his children, 230, 231.
William Rufus, 225, 226, 228, 229, 230, 231;
his character, 232, 234;
his death, 233.
William, king of Scotland, sketch of his character by Giraldus Cambrensis, 247;
ravages Northumberland, 248.
William, son of Henry the First, drowned, 236.
William, duke of Aquitain, his epitaph, 239.
Winchester, 234;
the new church at, 216, 254;
the Great Roll of, 251.
Winton, annals of, cited, 237.
Whitherne, abbey of, 241.
Wolstan, bishop of Worcester, verses upon him, 211.
Wyntoun, chronicle of, cited, 220.

Digitized by Google

9 [illegible]

10 [illegible]

21 [illegible]

212 [illegible]

7. [illegible]

[illegible]

214 [illegible]

209 - [illegible]

214 [illegible]

1090 - [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
3 9015 01375 4141

DO NOT REMOVE
OR
MUTILATE CARD

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google